SECTION 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.1 GENERAL

A. To determine the full scope of the project or any particular part of the project, coordinate the applicable information in the several parts of these Contract Documents.

B. The following additional information, though not all-inclusive, is given to assist contractors in their evaluation of the work required to meet the project objectives.

C. The work is likely to be influenced by the tides. The tides can have an effect on the timing and work schedule. No extra claims shall be made for the tides or for other natural causes.

D. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for providing a licensed surveyor registered in the State of Florida. Surveyor shall verify all benchmarks used during survey.

1.2 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Portions of The Florida Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and their Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, hereinafter referred to as either the Standard or FDOT Specifications, are referred to herein and amended, in part, and the same are hereby made a part of this Contract to the extent of such references and shall be as binding upon the Contract as though reproduced herein. Such reference shall mean the current edition, including all supplements. In case of a conflict in the requirements of the Standard Specifications and the requirements stated herein, the requirements herein shall prevail.

PART 2.0 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

2.1 SCHEDULING

A. Plan the work and carry it out with minimum interference to the operation of the existing facilities. Prior to starting the work, confer with the OWNER's representative to develop an approved work schedule which will permit the facilities to function normally as practical. It may be necessary to do certain parts of the construction work outside normal working hours in order to avoid undesirable conditions. The CONTRACTOR shall do this work at such times and at no additional cost to the OWNER. Do not make connections between existing work and new work until necessary inspection and tests have been completed on the new work and it is found to conform in all respects to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. No work shall be started until the CONTRACTOR has received approved shop drawings, established material/delivery dates for all equipment, and received approval of the construction schedule from the Owner. The CONTRACTOR shall have sufficient manpower, equipment, and material to complete the project. No work shall commence without express consent of the OWNER.

2.2 COORDINATION

A. Contractors shall cooperate in the coordination of their separate activities in a manner that will provide the least interference with the Owner’s operations and other contractors and utility companies working in the area, and in the interfacing and connection of the separate elements of the overall project work.
B. If any difficulty or dispute should arise in the accomplishment of the above, the problem shall be brought immediately to the attention of the OWNER.

C. All contractors working on the site are subject to this requirement for cooperation and all shall abide by the OWNER's decision in resolving project coordination problems without additional cost to the OWNER.

2.3 SHUTDOWN OF EXISTING OPERATIONS OR UTILITIES

A. The CONTRACTOR's work shall not result in the interruption of sewage, water, or solid waste service to any customers.
B. Connections to existing services or utilities, or other work that requires the temporary shutdown of any existing operations or utilities shall be planned in detail with appropriate scheduling of the work and coordinated with the OWNER or ENGINEER. Advance notice shall be given in order that the OWNER or ENGINEER may witness the shutdown, tie-in, and startup. The temporary shutdown must be approved by the OWNER. All tie in and bypass operations shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR and are considered incidental to the cost of construction and provided at no additional cost to the OWNER.
C. All materials and equipment (including emergency equipment) necessary to expedite the tie-in shall be on hand prior to the shutdown of existing services or utilities.

2.4 OPERATION OF EXISTING SYSTEM PROHIBITED

A. At no time undertake to close off any utility lines or open valves or take any other action which would affect the operation of the existing system, except as specifically required by the Drawings and Specifications and after approval is granted by the OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall request approval 5 working days in advance of the time that interruption of the existing system is required. FKAA water valves can be operated only by FKAA personnel.

2.5 PROGRESS OF PIPELINE CONSTRUCTION

A. The work shall proceed in a systematic manner so that a minimum of inconvenience will result to the public in the course of construction. Backfill trenches so no section of properly laid pipe is left uncovered longer than is absolutely necessary. The safety conditions of open excavations shall be the CONTRACTOR's responsibility. Completely backfill and clean up after each section of pipe has been inspected and approved.
B. Clean up construction debris, excess excavation, and excess materials immediately following the final backfilling.

PART 3.0 SITE CONDITIONS

3.1 SITE INVESTIGATION AND REPRESENTATION

A. The CONTRACTOR acknowledges satisfaction as to the general nature and location of the work, the general and local conditions, particularly those bearing upon availability of transportation, availability of labor, water, electric power, roads, and uncertainties of weather, or similar physical conditions, the character of equipment and facilities needed during the prosecution of the work, and all other matters which can in any way affect the work or the cost thereof under this Contract.

B. Failure by the CONTRACTOR to become acquainted with the physical conditions and all the available information will not relieve the CONTRACTOR from responsibility for properly estimating the difficulty or cost of successfully performing the work.

C. The CONTRACTOR warrants that as a result of examination and investigation of all the aforesaid data, the CONTRACTOR can perform the work in a good and workmanlike manner and to the satisfaction of the OWNER. The OWNER assumes no responsibility for any representations made by any of its officers or agents during or prior to the execution of this Contract, unless (1) such representations are expressly stated in the Contract, and (2) the Contract expressly provides that the responsibility therefore is assumed by the OWNER.

3.2 INFORMATION ON SITE CONDITIONS

A. General: Any information obtained by the ENGINEER regarding site conditions, subsurface information, groundwater elevations, existing construction of site facilities as applicable, and similar data will be available for inspection at the office of the ENGINEER upon request. Such information is offered as supplementary information only. Neither the ENGINEER nor the OWNER assumes any responsibility for the completeness or interpretation of such supplementary information.

3.3 UTILITIES

A. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for determining, at his cost, the locations of all utilities shown identified on the 100% Construction Documents within the project area, and shall be responsible for contacting each utility for location and notification prior to commencing work.

B. The contractor shall comply with The Underground Facility Damage Prevention and Safety Act, Chapter 556, Florida Statutes. Call the toll-free number, 811 and (800) 432-4770 for locates as it applies.

3.4 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR UTILITY PROPERTIES AND SERVICE

A. Where the CONTRACTOR's operations could cause damage or inconvenience to utilities, telephone, television, power, water, or sewer systems, the operations shall be suspended until all arrangements necessary for the protection of these utilities and services have been made by the CONTRACTOR with the owner of the utility affected.

B. Notify all utility offices which are affected by the construction operation at least 48 hours in advance. Under no circumstances expose any utility without first obtaining permission from the appropriate agency. Once permission has been granted, locate, expose, and provide temporary support for all existing underground utilities.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall be solely and directly responsible to the OWNER and operators of such properties for any damage, injury, expense, loss, inconvenience, delay, suits, actions, or claims of any character brought because of any injuries or damage which may result from the construction operations under this Contract.

D. Neither the OWNER or ENGINEER nor their officers or agents shall be responsible to the CONTRACTOR for damages as a result of the CONTRACTOR's failure to protect utilities encountered in the work.

E. In the event of interruption to domestic water, sewer, storm drain, or other utility services as a result of accidental breakage due to construction operations, promptly notify the proper authority. Cooperate with said authority in restoration of service as promptly as possible and bear all costs of repair. In no case shall interruption of any water or utility service be allowed to exist outside working hours unless prior approval is granted.

F. In the event the CONTRACTOR encounters water service lines that interfere with trenching, he may, by obtaining prior approval of the property owner, Florida Keys Aqueduct Authority, or Fire Department as applicable, and the OWNER, cut the service, dig through, and restore the service with similar and equal materials at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

G. The CONTRACTOR shall replace, at his own expense, all existing utilities or structures removed or damaged during construction, unless otherwise provided for in these Contract documents or ordered by the OWNER.

3.5 INTERFERING STRUCTURES

A. Take necessary precautions to prevent damage to existing structures whether on the surface, aboveground, or underground.

B. Protect underground and aboveground existing structures from damage, whether or not they lie within the limits of the easements obtained by the OWNER. Where such existing fences, gates, sheds, buildings, or any other structure must be removed in order to properly carry out the construction, or are damaged during construction, restore to their original condition to the satisfaction of the property owner involved at the CONTRACTOR's own expense. Notify the OWNER of any damaged underground structure, and make repairs or replacements before backfilling.

C. Without additional compensation, the CONTRACTOR may remove and replace in a condition as good as or better than original, such small miscellaneous structures as fences, mailboxes, and signposts that interfere with the CONTRACTOR's operations.

3.6 FIELD RELOCATION

A. During the progress of construction, it is expected that minor relocations of the work will be necessary. Such relocations shall be made only by direction of the ENGINEER. If existing structures are encountered which prevent the construction, and which are not properly shown on any Contract Drawings, notify the ENGINEER before continuing with the construction in order that the ENGINEER may make such field revisions as necessary to avoid conflict with the existing structures. If the CONTRACTOR shall fail to so notify the ENGINEER when an existing structure is encountered, and shall proceed with the construction despite this interference, he shall do so at his own risk.

3.7 EASEMENTS

A. Where portions of the work are located on public or private property, easements and permits will be obtained by the OWNER, except as otherwise noted in these Specifications. Easements will provide for the use of property for construction purposes to the extent indicated on the easements. Copies of these easements and permits are available upon request to the OWNER. It shall be the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to determine the adequacy of the easement obtained in every case and to abide by all requirements and provisions of the easement. The CONTRACTOR shall confine his construction operations to within the easement limits or street right-of-way limits or make special arrangements with the property owners or appropriate public agency for the additional area required. Any damage to property, either inside or outside the limits of the easements provided by the OWNER or street rights-of-way, shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR as specified herein. The CONTRACTOR shall remove, protect, and replace all fences or other items encountered on public or private property. Before final payment will be authorized by the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR will be required to furnish the OWNER with written releases from property owners or public agencies where side agreements or special easements have been made by the CONTRACTOR or where the CONTRACTOR's operations, for any reason, have not been kept within the construction right-of-way obtained by the OWNER or the street right-of-way.

B. It is anticipated that the required easements and permits will be obtained before construction is started. However, should the procurement of any easement or permit be delayed, the CONTRACTOR shall schedule and perform the work around these areas until such a time as the easement or permit has been secured.

3.8 PROTECTED VEGETATION

A. Trees and shrubs are regulated and protected. All trimming and pruning shall be done in accordance with County guidelines. This work will be considered incidental to the Project costs. CONTRACTOR shall obtain such guidelines and gain approvals before commencing work.

PART 4.0 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION UTILITIES AND FACILITIES

4.1 TEMPORARY WATER

A. The CONTRACTOR shall make his own arrangements to obtain suitable water and shall pay all costs.

4.2 TEMPORARY ELECTRIC POWER

A. The CONTRACTOR shall make arrangements to obtain and pay for electrical power used until final acceptance by the OWNER.

4.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR TEMPORARY ELECTRIC POWER

A. Temporary electric power installation shall meet the construction safety requirements of OSHA, state and other governing agencies.

4.4 SANITARY FACILITIES

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide and maintain sanitary facilities for his employees and his subcontractors that will comply with the regulations of the local and state departments of health and as directed by the OWNER.

4.5 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

A. Materials shall be so stored as to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. When considered necessary they shall be placed on wooden platforms or other hard, clean surfaces, and not on the ground. Stored materials shall be located so as to facilitate prompt inspection. Private property shall not be used for storage purposes without the written permission of the OWNER or lessee.

B. Delicate instruments and materials subject to vandalism shall be placed under locked cover and, if necessary, provided with temperature control as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 5.0 SAFETY AND CONVENIENCE

5.1 SAFETY EQUIPMENT

A. The CONTRACTOR shall do all work necessary to protect the general public from hazards, including, but not limited to, surface irregularities or unramped grade changes in pedestrian sidewalk or walkway, and trenches or excavations in roadway. Barricades, lanterns, and proper signs shall be furnished in sufficient amount to safeguard the public and the work. All barricades and signs shall be clean and serviceable, in the opinion of the OWNER.

B. During construction, the CONTRACTOR shall construct and at all times maintain satisfactory and substantial temporary chain link fencing, solid fencing, railing, barricades or steel plates, as applicable, at all openings, obstructions, or other hazards in streets, sidewalks, floors, roofs, and walkways. All such barriers shall have adequate warning lights as necessary, or required, for safety. All lights shall be regularly maintained, and in a fully operational state at all times.

5.2 ACCIDENT REPORTS

A. In addition, the CONTRACTOR must promptly report in writing to the ENGINEER all accidents whatsoever arising out of, or in connection with, the performance of the work whether on, or adjacent to, the site, giving full details and statements of witnesses. If death or serious injuries or serious damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately by telephone or messenger to the OWNER.

B. If a claim is made by anyone against the contractor or any subcontractor on account of any accident, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly report the facts in writing to the OWNER, giving full details of the claim.

5.3 SAFE ACCESS BY FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS

A. Authorized representatives of the state, federal, or local governmental agencies, shall at all times have safe access to the work, and the CONTRACTOR shall provide proper facilities for such access and inspection.

5.4 TRAFFIC MAINTENANCE AND SAFETY

A. Provide traffic maintenance plans where required by federal, state, county, or local agencies having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with all rules and regulations of the state, county, and city authorities regarding closing or restricting the use of public streets or highways. No public or private road shall be closed, except by express permission of the OWNER. Conduct the work so as to assure the least possible obstruction to traffic and normal commercial pursuits. Protect all obstructions within traveled roadways by installing approved signs, barricades, and lights where necessary for the safety of the public. The convenience of the general public and residents adjacent to the project, and the protection of persons and property are of prime importance and shall be provided for in an adequate and satisfactory manner.

C. Where traffic will pass over trenches after they are backfilled and before they are paved, the top of the trench shall be maintained in a condition that will allow normal vehicular traffic to pass over. Temporary access driveways must be provided where required. Cleanup operations shall follow immediately behind backfilling and the worksite shall be kept in an orderly condition at all times.

D. When signalmen and guards are required by regulation or when deemed necessary for safety, they shall be furnished with approved orange wearing apparel and other regulation traffic-control devices in accordance with FDOT provisions. Signalmen will be provided with “Stop and Go” paddles; flags are unacceptable.

E. Where work is required in Monroe County right-of-way, the CONTRACTOR shall obtain a County permit. The CONTRACTOR shall provide a MOT completed by a certified engineer with the permit.

5.5 TRAFFIC CONTROL

A. Traffic control on all city, county and state highway rights-of-way shall meet the requirements of the current edition (including all amendments) of the Florida Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, as well as FDOT standard details for maintenance of traffic, in accordance with the Manual for Uniform Traffic Control and Safe Practices.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall provide at no cost to the OWNER a Maintenance of Traffic Plan, including 11 x 17-inch engineered drawings of his intended maintenance of traffic scheme, to the agency having jurisdiction for review and approval. This shall include barrier details, barricade type, and location. Two copies of the agency approved plan with drawings shall be submitted to the OWNER and ENGINEER prior to initiation of construction.

5.6 PROTECTION OF PROPERTY

A. Protect stored materials located adjacent to the proposed work. Notify property owners affected by the construction at least 48 hours in advance of the time construction begins. During

construction operations, construct and maintain such facilities as may be required to provide access by all property owners to their property. No person shall be cut off from access to his residence or place of business for a period exceeding 8 hours, unless the CONTRACTOR has made special arrangements with the affected persons.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall identify and isolate his work zone in such a manner as to exclude all personnel not employed by him, the ENGINEER, and the OWNER.

5.7 FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION

A. The CONTRACTOR shall perform all work in a fire-safe manner. He shall supply and maintain on the site adequate fire-fighting equipment capable of extinguishing incipient fires. The CONTRACTOR shall comply with applicable federal, state, and local fire-prevention regulations. Where these regulations do not apply, applicable parts of the National Fire Prevention Standard for Safeguarding Building Construction Operations (NFPA No. 241) shall be followed.

5.8 ACCESS FOR POLICE, FIRE, AND POSTAL SERVICE

A. Notify the fire department and police department before closing any street or portion thereof. No closing shall be made without the OWNER's approval. Notify said departments when the streets are again passable for emergency vehicles. Do not block off emergency vehicle access to consecutive arterial crossings or dead-end streets, in excess of 300 linear feet, without special written permission from the fire department. Conduct operations with the least interference to fire equipment access, and at no time prevent such access.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall leave a night emergency telephone number or numbers with the police department, the ENGINEER, and the OWNER, so that contact may be made easily at all times in case of barricade and flare trouble or other emergencies.

C. Maintain postal service facilities in accordance with the requirements of the U.S. Postal Service. Move mailboxes to temporary locations designated by the U. S. Postal Service, and at the completion of the work in each area, replace them in their original location and in a condition satisfactory to the U.S. Postal Service.

PART 6.0 PRESERVATION, RESTORATION, AND CLEANUP

6.1 SITE RESTORATION AND CLEANUP

A. At all times during the work, keep the premises clean and orderly, and upon completion of the work, repair all damage caused by equipment and leave the project free of rubbish or excess materials of any kind.

B. Remove excavated materials daily; do not stockpile material on private property, or on state, county, or city rights-of-way. Remove all excavated materials from grassed and planted areas, and leave these surfaces in a condition equivalent to their original condition. Replace top soil areas as specified raked and graded to conform to their original contours.

C. All existing storm drainage systems shall be protected and shall properly drain. Restore storm existing systems culverts broken or damaged to their original condition and location as an incidental cost of construction.

D. Upon completion of pipe laying and backfilling operations, hand-rake and drag all former grassed and planted areas, leaving all disturbed areas free from rocks, gravel, clay, or any other foreign material. The finished surface shall conform to the original surface, and shall be free-draining and free from holes, ruts, rough spots, or other surface features detrimental to a seeded area.

6.2 FINISHING OF SITE, BORROW, AND STORAGE AREAS

A. Upon completion of the project, all areas used by the CONTRACTOR shall be properly cleared of all temporary structures, rubbish, and waste materials and properly graded to drain and blend in with the abutting property. Areas used for the deposit of waste materials shall be finished to properly drain and blend with the surrounding terrain.

6.3 STREET CLEANUP DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. The contractor shall on a daily basis thoroughly clean all spilled dirt, gravel, or other foreign material caused by the construction operations from all streets and roads at the conclusion of each day's operation. Sidewalks, unless under construction, shall be kept clear of material, and available for pedestrian use at all times.

6.4 DUST PREVENTION

A. Give all unpaved streets, roads, detours, haul roads or disturbed areas used in the construction area an approved dust-preventive treatment or periodically water to prevent dust. Applicable environmental regulations for dust prevention shall be strictly enforced.

6.5 PRESERVATION OF INLETS

A. Existing inlets in the area shall be protected and shall be periodically cleaned and kept free of siltation.

PART 7.0 SUBMITTALS DURING CONSTRUCTION

7.1 GENERAL

A. Requirements in this section are in addition to any specific requirements for submittals specified in other sections of these Contract Documents.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop drawings, as defined herein, consist of all drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data as defined below which are specifically prepared by or for CONTRACTOR to illustrate some portion of the work; and all illustrations, brochures, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams, and other information prepared by a manufacturer and submitted by Contract to illustrate material or equipment for distinct portions of the work.
2. Contents: Each of the shop drawing submittals shall be complete in all respects for equipment, controls, accessories, and associated appurtenances, and shall include, as a minimum, the following:
    a. Complete manufacturer's specifications, including materials, description, and paint system.
    b. Required technical information, data, samples, and calculations that are required.
    c. Required construction procedures and equipment that are required.
    d. Requirements for storage and protection prior to installation.
    e. A copy of the manufacturer's certification on all material installed, providing for the warranty period to commence on the date of final acceptance by the OWNER.
3. Submittal of incomplete or unchecked shop drawings will not be acceptable. Shop drawing submittals which do not clearly show CONTRACTOR's review stamp or specific written indication of CONTRACTOR's review will be returned to CONTRACTOR for resubmission.
4. Submittal of shop drawings not required under these Contract Documents will be returned to CONTRACTOR unreviewed and unstamped by ENGINEER.

7.2 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain a complete set of record drawings to show any items which differ from those shown on Drawings. Such Drawings shall be updated daily and submitted each month with the partial pay request. Final record drawings will be required before final payment can be made. Final record drawings shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer and/or Surveyor currently licensed in the State of Florida

B. The CONTRACTOR shall keep the OWNER and ENGINEER apprised on a weekly basis, by providing Drawing mark-ups of the items that differ.

7.3 Additional Submittal requirements

1. Shop drawings and other submittals will be reviewed no more than twice at the Owner's expense. All subsequent reviews will be performed at times convenient to the ENGINEER and at the Contractor's expense, based on the Engineer's then prevailing rates (minimum $50.00 per additional review). The CONTRACTOR shall reimburse the OWNER for all such fees invoiced to the OWNER by the ENGINEER. Re-submittals are required until approved.
2. Any need for more than one resubmission, or any other delay in obtaining Engineer's review of submittals, will not entitle CONTRACTOR to extension of the Contract Time.

END OF SECTION 01 00 00

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
2. Work phases.
3. Use of premises.
4. Owner's occupancy requirements.
5. Specification formats and conventions.

B. See Division 1 Section "Summary of Multiple Contracts" for division of responsibilities for the Work.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Project Identification: Fire Station #2.

1. Project Location: 616 Simonton Street, Key West, Florida 33040.

B. Owner: City of Key West

1. Owner's Representative: Doug Bradshaw

C. Architect: mbi | k2m Architecture, Inc., 1001 Whitehead Street, Key West, Florida 33040

D. The Work consists of the following:

1. The Work includes construction of a precast concrete two-story three-bay fire station with adjacent public restrooms and site development, phased into two phases to accommodate full use of the existing fire station located on site.
2. Project is designed to comply with Florida Green Commercial Building Designation Standard as defined by Florida Statutes 255.2575 Energy-Efficient and Sustainable Buildings.

E. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.3 WORK PHASES

A. The Work shall be conducted in two (2) phases in the following order, with each phase substantially complete before beginning the next phase:

1. Phase One: Scope includes construction of the new Fire Station #2 building and site improvements to the West and North of the Site, as defined on the demolition and phasing plans. Work of this phase shall be substantially complete and ready for occupancy before beginning Phase Two.
2. Phase Two: Scope includes the remaining work for the project, including demolition of the existing City Hall / Fire Station and remaining site development. The remaining Work

shall be substantially complete and ready for occupancy at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit a schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates, and move-out and -in dates of Owner's personnel for all phases of the Work.

1.4 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.5 USE OF PREMISES

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to phasing indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Confine constructions operations to area of each Phase to allow for continued operation of existing Fire Station.
2. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of Project site.
3. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the western edge of the site for adjacent businesses and the existing building during Phase One clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

    a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.

1.6 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.

3. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 20 10 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing the following:

1. Contingency allowances.

1.2 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.5 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, taxes, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.

C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit margins.

D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1: Include 5% contingency allowance.

END OF SECTION 01 20 10

SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Stamped Concrete Pavement
Contractor shall provide credit for stamped asphalt pavement and costs for stamped concrete pavement as defined on L-4.0

B. Alternate No. 2: Concrete Paver Pavement

Contractor shall provide credit for stamped asphalt pavement and costs for concrete paver pavement as defined on L-4.0

C. Alternate No. 3: Ceramic Tile Flooring Public Restrooms, Rooms 105 and 106
Contractor shall provide credit for sealed concrete floor finish and costs for ceramic tile flooring as identified on finish schedule A4.4.3.

D. Alternate No. 4: Ceramic Tile Wall Covering Public Restrooms, Rooms 105 and 106
Contractor shall provide credit for epoxy concrete block wall finish and costs for ceramic tile wall covering as identified on finish schedule A4.4.3.

E. Alternate No. 5: Polished Concrete Block Walls Public Restrooms, Rooms 105 and 106
Contractor shall provide credit for standard concrete block walls with epoxy wall finish and costs for polished concrete block as identified on finish schedule A4.4.3.

F. Alternate No. 6: Raised Aluminum Signage at Curved Site Wall
Contractor shall provide costs for raised aluminum letters along curved site wall as identified on A1.1.1 and corresponding enlarged details.

END OF SECTION 01 23 00

SECTION 01 25 00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 1 Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures specifies requirements for submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in the Article do not change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.

B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by the Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered to be requests for substitutions. The following are not considered to be requests for substitutions:

1. Substitutions requested during the bidding period, and accepted by Addendum prior to award of the Contract, are included in the Contract Documents and are not subject to requirements specified in this Section for substitutions.
2. Revisions to the Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
3. Specified options of products and construction methods included in the Contract Documents.
4. The Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Request Submittal: The Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received more than 60 days after commencement of the Work may be considered or rejected at the discretion of the Architect.

1. Submit 3 copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and according to procedures required for Contractor initiated proposals.
2. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers.
3. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:

a. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
b. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements, such as performance, weight, size, durability, and visual effect.
c. Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
d. Samples, where applicable or requested.
e. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
g. The Contractor's certification that the proposed substitution conforms to requirements in the Contract Documents in every respect and is appropriate for the applications indicated.
h. The Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Conditions: The Architect will receive and consider the Contractor's request for substitution when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect. If the following conditions are not satisfied, the Architect will return the requests without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.

1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents.
3. The request is timely, fully documented, and properly submitted.
4. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The Architect will not consider the request if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
5. The request is directly related to an "or-equal" clause or similar language in the Contract Documents.
6. The requested substitution offers the Owner a substantial advantage, in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities the Owner must assume. The Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner, and similar considerations.
7. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
9. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.

10. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provides the required warranty.

B. The Contractor's submittal and the Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples for construction activities not complying with the contract Documents do not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor do the constitute approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 25 00

REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION (Must be Submitted Prior to Bid)

Project Name: _____ Location: _____

Date of Request: _____

Name of Party Requesting Substitute:

_____

Reason for Substitution Request:

_____

Drawing	Spec. Sect. No.	Paragraph	Specified Item	Manu	Model
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Proposed Substitute: _____

Manufacturer and Model Number:

_____

Deviations from the Specified Item: (See paragraph entitled "Deviations".)

Reason for Substitution:

Changes to Other Systems to Permit Use of Proposed Substitute:
(List changes. Submit drawings if required for clarity.)

Technical Data to Support Request for Acceptance:
(List ASTM or other standards designations, testing laboratory reports, experience records, etc.)

Other Supporting Data:
(Submit brochures, samples, drawings, etc.)

REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION (Continued)

Certification: In making request for substitution, the party whose authorized signature appears below, certifies that all of the following statements are correct and are accepted without exception:

The proposed substitution has been personally investigated and is equal or superior in all significant respects to the product specified for the specific applications required;

The proposed substitution will be warranted under the same terms required for the specified product;

Coordination aspects necessitated by the proposed substitution will be accomplished in a complete and proper fashion by the party signing this form without any additional cost to the Owner; and

Claims against the Owner for additional costs related to the proposed substitution which subsequently become apparent after acceptance by the Architect are hereby waived.

Credit: If this substitution is acceptable the following credit shall be given to the Owner;

$_____

CERTIFICATION OF EQUIVALENT PERFORMANCE AND ASSUMPTION OF LIABILITY FOR EQUIVALENT PERFORMANCE

The undersigned states that the function, appearance and quality are equivalent or superior to the specified item.

Submitted by: _____
Signature Title

Typed Name: _____

Company: _____

Signature shall be by person having authority to legally bind his firm to the above terms. Failure to provide a legally binding signature will invalidate this request.

SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions" or agreed upon forms.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within 20 days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests or agreed upon form.

1.4 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, base each Change Order proposal on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the Purchase Order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 21 days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. Owner will reject claims submitted later than 21 days after such authorization.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701 or agreed upon form.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714 or agreed upon form. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule. Cost-loaded CPM Schedule may serve to satisfy requirements for the Schedule of Values.

1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:

a. Project name and location.
b. Name of Architect.
c. Architect's project number.
d. Contractor's name and address.
e. Date of submittal.

2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

E. Transmittal: Submit **3** signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.

G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of Values.
3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Schedule of unit prices.
5. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
7. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
8. Copies of building permits.
9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
10. Initial progress report.
11. Report of preconstruction conference.
12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.

H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Coordination
2. Administrative Procedures
3. Meetings:
   a. Pre-construction Meetings
   b. Progress Meetings
   c. Preinstallation Meetings
4. Coordination Drawings
5. General Installation Provisions
6. Cleaning and Protection

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction activities included in various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each component. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

B. Where installation of one component depends on installation of other components before or after its own installation, schedule activities in the sequence required to obtain the best results.

C. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for maintenance, service and repair.

D. Verify utility requirements and characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

E. Coordinate space requirements and installation of mechanical and electrical work which are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with line of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

G. Coordinate completion and clean up of Work of separate sections in preparation for Substantial Completion and for portions of Work designated for Owner's partial occupancy.

H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective Work and Work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

I. Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES

A. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining required coordination procedures. Include required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate Contractors where coordination of their Work is required.

B. Coordinate scheduling and timing of administrative procedures with other activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress. Such activities include:

1. Preparation of Schedules
2. Installation and Removal of Temporary Facilities
3. Delivery and Processing of Submittals
4. Progress Meetings
5. Project Closeout Activities

C. Staff Names: Within 15 days of Notice to Proceed, submit a list of Contractor's staff assignments, including Superintendent and personnel at the site; identify individuals, their duties and responsibilities, addresses and telephone numbers.

1.5 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Agenda:

1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
4. Submission of lists of Subcontractors, Products, Schedule of Values, and Progress Schedule.
5. Designation of personnel representing the parties in Contract.
6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
7. Scheduling.

B. Record minutes and distribute copies within one day after meeting faxed to participants, with one copy to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

1.6 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Agenda:

1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
2. Review of Work progress.
3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
4. Identification of problems which impede planned progress.
5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.

6. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
10. Coordination of projected progress.
11. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
12. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
13. Other business relating to Work.

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a pre-installation meeting at work site prior to commencing work of the section.

B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.

C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.

D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:

1. Review conditions of installation, preparation and installation procedures.
2. Review coordination with related work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within one day after meeting faxed to participants, with one copy to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

1.8 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare Coordination Drawings where close coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated off-site by separate entities, and where limited space necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.

1. Show relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
2. Indicate required installation sequences.
3. Refer to Section 22 01 00 General Plumbing Provisions, Section 23 01 00 HVAC General Provisions, and Section 26 01 00 Electrical General Provisions for requirements for plumbing, mechanical and electrical installations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION OF CONDITIONS

A. The installer of each component shall inspect the substrate and conditions under which work is performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Verification of Conditions:

1. Verify that existing conditions, surfaces, and substrates are acceptable for subsequent Work.

2. Verify that field measurements, are as required to receive subsequent Work.
3. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural attachment of new Work being applied or attached.
4. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
5. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct location.

C. Discrepancies:

1. In the event of a discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect.
2. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

D. Report in writing to the Architect prevailing conditions that will adversely affect satisfactory execution of the Work of this Section. Do not proceed with Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

E. By beginning Work, Contractor accepts conditions and assumes responsibility for correcting unsuitable conditions encountered at no additional cost to Owner.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply any manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements contained in Contract Documents.

B. Inspect materials or equipment immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.

C. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing work. Secure work true to line and level. Allow for expansion and building movement.

3.4 VISUAL EFFECTS

A. Provide uniform joint widths in exposed work. Arrange joints in exposed work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable choices to the Architect for final decision.

B. Recheck measurements and dimensions before starting each installation.

C. Install each component during weather conditions and project status that will ensure the best possible results. Isolate each part of the completed construction from incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.

3.5 ENCLOSURE OF THE WORK

A. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests, to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.

3.6 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

A. Where mounting heights are not indicated, install individual components at standard mounting heights recognized within the industry for the particular application indicated. Refer questionable mounting height decisions to the Architect for final decision.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

B. Clean and maintain completed construction as often as necessary through the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise operations to ensure that no part of construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful or deleterious exposure. Such exposures include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Excessive Weathering
2. Excessively High Temperatures or Humidity
3. Water
4. Chemicals or Solvents
5. Heavy Traffic, Soiling, Staining and Corrosion
6. Contact Between Incompatible Materials
7. Theft or Vandalism
8. Excessive Static or Dynamic Loading
9. Thermal Shock
10. Combustion

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 31 13 - PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS AND INFORMATION SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Project Meetings: Section 01 31 19.

B. Submittals: Section 01 33 00.

1.2 DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROJECT SCHEDULE

A. The Architect or Owner's Representative will schedule the Project Schedule Definition Meeting as outlined in Section 01 31 19. The meeting will include presentation of the detailed Preliminary Project Schedule previously summarized in the bidding documents. The discussions and mutual agreements reached at this meeting will form the basis for the Contractor developing the CPM baseline network which will be defined as the Project Schedule and will be used for coordinating, scheduling, and monitoring the Work of all related contracts.

B. Changes proposed by the Contractors which may alter the preliminary CPM baseline network shall include identification of activities and tasks including activity codes, activity descriptions, specification section numbers related to each activity, durations, schedule logic, and other information required to modify the computerized schedule.

C. The Contractor will complete the Project Schedule and present it to the Architect / Owner's Representative for review and acceptance.

1.3 UPDATING THE PROJECT SCHEDULE

A. The project meetings will be used for presenting the updated Project Schedule and determining the status of construction activities. At each meeting the Contractor will furnish to the Architect and Owner schedule status reports to be used for indicating the anticipated completion date of current activities, analyzing the progress of construction, and identifying the Contractor or Contractors who are not progressing their Work as scheduled.

B. Furnish all schedule information requested by the Architect or Owner.

1.4 MAINTAINING SCHEDULE

A. Perform the Work in accordance with the Project Schedule and provide resources necessary to maintain the progress of activities as scheduled so that no delays are caused to other Contractors engaged in the Work.

B. Should any Contractor fail to maintain progress according to schedule or cause delay to another Contractor, that Contractor shall provide such additional manpower, equipment, additional shifts, or other measures as directed to bring the operations back on schedule.

1.5 SCHEDULE RELATED REPORTING

A. Detailed Estimate: Refer to Section 01 33 00.

B. Application For Payment (BDC 169): Prepare forms and support documentation in a manner compatible with the Detailed Estimate. Show costs in support of activities progressed in the Project Schedule status updates. Percentage completion amounts must reflect accepted work in place as agreed upon by the Director's Representative and documented in project meeting schedule status reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 13

SECTION 01 31 19 PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 INITIAL JOB MEETING

A. The Owner's Representative will notify all parties concerned of the time and place of the initial job meeting.

B. The meeting will be conducted by the Owner's Representative. In order to insure an orderly procedure, an agenda for the meeting will be developed, a copy of which will be transmitted to the Contractor prior to the meeting. All items on the format, as they apply, will be discussed.

1.2 BI-WEEKLY JOB MEETINGS

A. Unless otherwise directed, job meetings will be held every week at a time and place agreed upon by the Architect, the Contractor, and the Owner. Other interested parties may attend when needed, e.g., subcontractors and representatives from suppliers, public utilities, and local government.

B. The meetings will be conducted for the following purposes:

1. Review job progress, quality of Work, and approval and delivery of materials.
2. Identify and resolve problems which impede planned progress.
3. Review the coordination efforts by the Contractor of all concerned so that the project progresses on schedule to on time completion.
4. Maintain a sound working relationship between the Contractor and the Architect and a mutual understanding of the project requirements.
5. Maintain sound working procedures.

1.3 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation meetings will be held to review the specifications, drawings and approved submittals in preparation for start of a particular activity.

B. The meetings shall be attended by the Architect and the Contractor's Representative including installer and representatives of manufacturers & fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination with other materials/trades.

C. The Contractor shall schedule the meetings prior to the start of the work. The goal of these meetings is to ensure the quality of construction and to maintain the schedule.

1.4 ATTENDANCE

A. A Contractor's Representative shall be required to attend all meetings scheduled by the Architect.

B. The Contractor's Representative shall be a competent supervisor familiar with the work and have authority to act for the Contractor.

C. If the Contractor's Representative fails to attend 1 scheduled meeting without prior approval, the Contractor will be directed to replace the current Contractor's Representative. Further incidents of non-attendance by the Contractor's

Representative, will form the basis for review of the Contractor's responsible bidder status.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 19

SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Daily construction reports.
2. Field condition reports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Submit three copies at monthly intervals.

B. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. Equipment at Project site.
3. Material deliveries.
4. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
5. Accidents.
6. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
7. Meter readings and similar recordings.
8. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Services connected and disconnected.
10. Equipment or system tests and startups.
11. Workforce Monitoring

B. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

SECTION 01 33 00 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submittal schedule.
3. Shop Drawing List.
4. Product Data List.
5. Sample List.

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Permits.
2. Applications for Payment.
3. Performance and payment bonds.
4. Insurance certificates.
5. List of subcontractors.
6. Lien Releases – Partial and Final.

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to the Section:

1. Section 01 31 00 - Project Management And Coordination
2. Section 01 43 00 Quality Assurance and Control specifies requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports.
3. Section 01 77 00 Contract Procedures specifies requirements for submittal of Project Record Documents and warranties at project closeout.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Coordination Drawings show the relationship and integration of different construction elements that require careful coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided or to function as intended.

B. Field samples are full-size physical examples erected on-site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials. Field samples are used to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged and will be incorporated as part of the Work.

C. Mockups are full-size assemblies for review of construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples.

D. Days: refers to calendar days unless noted otherwise.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination. If different types are not submitted at the same time the submittal will be rejected.
3. Processing: To avoid the need to delay installation as a result of the time required to process submittals, allow sufficient time for submittal review, including time for re-submittals.
   a. Refer to Section 1.12 Architects Action.
   b. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

B. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.

1. Provide a space approximately 4 by 5 inches on the label or beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record the Contractor's review and approval markings and the action taken.
2. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.
   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Name and address of the Architect
   d. Name and address of the Contractor
   e. Name and address of the subcontractor.
   f. Name and address of the supplier.
   g. Name of the manufacturer.
   h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
   i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

C. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from the Contractor to the Architect using a transmittal form. The Architect will not accept submittals received from sources other than the Contractor.

1. On the transmittal, record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from the Contract Document requirements along with full explanation and potential affects on other project elements, including variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart-type, critical path methodology, contractor's construction schedule. Submit within 30 days after the date Contract is signed and prior to Commencement of the Work."

1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the Work as indicated in the "Schedule of Values."
2. Within each time bar, indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As Work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.
3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of stable transparency, or other reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.
4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
5. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other schedules.
6. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow 1 week for the Architects' procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

B. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including submittal review, testing, and installation.

C. All Prime Trade contractors shall use the same scheduling software to ease transferability.

D. General Trades Contractor shall compile a Master Schedule of all Prime Trade schedules and submit the Master Schedule to each Prime Trade, County, Facility Governing Board, and Architect for sign-off. The master schedule must be maintained and posted in the job trailer at all times.

E. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.

1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

F. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule and reissue as necessary at each Progress Meeting.

1.6 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. After development and acceptance of the Contractor's Construction Schedule, prepare a complete schedule of submittals. Submit the schedule within 10 days of the date required for submittal of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1. Coordinate Submittal Schedule with the list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values, and the list of products as well as the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information:
   a. Scheduled date for the first submittal.
   b. Related Section number.
   c. Submittal category (Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples).
   d. Name of the subcontractor.
   e. Description of the part of the Work covered.

B. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the Project meeting room and field office.

1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parities and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

C. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each Progress Meeting or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each Progress Meeting.

1.7 ELECTRONIC SUBMISSION / SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Shop drawings can be submitted via electronic transmission for review based on the following approved format.

1. Electronic attachments to an email must total less than 6 MB and must be submitted unzipped. This file size should accommodate 45 – 60 sheets in Adobe Acrobat.
2. All submissions shall be submitted in Adobe Acrobat PDF format [most current version.]
3. For attachments greater than 6 MB, submission shall occur in separate emails, denoting “1 of 2” and “2 of 2” in the subject line after the other required subject line information.
4. Each file should be named based on specification section, submittal number, and drawing name. For example, 08 71 00-001-Door Hardware Schedule.

1.8 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents of copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.

B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation Drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar Drawings. Include the following information:

1. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.
   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Name and address of the Architect
   d. Name and address of the Contractor
   e. Name and address of the subcontractor.
   f. Name and address of the supplier.
   g. Name of the manufacturer.
   h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
   i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
2. Dimensions – field verified and as manufactured.
3. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.
4. Compliance with specified standards.
5. Notation of coordination requirements.
6. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
7. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 24 by 36 inches.
8. Final Submittal: Submittals: Submit 7 blue- or black-line prints; submit 9 prints where required for maintenance manuals. The Architect will retain 2 prints and return the

remainder. Contractor has option of submitting in digital or sepia format as long as approved by Owner and Architect prior to start of submission process.
   a. One of the prints returned shall be marked up and maintained as a "Record Document."
9. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken.

1.9 PRODUCT DATA

A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.

1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:
   a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations.
   b. Compliance with trade association standards.
   c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
   d. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
   e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.
   f. Notation of coordination requirements.
2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.
3. Preliminary Submittal: Submit a preliminary single copy of Product Data where selection of options is required.
4. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
   a. Do not proceed with installation until a copy of Product Data is in the Installer's possession.
   b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

1.10 SAMPLES

A. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.

1. Mount or display Samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match the Architect's sample. Include the following:
   a. Specification Section number and reference.
   b. Generic description of the Sample.
   c. Sample source.
   d. Product name or name of the manufacturer.
   e. Compliance with recognized standards.
   f. Availability and delivery time.
2. Submit Samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit Samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.

a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least 3 multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
c. Refer to other Sections for Samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such Samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of Sample submittals.
d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property and the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.
e. Sample size for Masonry 4'-0" x 4'-0"; Metal Panels 4'-0" x 4'-0"; Stone 4'-0" x 4'-0"

3. Preliminary Submittals: Submit a full set of choices where Samples are submitted for selection of color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics from a range of standard choices.
   a. The Architect will review and return preliminary submittals with the Architect's notation, indicating selection and other action within 14 days of receipt.
4. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and similar characteristics, submit 3 sets. The Architect will return two sets marked with the action taken within 14 days of receipt.
5. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the Project Site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.
   a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
   b. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.

B. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

1. Field samples are full-size examples erected on-site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the project standard.
   a. Comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. Process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Submit quality-control submittals, including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, field verified dimensions, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.

B. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.

1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the manufacturer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the company.

C. Inspection and Test Reports: Requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies are specified in Division 1 Section 01 43 00 Quality Assurance and Control.

1.12 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Except for submittals for the record or information, where action and return is required, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return within 14 days of receipt. Additional submittal review time may be required by Architect or Engineer depending on the scope and size of submittal. Such submittal time is listed within each specification. If not time requirement is listed the (14) calendar days hold true.

1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.

B. Action Stamp: The Architect will stamp each submittal with a uniform, action stamp. The Architect will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken, as follows:

1. No Exceptions Taken: When the Architect marks a submittal "No Exceptions Taken" the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
2. Make Corrections Noted – Don't Resubmit: When the Architect marks a submittal "Make Corrections Noted – Don't Resubmit," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
3. Revise and Resubmit: When the Architect marks a submittal "Revise and Resubmit," do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit within 10 days of receipt of notice. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.
   a. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Not Approved, Revise and Resubmit" at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
4. Rejected: When the Architect marks a submittal "Rejected" do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Item may be rejected for incompleteness or noncompliance with submittal requirements. Revise or prepare a new submittal within 7 days of notice.
5. Submit Specified Items: Where a submittal is missing information or incomplete it shall be marked Submit Specified Items. Contractor to provide required items to Architect within 7 days notice.

C. Unsolicited Submittals: The Architect will return unsolicited submittals to the sender without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Reference Standards

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum with reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Reference Standards

1. Conform with the provisions or standards referenced in the sections of the Specifications with the same force and effect as if the Standards referenced were bound or copied directly into the section, except that:
   a. Conform with more stringent provisions when contained elsewhere in the Contract Documents; and
   b. Conform with the more stringent provision when two or more Standards are referenced; and
   c. Conform with the more stringent provision when the Standard referenced and the governing regulations differ unless the governing regulation require conformance to the less stringent provision without exception.
2. Submit for clarification and conform to the decision of the Architect when the Standard referenced:
   a. Presents options which have not specifically been selected in the Contract Documents; or
   b. Contain provisions which conflict with other provisions in the Contract Documents; or
   c. It is uncertain or not clear which of differing provisions is the more stringent.
3. Conform to the provisions of the most recent issue of the Standard referenced as of the date of the Contract Documents.

B. Abbreviations and Acronyms of Organizations

1. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-producing organization, authorities having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to Gale Research's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or Columbia Books' "National Trade and Professional Associations of the U.S.," which are available in most libraries.
2. The names, addresses, and telephone numbers given in the List of Organizations are subject to change and are believed to be, but are not assured to be, accurate and up to date as of the issue date of this Section.
3. List of Organizations: Certain Standards issued by the following organizations may be referenced in the Specifications. Copies may be obtained from the issuing organization.

AA	Aluminum Association 900 19th St., NW, Suite 300 Washington, DC 20006	(202) 862-5100 www.aluminum.org
ABC	Associated Air Balance Council 1518 K St., NW, Suite 503 Washington, DC 20005	(202) 737-0202 www.aabchg.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association 1827 Walden Office Sq., Suite 104 Schaumburg, IL 60173	(847) 303-5664 www.aamanet.com
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials 44 North Capitol St., Suite 225 Washington, DC 20001	(202) 624-5800 www.aashto.ore
ACI	American Concrete Institute P.O. Box 9094 Fumington Hills, MI 48333-9094	(248) 848-3700 www.aci-int.org
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association 222 West Las Colinas Blvd., Suite 641 Irving, TX 75039-5423	(972) 506-7216 www.concrete-pipe.org
ADC	Air Diffusion Council 11 South LaSalle St., Suite 1400 Chicago, IL 60603	(312) 201-0101
AGA	American Gas Association 1515 Wilson Blvd. Arlington, VA 22209	(703) 841-8400 www.aga.com
AHA	American Hardboard Association 1210 W. Northwest Hwy Palatine, IL 60067-1897	(847) 934-8800
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers 20 N. Wacker Dr., Suite 1500 Chicago, IL 60606	(312) 984-5800 www.aham.org

AI	Asphalt Institute Research Puk Dr. P.O. Box 14052 Lexington, KY 40512-4052	(606) 288-4960 www.asphaltinstitute.org
AIA	The American Institute of Architects 1735 New York Ave., NW Washington, DC 20006-5292	(202) 626-7300 www.aia.org
AIA	American Insurance Association 1130 Connecticut Ave., NW, Suite l000 Washington, DC 20036	(202) 828-7100
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100 Chicago, IL 60601-2001	(800) 644-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute 1101 17th St., NW Washington, DC 20036-4700	(202) 452-7100 www.steel.org
ALI	Associated Laboratories, Inc. P.O. Box 152837 1323 Wall St. Dallas, TX 75315	(214) 565-0593
ALSO	American Lumber Standards Committee P.O. Box 210 Germantown, MD 20875	(301) 972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. 30 W. University Dr. Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893	(847) 394-0150 www.amca.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute 11 West 42nd St., 1 3rd Floor New York, NY 10036-8002	(212) 642-4900 www.amsi.org
APA	APA-The Engineered Wood Association (Formerly: American Plywood Association) P. O. Box 11700 Tacoma, WA 98411-0700	(206) 565-6600 www.apawood.org
APA	Architectural Precast Association P.O. Box 08669 Fort Myers, FL 33908-0669	(941) 454-6989
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute 4301 Fairfax Dr., Suite 425 Arlington, VA 22203	(703) 524-8800 www.ari.org
ASA	Acoustical Society of America 500 Sunnyside Blvd. Woodbury, NY 11797	(516) 576-2360

ASC	Adhesive and Sealant Council 1627 K St., NW, Suite 1000 Washington, DC 20006-1707	(202) 452-1500
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers World Headquarters 1801 Alexander Bell Dr. Reston, VA 20191-4400	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6000 www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers 1791 Tullie Circle, NE Atlanta, GA 30329-2305	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400 www.ashrae.org
ASLA	American Society of Landscape Architects 4401 Connecticut Ave., NW, 5th Floor Washington, DC 20008-2369	(202) 686-2752 www.asla.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers 345 East 47th St. New York, NY 10017-2392	(800) 434-2763 (212) 705-7722 www.asme.org
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers 3617 Thousand Oaks Blvd., Suite 210 Westlake Village, CA 91362-3649	(805) 495-7120
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering 28901 Clemens Rd. Westlake, OH 44145	(216) 835-3040 www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials 100 Barr Harbor Dr. West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959	(610) 832-9500 www.astrn.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute 1952 Isaac Newton Sq. Reston, VA 20190	(703) 733-0600 www.awinet.org
AWPA	American Wood Preservers' Association 3246 Fall Creek Hwy, Suite 1900 Grubury, TX 76049-7979	(817) 326-6300
AWS	American Welding Society 550 NW Leleune Rd. Miami, FL 33126	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353 www.amweld.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association 6666 W. Quincy Ave. Denver, CO 80235	(800) 926-7337 (303) 794-7711 www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association 355 Lexington Ave., 17th Floor New York, NY 10017-6603	(212) 661-4261
BIA	Brick Institute of America 11490 Commerce Park Dr. Reston, VA 22091-1525	(703) 620-0010 www.bia.org

CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute c/o Thomas Associates, Inc. 1300 Sumner Ave. Cleveland, OH 441 15-2851	(216) 241-7333 www.taol.com/cagi
CGA	Compressed Gas Association 1725 Jefferson Davis Hwy, Suite 1004 Arlington, VA 22202-4102	(703) 412-0900 www.cganet.com
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute 5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419 Chattanooga, TN 37421	(423) 892-0137
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association 432 N. Superior St. Toledo, OH 43604	(800) 510-2772 (419) 241-2221
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute 310 S. Holiday, Ave. Dalton, GA 30722-2048	(800) 882-8846 (706) 278-3176 www.carpet-rug.com
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute 933 N. Plum Grove Rd. Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758	(847) 517-1200 www.crsi.org
CTI	Ceramic Tile Institute of America 12061 West Jefferson Blvd. Culver City, CA 90230-6219	(310) 574-7800
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute (Formerly: National Builders Hardware Association) 14170 Newbrook Dr. Chantilly, VA20151-2223	(703) 222-2010 www.dhi.org
DIPRA	Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association 245 Riverchase Pkwy East, Suite O Birmingham, AL 35244	(205) 988-9870
EIA	Electronic Industries Association 2500 Wilson Blvd. Arlington, VA 22201	(703) 907-7500
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association 402 N. Fourth St., Suite 102 Yakima, WA 98901-2470	(800) 294-3462 (509) 457-3500 www.eifsfacts.com
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association 25 N. Broadway Tarrytown, NY 10591-3201	(914) 332-0040
FCI	Fluid Controls Institute c/o Thomas Associates, Inc. 1300 Sumner Ave. Cleveland, OH 441 15-2851	(216) 241-7333 www.taol.com/fci

FCICA	Floor Covering Installation Contractors Association (Formerly: Floor Covering Installation Bond) P.O. Box 948 Dalton, GA 30722-0948	(706) 226-5488
FM	Factory Mutual Research Corporation 1151 Boston-Providence Turnpike P.O. Box 9102 Norwood, MA 02062-9102	(781) 762-4300 www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association 810 First St., NE, Suite 510 Washington, DC 20002	(202) 289-5440 www.usg.com
GANA	Glass Association of North America (Formerly: Flat Glass Marketing Association) 3310 SW Harrison St. Topeka, KS 66611-2279	(913) 266-7013 www.glasswebsite.com
HI	Hydraulic Institute 9 Sylvam Way Pusippuny, NJ 07054-3802	(201) 267-9700
HI	Hydronics Institute Division of Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association P.O. Box 218 35 Russo Pl. Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922	(908) 464-8200 www.gamanett.org
HMA	Hardwood Manufacturers Association (Formerly: Southern Hardwood Lumber) Manufacturers Association) 400 Penn Center Blvd., Suite 530 Pittsburgh, PA 15235-5605	(412) 829-0770 www.hardwood.org
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association 1825 Michael Farraday Dr. P.O. Box 2789 Reston, VA 22195-0789	(703) 435-2900 www.hpva.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. P.O. Box 440 South Yarmouth, MA 02664	(508) 394-4424
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers 345 E. 47th St. New York, NY 10017-2394	(800) 678-4333 (212) 705-7900 www.ieee.org
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America 120 Wall St., 17th Floor New York, NY 10005-4001	(212) 248-5000 www.iesna.org
IIDA	International Interior Design Association 341 Merchandise Mart Chicago, IL 60654-1104	(312) 467-1950

INCE	Institute of Noise Control Engineering P.O. Box 3206, Arlington Branch Poughkeepsie, NY 12603	(914) 462-4006
ISA	ISA - International Society for Measurement and Control P.O. Box 12277 67 Alexander Dr. Research Triangle Park, NC 27709	(919) 549-9411 www.isa.org
ISS	Iron and Steel Society 410 Commonwealth Dr. Warrendale, PA 15086-7512	(412) 776-1535 www.issource.org
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association (Formerly: National Kitchen Cabinet Association) 1899 Preston White Dr. Reston, VA 22091-4326	(703) 264-1690 www.kema.org
LGSI	Light Gage Structural Institute c/o Loseke Technologies, Inc. P.O. Box 560746 The Colony, TX 75056	(972) 625-4560
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Formerly: American Laminators Association) 116 Lawrence St. Hillsdale, NJ 07642-2730	(201) 664-2700 www.lma.org
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturer's Association c/o Thomas Associates, Inc. 1300 Sumner Ave. Cleveland, OH 44115-2851	(216) 241-7333 www.taol.com/mbma
MCAA	Mechanical Contractors Association of America 1385 Piccud Dr. Rockville, MD 20850-4329	(301) 869-5800
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association (Formerly: Wood and Synthetic Flooring Institute) 401 N. Michigan Ave. Chicago, IL 60611	(312) 644-6610
MIA	Marble Institute of America 30 Eden Alley, Suite 301 Columbus, OH 43215	(614) 228-6194 www.marble-institute.com
MIA	Masonry Institute of America 2550 Beverly Blvd. Los Angeles, CA 90057	(213) 388-0472 www.masonryinstitute.org
ML/SFA	Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association (A Division of the NAAMM) 8 South Michigan Ave., Suite 1000 Chicago, IL 60603	(312) 456-5590

MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry 127 Puk St., NE Vienna, VA 22180-4602	(703) 281-6613
NAA	National Arborist Association P.O. Box 1094 Amherst, NH 03031-1094	(800) 733-2622 (603) 673-3311 www.natlub.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manuf. 8 South Michigan Ave., Suite 1000 Chicago, IL 60603	(312) 456-5590 www.gss.net/naamm
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Assoc. (Formerly: Thermal Insulation Manufacturers Association) 44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310 Alexandria, VA 22314	(703) 684-0084 www.naima.org
NAPA	National Asphalt Pavement Association NAPA Building 5100 Forbes Blvd. Lanham, MD 20706-4413	(301) 731-4748
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association 2302 Horse Pen Rd. Herndon, VA 20171-3499	(703) 713-1900 www.ncma.org
NCSPA	National Corrugated Steel Pipe Association 1255 23rd St., NW, Suite 850 Washington, DC 20037	(202) 452-1700 www.ncspa.org
NEBB	Natural Environmental Balancing Bureau 8575 Grovemont Circle Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121	(301) 977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association 3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100 Bethesda, MD 20814-5372	(301) 657-3110
NEI	National Elevator Industry 185 Bridge Plaza North, Suite 310 Fort Lee, NJ 07024	(201) 944-3211
NELMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association 272 Tuttle Rd. P.O. Box 87A Cumberland Center, ME 04021	(207) 829-6901
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association 1300 N 17th St., Suite 1847 Rosslyn, VA 22209	(703) 841-3200 www.nema.org
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association One Batterymarch Park P.O. Box 9101 Quincy, MA 02269-9101	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770 3000 www.nipa.org

NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association P.O. Box 34518 Memphis, TN 38184-0518	(901) 377-1818 www.natlhudwood.org
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority #406-First Capital Pl., 960 Quayside Dr. New Westminster, BC V3M 6G2	(604) 524-2393
NPA	National Particleboard Association 18928 Premiere Court Gaithersburg, MD 20879-1569	(301) 670-0604 www.pbmdf.com
NPCA	National Paint and Coatings Association 1500 Rhode Island Ave., NW Washington, DC 20005-5597	(202) 462-6272 www.paint.org
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association O'Hare International Center 10255 W. Higgins Rd., Suite 600 Rosemont, IL 60018-5607	(800) 323-9545 (847) 299-9070 www.roofonline.org
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association 900 Spring St. Silver Spring, MD 20910	(301) 587-1400 www.mmca.org
NSF	NSF International (Formerly: National Sanitation Foundation) P.O. Box 130140 Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140	(313) 769-8010 www.nsf.org
NUSIG	National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines 12 Lahoma Ct. Alamo, CA 94526	(510) 946-0135
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Formerly: National Woodwork Manuf. Association) 1400 E. Touhy Ave., G-54 Des Plaines, IL 60018	(800) 223-2301 (847) 299-5200 www.nwwda.org
PCA	Portland Cement Association 5420 Old Orchard Rd. Skokie, IL 60077-1083	(847) 966-6200 www.portcement.org
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute 175 W. Jackson Blvd. Chicago, IL 60604	(312) 786-0300 www.pci.org
PDCA	Painting and Decorating Contractors of America 3913 Old Lee Hwy, Suite 33-B Fairfax, VA 22030	(800) 332-7322 (703) 359-0826 www.pdca.com
PDI	Plumbing and Drainage Institute 45 Bristol Dr., Suite 101 South Easton, MA 02375	(800) 589-8956 (508) 230-3516

PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute 4004 Hillsboro Pike, Suite 224-B Nashville, TN 37215 www.porcelainenamel.com	(615) 385-5357
PPFA	Plastic Pipe and Fittings Association 800 Roosevelt Rd., Building C, Suite 20 Glen Ellyn, IL 60137-5833	(630) 858-6540
PPI	Plastic Pipe Institute (The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.) 1801 K St., NW, Suite 600L Washington, DC 20006	(202) 974-5306 www.plasticpipe.org
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute 966 Hungerford Dr., Suite 12-B Rockville, MD 20850-1714	(301) 340-8580
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association 1400 K St., NW, Suite 900 Washington, DC 20005	(800) 220-7620 (202) 682-4800 www.rma.org
SAE	SAE International 400 Commonwealth Dr. Warrendale, PA 15096-0001 For publications: Call (412) 776-4970	(412) 776-4841
SDI	Steel Door Institute 30200 Detroit Rd. Cleveland, OH 44145-1967	(216) 889-0010
SHLMA	Southern Hardwood Lumber Manufacturers Association (See HMA)	
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association 401 N. Michigan Ave. Chicago, IL 60611-4267	(312) 644-6610
SJI	Steel Joist institute 3127 10th Ave., North Ext. Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760	(803) 626-995
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association, Inc. 4201 Lafayette Center Dr. P.O. Box 221230 Chantilly, VA 20151-1209	(703) 803-2980 www.smacna.org
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau 4709 Scenic Hwy Pensacola, FL 32504-9094	(904) 434-2611
SPRI	Formerly: Single Ply Roofing Institute 175 Highland Ave. Needham Heights, MA 02194-3034	(617) 444-0242

SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council 40 24th St., 6th Floor Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4643	(412) 281-2331
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute 2841 Main Kansas City, MO 64108	(816) 472-7974
TCA	Tile Council of America 100 Clemson Rescue Blvd. Anderson, SC 29625	(864) 646-8453
TPI	Truss Plate Institute 583 D'Ono Erio Dr., Suite 200 Madison, WI 53719	(608) 833-5900
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. 333 Pfingsten Rd. Northbrook, IL 60062	(800) 704-4050 (847) 272-8800 www.ul.com
WA	Wallcoverings Association 401 N. Michigan Ave. Chicago, IL 60611-4267	(312) 644-6610
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau P.O. Box 23145 Portland, OR 97281-3145	(503) 639-0651
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association Yeon Building 522 SW 5th Ave. Portland, OR 97204-2122	(503) 224-3930

FEDERAL GOVERNMENT AGENCIES:

CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission East West Towers 4330 East-West Hwy Bethesda, MD 20814	(800) 638-2772
DOC	Department of Commerce 14th St. and Constitution Ave., NW Washington, DC 20230	(202) 482-2000
DOT	Department of Transportation 400 Seventh St., SW Washington, DC 20590	(202) 366-4000
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency 401 M St., SW Washington, DC 20460	(202) 260-2090
GSA	General Services Administration F St. and 1 8th St., NW Washington, DC 20405	(202) 708-5082

NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology (U.S. Department of Commerce) Building 101, #AI 134, Rte. I-270 and Quince Orchid Rd. Gaithersburg, MD 20899	(301) 975-2000
OSHA	Occupational Safety End Health Administration (U.S. Department of Labor) 200 Constitution Ave., NW Washington, DC 20210	(202) 219-8148
PS	Product Standard of NBS (U.S. Department of Commerce) Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402	(202) 512-1800
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture 14th St. and Independence Ave., SW Washington, DC 20250	(202) 720-8732

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

SECTION 01 43 00 – QUALITY ASSURANCE AND CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality-control services.

B. Quality-control services include inspections, tests, and related actions, including reports performed by Contractor, by independent agencies, and by governing authorities. They do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.

D. Requirements of this Section relate to customized fabrication and installation procedures, no production of standard products.

1. Specific quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified inspections, tests, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor Responsibilities: Unless otherwise indicated as the responsibility of another identified entity, Contractor shall provide inspections, tests, and other quality-control services specified in the Contract Documents and required by authorities having jurisdiction. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.

1. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are the Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform quality-control services. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.
2. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are the Owner's responsibility, the Owner will employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform those services.
    a. Where the Owner has engaged a testing agency for testing and inspecting part of the Work, and the Contractor is also required to engage an entity for the same or related element, the Contractor shall not employ the entity engaged by the Owner, unless agreed to in writing by the Owner.

B. Retesting: The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of inspections, tests, or other quality-control services prove unsatisfactory and indicate noncompliance with Contract Document requirements, regardless of whether the original test was Contractor's responsibility.

1. The cost of retesting construction, revised or replaced by the Contractor, is the Contractor's responsibility where required tests performed on original construction indicated noncompliance with Contract Document requirements.

C. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests, and similar services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Provide access to the Work.
2. Furnish incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
3. Take adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assist the agency in taking samples.
4. Provide facilities for storage and curing of test samples.
5. Deliver samples to testing laboratories.
6. Provide the agency with a preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
7. Provide security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project Site.

D. Duties of the Testing Agency: The independent agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Sections shall cooperate with the Architect and the Contractor in performance of the agency's duties. The testing agency shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.

1. The agency shall notify the Architect and the Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
3. The agency shall not perform any duties of the Contractor.

E. Coordination: Coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay. Coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.

1. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples, and similar activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor is responsible for this service; the independent testing agency shall submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection, test, or similar service to the Architect, Owner, and the Contractor.

1. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.
2. Report Data: Written reports of each inspection, test, or similar service include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Date of Issue.
   b. Project title and number.
   c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
   d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
   e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
   f. Designation of the Work and test method.
   g. Identification of product and Specification Section.
   h. Complete inspection or test data.

i. Test results and an interpretation of test results.
j. Ambient conditions at the time of sample taking and testing.
k. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested Work complies with Contract Document requirements.
l. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
m. Recommendations on retesting.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, that are prequalified as complying with the American Council of Independent Laboratories' "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" and that specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.

1. Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the Project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the state where the Project is located and approved in writing by the Architect and Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NotApplicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:

1. Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this work may properly commence.
2. Verify that all quality assurance and control may be performed and/or installed in accordance with the original design, all pertinent codes and regulations, and the reference standards.

B. Discrepancies:

1. In the event of a discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect.
2. Do not proceed with the work in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

C. Repair and protection is Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing, or similar services.

END OF SECTION 01 43 00

SECTION 01 43 26 - **TESTING SERVICES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The CONTRACTOR shall employ and pay for the services of a qualified commercial independent testing laboratory acceptable to the ENGINEER and the OWNER to perform specified services.

B. Inspection, sampling, and testing is required for:

1. Trench excavation and backfill.
2. Paving and surfacing.
3. Additional quality checks as required by the OWNER or specified elsewhere in the documents, not to exceed the Allowance amount included in the GMP except as allowed by Owner Approved Change Order(s).

C. Employment of a testing laboratory shall in no way relieve the CONTRACTOR of his obligation to perform work in accordance with the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of reports of inspections and tests to ENGINEER promptly upon completion of inspections and tests, including:

1. Date issued.
2. Project title and OWNER's job number.
3. Testing laboratory name and address.
4. Name and signature of inspector.
5. Date of inspection or sampling.
6. Record of temperature and weather.
7. Date of test.
8. Location of inspection or test.
9. Identification of product and specification section.
10. Type of inspection or test.
11. Observations regarding compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. This report shall be signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer licensed in the State of Florida, and qualified to perform such services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LABORATORY DUTIES - LIMITATIONS OF AUTHORITY

A. Cooperate with the ENGINEER; provide qualified personnel promptly on notice.

B. Perform specified inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and methods of construction:

1. Comply with specified standards; ASTM, other recognized standards, authorized and as specified.
2. Ascertain compliance with requirements of Contract Documents.

C. Notify the ENGINEER immediately of irregularities or deficiencies of work which are observed during performance of services.

END OF SECTION 01 43 26

SECTION 01 45 23 - TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The CONTRACTOR shall employ and pay for the services of a qualified commercial independent testing laboratory acceptable to the ENGINEER and the OWNER to perform specified services.

B. Inspection, sampling, and testing is required for:

1. Trench excavation and backfill.

2. Paving and surfacing.

3. Additional quality checks as required by the OWNER not to exceed the Allowance amount included in the GMP except as allowed by Owner Approved Change Order(s).

C. Employment of a testing laboratory shall in no way relieve the CONTRACTOR of his obligation to perform work in accordance with the Contract.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of reports of inspections and tests to ENGINEER promptly upon completion of inspections and tests, including:

1. Date issued.

2. Project title and OWNER's job number.

3. Testing laboratory name and address.

4. Name and signature of inspector.

5. Date of inspection or sampling.

6. Record of temperature and weather.

7. Date of test.

8. Location of inspection or test.

9. Identification of product and specification section.

10. Type of inspection or test.

11. Observations regarding compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. This report shall be signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer licensed in the State of Florida, and qualified to perform such services.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 LABORATORY DUTIES - LIMITATIONS OF AUTHORITY

A. Cooperate with the ENGINEER; provide qualified personnel promptly on notice.

B. Perform specified inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and methods of construction:

1. Comply with specified standards; ASTM, other recognized standards, authorized and as specified.

2. Ascertain compliance with requirements of Contract Documents.

C. Notify the ENGINEER immediately of irregularities or deficiencies of work which are observed during performance of services.

END OF SECTION 01 45 23

SECTION 01 50 00 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection.

B. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Field offices and storage sheds.
2. Temporary enclosures.
3. Waste disposal services.
4. Toilet Facilities.

C. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
2. Environmental protection.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Building code requirements.
2. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules.
3. Environmental protection regulations.

B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations,” ANSI A10 Series standards for “Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition,” and NECA Electrical Design Library “Temporary Electrical Facilities.”

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Architect, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended. Delete materials that are not required. Add materials as necessary to suit Project. All items shall be compliant with OSHA regulations.

B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry." Review subparagraph below with Owner's insurance carrier. Modify as necessary to suit Project.

1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, and sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.
2. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch- (16-mm-) thick exterior plywood.

C. Gypsum Wallboard: Provide gypsum wallboard on interior walls of temporary offices.

D. Roofing Materials: Provide UL Class A standard-weight asphalt shingles or UL Class C mineral-surfaced roll roofing on roofs of job-built temporary offices, shops, and sheds.

E. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section "Painting."

1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, sheds, fences, and other exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.
2. For interior walls of temporary offices, provide 2 coats interior latex-flat wall paint.

F. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.

G. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Architect, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended. All items shall be compliant with OSHA regulations.

B. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.

C. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading. Minimum spaces to include two offices, toilet room, and conference room for weekly meetings for Owner / Architect's trailer.

1. General Contractor to provide one trailer (or office as per Section 01 52 13) dedicated for the use by the Owner and Architect on site. Trailer shall contain one toilet room, one private office, and conference room. Full utilities to be provided including phone, internet, heat, air conditioning, water, clean up service, and electric. Refer below to "Field Offices" for additional requirements.
2. Temporary Toilet Facilities: General Contractor to provide one trailer dedicated to toilet facilities. Trailer shall be connected to existing sanitary waste line or contain holding tank to be pumped out on a weekly basis. There shall be separate men and women's facilities. Number of fixtures shall be adequate for the number of persons on site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:

1. Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
2. Verify that all construction facilities and temporary controls work may be performed and/or installed in accordance with the Specifications, all pertinent codes and regulations, and the reference standards.

B. Discrepancies:

1. In the event of a discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect.
2. Do not proceed with the work in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities in a location and layout as approved by the Architect and Owner. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

C. All items shall be installed in accordance to OSHA guidelines.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access as approved by Architect and Owner.

1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.

B. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within the construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241.

C. Field Offices: Provide insulated, weathertight temporary offices of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel at the Project Site. Keep the office clean and orderly for use for small progress meetings. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furnish with a desk and chairs, a 4-drawer file cabinet, plan table, plan rack, and a 6-shelf bookcase.
2. Equip with a water cooler and private toilet complete with water closet, lavatory, and medicine cabinet unit with a mirror.

3. Equip off with fax machine, copy machine, and computers as required.
4. Conference area with a table and six chairs.

D. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Install storage and fabrication sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere on-site.

E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.

1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects. Mechanical Contractor will provide for each trailer.
2. Install tarpaulins securely, with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m) or less with plywood or similar materials by General Trades Contractor.
3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction by General Trades Contractor.
4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100 sq. ft. (9.2 sq. m) in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing by General Trades Contractor.
5. Temporary water service by the Plumbing Contractor.
6. Temporary electric service by the Electrical Contractor.

F. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.

1. All waste to be disposed of according to construction materials requirements listed in LEED documents.

G. All items shall be installed in accordance to OSHA guidelines.

H. Each Contractor shall pay for their own usage costs.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise at a decibel level 80 – 85 db.

1. Restrict use of noise-making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site or in the existing facility and in coordination with City of Key West ordinances.

C. Contractor shall prepare a safety plan showing barricades, safety devices and other safety features as required during the various construction phases of the project. Said plan shall be submitted to the City of Key West and approved by the City and Owner prior to start of Work requiring safety installations such as trenching, any vertical installations, or other holes in the ground or building.

D. All items shall be installed in accordance to OSHA guidelines.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate all permanent facilities used during the construction period.

C. All items shall be removed in accordance to OSHA guidelines.

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 58 00 - PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. The General Contractor shall provide and maintain at the site one project sign.
2. No other signs or advertisements will be allowed to be displayed on the premises.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design sign and structure to withstand 150 mph wind velocity.

B. Sign Painter: Engaged as professional sign painter with not less than three years experience.

C. Finishes, Painting: Adequate to withstand weathering, fading, and chipping for duration of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Structure and Framing: New wood, 4' x 4' x 12' treated posts, structurally adequate.

B. Sign Mounting Board: 4' x 8', exterior grade, GPX yellow or green plywood with medium density overlay, minimum 3/4 inch thick.

C. Rough Hardware: Galvanized.

D. Paint and Primers: Exterior quality, two coats. Color to be White.

2.2 TEXT

A. Signage to be designed by the Architect and to contain the following information:

1. The City of Key West seal
2. Name of the Mayor and City Commissioners
3. Name of Architect and Engineers
4. Name of Contractor
5. Project Rendering or computerized graphic. Coordinate with Architect.
6. Any other information as required by the Owner.
7. Name of Project.

B. General Trades Contractor to submit a mockup showing the complete sign for approval to Owner and Architect. General Trades Contractor may chose to use a vinyl graphic on masonite.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:

1. Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
2. Verify that all work may be performed and/or installed in accordance with the original design, all pertinent codes and regulations, and the reference standards.

B. Discrepancies:

1. In the event of a discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect.
2. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION

A. Install project identification sign prior to ground breaking ceremony.

B. Erect at designated location as directed by Owner or Architect.

C. Erect supports and framing with uprights 36 inches below surface, braced and framed to resist wind loadings.

D. Install sign surface plumb and level, with butt joints. Anchor securely.

E. Paint sight-exposed surfaces of sign, supports, and framing.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain signs and supports clean. Repair deterioration and damages.

3.4 REMOVAL

A. Remove signs, framing, supports, and foundations at completion of the Project, when directed by Owner's Representative and restore the area.

END OF SECTION 01 58 00

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.

B. See Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.

C. See Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A or agreed upon form.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

B. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
3. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.

8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

    a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.

10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.

    a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
    b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

SECTION 01 74 00 - CLEANING AND WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Throughout all phases and items of the construction period, maintain the building and site in a standard of cleanliness as described in this Section including:
   a. Cleaning Materials and Equipment
   b. Progress Cleaning
   c. Final Cleaning

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 74 19 - Construction and Demolition Materials Recycling Requirements.
2. In addition to standards described in this Section, comply with all requirements for cleaning-up as described in various other Sections of these Specifications.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Inspection: Conduct daily inspection, and more often if necessary, to verify that requirements of cleanliness are being met

B. Codes and Standards: In addition to the standards described in this Section, comply with all pertinent requirements of Governmental agencies having jurisdiction.

C. Disposal of volatile fluid wastes (such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner) in storm or sanitary sewer systems or into streams or waterways is not permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT:

A. Provide all required personnel, equipment, and materials needed to maintain the specified standard of cleanliness.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY:

A. Use only the cleaning materials and equipment which are compatible with the surface being cleaned, as recommended by the manufacturer of the material or as approved by the Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:

1. Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this work may properly commence.
2. Verify that all cleaning and waste management work may be performed in accordance with the Specifications, all pertinent codes and regulations, and the reference standards.

B. Discrepancies:

1. In the event of a discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect.
2. Do not proceed with the work in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.2 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General:

1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impeding traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.
2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for the construction of this work.
3. Twice weekly and more often if necessary, the Contractor shall completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the job site, and shall place into container furnished by the Contractor. Containers shall be covered at the end of each day and emptied weekly or more often as required
4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the job site, observing all requirements for fire protection.

B. Project Site - Each Contractor shall:

1. Daily, and more often if necessary, inspect the project site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Exterior areas shall be cleaned and dust pollution shall be minimized by watering down the site daily or more often as required.
3. Once daily, and more often if necessary, sweep all interior places clean. "Clean", for the purpose of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other material capable of being removed by reasonable diligence using a hand-held broom.
4. As required preparatory to installation of succeeding materials, clean the structures or pertinent portions thereof to the degree of cleanliness recommended by the manufacturer of the succeeding material, using all equipment and materials required to achieve the required cleanliness.
5. Following the installation of finish floor materials, protect by covering with temporary coverings and/or clean the finish floor daily (and more often if necessary) at all times while work is being performed in the space in which finish materials have been installed. "Clean", for the purpose of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign material, which may be injurious to the finish floor material.

3.3 FINAL CLEANING

A. Definition: Except as otherwise specifically provided, "Clean" (for the purpose of this Article) shall be interpreted as meaning the level of cleanliness generally provided by commercial building maintenance subcontractors using commercial quality building maintenance equipment and materials.

B. General: Prior to completion of the work, remove from the job site all tools, temporary structures, surplus materials, equipment, scrap, debris, and waste. Conduct final progress cleaning as described in Article 3.1 above.

C. Interior: Visually inspect all interior surfaces and remove all traces of soil, waste material, smudges, and other foreign matter. Remove all traces of splashed materials from adjacent surfaces. Remove all paint droppings, spots, stains, and dirt from finished surfaces. Use only the specified cleaning materials and equipment.

D. Repair, patch, and touch-up marred or damaged surfaces to match adjacent finishes.

E. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter, and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove stains, spills, and other foreign deposits.

F. Maintain cleaning until the building, or portion thereof, is accepted by the Owner.

G. Timing: Schedule final pre-occupancy cleaning as approved by the Owner's Representative to enable the Owner to accept a completely clean project.

H. Sequence: Begin pre-occupancy cleaning operations at the top floor and proceed down to the lowest floor. Complete the cleaning required on each floor before proceeding to the next floor.

I. Perform the pre-occupancy cleaning within the minimum standards specified, including but not limited to the following requirements

1. Floor Maintenance:
    a. Do not splash, disfigure, or damage baseboards, walls, stair risers, furniture or equipment during these operations.
    b. Take proper precautions to advise building occupants of wet and/or slippery floor conditions during the cleaning operations.
    c. Be responsible for the security of equipment, materials, tools, etc. The Director's Representative (if space is available) will assign storage area(s) for the neat storage of tools and equipment.
    d. Sweeping and Damp Mopping:
        1) Thoroughly sweep the floors to remove visible dirt and debris. Remove all visible paint marks, wads of gum, tar and similar substances from the floor surface.
        2) After sweeping and damp mopping operations, all floors shall be clean and free of dirt streaks; no dirt shall be left in corners, behind radiators, under furniture, behind doors, on stair landings and treads. Entrances and all similar areas shall be swept clean of all dirt and trash. No dirt shall be left where sweepings have been picked up. There shall be no dirt, trash or foreign matter under desks, tables, chairs, etc.
    e. Wet Mopping and Scrubbing:

1) Properly prepare the floors, thoroughly sweep to remove all visible dirt and debris. Remove all paint spots, wads of gum, tar and similar substances from the floor surface. On completion of the mopping and scrubbing, the floors shall be clean and free of dirt, water streaks, mop marks, string, etc., properly rinsed, and dry mopped to present an overall appearance of cleanliness. All surfaces shall be dry and corners and cracks clean after the wet mopping or scrubbing. Scrubbing shall be accomplished by machine or by hand with a brush.

f. Floor Finishing:

1) Proper preparation of a floor, prior to refinishing, is considered the most important procedure in floor maintenance. Therefore, special attention must be given to the following requirements: Sweep entire floor area with treated dust cloth to control airborne dust and apply the proper stripping solution or synthetic disinfectant detergents to the floor; scrub with a floor scrubbing machine or agitate with a mop to remove old finish and/or old wax, soap film, dirt and stains; pick up dirty solution with a mop, squeegee or wet vacuum and thoroughly rinse with clean water and dry.

2) Apply floor finish in even coats. The number of coats applied will depend on the type and condition of the floor, but shall not be less than 2 coats.

3) Take special care when applying the floor finish, do not splash or coat the baseboard, walls, furniture or equipment.

g. Machine scrub concrete floors and wash with a germicidal cleaner, finish with 2 coats of sealer.

h. Machine scrub vinyl floor tile and wash and strip and refinish with 2 coats of sealer and 2 coats of finish as per EPA guidelines on asbestos hazard reduction.

i. Machine scrub ceramic and quarry tile flooring and wash with a germicidal type cleaner, rinse with clean water and wipe with a well-wrung mop.

j. Vacuum carpeting thoroughly.

k. Coat vinyl floors with a floor finish that is slip resistant and that results in little or no shine when dry, such as Johnson's complete or equivalent.

2. Use Hilliard 341 on non-conductive floors, or equivalents.

3. Dusting: Do not move dust from spot to spot, but remove directly from the areas in which it lies by the most effective means such as appropriately treated dusting cloths, vacuum tools, etc. When doing high cleaning, dust shall not be allowed to fall from high areas onto furniture and equipment below. The following conditions shall exist after the completion of each dusting task:

a. There shall be no dust streaks.

b. Corners, crevices, moldings, and ledges shall be free of all dust.

c. There shall be no oils, spots or smudges on dusted surfaces caused by dusting tools.

d. When inspected by a flashlight, there shall be few traces of dust on any surface.

4. Damp Wiping: Use a clean damp cloth or sponge to remove all dirt, spots, streaks and smudges from walls, doors (both wood and metal), glass and other specified surfaces. When dry, the surfaces shall have a polished appearance. The wetting solution shall contain an appropriate cleaning agent. When damp wiping in toilet areas, a multi-purpose (disinfectant-deodorizer) cleaner shall be used.

5. Bright Metal Polishing: Polish bright metal by damp wiping and drying with a suitable cloth. If a polished appearance is not thereby produced, apply the appropriate metal polish.

6. Windows and Glass:

a. Wash and clean all interior and exterior glass, with the inside and outside cleaning of windows to be performed on the same day.

b. After each washing operation, all glass shall be clean and free of dirt, grime, streaks, excessive moisture and shall not be cloudy.
c. Window sills, sash and woodwork about interior glass and other such surroundings shall be thoroughly wiped free of drippings and other water marks.
d. Cleaners shall use pads to protect window sills when placing cleaning materials on them and all such pads and/or cloths necessary to protect the property shall be furnished by the Contractor. Window sills are not be to utilized in lieu of ladders and/or step ladders.
e. Extreme care shall be taken in opening any and all windows, when opening them for cleaning, assume full responsibility for damage to glass and painted surfaces.

7. Spot Cleaning: Following this operation, smudges, marks or spots shall have been removed from the designated areas without causing unsightly discoloration.
8. Trash Removal:
   a. Collect and remove all refuse, debris, rubbish and trash throughout the entire building. Unless otherwise directed by the Director's Representative all collected matter shall be deposited in dumpsters of sanitation trucks provided by the Contractor, and removed from the site.
   b. Collect and remove all refuse, debris, rubbish and trash from the interior of the air handling unit enclosures under each window or wherever located. Vacuum the interior of each unit. This will require the removal and replacement of cover plates. Personnel will be made available to demonstrate the proper procedure for the removal and replacement of the cover plates.
9. Ceilings: Vacuum acoustic ceilings, taking care not to damage them. Vacuum painted plaster ceilings and spot clean where required. Wash entire ceiling if stain results.
10. Fixtures and Equipment:
    a. Thoroughly scour, wash and disinfect all equipment and fixtures, including, but not limited to toilet bowls, seats, urinals, wash basins, mirrors, shelving, dispensers, receptors, slop sinks, water fountains, kitchen equipment, refrigerators and booth partitions, various dispensers, walk-in refrigerators, and lockers.
    b. Plumbing fixtures (drinking fountains, wash basins, urinals, toilets, etc.) shall be thoroughly washed, using a germicidal solution, and dried, leaving no dust, spots, streaks or stains, rust, mold, encrustation or excess moisture. The walls and floor adjacent to fixtures shall be free of spots, drippings and water marks. Drinking fountains shall be kept free of trash, ink, coffee grounds, etc., and nozzles free from encrustation.
    c. Light fixtures, including glass and plastic lenses, ceiling and wall-mounted lights, cover panels, side panels, louvers, fixture frames and lamps, shall be vacuumed and cleaned with a damp cloth.
    d. Supply vents, exhaust grilles and room fan coil units shall be thoroughly vacuumed and cleaned.
11. Walls:
    a. Dust and spot clean painted and vinyl-covered walls. In areas where spot cleaning will produce color differences, the entire wall shall be washed, cleaned and wiped dry.
    b. Scrub ceramic tile walls with a germicidal cleaner, rinse and wipe dry.
    c. Vacuum concrete interior walls and columns and all adhered debris shall be removed in accordance with guidelines established by the Structural Clay Products Institute, the National Concrete Institute and the National Concrete Masonry Association.
12. Wood and Metal Doors: Remove protective tape from doors, frames and signage and kickplates. Remove all tape and adhesive residues. Clean and polish all unpainted metal on doors, including, but not limited to, trim, hardware, kickplates, handplates and door knobs. Wood doors shall be thoroughly cleaned and oiled and wiped dry.

13. Elevators: Clean all surfaces in the interior of the car including hoistway doors and services of the corridors on the side of the elevator and all bright metal surfaces polished. All resilient tiles shall be cleaned and spray buffed. Dust and damp wipe elevator cab doors, wall and bright work. Scrub and wash elevator cab floors using germicidal detergent.
14. Stairwells: Sweep all stairs clean. Remove all paint spots, wads of gum, tar and similar substances and wash with a germicidal cleaner. Vacuum brick and/or concrete block walls, remove spots, stains, etc. and wash and dry (wipe or blow dry).
15. Vestibules/ Entrances: Thoroughly sweep, vacuum and wash vestibules and entrances with a germicidal cleaner.
16. Other:
    a. Overhead items, such as louvers, grilles, pipes, molding, etc., shall be dusted, vacuumed and spot cleaned.
    b. Metal surfaces such as hardware, frames, cover plates, stainless steel counters and sinks, corner guards, conveyors, etc., shall be cleaned with a damp cloth and polished where required.
    c. Furniture and equipment shall be wiped clean using special care, be responsible for damage to this equipment. Where the workers see a piece of equipment too delicate or have doubt regarding how to proceed, they will request further instructions from the Owner's Representative.
    d. For all operations where furniture or equipment is moved, no chairs, waste baskets or other similar items shall be stacked on desks, tables or window sills. Upon completion of work, all furniture and equipment must be returned to its original position.
    e. Under no circumstances shall any product or procedure be used that may leave a non-conductive film.
    f. Notify the Facility Safety Department prior to entering the building(s) and immediately following leaving the building(s) each work day, in order to deactivate and re-activate any building alarm systems.
17. Safety Standards: Conform to all Federal, State and Local Codes and Safety Standards and to the best practices of the trade.

END OF SECTION 01 74 00

SECTION 01 74 19 - CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION MATERIALS RECYCLING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Requirements and procedures for ensuring optimal diversion of construction waste materials generated by the Work from landfill disposal within the limits of the Construction Schedule and Contract Sum.

1. All work to conform to federal, state, or local statutory requirements for diversion of C&D from landfills
2. The Work of this Contract requires that a minimum of 75% by weight of the construction and demolition materials generated in the Work is diverted from landfill disposal through a combination of re-use and recycling activities.
3. Requirements for submittal of Contractor's Construction Waste and Recycling Plan prior to the commencement of the Work.
4. Contractor's quantitative reports for construction waste materials as a condition of approval of progress payments submitted to the [Architect] [Construction Manager].

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial, and industrial waste, resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, and demolition operations. A Class III landfill must have a solid waste facilities permit from the State governing agency and is regulated by the Enforcement Agency (EA).

B. Construction and Demolition Debris: Building materials and solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, cleanup, or demolition operations that are not hazardous. This term includes, but is not limited to, asphalt concrete, Portland cement concrete, brick, lumber, gypsum wallboard, cardboard and other associated packaging, roofing material, ceramic tile, carpeting, plastic pipe, and steel. The debris may be commingled with rock, soil, tree stumps, and other vegetative matter resulting from land clearing and landscaping for construction or land development projects.

C. C&D Recycling Center. A facility that receives only Construction and Demolition material that has been separated for reuse prior to receipt, in which the residual (disposed) amount of waste in the material is less than 10% of the amount separated for reuse by weight.

D. Disposal. Final deposition of construction and demolition or inert debris into land, including stockpiling onto land of construction and demolition debris that has not been sorted for further processing or resale, if such stockpiling is for a period of time greater than 30 days; and construction and demolition debris that has been sorted for further processing or resale, if such stockpiling is for a period of time greater than one year, or stockpiling onto land of inert debris that is for a period of time greater than one year.

E. Enforcement Agency (EA). Enforcement agency as defined.

F. Inert Disposal Facility or Inert Waste Landfill: A disposal facility that accepts only inert waste such as soil and rock, fully cured asphalt paving, uncontaminated concrete (including fiberglass or steel reinforcing rods embedded in the concrete), brick, glass, and ceramics, for land disposal.

G. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

H. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A processing facility that accepts loads of commingled construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing the non-recyclable residual materials.

I. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

J. Reuse. The use, in the same or similar form as it was produced, of a material which might otherwise be discarded.

K. Separated for Reuse. Materials, including commingled recyclables, that have been separated or kept separate from the solid waste stream for the purpose of additional sorting or processing those materials for reuse or recycling in order to return them to the economic mainstream in the form of raw material for new, reused, or reconstituted products which meet the quality standards necessary to be used in the marketplace, and includes materials that have been “source separated”.

L. Solid Waste: All putrescible and nonputrescible solid, semisolid, and liquid wastes, including garbage, trash, refuse, paper, rubbish, ashes, industrial wastes, demolition and construction wastes, abandoned vehicles and parts thereof, discarded home and industrial appliances, dewatered, treated, or chemically fixed sewage sludge which is not hazardous waste, manure, vegetable or animal solid and semisolid wastes, and other discarded solid and semisolid wastes. "Solid waste" does not include hazardous waste, radioactive waste, or medical waste as defined or regulated by State law.

M. Source-Separated: Materials, including commingled recyclables, that have been separated or kept separate from the solid waste stream at the point of generation, for the purpose of additional sorting or processing of those materials for reuse or recycling in order to return them to the economic mainstream in the form of raw materials for new, reused, or reconstituted products which meet the quality standards necessary to be used in the marketplace.

N. Waste Hauler: A company that possesses a valid permit from the local waste management authority to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal in the locality.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor’s Construction Waste and Recycling Plan

1. Review Contract Documents and estimate the types and quantities of materials under the Work that are anticipated to be feasible for on-site processing, source separation for re-use or recycling. Indicate the procedures that will be implemented in this program to effect jobsite source separation, such as, identifying a convenient location where dumpsters would be located, putting signage to identify materials to be placed in dumpsters, etc.
2. Prior to commencing the Work, submit Contractor’s Construction Waste and Recycling Plan. Submit in format provided. The Plan must include, but is not limited to the following:
    a. Contractor’s name and project identification information;
    b. Procedures to be used;
    c. Materials to be re-used and recycled;
    d. Estimated quantities of materials;
    e. Names and locations of re-use and recycling facilities/sites;

f. Tonnage calculations that demonstrate that Contractor will re-use and recycle a minimum 75% by weight of the construction waste materials generated in the Work.

3. Contractor's Construction Waste and Recycling Plan must be approved by the City of Key West City Manager prior to the start of Work.
4. Contractor's Construction Waste and Recycling Plan will not otherwise relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

B. Contractor's Reuse, Recycling, and Disposal Report

1. Submit Contractor's Reuse, Recycling, and Disposal Report on the form provided with each application for progress payment. Failure to submit the form and its supporting documentation will render the application for progress payment incomplete and delay progress payments. If applicable, include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices specifically identifying the Project for re-used and recycled materials:
   a. Reuse of building materials or salvage items on site (i.e. crushed base or red clay brick).
   b. Salvaging building materials or salvage items at on off site salvage or reuse center (i.e. lighting, fixtures).
   c. Recycling source separated materials on site (i.e. crushing asphalt/concrete for base course, or grinding for mulch).
   d. Recycling source separated material at an off site recycling center (i.e. scrap metal or green materials).
   e. Use of material as Alternative Daily Cover (ADC) at landfills.
   f. Delivery of soils or mixed inerts to an inerta landfill for disposal (inert fill).
   g. Disposal at a landfill or transfer station (where no recycling takes place).
   h. Other (describe).

   Contractor's Reuse, Recycling, and Disposal Report must quantify all materials generated in the Work, disposed in [Class III] landfills, or diverted from disposal through recycling. Indicate zero (0) if there is no quantity to report for a type of material. As indicated on the form:
2. Report disposal or recycling either in tons or in cubic yards: if scales are available at disposal or recycling facility, report in tons; otherwise, report in cubic yards. Report in units for salvage items when no tonnage or cubic yard measurement is feasible.
3. Indicate locations to which materials are delivered for reuse, salvage, recycling, accepted as daily cover, inert backfill, or disposal in landfills or transfer stations.
4. Provide legible copies of weigh tickets, receipts, or invoices that specifically identify the project generating the material. Said documents must be from recyclers and/or disposal site operators that can legally accept the materials for the purpose of re-use, recycling, or disposal.
   a. Indicate project title, project number, progress payment number, name of the company completing the Contractor's Report and compiling backup documentation, the printed name, signature, and daytime phone number of the person completing the form, the beginning and ending dates of the period covered on the Contractor's Report, and the date that the Contractor's Report is completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(Not used.)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SALVAGE, RE-USE, RECYCLING AND PROCEDURES

A. Identify re-use, salvage, and recycling facilities.

B. Develop and implement procedures to re-use, salvage, and recycle new construction and excavation materials, based on the Contract Documents, the Contractor's Construction Waste and Recycling Plan, estimated quantities of available materials, and availability of recycling facilities. Procedures may include on-site recycling, source separated recycling, and/or mixed debris recycling efforts.

1. Identify materials that are feasible for salvage, determine requirements for site storage, and transportation of materials to a salvage facility.
2. Source separate new construction, excavation and demolition materials including, but not limited to the following types:
   a. Asphalt.
   b. Concrete, concrete block, slump stone (decorative concrete block), and rocks.
   c. Drywall.
   d. Green materials (i.e. tree trimmings and land clearing debris).
   e. Metal (ferrous and non-ferrous).
   f. Miscellaneous Construction Debris.
   g. Paper or cardboard.
   h. Stone:
   i. Reuse or Salvage Materials
   j. Soils.
   k. Wire and Cable.
   l. Wood.

3. Miscellaneous Construction Debris: Develop and implement a program to transport loads of mixed (commingled) new construction materials that cannot be feasibly source separated to a mixed materials recycling facility.

3.2 DISPOSAL OPERATIONS AND WASTE HAULING

A. Legally transport and dispose of materials that cannot be delivered to a source separated or mixed recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can legally accept the materials for the purpose of disposal.

B. Use a permitted waste hauler or Contractor's trucking services and personnel. To confirm valid permitted status of waste haulers, contact the [local solid waste authority].

C. Become familiar with the conditions for acceptance of new construction, excavation and demolition materials at recycling facilities, prior to delivering materials.

D. Deliver to facilities that can legally accept new construction, excavation and demolition materials for purpose of re-use, recycling, composting, or disposal.

E. Do not burn, bury or otherwise dispose of solid waste on the project job-site.

3.3 REVENUE

A. Revenues or other savings obtained from recycled, re-used, or salvaged materials shall accrue to Contractor and Owner in equal shares.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

SECTION 01 77 00 – CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Project record document submittal.
3. Operation and maintenance manual submittal.
4. Submittal of warranties.
5. Final cleaning.

B. Related Sections:

1. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions 2 through 40.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
   a. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
   b. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.
2. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
   a. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
   b. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
   c. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
   d. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
   e. Make final changeover of permanent locks and transmit keys to the Owner. Advise the Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
   f. Complete startup testing of systems and instruction of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel. Discontinue and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
   g. Complete final cleanup requirements, including touchup painting.

h. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes.
i. Provide final lien waivers.
j. Provide Certificate of Successful and Proper Operation of all equipment.
k. Provide all maintenance contact information for each piece of equipment installed in the project.
l. Provide confirmation that Owner's representatives have received training on all equipment as specified in other sections of this specification.

B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Architect will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.

1. The Architect will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work is substantially complete.
   a. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

1.4 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required.
   a. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional adjustments to the Contact Sum.
2. Submit a certified copy of the Architect's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, endorsed and dated by the Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and shall be endorsed and shall be endorsed and dated by the Architect.
3. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion or when the Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
4. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
5. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

B. Re-inspection Procedure: The Architect will reinspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to the Architect.

1. Upon completion of reinspection, the Architect will prepare a certificate of final acceptance. If the Work is incomplete, the Architect will advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.
2. If necessary, reinspection will be repeated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:

1. Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where closeout procedures may properly commence.
2. Verify that all closeout procedures work may be performed in accordance with the Specifications, all pertinent codes and regulations, and the reference standards.

B. Discrepancies:

1. In the event of a discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect.

3.2 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each Installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives if installers are not experienced in operation and maintenance procedures. Include a detailed review of the following items:

1. Maintenance manuals.
2. Record documents.
3. Spare parts and materials.
4. Tools.
5. Lubricants.
6. Fuels.
7. Identification systems.
8. Control sequences.
9. Hazards.
10. Cleaning.
11. Warranties and bonds.
12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.
13. Preventative maintenance instructions, schedule, and means of record keeping.
14. Video Tape all instruction sessions.

B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:

1. Startup.
2. Shutdown.
3. Emergency operations.
4. Noise and vibration adjustments.
5. Safety procedures.
6. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
7. Effective energy utilization.
8. Video Tape all instruction sessions.

3.3 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: The General Conditions require general cleaning during construction. Regular site cleaning is included in Division 1 Section 01 52 00 “Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.”

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer’s instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion.
   a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
   b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
   c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition. Leave floors dust free and sealed. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
   d. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
   e. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter, and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills, and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted to a smooth, even-textured surface.

C. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the Work during construction.

D. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner’s property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.

1. Where extra materials of value remain after completion of associated Work, they become the Owner’s property. Dispose of these materials as directed by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

SECTION 01 78 00 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

B. See Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

C. See Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up Record Prints.

B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Transparencies: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected transparencies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Erase, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
2. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
3. Owner will furnish Contractor one set of transparencies of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Record Transparencies: Organize into unbound sets matching Record Prints. Place transparencies in durable tube-type drawing containers with end caps. Mark end cap of each container with identification. If container does not include a complete set, identify Drawings included.
3. Record CAD Drawings: Organize CAD information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each CAD file.
4. Identification: As follows:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    d. Name of Architect.
    e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 78 00

SECTION 01 78 23 – OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Emergency Manuals.
3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes and systems and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures” for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Division 1 Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures” for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
3. Division 1 Section 01 78 00 “Project Record Documents” for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
4. Divisions 2 through 40 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for products in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return 1 copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

B. Final Submittal: Submit 1 copy of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect’s comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect’s comments.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of Contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include reference to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Table of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with the same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, “Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems.”

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystems, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Enclose the title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of Submittal.
5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
6. Name and address of Architect.
7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for a volumes in each volume set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, size to hold 8 ½ x 11 inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
   a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
   b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tables for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electron equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8 ½ x 11 inch, 20 lb., white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attached reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
   a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
   b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate location in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawings titles, descriptions of contents, and drawings locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into separate section for each of the followings:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystems, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Water Leak.
4. Gas Leak.
5. Power Failure.
6. Water Outage.

7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.
9. Elevator failure.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following as applicable.

1. Instructions on stopping and restarting.
2. Shutdown instruction for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instruction for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and thee following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contract is delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating logs.
5. Operating procedures.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electing or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operating, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENACE MANUAL

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedure, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, ad described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list names, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to products.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and list of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Includes procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: Fore each system, subsystems, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufactures' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in the manual identified by product name and arranged to match a manual's table of contents. For each product, list names, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Manufacturer's Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment.

1. Standard printed maintenance instruction and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; as reassembly instruction.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routing maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions fo daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-reference to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and relates services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:

1. Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where the preparation of the O & M manuals may properly commence.

B. Discrepancies:

1. In the event of a discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect.
2. Do not proceed with the work in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.2 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides and organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, or piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each systems and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references form the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepare Record Drawings in Division 1 Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents."

G. Comply with Division 1 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for the schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

SECTION 01 89 29 - PROTECTION OF THE ENVIRONMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain all work areas within and outside the project boundaries free from environmental pollution which would be in violation to any federal, state, or local regulations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall observe the rules and regulations of the State of Florida and agencies of the United States Government prohibiting the pollution of stream or river waters by the dumping of any refuse, rubbish, or debris therein.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for providing holding ponds or an approved method which will handle, carry through, or divert around his work all flows, including storm flows, so as to prevent excessive silting of storm sewer systems, waterways, or flooding damage to the property.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall construct, maintain, and operate all cofferdams, channels, flume drain, sumps, pumps, and/or other temporary diversion and protection works, shall furnish all materials required therefore, and shall furnish, install, maintain, and operate all necessary pumping and other equipment for the environmentally safe removal and disposal of water from the various parts of the work and for maintaining the foundations and other parts of the work free from water.

D. The CONTRACTOR's method for removing water from excavations shall be subject to the review of the OWNER. Where an excavation extends below the water table, dewatering shall be accomplished in a manner that will prevent loss of fines from the foundation, will maintain stability of the excavated slopes and bottom of the excavation, and will result in all construction operations being performed in the dry. The use of a sufficient number of properly screened wells or other equivalent methods will be required for dewatering. The CONTRACTOR will also be required to control seepage along the bottom of the excavation, which may require ditches and pipe drains leading to sumps from which the water shall be pumped. The CONTRACTOR shall obtain and pay for any and all permits which may be required for dewatering or for the removal and disposal of water from his dewatering operation.

E. The air pollution likely to occur due to construction operations shall be minimized by wetting down bare soils during windy periods, requiring the use of properly operating combustion emission control devices on construction vehicles and equipment used by contractors, and by encouraging the shutdown of motorized equipment not actually in use.

F. Trash burning will not be permitted on the construction site.

G. The CONTRACTOR shall conduct all his work, use appropriate construction methods and equipment, and furnish and install acoustical barriers, all as necessary so that no noise emanating from the process or any related tool or equipment will exceed legal noise levels, as set forth in the Monroe County Code and the Code of Ordinances of The City of key West.

END OF SECTION 01 89 29

SECTION 02 21 00 – BUILDING DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Demolition and removal of buildings and site improvements.
2. Removing below-grade construction.
3. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
4. Salvaging items for reuse.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Demolish: Completely remove and legally dispose of off-site.

B. Recycle: Recovery of demolition waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

C. Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner or include within project work as identified. Include fasteners or brackets needed for reattachment elsewhere.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.

B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit informational report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

1. Adjacent Buildings: Detail special measures proposed to protect adjacent buildings to remain.

C. Schedule of Building Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of demolition work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
2. Temporary interruption of utility services.

3. Shutoff and capping or re-routing of utility services.

D. Building Demolition Plans: Drawings indicating the following:

1. Locations of temporary protection.

E. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.

F. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by building demolition operations. Comply with Division 1 Section "Photographic Documentation." Submit before the Work begins.

G. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

H. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

D. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Buildings to be demolished will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of the Work.

B. Buildings immediately adjacent to demolition area will be occupied. Conduct building demolition so operations of occupied buildings will not be disrupted.

1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that will affect operations of adjacent occupied buildings.
2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings.

a. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Owner assumes no responsibility for buildings and structures to be demolished.

1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

D. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are present in buildings and structures to be demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use and included within this project manual. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.

1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

E. On-site storage or sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soils: Comply with requirements in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

D. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during building demolition operations.

E. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction before starting demolition.

B. Existing Utilities: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving buildings and structures to be demolished.
   1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
   2. If removal, relocation, or abandonment of utility services will affect adjacent occupied buildings, then provide temporary utilities that bypass buildings and structures to be demolished and that maintain continuity of service to other buildings and structures.
   3. Cut off pipe or conduit a minimum of 24 inches below grade. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Existing Utilities: Refer to Division 15 and 16 Sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utilities. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

D. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent unexpected movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

   1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of demolition.

E. Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:

   1. Clean salvaged items of dirt and demolition debris.
   2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
   3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
   4. Transport items to storage area designated by Owner and / or indicated on Drawings.
   5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during demolition operations. Maintain exits from existing buildings.

B. Existing Utilities: Maintain utility services to remain and protect from damage during demolition operations.

   1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

      a. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to occupants of affected buildings if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

C. Temporary Protection: Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, and as indicated. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

   1. Protect adjacent buildings and facilities from damage due to demolition activities.
   2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
   3. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
   4. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around building demolition area and to and from occupied portions of adjacent buildings and structures.

5. Protect walls, windows, roofs, and other adjacent exterior construction that are to remain and that are exposed to building demolition operations.

D. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.

3.4 DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish indicated existing buildings and site improvements completely. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
2. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 12 hours after flame cutting operations.
3. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
4. Locate building demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct building demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

C. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.

3.5 DEMOLITION BY MECHANICAL MEANS

A. Proceed with demolition of structural framing members systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete building demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.

B. Remove debris from elevated portions of the building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

1. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to minimize ground impact and dust generation.

C. Salvage: Items to be salvaged are indicated on Drawings.

D. Below-Grade Construction: Demolish foundation walls and other below-grade construction.

1. Remove below-grade construction, including basements, foundation walls, and footings, completely.

E. Existing Utilities: Demolish and remove existing utilities and below-grade utility structures.

3.6 SITE RESTORATION

A. Below-Grade Areas: Rough grade below-grade areas ready for further excavation or new construction.

B. Below-Grade Areas: Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from building demolition operations with satisfactory soil materials, recycled pulverized concrete, or recycled pulverized masonry according to backfill requirements in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

C. Site Grading: Uniformly rough grade area of demolished construction to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

3.7 REPAIRS

A. Promptly repair damage to adjacent buildings caused by demolition operations.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site. See Division 1 Section "Construction and Demolition Recycling Requirements" for recycling and disposal of demolition waste.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Do not burn demolished materials.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by building demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before building demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 21 00

SECTION 02 29 00 - LANDSCAPING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: The work consists of furnishing, planting, watering, fertilizing, mulching, pruning and transplanting and initial maintenance of all plants of the species, size and quality in the locations indicated on Drawings and the installation of soil, soil amendments, fine grading, fertilizer, top soil, seeding, sprigging, sodding and top dressing in areas indicated on Drawings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 02300 - Earthwork
2. Section 02810 - Irrigation
3. Section 02780 - Unit Pavers
4. Section 02751 - Cement Concrete Pavement
5. Section 03300 - Cast-In-Place Concrete
6. Section 16500 - Lighting Systems

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM D 2487-06 Standard Testing Method for Classification of Soil for Engineering Purposes.

B. “Grades and Standards for Nursery Plants”, by the Florida State Department of Agriculture, latest edition.

C. “Approved Planting Practices” by the American Association of Nurserymen.

D. “Hortus”, by L.H. Bailey, Second Edition.

E. “Manual of Cultivated Plants” by L.H. Bailey.

F. “Standard Plant Names” by the American Joint Committee on Horticultural Nomenclature.”

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contract Landscape work to a single firm specializing in landscape contracting. Landscape Contractor must show proof of having successfully completed three (3) or more similar projects within the last five (5) years.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. General: Ship landscape materials with certificates of inspection required by governing authorities. Comply with regulations applicable to landscape materials.
2. Do not make substitutions. If specified landscape material is not obtainable, submit proof of non-availability to Landscape Architect, together with proposal for use of equivalent material.

3. Analysis and Standards: Packaged standard products provide manufacturer's certified analysis. For other materials, provide analysis by recognized laboratory made in accordance with methods established by the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists, wherever applicable.
4. Topsoil: Before delivery of topsoil, furnish Landscape Architect with written statement giving location of properties from which topsoil is to be obtained, names and addresses of owners, depth to be stripped and crops grown during past 2 years.
5. Trees, Shrubs and Plants: Provide trees, shrubs and plants of quality, size, genus, species and variety shown and scheduled for landscape work and complying with recommendations and requirements of ANSI Z60.1 "American Standard for Nursery Stock." Provide healthy, vigorous stock grown in a recognized nursery in accordance with good horticultural practice and free of disease, insects, eggs, larvae and defects such as knots, sun-scald, injuries, abrasions or disfigurement.
6. Inspection: The Landscape Architect may inspect trees and shrubs either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, size and quality. Notify Landscape Architect prior to digging balled and burlap plant material so that nursery inspection can be scheduled. Landscape Architect retains right to further inspect trees and shrubs for size and condition of balls and root systems, insects, injuries and latent defects and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from project site.
7. In the event that Landscape Architect suspects deficiencies in materials used on this project, such materials will be tested by Owner contacted testing laboratory.

    a. Cost of Testing:

        1) Initial Testing: By Owner.
        2) Retesting: By Contractor.

    b. Evidence of non-compliance will result in rejection of all work.

C. Qualifications of Workers: Provide at least one person who shall be present at all times during execution of this portion of work and who shall be thoroughly familiar with type of materials being installed and best methods for their installation and who shall direct the work performed under this section.

D. Quality Control

1. Notify the Landscape Architect at least 5 work days in advance of the following for field review:

    a. Field inspection of trees or shrubs at place of growth.
    b. Review of proposed tree pit locations as represented by staking.
    c. Review upon delivery of plant materials at the site to verify species, vigor, size, condition, shape, quantity in compliance with specifications and drawings.
    d. Review of tree pit excavation and final subgrade.
    e. Review of all backfilling for palm and tree pits.
    f. Review of work and materials after completion of planting. This review shall be scheduled sufficiently in advance and in cooperation with the Landscape Architect so that it may be conducted within 48 hours after completion of planting.

g. Review after a 30-day period of maintenance upon written request by the Contractor. Request shall be received at least five (5) days before anticipated date of review.
h. Review for final acceptance at the end of the warranty period.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Satisfactory Fill Materials: Materials classified in ASTM D2487 as CW, GP, SW and SP properly worked by Contractor to obtain optimum moisture and compaction.

B. Unsatisfactory Materials: Materials of any classification that are determined by testing laboratory as too wet or too soft for providing a stable foundation for pavement and walks will be classified as “unsatisfactory.”

C. The words “plant materials” or “plants” refer to and include trees, shrubs, hedge, ground cover, annuals, grass or herbaceous materials.

D. Specimen: An exceptional, heavy, symmetrical, tightly knit plant so trained or favored in its development that its appearance is unquestionable and outstandingly superior in form, number of branches, compactness and symmetry. Specimen shall conform to the standard for “Florida Fancy” as per the State of Florida, Department of Agriculture.

E. Ground Cover: Anything other than grass.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples: Submit the following in accordance with conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Soil and Soil Amendments

1. Planting Soil Mixture: Prior to purchasing soil mixture Contractor shall obtain a soil test in accordance with the most current edition of Methods of Soil Analysis by the Soil Science Society of America, Inc. for particle size and soil fertility and a sample of the planting soil mixture and soil test shall be submitted to Landscape Architect.
2. Existing Soil Test: Prior to purchasing planting soil mixture and fertilizer Contractor shall obtain a soil test for existing soil on site in accordance with the most current edition of Methods of Soil Analysis by the Soil Science Society of America, Inc. for existing particle size and existing soil fertility and soil test shall be submitted to Landscape Architect. Soil tests shall indicate specific nutrient requirements for all plants material specified. Contractor shall select the appropriate soil amendments and fertilizers needed for plant material specified based on planting soil test and existing soil test.

C. Plant and Material Certifications:

1. Certificates of inspection as required by governmental authorities.
2. Label data substantiating that plants, trees, shrubs and planting materials comply with specified requirements.
3. Submit photographs of trees and palms to Landscape Architect for approval.

D. Planting Schedule: Proposed planting schedule, indicating dates for each type of landscape work during normal season for such work in areas of site. Once accepted, revise dates only as approved in writing after documentation of reasons for delays.

E. Maintenance Schedule: Proposed maintenance schedule, indicating dates for maintenance from date of substantial completion. Once accepted, revise dates only as approved in writing after documentation for reasons for delays.

F. Contract Closeout Submittals:

1. Record Drawings: Provide blueprint with red line markings indicating changes made to the planting system layout during installation.
2. Manual: Deliver one copy giving complete instructions regarding maintenance of materials, complete nomenclature of items used and a copy of the guarantee issued to Landscape Architect and Owner upon conditional acceptance of installation.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original containers showing weight, analysis and name of manufacturer. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery and while stored at site.

B. Trees, Palms and Shrubs: Provide freshly dug palms and provide container grown trees, shrubs and small palms. Do not prune prior to delivery unless otherwise approved by Landscape Architect. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such manner as to damage bark break branches or destroy natural shape. Provide protective covering during delivery. Do not drop balled and burlapped stock during delivery.

C. Deliver trees, palms and shrubs after preparations for planting have been completed and plant immediately. If planting is delayed more than 6 hours after delivery, set trees and shrubs in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist by covering with mulch, burlap or other acceptable means of retaining moisture.

D. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers until planting time.

E. Immediately remove from the site materials which do not comply with the provisions of this Section of these Specifications.

F. Replacements: In the event of damage or rejection, immediately make repairs and replacements necessary to the acceptance of Landscape Architect at no additional cost to Owner.

G. Plants shall not be planted on job until they have been inspected at receiving site and accepted by the Landscape Architect.

H. Legible identification tags shall be attached to at least one plant of each species. Packages, boxes or bunches of plants shall also be identified with a similar tag. Plants which show improper handling, bruised trunks, broken branches or root balls or arrive on site in an unsatisfactory condition will be rejected.

I. Where formal arrangements or consecutive order of trees or shrubs are shown, select stock for uniform height and spread and label with numbered tags to assure symmetry in planting.

J. Shipment and Delivery: Acceptance of plant material will be given by the Landscape Architect and Owner only after the material is planted and after meeting the entire incidental requirements prescribed herein and on the plans.

1.07 JOB CONDTIONS

A. Utilities: Determine location of underground utilities and perform work in a manner which will avoid possible damage. Hand excavate as required. Maintain grade stakes set by others until removal is mutually agreed upon by parties concerned.

B. Excavation: When conditions detrimental to plant growth are encountered such as rubble fill, adverse drainage conditions or obstructions, notify Landscape Architect before planting.

1.08 SEQUENCING

A. Notify the Landscape Architect a minimum of 5 work days in advance of delivery of plant material.

B. Construction Review: In addition to other progress construction reviews, the Contractor shall schedule and facilitate the following related reviews giving notice to the Landscape Architect at least 5 work days in advance.

1. Field inspection of trees, palms and shrubs at place of growth.
2. Review of proposed tree pit locations as represented by staking.
3. Review upon delivery of plant materials at the site to verify species, vigor, size, condition, shape, quantity in compliance with specifications and drawings.
4. Review of tree pit excavation and final subgrade.
5. Review of all backfilling for palm and tree pits as well as the placement of the soil blanket.
6. Review of work and materials after completion of planting for conditional acceptance. This review shall be scheduled sufficiently in advance and in cooperation with the Landscape Architect so that it may be conducted within 48 hours after completion of planting.
7. Review after a 30-day period of maintenance upon written requested by the Contractor. Request shall be received at least five days before anticipated date of review.
8. Review for final acceptance at the end of the warranty period.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Irrigate the newly planted trees, palms, shrubs and ground cover until plant material is covered by fully operational electric irrigation system. Irrigation shall occur in sufficient quantity to insure the orderly establishment of the plant material.

B. Warrant plants for one year after conditional acceptance by the Landscape Architect and Owner. Any planting that fails or dies within that period shall be replaced and replanted immediately without expense to Owner, provided that the Contractor shall not be held responsible for losses beyond his control arising from “Acts of Providence”; acts of vandalism; or loss arising from documented neglect on the part of Owner to properly care for planting after acceptance.

C. Make periodic reviews of the planting at no extra cost to Owner during the warranty period to determine what changes, if any, should be made in Owner maintenance program. Proposed changes shall be submitted, in writing, to Owner and, jointly by copy, to the Landscape Architect.

D. At conclusion of the one year warranty period, the Landscape Architect shall make a construction review to determine the condition of planting. Plants that have died or, in the opinion of the Landscape Architect, are in an unhealthy or badly impaired condition for reasons other than vandalism, “Acts of Providence”, or documented neglect by Owner, shall be replaced by the Contractor as soon as possible, except that replacement will not be required in any season definitely unfavorable for the kinds of plants involved.

E. Before final acceptance, at the end of the warranty period, remove guying and saucers. Install mulch around trees formerly with saucers. Bracing of palms shall remain in place for one year unless the removal is directed by Landscape Architect.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain all planting, starting at the time of planting and continuing for 180 calendar days after planting is complete and conditional acceptance by the Landscape Architect and Owner.

B. Maintain and protect all plants including incidental materials until end of maintenance period.

C. Plant Maintenance:

1. Maintenance shall begin immediately after each plant is planted and shall continue until the completion of the 180 day maintenance period. Plants shall be watered, mulched, weeded, pruned, sprayed, fertilized, cultivated and otherwise maintained and protected for the period of time stated above.
2. Settled plants shall be reset to proper grade position, planting saucer rested and dead material removed. Guys shall be tightened and repaired.
3. Defective work shall be corrected as soon as possible after it becomes apparent and weather and season permit. Upon completion of planting, the Contractor shall remove from the site excess soil and debris, and repair all damage to structures resulting from planting operations.

D. General Maintenance:

1. Maintenance shall include all watering, weeding, fertilizing, cultivating, spraying, adjustment of guying, staking and pruning necessary to keep plant material in a healthy vigorous growing condition and to keep planted area neat and attractive.
2. Provide all equipment and means for proper application of water to those planted areas not provided with an irrigation system.
3. Planting areas shall be kept weed free manually or with an herbicide program as selected by Contractor until final acceptance is incurred.

E. Replacements:

1. At the end of the maintenance period, plant material shall be in a healthy growing condition.
2. During maintenance period immediately replace any plants showing weakness and probability of failure with a new healthy plant of the same type and size, without additional cost to Owner.

F. Extension of Maintenance Period: Continue maintenance period, at no additional cost to Owner, for additional thirty days after previously noted deficiencies have been corrected. Warranty period shall commence upon acceptance of replaced plant material.

G. The Contractor shall conclude maintenance (exclusive of replacement within warranty period) upon written acceptance of the Landscape Architect at the end of the maintenance period or, as provided for above, at the end of the extended maintenance period.

H. Protection:

1. Irrigate the newly planted trees and shrubs until final acceptance is issued.
2. Irrigation will occur in sufficient quantity to insure the orderly establishment of the trees and shrubs.
3. Planting area shall be kept weed free manually or with an herbicide program until final acceptance is issued.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Planting Soil: An evenly blended mixture of 50% fresh water sand and 50% inland glades muck shall be used for trees and shrubs and 70% fresh water sand and 30% inland glades muck shall be used for palms. Fresh water sand and inland glades muck shall be thoroughly mixed with amendments based on soil analysis provided by Contractor.

1. Material shall be proportioned by volume rather than weight.
2. Site mixing will not be acceptable.
3. Sand shall be free of silt and sludge.
4. Mixture shall be free of rocks greater than 2 inches in size, limbs, roots and other deleterious matter.
5. Landscape Architect reserves the right to reject planting soil utilized at any time during the execution of work that does not meet specification.

B. Commercial Fertilizers: Commercial grade fertilizer shall be uniform in composition, dry, free flowing and delivered to site in fully labeled, unopened containers, bearing name, trade name or trademark and warranty of producer. Contractor is responsible for specifying fertilizers needed based on plant material and soil analysis. Contractor is responsible for providing soil analysis. All fertilizers shall conform to applicable State and Federal laws and shall be installed according to manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Trees, Palms & Shrubs:

1. Trees and shrubs shall be as noted on plans and as approved by Landscape Architect and Owner.
2. Caliper measurement, height measurement, height relation to caliper, spread, root ball dimensions, and ground covers, etc. shall conform to the applicable standards above and the requirements for this project.
3. Substitutions in plant species or sizes shall be made only after written authorization by the Landscape Architect and Owner.
4. Materials or work may be rejected if, in the opinion of the Landscape Architect, such work does not meet the requirements of the specifications. Rejected materials shall be promptly removed from the site by the Contractor at no expense to Owner or Landscape Architect.

D. Pruning:

1. Plants shall not be pruned prior to delivery except as authorized by the Project Landscape Architect.

2. Plants shall have been transplanted or root pruned at least once in the three years prior to the contract date.
3. Immediately upon selection by the Contractor and acceptance by the Landscape Architect, all field grown trees shall be completely root pruned at the nursery site and held in that condition for a period of 45 to 60 days. Plants shall not be further dug or transported without field acceptance of Landscape Architect and Owner.
4. All tree pruning shall be in accordance with ANSI A-300 Guidelines for Tree Pruning.

E. Tree and Small Palm Guys: Provide Arrow Anchor, tree guy anchoring system (TG-2) trees less than 2-1/2" caliper and TG-1 for trees greater than 2-1/2" caliper by U.S. Rigging Supply or equal approved by Landscape Architect.

F. Large Palm Guys: Install and brace palms in a vertical position. Place a minimum of five layers of burlap around the trunk and, in turn, have a minimum of five wood battens placed vertically over it. The battens shall be retained in place by two ¾ inch high carbon steel bands. Three wood braces, placed at a 60 degree angle equidistant around the plant shall be nailed to the battens. No nails shall be placed into the palm trunk. Three bracing pads shall be placed below grade at the bottom of each brace.

G. Peat: Spaghnum peat moss for horticultural use.

H. Mulch: Natural color shredded eucalyptus bark free of weed. No cypress, red or colored mulch shall be used.

I. Water: Potable water shall be provided by the Contractor. In the event of emergency or other loss of water supply, the Contractor shall be responsible for water supply.

J. Plant Material:

1. Plant species shall conform to those indicated on Drawings.
2. Plant Quality:

a. Plants shall be freshly dug, balled and burlapped nursery grown stock or container grown nursery stock. All plants shall be free of broken, damaged root balls or root bound conditions. Plants shall be sound, healthy, vigorous, free from plant diseases, insect pests, or their eggs and shall have healthy normal root systems.
b. Collected plants shall not be used unless authorized in writing by the Landscape Architect.
c. Plant material, not otherwise specified as being Florida Fancy or "Specimen" shall be Florida No. 1 or better quality, graded in accordance with Grades and Standards for Nursery Plants, published by the State of Florida, Department of Agriculture. Plants judged to be not in accordance with said standards will be rejected.
d. Ground Cover

1) Provide plants established and well rooted in removable containers or integral peat pots and with not less than minimum number and length of runners required by ANSI Z60.1 for the pot size shown or listed.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Inspect work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point at which this landscape work may properly commence. Verify that planting may be completed in accordance with Contract Documents.

B. Discrepancies:

1. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify Landscape Architect.
2. Do not proceed with installation of materials or plants in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved to the satisfaction of the Landscape Architect.
3. Plans supercede tabulations, Contractor responsible for verifying all takeoffs.

C. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to thoroughly test the irrigation system and report any malfunctions to Owner. It is the Contractor's responsibility to hand water prior to completion of installation of irrigation system.

3.02 PREPARATION – GENERAL

A. Stake the proposed location of trees, palms and large shrubs to be planted.

B. Excavate planting pits and beds, prepare subgrade.

C. Provide plants, fertilizer and planting soil and incidental materials as specified.

D. Place plants, backfill and guy or brace plants as required.

E. Fine grade plant beds and complete incidental work as specified.

3.03 PREPARATION OF PLANTING SOIL

A. Before mixing, clean planting soil of roots, plants, weeds, stones, clay lumps and other extraneous materials harmful or toxic to plant growth.

B. Mix planting soil with soil amendments at rates specified based on soil analysis.

C. All plant beds and pits shall be filled with planting soil according to planting details.

3.04 PREPARTION OF PLANTING BEDS AND PLANTERS

A. Loosen subgrade of planting bed areas to a minimum depth of 18" for shrubs, 6" for groundcover using a culti-mulcher or similar equipment. Remove stones measuring over 6 inches in any dimension. Remove sticks, stones, rubbish and other extraneous matter.

B. Work planting soil mixture into the top grad of loosened subgrade in plant pits to minimum depth of 18" for shrubs and 6" for groundcover to meet lines, grades, and elevations shown, after racking and natural settlement.

3.05 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Excavate pits, beds, and trenches with vertical sides and with bottom of excavation slightly raised at center to provide proper drainage. Loosen hard subsoil in bottom of excavation.

1. For balled and burlap (B&B) trees, palms and shrubs, make excavations at least again as wide as the ball diameter and 36" depth, plus following allowance for setting of ball on a layer of compacted backfill:

   a. Allow for 3 inch thick setting layer of planting soil mixture.

2. For container grown stock, excavate as specified for balled and burlapped stock, adjusted to size of container width and depth.

B. Dispose of subsoil removed from planting excavations. Do not mix with planting soil or use as backfill.

C. Fill excavations for trees and shrubs with water and allow water to percolate out prior to planting.

3.06 PLANTING TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Set trees on layer of compacted planting soil mixture, plumb and in center of pit or trench with top of ball 10% above elevation of adjacent finished landscape grades. Set palms in same manner as tree except with top of ball at the same elevation as adjacent finished grade. When set, place additional backfill around base and sides of ball, and work each layer to settle backfill and eliminate voids and air pockets. When excavation is approximately 2/3 full, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more is absorbed. Water the plant pit again after placing final layer of backfill.

B. Set container grown stock, as specified, for balled burlapped stock, except cut cans on 2 sides with an approved can cutter to remove from container; remove bottoms of wooden boxes after partial backfilling so as not to damage root balls.

C. Saucer top of backfill to allow for water retention.

D. Mulch planted areas and provide not less than 3 inches thickness of mulch.

E. Unless otherwise directed by Landscape Architect, do not cut tree leaders, or prune trees. Any pruning directed by Landscape Architect must be in compliance with ANSI A-300 Guidelines for Pruning, latest version.

F. Remove and replace excessively pruned or misformed stock resulting from improper pruning.

G. Guy and stake trees immediately after planting, as indicated.

H. Water thoroughly to maintain sufficient soil moisture for plant establishment during maintenance period or until an automatic irrigation system providing 100% coverage has been installed.

3.07 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

A. Cleaning up the Site: Upon completion of any landscape project, the Contractor must thoroughly clean up the project site. In addition to removing all equipment, unused materials, deleterious materials and surplus excavated material, the Contractor shall fine grade all disturbed areas and the areas adjacent to the new plantings to provide a neat and uniform site. All damaged or altered existing structures as a result of the landscape work shall be corrected.

3.08 PLANTING GROUND COVER

A. Space ground cover plants as specified on Plans.

3.09 MAINTENANCE

A. Begin maintenance immediately after planting.

B. Maintain trees, palms, shrubs, and other plants until final acceptance, but in no case, less than following period:

1. 180 days after substantial completion of planting and conditional acceptance by Landscape Architect and Owner.

A. Maintain trees, palms, shrubs, and other plants by pruning, cultivating, watering and weeding as required for healthy growth. Restore planting saucers. Tighten and repair stake and guy supports and reset trees and shrubs to proper grades or vertical position as required. Restore or replace damaged wrappings. Spray as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.

3.10 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. During landscape work keep pavements clean and work area in an orderly condition.

B. Protect landscape work and materials from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and trespassers. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged landscape work as directed.

3.11 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. When landscape work is completed, including maintenance, Landscape Architect will, upon request, make an inspection to determine final acceptance.

1. Landscape work may be inspected for final acceptance in portions as agreeable to Landscape Architect, provided each portion of work offered for inspection is complete, including maintenance.

B. When inspected landscape work does not comply with requirements, replace rejected work and continue specified maintenance until re-inspected by Landscape Architect and found to be acceptable. Remove rejected plants and materials promptly from project site.

END OF SECTION 02 29 00

SECTION 02 33 13 - UNDERGROUND UTILITY LOCATOR SERVICE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Divisions 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Contractor shall retain an independent utility locator service company with a minimum of five (5) years experience to field locate, mark, and stakeout existing underground utilities and service connections.

1. Include 5 hours of “locator service” to locate underground utilities.
2. If required determine the exact location of utilities by hand excavated test pits or through vacuum methods. Support and protect all utilities to remain in place.
3. Contractor shall field locate, mark, and stakeout underground utilities prior to excavation.
4. Contractor will be responsible for the location of all utilities within areas of excavation, and all costs associated with the repair of utilities hit/damaged during construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit detailed experience and qualifications description of underground utility locator service. Experience and qualifications package should include a description of the types of utility locator equipment and experience that can be provided.

1.4 DELIVERABLES

A. At the conclusion of this project, provide three (3) sets of paper and one (1) copy of electronic plans documenting all utilities located and identified. All documentation shall be referenced to the existing datum (horizontal and vertical) previously established at Cuyahoga Hills Juvenile Correctional Facility

1.5 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. General Location: Within areas of excavations all utilities shall be field located and their locations marked at least three (3) days prior to the performance of the required excavation.

B. Exact Location: The performance of hand excavated test pits or vacuum excavations to determine the utilities exact location shall be performed just prior to performing the work to minimize the time that excavated areas will be exposed to erosive conditions.

C. Coordinate work with the Owner’s Representative to minimize utility disruptions and facility operations. The Owner’s Representative shall be notified at least five (5) working days prior to performing the work, and should be provided a schedule for the works progression.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:

1. Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
2. Verify that all utility location work may be performed and/or installed in accordance with the original design, all pertinent codes and regulations, and the reference standards.

B. Discrepancies:

1. In the event of a discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect.
2. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.2 WORK AREAS AND PERFORMANCE

A. The Owner's Representative may limit or restrict scheduling of the utility locator service based upon project progress.

END OF SECTION 02 33 13

SECTION 02 80 10 - IRRIGATION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide labor, materials, equipment, and services to complete the irrigation Work as indicated on the drawings, as specified herein or both.

B. The completed and proper construction of the irrigation system including, but not limited to:

1. All piping, including mains, laterals, fittings, sleeves, connections to existing laterals, tees, risers, and swing joints.

2. All control, gate, ball, globe, pressure reducing, air relief, quick coupling and other valves including valve boxes, markers, connections, operators and other accessories.

3. Complete automatic control system as shown on plans`including controller, water conservation equipment, control wiring, and grounding.

4. All sprinklers including proper nozzles as called for hereir and shown on the plans, and all other appurtenances and accessories for proper operation.

5. Connect to supply source and install backflow preventer.

6. All excavation, site work, relocation or replacement of utilities, backfill and restoration of all disturbed areas.

7. Providing a complete and operable system for the irrigation of all landscaping on the project site.

8. Adjusting sprinkler location, type and size, and any other system components to comply with the requirements of landscaping as actually installed.

9. Supply, deliver, store and protect all equipment and materials including pipe and fittings, sprinklers, valves, controller, wire, and other component parts necessary for the installation of a fully automatic irrigation system as indicated in the plans and specifications.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicable ANSI, ASTM, FED. SPEC. Standards and Specifications, and applicable building codes and other public agencies having jurisdiction upon the Work.

B. Construct the system in accordance with local codes, ordinances and laws, and manufacturer’s instructions.

C. Disruption, destruction, or disturbance of existing plant, trees, shrubs, turf, underground utilities or any structure shall be completely restored at Contractor’s expense.

D. Prevent foreign materials, such as, concrete, mortar mix, limerock, soil, grease, oils, etc. from mixing with native soil except as specified herein.

E. Obtain permits and pay required fees to governmental agencies having jurisdiction over the Work. Inspections required by local ordinances or codes shall be arranged as required.

F. Work shall be guaranteed for one year from date of acceptance against all defects in materials, equipment and workmanship. Repairs, if required, shall be done promptly.

G. Restore all disturbed areas resulted from construction activity. Restoration of disturbed areas shall match existing.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide catalog cut sheets of products specified or required. The cut sheets shall list manufacturer's name, catalog name, and catalog number as well as size, type, and illustration of product to be supplied. Do not begin construction and installation until products proposed for use are approved.

B. Provide manufacturer's warranties as applicable.

C. Prepare "As-Built" drawings on reproducible bases which show deviations from the contract drawings. The "As-built" drawings shall also indicate and show approved substitutions of size, material and manufacturer's name and catalog number. Two copies of the drawings and one electronic file shall be submitted before final acceptance of Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PVC PIPE

A. PVC pipe shall be virgin, high impact, polyvinyl chloride pipe which shall be continuously and permanently marked with the manufacturer's name, material, size, and schedule or type. Pipe shall conform to U.S. Department of Commerce Commercial Standard CS 207-60 or latest revision. Material shall conform to all requirements of Commercial Standard (CS,256-63) or latest revision.

B. Main line, sleeves, and laterals shall be SCH 40 PVC conforming to ASTM D, 1785.

2.02 GALVANIZED PIPE

A. Pipe installed above grade for the backflow preventer shall be galvanized painted steel conforming to ASTM A.120 Schedule 40.

2.03 FITTINGS

A. PVC fittings shall be SCH 40, Type 1, and must be of domestic manufacturer. Fittings shall be identified according to pressure rating or schedule.

B. Galvanized fittings shall be malleable iron screwed fittings conformed to ANSI B 16.3.

2.04 SPRINKLER HEADS

A. All sprinkler heads shall be as manufactured by Toro or approved equal. The manufacturer shall guarantee all sprinklers and components for not less than one year from installation, warranty against all defects in normal material and workmanship.

B. Shrub spray heads and bubblers (Toro 570 series)

1. The sprinklers shall be capable of covering 15 feet radius at 30 P.S.I. Each sprinkler shall consist of nozzle and body. The nozzles shall be of oscillating spray or bubbler type adjustable by means of a stainless steel screw. Nozzle delivery at maximum flow shall be such as to allow part circle patterns to be compatible in precipitation rates with full circle nozzles.

2. The body of the sprinkler shall be constructed of non-corrosive heavy duty Cycolac. A 2" long cone strainer shall be a separate part from the nozzle assembly to allow for easy flushing of the sprinkler. Maximum working pressure at the base of the sprinkler shall be 40 P.S.I. The sprinkler base shall have 1/2" I.P.S. female threads and shall be approximate 1-1/4" high.

C. Pop-up Spray Heads (570 series) shall be of the fixed spray type designed for in-ground installation. The sprinkler shall be capable of covering a fifteen foot radius at 30 P.S.I. and deliver 2.5 GPM.

1. The nozzle shall be comprised of one orifice with four radius ranges and shall be adjustable from full on to full off. The nozzle shall elevate four or twelve inches when in operation. Retraction shall be achieved by a heavy duty stainless steel spring. The nozzle position shall have a smooth external surface operation in a resilient guide. A riser wiper shall be included in the sprinkler for continuous operation under the pressure of sand and other foreign material.

2. Coverage shall be either full or part circle. The part circle coverage shall be available in areas of 90 degrees, 120 degrees, 180 degrees, 240 degrees, and 270 degrees. Also included shall be special configurations. Nozzle delivery shall be such as to allow part circle patterns to match full circle patterns in precipitation rates.

3. The body of the sprinkler shall be constructed of non-corrosive heavy duty Cycolac. A filter screen shall be in the nozzle piston. All sprinkler parts shall be removable through the top of the unit by removal of a threaded cap. Each sprinkler shall be equipped with the X-flow feature.

2.05 ELECTRICAL VALVES

A. Electric valves shall be Hunter ICV or approved equal.

B. Electrically activated remote control valve (size as required) shall be of plastic construction with stainless steel trim, normally closed with manual bled plug and manual control (cross handle on 1-1/2" and 2" models; screwdriver adjustment on 1" model). Solenoid shall be 3.5 watt, 24 volt A.C. with waterproof molded coil and removable from valve without running coil and twisting wire. Diaphragm shall be of rubber material. Tir-Act solenoid porting shall prevent a continuous flow of water through the ports during operation. Inlet port to solenoid shall be filtered with self-flushing stainless steel screen, removable from outside of valve body for maintenance. All parts shall be serviceable without removing valve from the line. Valve shall have no external plumbing or tubing and may be installed at any angle without affecting valve operation.

2.06 VALVE BOXES

A. Valve boxes for electric and manual valves shall be Ametek plastic type or approved equal, designed for installation with irrigation systems. Each valve box shall be large enough to provide at least two inches of clearance around all valve parts. The word "irrigation" shall be imprinted in the valve box cover. Covers for valve boxes shall have an anti-theft locking

mechanism.

2.07 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLER

A. Automatic controller shall be a Hunter ICC series or approved equal.

B. Controller shall provide for complete automatic operation of the sprinkler system and shall be wall mounted type. Controller shall have a station capacity as noted. Each station shall have an independent time control. Minor timing adjustments shall be made from the face of the controller with no disassembly necessary. Controller shall provide for rapid advance between stations. Stations may be programmed to be omitted. Controller shall provide for manual operation when particular stations require special irrigation. Controller shall provide variable day cycles for every day, every other day, every third day, etc.

C. All station wiring shall be color-coded with a section indicator key printed and visible at the connection point.

D. There shall be fused circuit protection to prevent damage due to excessive voltage surges. A pump start circuit which can also be used to control a master valve shall be included in each unit. Each controller shall have U.L. approval.

E. The casing of each controller shall be a plastic locking, weatherproof cabinet. Operation instructions shall be printed on the inside door of each controller for easy access when programming. Section location chart shall also be placed inside cabinet door.

2.08 CONTROL WIRE

A. Electrical control and ground wire shall be irrigation control cable. Wiring to be used for connecting the automatic remote control valves to automatic controller shall be Type "U.F.", 600 volt, solid copper, single conductor wire with PVC insulation and bear U.L. approval for underground feeder cable.

B. Insulation shall be 4/64" thick minimum covering of an approved thermoplastic compound for positive waterproof protection of sizes AWG size 18 through and including AWG size 10. AWG size 8 through AWG size 00 shall be insulated with 5/64" of the approved thermoplastic compound.

C. Verification of wire types and installation procedures shall be checked with and made to conform to local codes. Wires shall be color coded and have different color or stripes for each zone control wire between controller and valve.

2.09 BACKFLOW PREVENTER

A. The backflow preventer shall be a pressure vacuum type manufactured by Febco or approved equal. This unit shall be installed at the city water source.

2.10 ISOLATION VALVES

A. Gate valves shall be 150 lb. brass with non-rising stem, and shall be manufactured by Nibco or approved equal.

B. Ball valves shall be 150 lb. brass manufactured by Nibco or approved equal.

2.11 PAINT

A. Exterior alkyd enamel, flat black or approved equal shall be used on above ground PVC risers and other designated irrigation equipment. CONTRACTOR shall provide paint sample to CONSULTANT for approval prior to execution of painting.

2.12 WATER CONSERVATION UNIT

A. The water conservation unit shall be a Hunter solar sync capatible with the operation of the automatic controller.

2.13 WIRE CONDUIT

A. Wire conduit shall be SCH 40 PVC sized to accommodate the number of wires being installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Layout mainline and perform line adjustments and site modifications prior to excavation.

B. Stake sprinklers and check for uniformity of coverage and correctness of pattern.

C. Locate valves to assure ease of access for maintenance and so there is no physical interference with other elements of the project. Align valves parallel to each other in manifold system. Locate valves to be least susceptible to damage by vehicles.

D. Furnish temporary support, adequate protection and maintenance of underground and surface utilities, structures, drains, sewers, and other obstructions encountered in the progress of the Work.

E. Where the grade or alignment of the pipe is obstructed by existing utility structures such as conduit, ducts, pipe branch connections to sewer mains, main drains, water services, etc., the obstruction shall be permanently supported, relocated, removed, or reconstructed by the CONTRACTOR in cooperation with the Owner of such utility. No deviation from the required line or grade shall be made without the written approval.

3.02 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. Excavation shall be unclassified and shall include materials encountered in the excavation of trenches for pipe installation. The trench shall be of sufficient width and depth for installation of the pipe as indicated herein and cause minimum disturbance to existing conditions. Directional bore under existing pavement and sidewalks rather than cut and restore. No pavement shall be cut without written approval.

B. Pipe shall be delivered and stored on the job site with suitable protection against any damage to pipe and fittings.

C. Trenches shall be made wide enough to allow a minimum of six (6) inches between parallel pipe lines. Trenches for pipe lines shall be made of sufficient depths to provide the minimum cover from finish grade as follows:

1. 18" minimum cover over main lines and sleeved lines routed under pavement.

2. 12" minimum cover over all lateral distribution piping routed in landscaped areas.

3. 4” to 6" minimum cover over supply and exhaust headers.

4. Allow for sufficient width of excavating and working in trenches made in soft soil.

D. Pipe and fittings shall be carefully inspected before installation in the trench. Rocks over 1" diameter and unsuitable bearing material shall be removed from trench.

1. Solvent welded joints shall be made only on clean, dry, square cut, smooth pipe sections. The fitting shall be "dry" tested for proper size before solvent is applied. The assembly shall proceed in strict accordance with recommended procedures furnished by the manufacturer.

2. Solvent welded pipe sections shall be "snaked" from side to side in the trench to prevent joint rupture due to thermal contraction.

3. Pipe openings shall be plugged during construction to prevent entrance of foreign material.

E. Pipe to be installed under roadways, sidewalks, or other hardscape areas shall be placed in a SCH 40 PVC sleeve which has an inside diameter of not less than one inch larger than the outside diameter of the pipe or the combined outside diameter of pipes installed. Each sleeve shall be extended at least 36" beyond edge of pavement and stabilized for construction. Verify locations with other contractors and notify CONSULTANT or OWNER’S representative immediately of any conflicts.

F. Backfill shall be carefully placed to avoid pipe dislocation. Backfill material shall be free of rocks, stumps, roots and other unsuitable material. Backfill shall be placed in six inch (6") lifts and shall be thoroughly compacted, except in areas to receive trees and shrubs. Backfill under pavement or sidewalks shall be compacted to 98% of maximum A.A.S.H.O. T-180 density. The surface of backfilled trenches shall be even with the surrounding ground surface.

3.03 SPRINKLER HEAD INSTALLATION

A. The plans are schematic in nature. Place sprinkler heads, adjust nozzles, spray patterns and make adjustments that may be required to give the landscaped areas full, complete and proper coverage and distribution of water, and to meet manufacturer's requirements for even precipitation rates.

B. Install sprinkler heads to minimize vandalism and overthrow onto pavement.

C. Shrub sprinklers shall be installed on 1/2" SCH 40 PVC risers. Each shrub riser shall be installed a uniform height of six inches above grade and shall be located within plant masses to conceal from view.

Shrub sprinklers located adjacent to curbs, sidewalks or edge of paving shall be installed twelve to eighteen inches from back of curbs, sidewalks or pavement.

All sprinkler head risers above finished grade shall be painted with exterior alkyd enamel paint, flat black color or as approved by the CITY. CONTRACTOR shall provide sample of paint to the CONSULTANT prior to installation.

D. Pop-up sprinklers shall be installed on flexible thickwalled poly pipe swing joints as shown in the detailed drawings. Each sprinkler shall be installed so that the top is slightly

above the finished grade level. Backfill around swing joints and sprinklers shall be free of large rocks, roots, or foreign debris.

E. Six inch pop-up spray sprinklers located adjacent to curbs, sidewalks, fences, or edge of paving shall be installed four inches from back of curb, sidewalk, pavement, or fences. Twelve inch pop-up spray sprinklers located adjacent to curbs, sidewalks or edge of paving shall be installed twelve inches from back of curb, sidewalk or pavement.

3.04 CONTROLLER

A. Controller shall be installed following the recommendations of the manufacturer.

B. Controller shall be properly grounded for protection from lightning.

3.05 CONTROL WIRE

A. Control wires shall be installed in SCH 40 PVC wire conduit and at least fifteen inches below finish grade, and laid to the side of the main line. Provide looped slack at valves and snake wires in bundles at ten foot (10') intervals.

B. No underground splices shall be made except at electric valves in valve boxes. Solder splices and coat with elastometric waterproof cement. Wrap with electrical tape and coat again with elastometric waterproof cement.

C. Wire shall be color coded to facilitate troubleshooting.

3.06 AUTOMATIC VALVES

A. Each automatic valve shall be installed in a valve box and shall be arranged for easy adjustment. Valve boxes shall be installed flush with grade and shall contain a minimum of one cubic foot of coarse gravel under the valve itself. CONTRACTOR shall insure percolation through the box. Valve boxes shall be located and installed to deter vandalism and to facilitate maintenance.

3.07 BACKFLOW PREVENTER

A. The backflow preventer shall be installed in accordance with local codes to meet requirements for cross connection control.

3.08 WEATHER CONSERVATION UNIT

A. A solar sync sensor shall be included in the system to conserve water. This unit shall be installed in accordance with local codes and manufacturer's instructions, and shall be located to be exposed to the weather.

3.09 ISOLATION VALVES

A. Gate and ball valves shall be installed in accordance with local codes and arranged in valve box for easy adjustment and removal. A gate valve shall be installed on the main line and ball valves shall be installed on supply headers throughout the drip pipe network.

3.10 VALVE BOXES

A. Valve boxes shall be installed so the top of the box is at finished grade and parallel to adjacent boxes, curbs, walks. Each valve box cover shall be equipped with an anti-theft

mechanism. Valve boxes shall be installed to deter vandalism and damage by vehicular traffic.

B. Proper drainage material shall be provided per box.

3.11 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Cleaning and Pressure Testing: Flush irrigation system with water to clear lines of foreign materials after system assembly is complete prior to installation of sprinkler heads. Cap and plug outlets and fill lines with water. Pressurize assembly to 100 P.S.I. and shut off pump. System shall hold at 100 P.S.I. for one hour with no loss in pressure. Joints, tees, elbows, caps and connections shall be left uncovered during this test. Main line sections of solid unbroken pipe should be buried at intervals adequate to secure stabilization of pipe runs when pressurized. If necessary, repair leaks and retest assembly until satisfactory. Install sprinkler heads after approval of test results of complete assembly, less sprinkler heads.

B. Make repairs, replacements, adjustments, and reconstruction required to pass inspections and test.

C. Final inspection shall be made when the complete system is in place, operable and all repairs, additions, adjustments and other work is complete. Demonstrate the proper operation of the system, show the system's conformance with the plans and specifications, and demonstrate that the irrigation system gives proper and adequate coverage of landscaped areas.

D. Make further repairs, corrections and adjustments to eliminate any deficiencies which may be discovered after acceptance.

3.12 WARRANTY

A. Warranty the landscape irrigation system for a period of one and one half (1 1/2) years after the written final acceptance.

B. Enforce manufacturer's and supplier's warranties. Malfunctions, deficiencies, breaks, damages, disrepair or other disorder due to materials, workmanship, or installation shall be immediately and properly corrected.

C. Make full and immediate restoration of damages caused by system malfunction.

END OF SECTION 02 80 10

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4.1: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.

a. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

2. Design Mixtures for Credit ID 1.1: For each concrete mixture containing portland cement replacements and for equivalent concrete mixtures that do not contain portland cement replacements.

C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.

D. Shop Drawings: For steel reinforcement. Material test reports and certificates.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

C. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with recycled content of steel products not less than 100 percent.

B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II. Cement may be supplemented with the following:

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded, 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum coarse-aggregate size.

1. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A or B. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, non-dissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

B. Cementitious Materials: Fly ash (pozzolan) may be used to reduce the total amount of portland cement by up to 20 percent. However, concrete color and color consistency are important. Provide samples to Architect for review and approval prior to construction.

C. For foundations, proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.58.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches (125 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).

D. For all other uses, proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.44.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Air Content: 4 percent, plus or minus 1.0 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch (19-mm)] nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.8 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301 to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

C. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish or to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or pavers.

C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-foot- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).

D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.

E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

    a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Testing Services: Tests shall be performed according to ACI 301.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 03 41 00 - PRECAST STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Precast structural concrete.
2. Precast structural concrete with commercial architectural finish.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete topping and placing connection anchors in concrete.
2. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing receivers and reglets.
3. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for joint-filler materials for fire-resistance-rated construction.
4. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for elastomeric joint sealants and sealant backings.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Design Reference Sample: Sample of approved precast structural concrete color, finish, and texture, pre-approved by Architect.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design precast structural concrete, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Provide precast structural concrete units and connections capable of withstanding the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Dead Loads: In addition to self-weight, add superimposed dead loads (SDL) as noted on drawings.
2. Concrete Topping Load: 37 psf (3 in.).
3. Live Loads: As noted on drawings.
4. Roof Loads: As noted on drawings.
5. Wind Loads: As noted on drawings.
6. Design precast structural concrete framing system and connections to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for fabrication and construction tolerances, to accommodate live-load deflection, shrinkage and creep of primary building structure, and

other building movements. Maintain precast structural concrete deflections within limits of ACI 318 (ACI 318M).

a. Thermal Movements: Allow for in-plane thermal movements resulting from annual ambient temperature changes of 32 to plus 120 deg F (0 to plus 67 deg C).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4.1: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.

a. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

2. Design Mixtures for Credit ID 1.1: For each concrete mixture containing fly ash as a replacement for portland cement and for equivalent concrete mixtures that do not contain portland cement replacements.

C. Design Mixtures: For each precast concrete mixture. Include compressive strength and water-absorption tests.

D. Shop Drawings: Include member locations, plans, elevations, dimensions, shapes and sections, openings, support conditions, and types of reinforcement, including special reinforcement. Detail fabrication and installation of precast structural concrete units.

1. Indicate joints, reveals, and extent and location of each surface finish.
2. Indicate separate face and backup mixture locations and thicknesses.
3. Indicate welded connections by AWS standard symbols. Show size, length, and type of each weld.
4. Detail loose and cast-in hardware, lifting and erection inserts, connections, and joints.
5. Indicate locations, tolerances, and details of anchorage devices to be embedded in or attached to structure or other construction.
6. Include and locate openings larger than by 4 inches (100 mm).
7. Indicate location of each precast structural concrete unit by same identification mark placed on panel.
8. Indicate relationship of precast structural concrete units to adjacent materials.
9. Indicate estimated camber for precast floor slabs with concrete toppings.
10. Indicate shim sizes and grouting sequence.
11. Design Modifications: If design modifications are proposed to meet performance requirements and field conditions, submit design calculations and Shop Drawings. Do not adversely affect the appearance, durability, or strength of units when modifying details or materials and maintain the general design concept.

E. Samples:

1. For each type of finish indicated on exposed surfaces of precast structural concrete units with architectural finish, in sets of 3, illustrating full range of finish, color, and texture variations expected; approximately 12 by 12 by 2 inches (300 by 300 by 50 mm).

a. Where other faces of precast concrete unit are exposed, include Samples illustrating workmanship, color, and texture of backup concrete as well as facing concrete.

F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For precast structural concrete indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

G. Qualification Data: For installer and fabricator.

H. Welding certificates.

I. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Reinforcing materials and prestressing tendons.
3. Admixtures.
4. Bearing pads.
5. Structural-steel shapes and hollow structural sections.

J. Material Test Reports: For aggregates.

K. Source quality-control reports.

L. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that assumes responsibility for engineering precast structural concrete units to comply with performance requirements. Responsibility includes preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

1. Participates in PCI's Plant Certification program and is designated a PCI-certified plant as follows:
   a. Group CA, Category C4A - Prestressed Deflected-Strand Structural Members.

B. Installer Qualifications: A precast concrete erector qualified, as evidenced by PCI's Certificate of Compliance, to erect Category S1 - Simple Structural Systems.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

D. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and design recommendations in PCI MNL 120, "PCI Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete," applicable to types of precast structural concrete units indicated.

E. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures and testing requirements, quality-control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 116, "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Structural Precast Concrete Products."

F. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D.1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

2. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

G. Sample Panels: After sample approval and before fabricating precast structural concrete units with architectural finish, produce a minimum of [2] sample panels approximately 16 sq. ft. (1.5 sq. m) in area for review by Architect. Incorporate full-scale details of architectural features, finishes, textures, and transitions in sample panels.

1. Locate panels where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Damage part of an exposed-face surface for each finish, color, and texture, and demonstrate adequacy of repair techniques proposed for repair of surface blemishes.
3. After approval of repair technique, maintain one sample panel at fabricator's plant and one at Project site in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
4. Demolish and remove sample panels when directed.

H. Mockups: After sample panel approval but before production of precast structural concrete units with architectural finish, construct full-sized mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup as indicated on Drawings including sealants and precast structural concrete units with an architectural finish complete with anchors, connections, flashings, and joint fillers.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

I. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Support units during shipment on non-staining shock-absorbing material in same position as during storage.

B. Store units with adequate bracing and protect units to prevent contact with soil, to prevent staining, and to prevent cracking, distortion, warping or other physical damage.

1. Store units with dunnage across full width of each bearing point unless otherwise indicated.
2. Place adequate dunnage of even thickness between each unit.
3. Place stored units so identification marks are clearly visible, and units can be inspected.

C. Handle and transport units in a position consistent with their shape and design in order to avoid excessive stresses that would cause cracking or damage.

D. Lift and support units only at designated points shown on Shop Drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction before starting that Work. Provide locations, setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, available fabricators offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Gate Precast Company

2.

2.2 MOLD MATERIALS

A. Molds: Rigid, dimensionally stable, non-absorptive material, warp and buckle free, that will provide continuous and true precast concrete surfaces within fabrication tolerances indicated; non-reactive with concrete and suitable for producing required finishes.

1. Mold-Release Agent: Commercially produced liquid-release agent that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.

B. Form Liners: Units of face design, texture, arrangement, and configuration indicated. Furnish with manufacturer's recommended liquid-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.

C. Surface Retarder: Chemical set retarder, capable of temporarily delaying final hardening of newly placed concrete mixture to depth of reveal specified.

2.3 REINFORCING MATERIALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with recycled content of steel products not less than 100 percent.

B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets.

D. C-GRID Epoxy-Coated Interlaid Carbon Fiber Mesh:

1. Yarn Type: Zoltek Panex 35, size and strength as specified.

2. Binder Type: Epoxy D1156.

3. Yarn/Strand Direction: Warp and weft yarns/strands are to be laid perpendicular, with warp laid to within ±10 degrees of perpendicular with weft.

4. Cross Over Bond: machine direction - 145 lb.; cross-machine direction - 200 lb.

5. Strands: No missing, broken, or degraded strands.

E. Supports: Suspend reinforcement from back of mold or use bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place according to PCI MNL 116.

2.4 PRESTRESSING TENDONS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than 50 percent.

B. Pretensioning Strand: Grade 270 (Grade 1860), uncoated, 7-wire or ASTM A 886/A 886M, Grade 270 (Grade 1860), indented, 7-wire, low-relaxation strand.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, gray, unless otherwise indicated.

1. For surfaces exposed to view in finished structure, mix gray with white cement, of same type, brand, and mill source.

B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials:

1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F, with maximum loss on ignition of 3 percent.
2. Metakaolin Admixture: ASTM C 618, Class N.
3. Silica Fume Admixture: ASTM C 1240, with optional chemical and physical requirement.
4. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 116, ASTM C 33, with coarse aggregates complying with Class 5S. Stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for Project.

1. Face-Mixture-Coarse Aggregates: Selected, hard, and durable; free of material that reacts with cement or causes staining; to match selected finish sample.

2. Face-Mixture-Fine Aggregates: Selected, natural or manufactured sand of same material as coarse aggregate unless otherwise approved by Architect.

D. Coloring Admixture: ASTM C 979, synthetic or natural mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures, temperature stable, and nonfading.

E. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of concrete and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 116.

F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.

G. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to not contain calcium chloride, or more than 0.15 percent chloride ions or other salts by weight of admixture.

1. Water-Reducing Admixtures: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type E.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
6. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
7. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M.

H. Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.

2.6 STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS

A. Carbon-Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Carbon-Steel-Headed Studs: ASTM A 108, AISI 1018 through AISI 1020, cold finished, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type A or B, with arc shields and with minimum mechanical properties of PCI MNL 116.

C. High-Strength, Low-Alloy Structural Steel: ASTM A 572/A 572M.

D. Carbon-Steel Structural Tubing: ASTM A 500, Grade B.

E. Deformed-Steel Wire or Bar Anchors: ASTM A 496 or ASTM A 706/A 706M.

F. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and studs; carbon-steel nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and flat, unhardened steel washers, ASTM F 844.

G. High-Strength Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M) or ASTM A 490 (ASTM A 490M), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; heavy hex carbon-steel nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and hardened carbon-steel washers, ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M).

1. Do not zinc coat ASTM A 490 (ASTM A 490M) bolts.

H. Zinc-Coated Finish: For exterior steel items and items indicated for galvanizing, apply zinc coating by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M, G180 minimum.

1. For steel shapes, plates, and tubing to be galvanized, limit silicon content of steel to less than 0.03 percent or to between 0.15 and 0.25 percent or limit sum of silicon and 2.5 times phosphorous content to 0.09 percent.
2. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035B or SSPC-Paint 20.

I. Shop-Primed Finish: Prepare surfaces of non-galvanized-steel items, except those surfaces to be embedded in concrete, according to requirements in SSPC-SP 3, and shop apply SSPC-Paint 25 according to SSPC-PA 1.

J. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

K. Precast Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, plastic or steel shims, and other accessories required to install precast structural concrete units.

2.7 STAINLESS-STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS

A. Stainless-Steel Plate: ASTM A 666, Type 304, of grade suitable for application.

B. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM F 593, Alloy 304 or 316, hex-head bolts and studs; stainless-steel nuts; and flat, stainless-steel washers. Lubricate threaded parts of stainless-steel bolts with an antiseize thread lubricant during assembly.

C. Stainless-Steel-Headed Studs: ASTM A 276, with minimum mechanical properties of PCI MNL 116.

2.8 BEARING PADS

A. Provide one of the following bearing pads for precast structural concrete units as recommended by precast fabricator for application:

1. Elastomeric Pads: AASHTO M 251, plain, vulcanized, 100 percent polychloroprene (neoprene) elastomer, molded to size or cut from a molded sheet, 50 to 70 Shore, Type A durometer hardness, ASTM D 2240; minimum tensile strength 2250 psi (15.5 MPa), ASTM D 412.
2. Random-Oriented, Fiber-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads: Preformed, randomly oriented synthetic fibers set in elastomer. 70 to 90 Shore, Type A durometer hardness, ASTM D 2240; capable of supporting a compressive stress of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) with no cracking, splitting, or delaminating in the internal portions of pad. Test 1 specimen for every 200 pads used in Project.
3. Cotton-Duck-Fabric-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads: Preformed, horizontally layered cotton-duck fabric bonded to an elastomer; 80 to 100 Shore, Type A durometer hardness, ASTM D 2240; complying with AASHTO's "AASHTO Load and Resistance Factor Design (LRFD) Bridge Specifications," Division II, Section 18.10.2; or with MIL-C-882E.
4. Frictionless Pads: Tetrafluoroethylene, glass-fiber reinforced, bonded to stainless- or mild-steel plate, of type required for in-service stress.
5. High-Density Plastic: Multimonomer, nonleaching, plastic strip.

2.9 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Sand-Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 144 or ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, Grade A for drypack and Grades B and C for flowable grout and of consistency suitable for application within a 30-minute working time.

C. Epoxy-Resin Grout: Two-component, mineral-filled epoxy resin; ASTM C 881/C 881M, of type, grade, and class to suit requirements.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type of precast concrete required.

1. Fly ash (pozzolan) may be used to reduce the total amount of portland cement by up to 20 percent. However, concrete color and color consistency are important. Provide samples to Architect for review and approval prior to construction.

B. Design mixtures may be prepared by a qualified independent testing agency or by qualified precast plant personnel at precast structural concrete fabricator's option.

C. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 318 (ACI 318M) or PCI MNL 116 when tested according to ASTM C 1218/C 1218M.

D. Normal-Weight Concrete Mixtures: Proportion by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.1, with materials to be used on Project, to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 5000 psi (34.5 MPa).
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.40.

E. Water Absorption: 6 percent by weight or 14 percent by volume, tested according to PCI MNL 116.

F. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content complying with PCI MNL 116.

G. When included in design mixtures, add other admixtures to concrete mixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Concrete Mix

I. Adjustments: Concrete mix design adjustments may be proposed if characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant.

2.11 MOLD FABRICATION

A. Molds: Accurately construct molds, mortar tight, of sufficient strength to withstand pressures due to concrete-placement operations and temperature changes and for prestressing and detensioning operations. Coat contact surfaces of molds with release agent before reinforcement is placed. Avoid contamination of reinforcement and prestressing tendons by release agent.

1. Place form liners accurately to provide finished surface texture indicated. Provide solid backing and supports to maintain stability of liners during concrete placement. Coat form liner with form-release agent.

B. Maintain molds to provide completed precast structural concrete units of shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated, within fabrication tolerances specified.

1. Form joints are not permitted on faces exposed to view in the finished work.
2. Edge and Corner Treatment: Uniformly chamfered.

2.12 FABRICATION

A. Cast-in Anchors, Inserts, Plates, Angles, and Other Anchorage Hardware: Fabricate anchorage hardware with sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements. Accurately position for attachment of loose hardware, and secure in place during precasting operations. Locate anchorage hardware where it does not affect position of main reinforcement or concrete placement.

1. Weld-headed studs and deformed bar anchors used for anchorage according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS C5.4, "Recommended Practices for Stud Welding."

B. Furnish loose hardware items including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing precast structural concrete units to supporting and adjacent construction.

C. Cast-in reglets, slots, holes, and other accessories in precast structural concrete units as indicated on the Contract Drawings.

D. Cast-in openings larger than 4 inches (100 mm) in any dimension. Do not drill or cut openings or prestressing strand without Architect's approval.

E. Reinforcement: Comply with recommendations in PCI MNL 116 for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

1. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials that reduce or destroy the bond with concrete. When damage to epoxy-coated reinforcement exceeds limits specified, repair with patching material compatible with coating material and epoxy coat bar ends after cutting.
2. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement during concrete-placement and consolidation operations. Completely conceal support devices to prevent exposure on finished surfaces.
3. Place reinforcement to maintain at least 3/4-inch (19-mm) minimum coverage. Increase cover requirements according to ACI 318 (ACI 318M) when units are exposed to corrosive environment or severe exposure conditions. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position while placing concrete. Direct wire tie ends away from finished, exposed concrete surfaces.
4. Place reinforcing steel and prestressing strand to maintain at least 3/4-inch (19-mm) minimum concrete cover. Increase cover requirements for reinforcing steel to 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) when units are exposed to corrosive environment or severe exposure conditions. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position while placing concrete. Direct wire tie ends away from finished, exposed concrete surfaces.
5. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh spacing and wire tie laps, where required by design. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

F. Reinforce precast structural concrete units to resist handling, transportation, and erection stresses.

G. Prestress tendons for precast structural concrete units by either pretensioning or post-tensioning methods. Comply with PCI MNL 116.

1. Delay detensioning or post-tensioning of precast, prestressed structural concrete units until concrete has reached its indicated minimum design release compressive strength as established by test cylinders cured under same conditions as concrete.

2. Detension pretensioned tendons either by gradually releasing tensioning jacks or by heat cutting tendons, using a sequence and pattern to prevent shock or unbalanced loading.
3. If concrete has been heat cured, detension while concrete is still warm and moist to avoid dimensional changes that may cause cracking or undesirable stresses.
4. Protect strand ends and anchorages with bituminous, zinc-rich, or epoxy paint to avoid corrosion and possible rust spots.
5. Protect strand ends and anchorages with a minimum of 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, nonmetallic, nonshrink, grout mortar and sack rub surface. Coat or spray the inside surfaces of pocket with bonding agent before installing grout.

H. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 116 and in this Section for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.

I. Place face mixture to a minimum thickness after consolidation of the greater of 1 inch (25 mm) or 1.5 times the maximum aggregate size, but not less than the minimum reinforcing cover specified.

J. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent seams or planes of weakness from forming in precast concrete units.

1. Place backup concrete mixture to ensure bond with face-mixture concrete.

K. Thoroughly consolidate placed concrete by internal and external vibration without dislocating or damaging reinforcement and built-in items, and minimize pour lines, honeycombing, or entrapped air on surfaces. Use equipment and procedures complying with PCI MNL 116.

1. Place self-consolidating concrete without vibration according to PCI TR-6, "Interim Guidelines for the Use of Self-Consolidating Concrete in Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute Member Plants."

L. Comply with PCI MNL 116 procedures for hot-weather concrete placement.

M. Identify pickup points of precast structural concrete units and orientation in structure with permanent markings, complying with markings indicated on Shop Drawings. Imprint or permanently mark casting date on each precast structural concrete unit on a surface that will not show in finished structure.

N. Cure concrete, according to requirements in PCI MNL 116, by moisture retention without heat or by accelerated heat curing using low-pressure live steam or radiant heat and moisture. Cure units until compressive strength is high enough to ensure that stripping does not have an effect on performance or appearance of final product.

O. Discard and replace precast structural concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including structural, manufacturing tolerance, and appearance, unless repairs meet requirements in PCI MNL 116 and meet Architect's approval.

2.13 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Fabricate precast structural concrete units straight and true to size and shape with exposed edges and corners precise and true so each finished unit complies with PCI MNL 116 product dimension tolerances.

2.14 COMMERCIAL FINISHES

A. Commercial Grade: Remove fins and large protrusions and fill large holes. Rub or grind ragged edges. Faces must have true, well-defined surfaces. Air holes, water marks, and color variations are permitted. Limit form joint offsets to 3/16 inch (5 mm).

B. Standard Grade: Normal plant-run finish produced in molds that impart a smooth finish to concrete. Surface holes smaller than 1/2 inch (13 mm) caused by air bubbles, normal color variations, form joint marks, and minor chips and spalls are permitted. Fill air holes greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width that occur more than once per 2 sq. in (1300 sq. mm). Major or unsightly imperfections, honeycombs, or structural defects are not permitted. Limit joint offsets to 1/8 inch (3 mm).

C. Grade B Finish: Fill air pockets and holes larger than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter with sand-cement paste matching color of adjacent surfaces. Fill air holes greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in width that occur more than once per 2 sq. in. (1300 sq. mm). Grind smooth form offsets or fins larger than 1/8 inch (3 mm). Repair surface blemishes due to holes or dents in molds. Discoloration at form joints is permitted.

D. Grade A Finish: Fill surface blemishes with the exception of air holes 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) in width or smaller, and form marks where the surface deviation is less than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm). Float apply a neat cement-paste coating to exposed surfaces. Rub dried paste coat with burlap to remove loose particles. Discoloration at form joints is permitted. Grind smooth all form joints.

E. Screed or float finish unformed surfaces. Strike off and consolidate concrete with vibrating screeds to a uniform finish. Hand screed at projections. Normal color variations, minor indentations, minor chips, and spalls are permitted. Major imperfections, honeycombing, or defects are not permitted.

F. Smooth, steel trowel finish unformed surfaces. Consolidate concrete, bring to proper level with straightedge, float, and trowel to a smooth, uniform finish.

G. Apply roughened surface finish according to ACI 318 (ACI 318M) to precast concrete units that will receive concrete topping after installation.

2.15 COMMERCIAL ARCHITECTURAL FINISHES

A. Manufacture member faces free of joint marks, grain, and other obvious defects with corners, including false joints, uniform, straight, and sharp. Finish exposed-face surfaces of precast concrete units to match approved sample panels, mockups and as follows:
   1. PCI's "Architectural Precast Concrete - Color and Texture Selection Guide," of plate numbers indicated.
   2. Smooth-Surface Finish: Provide surfaces free of excessive air voids, sand streaks, and honeycombs, with uniform color and texture.
   3. Textured-Surface Finish: Impart by form liners or inserts to provide surfaces free of pockets, streaks, and honeycombs, with uniform color and texture.
   4. Bushhammer Finish: Use power or hand tools to remove matrix and fracture coarse aggregates.
   5. Exposed-Aggregate Finish: Use chemical-retarding agents applied to concrete molds and washing and brushing procedures to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces after form removal.
   6. Abrasive-Blast Finish: Use abrasive grit, equipment, application techniques, and cleaning procedures to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces.

7. Acid-Etched Finish: Use acid and hot-water solution, equipment, application techniques, and cleaning procedures to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces. Protect hardware, connections, and insulation from acid attach.
8. Honed Finish: Use continuous mechanical abrasion with fine grit, followed by filling and rubbing procedures.
9. Polished Finish: Use continuous mechanical abrasion with fine grit, followed by filling and rubbing procedures.
10. Sand-Embedment Finish: Use selected stones placed in a sand bed in bottom of mold, with sand removed after curing.

2.16 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate precast structural concrete fabricator's quality-control and testing methods.

1. Allow testing agency access to material storage areas, concrete production equipment, concrete placement, and curing facilities. Cooperate with testing agency and provide samples of materials and concrete mixtures as may be requested for additional testing and evaluation.

B. Testing: Test and inspect precast structural concrete according to PCI MNL 116 requirements.

1. Test and inspect self-consolidating concrete according to PCI TR-6.

C. Strength of precast structural concrete units will be considered deficient if units fail to comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) requirements for concrete strength.

D. If there is evidence that strength of precast concrete units may be deficient or may not comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) requirements, employ a qualified testing agency to obtain, prepare, and test cores drilled from hardened concrete to determine compressive strength according to ASTM C 42/C 42M.

1. A minimum of three representative cores will be taken from units of suspect strength, from locations directed by Architect.
2. Cores will be tested in an air-dry condition or, if units will be wet under service conditions, test cores after immersion in water in a wet condition.
3. Strength of concrete for each series of 3 cores will be considered satisfactory if average compressive strength is equal to at least 85 percent of 28-day design compressive strength and no single core is less than 75 percent of 28-day design compressive strength.
4. Test results will be made in writing on same day that tests are performed, with copies to Architect, Contractor, and precast concrete fabricator. Test reports will include the following:

a. Project identification name and number.
b. Date when tests were performed.
c. Name of precast concrete fabricator.
d. Name of concrete testing agency.
e. Identification letter, name, and type of precast concrete unit(s) represented by core tests; design compressive strength; type of break; compressive strength at breaks, corrected for length-diameter ratio; and direction of applied load to core in relation to horizontal plane of concrete as placed.

E. Patching: If core test results are satisfactory and precast structural concrete units comply with requirements, clean and dampen core holes and solidly fill with same precast concrete mixture that has no coarse aggregate, and finish to match adjacent precast concrete surfaces.

F. Defective Units: Discard and replace precast structural concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including strength, manufacturing tolerances, and color and texture range. Chipped, spalled, or cracked units may be repaired, subject to Architect's approval. Architect reserves the right to reject precast units that do not match approved samples, sample panels, and mockups.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting structural frame or foundation and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, true and level bearing surfaces, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Do not install precast concrete units until supporting, cast-in-place, building structural framing has attained minimum allowable design compressive strength or until supporting steel or other structure is complete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install clips, hangers, bearing pads, and other accessories required for connecting precast structural concrete units to supporting members and backup materials.

B. Erect precast structural concrete level, plumb, and square within specified allowable tolerances. Provide temporary structural framing, supports, and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of units until permanent connection.

1. Install temporary steel or plastic spacing shims or bearing pads as precast structural concrete units are being erected. Tack weld steel shims to each other to prevent shims from separating.
2. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses.
3. Remove projecting lifting devices and grout fill voids within recessed lifting devices flush with surface of adjacent precast surfaces when recess is exposed.
4. For hollow-core slab voids used as electrical raceways or mechanical ducts, align voids between units and tape butt joint at end of slabs.

C. Connect precast structural concrete units in position by bolting, welding, grouting, or as otherwise indicated on Shop Drawings. Remove temporary shims, wedges, and spacers as soon as practical after connecting and grouting are completed.

1. Do not permit connections to disrupt continuity of roof flashing.

D. Field cutting of precast units is not permitted without approval of the Architect.

E. Fasteners: Do not use drilled or powder-actuated fasteners for attaching accessory items to precast, prestressed concrete units.

F. Welding: Comply with applicable AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.4 for welding, welding electrodes, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Protect precast structural concrete units and bearing pads from damage by field welding or cutting operations, and provide noncombustible shields as required.
2. Clean weld-affected steel surfaces with chipping hammer followed by brushing, and apply a minimum 4.0-mil- (0.1-mm-) thick coat of galvanized repair paint to galvanized surfaces according to ASTM A 780.
3. Clean weld-affected steel surfaces with chipping hammer followed by brushing, and reprime damaged painted surfaces.
4. Remove, reweld, or repair incomplete and defective welds.

G. At bolted connections, use lock washers, tack welding, or other approved means to prevent loosening of nuts after final adjustment.

1. Where slotted connections are used, verify bolt position and tightness. For sliding connections, properly secure bolt but allow bolt to move within connection slot. For friction connections, apply specified bolt torque and check 25 percent of bolts at random by calibrated torque wrench.

H. Grouting: Grout connections and joints and open spaces at keyways, connections, and joints where required or indicated on Shop Drawings. Retain grout in place until hard enough to support itself. Pack spaces with stiff grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled.

1. Place grout to finish smooth, level, and plumb with adjacent concrete surfaces.
2. Fill joints completely without seepage to other surfaces.
3. Trowel top of grout joints on roofs smooth and uniform. Finish transitions between different surface levels not steeper than 1 to 12.
4. Place grout end cap or dam in voids at ends of hollow-core slabs.
5. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it affects finishes or hardens.
6. Keep grouted joints damp for not less than 24 hours after initial set.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erect precast structural concrete units level, plumb, square, true, and in alignment without exceeding the noncumulative erection tolerances of PCI MNL 135.

B. Minimize variations between adjacent slab members by jacking, loading, or other method recommended by fabricator and approved by Architect.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Erection of precast structural concrete members.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Field welds will be visually inspected and nondestructive tested according to ASTM E 165 or ASTM E 709. High-strength bolted connections will be subject to inspections.

D. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

E. Repair or remove and replace work where tests and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

F. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 REPAIRS

A. Repair precast structural concrete units if permitted by Architect.

1. Repairs may be permitted if structural adequacy, serviceability, durability, and appearance of units has not been impaired.

B. Mix patching materials and repair units so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces and show no apparent line of demarcation between original and repaired work, when viewed in typical daylight illumination from a distance of 20 feet (6 m).

C. Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A 780.

D. Wire brush, clean, and paint damaged prime-painted components with same type of shop primer.

E. Remove and replace damaged precast structural concrete units that cannot be repaired or when repairs do not comply with requirements as determined by Architect.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean mortar, plaster, fireproofing, weld slag, and other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.

B. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.

1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's written recommendations. Clean soiled precast concrete surfaces with detergent and water, using stiff fiber brushes and sponges, and rinse with clean water. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION 03 41 00

SECTION 04 20 00 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of concrete masonry units (CMUs).

B. See Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints for metal flashing.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending and placement of reinforcing bars.

C. Material Certificates: For each type of product indicated.

D. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies with fire-resistance ratings determined per ASTM E 119.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMUs)

A. Exposed Masonry Units: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

B. Shapes: Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

C. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength for exposed units.

1. Available Products:

a. Addiment Incorporated; Block Plus W-10.
b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block.
c. Master Builders, Inc.; Rheopel.

D. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900 psi (13.1 MPa).
2. Weight Classification: Normal weight.

2.2 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

A. General: Provide either concrete or masonry lintels, as indicated, complying with requirements below.

B. Concrete Lintels: Precast units matching concrete masonry units and with reinforcing bars indicated or required to support loads indicated.

C. Concrete Lintels: Precast or formed-in-place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Masonry Lintels: Made from bond beam concrete masonry units with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.

1. Available Products:
   a. Lafarge North America Inc.; Lafarge Masonry Cement.
   b. Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Masonry Cement.
   c. National Cement Company, Inc.; Coosa Masonry Cement.

D. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

E. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

F. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with concrete masonry units, containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.

1. Available Products:

   a. Addiment Incorporated; Mortar Tite.
   b. Grace Construction Products; Dry-Block Mortar Admixture.
   c. Master Builders, Inc.; Rheomix Rheopel.

G. Water: Potable.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).

B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A 951; mill galvanized, carbon-steel wire for interior walls and hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel wire for exterior walls.

1. Wire Size for Side Rods: W1.7 or 0.148-inch (3.8-mm) diameter.
2. Wire Size for Cross Rods: W1.7 or 0.148-inch (3.8-mm) diameter.
3. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
4. Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

2.5 ANCHORS

A. Materials:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structure: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Connector Section for Concrete: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.

C. Partition Top anchors: 0.097-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick metal plate with 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) diameter metal rod 6 inches (150 mm) long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

2.6 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing, where flashing is exposed or partly exposed and where indicated, complying with Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Metal Flashing Terminations: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (75 mm) into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch (19 mm) and down into joint 3/8 inch (10 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
2. Metal Expansion-Joint Strips: Fabricate from stainless steel to shapes indicated.

B. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

C. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; formulated from neoprene.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.8 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains from new masonry without damaging masonry. Use product approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.9 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.

B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification.

1. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
2. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.

C. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (200 to 280 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

B. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

C. Comply with tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602:

3.2 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow concrete masonry units as follows:

1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint), unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.5 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL MEMBERS

A. Anchor masonry to structural members where masonry abuts or faces structural members to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in width between masonry and structural member, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Anchor masonry to structural members with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.

3.6 FLASHING

A. General: Install embedded flashing where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.

3.7 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches (1520 mm).

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspectors: Contractor will engage qualified independent inspectors to perform inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform inspections.

1. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.

B. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections indicated below and prepare test reports:

C. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (465 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.

D. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, per ASTM C 1019.

3.9 CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Protect adjacent surfaces from contact with cleaner.
2. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
3. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 04 22 10 – REFLECTIVE FACE CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of the following:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
2. Decorative concrete masonry units.
3. Pre-faced concrete masonry units.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for each type and color of exposed masonry units and colored mortars.

C. Material Certificates: For each type of product indicated. Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements including compliance with standards and type designations within standards.

1. For masonry units include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.

D. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 REFLECTIVE FACE CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Manufacturer: E. Dillion & Company, P.O. Box 160, Swords Creek, Virginia 24649; 800.234.8970

B. Type: Hollow and solid, load bearing concrete masonry units with highly reflective dace complying with ASTM C90, Grade N, Type I moisture controlled.

C. Minimum compressive strength: 2,000 PSI for average net area.

D. Water repellency: Units manufactured with integral water repellent.

E. Reflective face: Conform to ASTM C744 when tested for:
1. Crazing resistance: no evidence of crazing, cracking, or spalling.
2. Chemical resistance.
3. Abrasion resistant.
4. Resistance to color change: No significant change in color, floss, or texture after 500 hours of accelerated weatherometer testing.

F. Color: Achieved with mix of colored aggregates:
1. Exterior application – Shadow
2. Interior application – Sierra Mist

G. Face pattern: Polished, smooth, flat face.

H. Size: As shown on drawings.

I. Corners: Provided ¾" bullnose corner edge at all exposed corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

B. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

C. Install in accordance with Section 04 22 00 – Unit Masonry.

END OF SECTION 04 22 10

SECTION 05 12 00 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes structural steel.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. LEED Submittal:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4.1: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.

a. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

C. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator with a minimum of 5 years of experience.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

C. Comply with applicable provisions of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 (345).

B. Channels, Angles: ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 (345).

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 (345).

D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B or C, structural tubing.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C or mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.

2.3 PRIMER

A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 25, Type II, iron oxide, zinc oxide, raw linseed oil, and alkyd.

2.4 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design" or Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings".

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts".

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces to be field welded.
2. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
3. Galvanized surfaces.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC- SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning".

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Examination: Verify elevations of concrete-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges".

C. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.

1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base or bearing plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow curing. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

D. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.2 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.

B. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.

D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 05 12 00

SECTION 05 31 00 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Roof deck.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. LEED Submittal:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4.1: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.

a. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

C. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

D. Product certificates.

E. Welding certificates.

F. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

B. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

C. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than 60 percent.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Canam Steel Corp.; The Canam Manac Group
2. Epic Metals Corporation.
3. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Division.
4. United Steel Deck, Inc.

2.2 ROOF DECK

A. Steel Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, and with the following:

1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230), G90 (Z275) zinc coating.

2. Deck Profile: Type B (wide rib).
3. Profile Depth: 1½ inches.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0358 inch (0.91 mm).

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 12 (5.5-mm) minimum diameter.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), not less than 0.0358-inch (0.91-mm) design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 30, manufacturer's written instructions, requirements in this Section, and as indicated.

B. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

C. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

D. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

E. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

F. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

G. Mechanical fasteners shall be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

H. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

I. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.3 REPAIRS

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 05 31 00

SECTION 05 40 00 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Roof trusses.
   2. Roof rafter framing.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.
   2. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed metal framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

   1. Design Loads: As indicated on the drawings:

   2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:

      a. Roof Trusses: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span.
      b. Roof Rafter Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the horizontally projected span.

   3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F (67 deg C).

B. Cold-Formed Steel Framing, General: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."

   1. Roof Trusses: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed metal framing product and accessory indicated.

B. LEED Submittal:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4.1: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.

a. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

C. Shop Drawings: Show layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

1. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

F. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency, unless otherwise stated, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests for current products:

1. Steel sheet.
2. Expansion anchors.
3. Power-actuated anchors.
4. Mechanical fasteners.
5. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For cold-formed metal framing.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in Florida and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated.

D. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

E. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

F. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and its "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."

1. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design."

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering cold-formed metal framing that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Dale/Incor.
2. Aegis Metal Framing, a MiTech company.
3. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
4. United Metal Products, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than 60 percent.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Galvanized Coating: G90 (Z275) or equivalent.

2.3 ROOF TRUSSES

A. Roof Truss Members: Manufacturer's standard-shape steel sections galvanized.

2.4 ROOF-RAFTER FRAMING

A. Steel Rafters: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm).
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm), minimum.

B. Built-up Members: Built-up members of manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel section, with stiffened flanges, nested into a U-shaped steel section joist track, with unstiffened flanges; unpunched; of web depths indicated; and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm).
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm), minimum.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Gusset plates.
7. Stud kickers, knee braces, and girts.
8. Hole reinforcing plates.
9. Backer plates.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. All anchors, clips, and fasteners shall be galvanized with the same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

B. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts or hooked bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

D. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

G. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, nonleaching.

E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

   a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
   b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed metal framing by welding, bolting, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed metal framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed metal framing according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions" and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

D. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Install insulation, specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

H. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

I. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.3 TRUSS AND RAFTER INSTALLATION

A. Install, bridge, and brace trusses and rafters according to Shop Drawings and requirements in this Section.

B. Truss and Rafter Spacing: 24 inches (610 mm).

C. Do not alter, cut, or remove framing members or connections of trusses and rafters.

D. Erect trusses with plane of truss webs plumb and parallel to each other, align, and accurately position at spacings indicated.

E. Erect trusses without damaging framing members or connections.

F. Align webs of bottom chords and load-bearing studs or continuously reinforce track to transfer loads to structure. Anchor trusses securely at all bearing points.

G. Install continuous bridging and permanently brace trusses as indicated on Shop Drawings and designed according to LGSEA's Technical Note 551e, "Design Guide for Permanent Bracing of Cold-Formed Steel Trusses".

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer that ensures that cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 40 00

SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Metal ladders.
2. Metal bollards.

B. See Division 5 Section "Pipe and Tube Railings" for metal pipe and tube railings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

B. Templates: For anchors and bolts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes.

B. Ferrous Metals:

1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 316L.

a. Available Products:

1) IKG Industries, a Harsco company; Mebac.
2) W. S. Molnar Company; SlipNOT.

3. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.
4. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.

C. Nonferrous Metals:

1. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy 6063-T6.
2. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, alloy 6061-T6.
3. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI #79.

B. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Available Products:

a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer CM18/19.
b. Carboline Company; Carbozinc 621.
c. ICI Devoe Coatings; Catha-Coat 313.
d. International Coatings Limited; Interzinc 315 Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer.
e. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Aquapon Zinc-Rich Primer 97-670.
f. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Corothane I GalvaPac Zinc Primer.
g. Tnemec Company, Inc.; Tneme-Zinc 90-97.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20, high-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel.

D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107.

E. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

1. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

2. Weld corners and seams continuously. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap. Remove welding flux immediately. Finish exposed welds smooth and blended.
3. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
4. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
5. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, not less than 24 inches o.c.

B. Miscellaneous Framing and Supports: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.

1. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill holes at 24 inches o.c.
2. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction with steel baseplates and top plates welded to pipe with fillet welds the same size as pipe wall thickness.

C. Metal Ladders: Comply with ANSI A14.3, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Space siderails 18 inches apart, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Aluminum Ladder Construction: Extruded channel or tube siderails, not less than 2-1/2 inches deep, 3/4 inch wide, and 1/8 inch thick; with extruded tube rungs, not less than 3/4 inch deep and not less than 1/8 inch thick, fitted into centerline of siderails and fastened by welding or with stainless-steel fasteners or brackets and aluminum rivets. Provide rungs with ribbed tread surfaces.

D. Metal Bollards: Fabricate from Schedule 40 steel pipe 1/4-inch wall-thickness round steel tubing.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Steel and Iron Finishes:

1. Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M as applicable.
2. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below for environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:

   a. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
   b. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

3. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on

fireproofing, or masonry, to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, with edges and surfaces level, plumb, and true.

1. Fit exposed connections accurately together. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
2. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.
3. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

B. Bollards:

1. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.
2. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

C. Touch up surfaces and finishes after erection.

1. Painted Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and touch up paint with the same material as used for shop painting.
2. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

SECTION 05 52 00 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Aluminum pipe and tube railings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide railings capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

3. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For mechanically connected railings, grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Samples: For each exposed finish required.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Aluminum Pipe and Tube Railings:

a. AlumaGuard Corp.
b. ATR Technologies, Inc.
c. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.
d. Braun, J. G., Company; a division of the Wagner Companies.
e. CraneVeyor Corp.
f. Hollaender Manufacturing Company.
g. Moultrie Manufacturing Company.
h. Pisor Industries, Inc.
i. Sterling Dula Architectural Products, Inc.
j. Superior Aluminum Products, Inc.
k. Thompson Fabricating, LLC.
l. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.
m. Tuttle Aluminum & Bronze.
n. Wagner, R & B, Inc.; a division of the Wagner Companies.
o. <Insert manufacturer's name.>

2.2 METALS

A. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aluminum: Provide alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated below for each aluminum form required.

1. Extruded Bars and Tubing: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5/T52.
2. Extruded Structural Pipe and Round Tubing: ASTM B 429, Alloy 6063-T6.
3. Drawn Seamless Tubing: ASTM B 210, Alloy 6063-T832.
4. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.
5. Die and Hand Forgings: ASTM B 247, Alloy 6061-T6.
6. Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy A356.0-T6.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Provide concealed fasteners, unless unavoidable or standard for railings indicated.

1. Aluminum Railings: Type stainless-steel fasteners.

B. Anchors: Provide cast-in-place, chemical, or torque-controlled expansion anchors, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488.

C. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

D. Grout and Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonmetallic grout complying with ASTM C 1107; or water-resistant, nonshrink anchoring cement; recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with design, dimensions, and details indicated, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

C. Welded Connections for Aluminum Pipe: Fabricate railings to interconnect members with concealed internal welds, using manufacturer's standard system of sleeve and socket fittings.

D. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings.

E. Form changes in direction by bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.

F. Form curves by bending in jigs to produce uniform curvature; maintain cross section of member throughout bend without cracking or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces.

G. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

H. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Aluminum:

1. Powder Coat Finish: Color White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation.

1. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
2. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

B. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

C. Anchor posts in concrete by inserting into formed or core-drilled holes and grouting annular space.

D. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges.

E. Anchor railing ends to concrete and masonry with round flanges connected to railing ends and anchored to wall construction with anchors and bolts.

F. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets.

1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
2. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into wood backing between studs.
3. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs.

G. Adjusting and Cleaning:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting.
2. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05 52 00

SECTION 05 59 05 - METAL SPECIALTIES FOOD SERVICE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Stainless Steel kitchen cabinets and counters

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

B. Templates: For anchors and bolts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The basis of design is Advance Tabco, Edgewood, NY 11717; 1-800-645-3166. For substitutions see Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures. Other acceptable fabricators are::

   1. Green World Food Service Corp.: 1250 Victoria, St. Carson, CA 90746; 800.627.0032

   2. EagleGroup: 100 Industrial Boulevard, Clayton, DE 19938; 302.653.3000

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes.

B. Ferrous Metals:
   1. 304 Stainless Steel: Counters, work surfaces, shelves, and as otherwise indicated.
   2. 430 Stainless Steel: at shelves, sink bowls, legs and as otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

2.4 MATERIALS LIST*:

A. Item #1- VSS-3612- Top- 14ga 304 S/S, Legs 1 5/8" diameter 18ga 430 S/S, Bullet Feet-S/S, Undershelf-18ga. 430 S/S, Sink bowl-18ga 304 S/S

B. Item #2-CK-SS-309- Top-14ga 304S/S, Enclosed Base, Interior Partitions, Undershelf, Mid Shelf-18ga 430 S/S, Sink bowls-18ga 304 S/S, Legs – 1 5/8"18ga 430 S/S, Bullet Feet-S/S

C. Item #3- KTMS-306-Top-16 ga 304, S/S, Legs- 1 5/8" 18ga 430 S/S, Undershelf- 18ga 430 S/S

D. Item #4- TKMS-305- Top& Side Splash, 16ga 304 S/S, Legs & Cross Rails- 1 5/8" 18ga 430 S/S, Bullet Feet- S/S

E. Item #5- KTMS-3012- Top-16ga 304 S/S, Hinged Door- 18ga 430 S/S, Enclosed Base , Undershelf & Apron- 18ga 430 S/S, Legs- 1 5/8" 18ga 430 S/S, Bullet Feet –S/S, Sink Bowl-18ga 304 S/S

F. Item #6- TVSS-3012- Top-14ga 304 S/S, Legs- 1 5/8 18ga 430 S/S, Bullet Feet- S/S, Undershelves- 18ga 430 S/S, Sink Bowl- 18ga 304 S/S

G. Item #7- KTMS-3010- Top- 16 ga 304 S/S, Hinged Door- 18ga 430 S/S, Enclosed Base, Undershelf- 18ga 430 S/S, Legs- 1 5/8" 18ga 430 S/S, Bullet Feet- S/S

H. Item #8- VCTF-2410- Top- 16ga 304 S/S, Sink Bowl- 18ga 304 S/S, Legs- 1 5/8" 18ga 430 S/S, Bullet Feet- S/S

I. Item #9- VCTF-2410- Top- 16ga 304 S/S, Sink Bowl- 18ga 304 S/S, Legs 1 5/8" 18ga 430 S/S, Bullet Feet- S/S

J. Item #10- TVSS-306- Top-14ga 304 S/S, Legs & Cross Rails- 18ga 430 S/S

* See schedule on Drawings and cross check with this list for accuracy – Notify Architect of any discrepancies.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

1. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
2. Weld corners and seams continuously. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap. Remove welding flux immediately. Finish exposed welds smooth and blended.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:

1. Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
2. Verify that all metal specialties work may be performed and/or installed in accordance with the original design, all pertinent codes and regulations, and the reference standards.

B. Discrepancies:

1. In the event of a discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect.
2. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, with edges and surfaces level, plumb, and true.

1. Fit exposed connections accurately together. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded.
2. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.
3. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

END OF SECTION 05 59 05

06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wood blocking and nailers.
2. Wood furring and grounds.
3. Plywood backing panels.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1. Include data for wood-preservative and fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

2. FSC Certification documentation.

B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.

C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
5. Expansion anchors.
6. Metal framing anchors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. All lumber to be Forest Stewardship Council Certified.

2. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2, except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWPA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX).

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood).

1. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.

B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Concealed blocking (interior and exterior).
2. Framing for non-load-bearing partitions.
3. Roof construction.
4. Fascia blocking
5. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Furring.
5. Grounds.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 5/8-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A 153M.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

C. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:

1. Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
2. Verify that all rough carpentry work may be performed and/or installed in accordance with the original design, all pertinent codes and regulations, and the reference standards.

B. Discrepancies:

1. In the event of a discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect.
2. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

D. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

SECTION 06 22 00 – INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Plastic-laminate cabinets.
2. Plastic-laminate countertops.
3. Shop finishing of woodwork.

B. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

C. Related Sections: Refer to the following sections for related work:

1. Section 06 10 00, “Rough Carpentry” for the following:

a. Furring, blocking, and other carpentry work concealed in the wall.
b. Interior carpentry exposed to view.

2. Section 07 92 03, “Building Sealants” for caulking gap between woodwork and substrates.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Laminator’s Association (ALA)

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

1. A208.1 - Wood Particleboard
2. A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard for Interior Use

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)

1. B18.6.1 - Wood Screws (Inch Series)

D. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1. D 523 - Test Method for Specular Gloss

E. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI)

1. AWI Quality Standards 6th Edition Version 1.1

F. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BMHA)

1. A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware
2. A156.18 - Materials and Finishes

G. Federal Specification (FS)

1. FF-N-105 - Nails, Brads, Staples, and Spikes: Wire, Cut and Wrought

H. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA)

1. HP 1 Interim Voluntary Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

1. LD 3 High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

J. National Particleboard Association (NPA)

1. Voluntary Standard for Formaldehyde Emission from Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF)

K. Greenguard- Indoor air quality certified

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cabinet hardware and accessories and finishing materials and processes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

C. Samples:

1. Plastic-laminates, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.

D. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing architectural woodwork similar to that indicated for this Project, and with record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying Work.

B. Single-Source Responsibility for Fabrication and Installation: Engage qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for fabricating, finishing, and installing woodwork specified in this Section.

C. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards."

1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Program labels and certificates for woodwork.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect woodwork during transit, delivery, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soilage, and deterioration.

B. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage, soil, or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas whose environmental conditions meet requirements specified in Article 1.06, “Project Conditions.”

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is completed, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to be fitted to other construction, check actual dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before fabrication, and show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying Work.

1. Verify locations of concealed framing, blocking, reinforcements, and furring that support woodwork by accurate field measurements before being enclosed. Record measurements on final shop drawings.
2. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying Work, guarantee dimensions for accurate fit and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Wood Products:

1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

B. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high pressure laminates by one of the following:

a. Formica Corp.
b. Nevamar Corp.
c. Pionite – Basis of Design
d. Wilsonart
e. Owner / Architect approved equal.

2. Refer to Drawings – Finish Schedule for full laminate selections.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Comply with performance requirements of AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood). Use Exterior Type or Interior Type A. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Kiln-dry material after treatment.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural woodwork, except for items specified in Division 08 71 00 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening, and self-closing as specified.

C. Pulls (Drawers and Cabinets): # 101.20 by Haffle, Stainless Steel, Brushed finish.

D. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.

E. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091.

1. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.
2. Box Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-100; for drawers not more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
3. File Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-200; for drawers more than 6 inches (150 mm) high or 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
4. Pencil Drawer Slides: Grade 2; for drawers not more than 3 inches (75 mm) high and 24 inches (600 mm) wide.

F. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

G. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

H. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
1. Bright Chromium Plated: BHMA 625 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 651 for steel base.
2. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, fire-retardant-treated, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Complete fabrication to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Interior Woodwork Grade: Premium.
2. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.
3. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Division 8 Section "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual." For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.

B. Fire-Rated Interior Frames and Jambs: Products fabricated from fire-retardant particleboard or fire-retardant medium-density fiberboard with veneered, exposed surfaces and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

1. Fire Rating: 20 minutes.

C. Plastic-Laminate Cabinets:

1. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay.
2. Reveal Dimension: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
3. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate as follows:

    a. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: Grade HGS.
    b. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
    c. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
    d. Edges: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch (3 mm) thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.

4. Materials for Semi-exposed Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS.
5. Drawer Sides and Backs: 1/2" melamine.
6. Drawer Bottoms: 1/2" melamine
7. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated on Drawings – Finish Schedule.
8. Provide dust panels of 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers, unless located directly under tops.

D. Plastic-Laminate Countertops:

1. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGP.
2. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated on Drawings – Finish Schedule.
3. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.
4. Core Material at Sinks: Medium-density fiberboard made with exterior glue**.**

2.6 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Screws: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with ASME B18.6.1 for applicable requirements.

B. Nails: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with FS FF-N-105 for applicable requirements.

C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:

1. Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
2. Verify that all interior architectural woodwork may be performed and/or installed in accordance with the original design, all pertinent codes and regulations, and the reference standards.

B. Discrepancies:

1. In the event of a discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect.
2. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas. Examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

B. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.

C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm). Shim as required with concealed shims.

D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.

F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation.

1. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches OC (400 mm) with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch (25-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

G. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork where possible to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 06 22 00

SECTION 06 41 50 - CONCRETE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete countertops and trim.

B. Concrete vanities.

C. Concrete sinks.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. ASTM B 117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
2. ASTM C 39 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
3. ASTM C 297 - Standard Test Method for Flatwise Tensile Strength of Sandwich Constructions.
4. ASTM C 1185 - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Non-Asbestos Fiber- Cement Flat Sheet, Roofing and Siding Shingles, and Clapboards.
5. ASTM C 1186 - Standard Specification for Flat Fiber-Cement Sheets.
6. ASTM D 2247 - Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100 Percent Relative Humidity.
7. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
8. ASTM G 155 - Standard Practice for Operating-Xenon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Countertops: Products shall meet or exceed the following performance characteristics:
1. Accelerated Weathering: ASTM G 155, passed, 2,000 hours; no deleterious effects, no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, rusting, blistering, peeling or delaminating.
2. Freeze/Thaw Resistance: ICC AC 219, passed, 10 cycles; no deleterious effects, no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, rusting, blistering, peeling or delaminating.
3. Water Absorption: ASTM C 1185, < 4%, passed; no deleterious effects, no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, rusting, blistering, peeling or delaminating.
4. Tensile Adhesion: ASTM C 297, 25 PSI, Minimum 15 PSI.
5. Water Resistance: ASTM D 2247, passed, passed 14 days; no deleterious effects, no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, rusting, blistering, peeling or delaminating
6. Salt Spray: ASTM B 117, no deleterious effect, passed at 300 hours; no deleterious effects, no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, rusting, blistering, peeling or delaminating.
7. Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84, 0 Flame Spread/ 0 Smoke Develop, passed.
8. Compressive Strength: ASTM C 39, < 7,000 PSI, passed.
9. Flexural Strength: ASTM C 1185/1186, <1,560 PSI, passed.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.
   4. Cleaning and maintenance instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Include project-specific details.

D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two hand-size samples of colors, textures and shapes to be used on the project.

E. Warranty: Copy of manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 5 years experience with concrete countertops, with a formal, written internal quality control program.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2 years experience with similar products, and acceptable to the countertop manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver all materials in their original sealed containers bearing manufacturer's name and identification of product.

B. Protect liquid materials from freezing temperatures, 32 degrees F (0 degrees C) and temperatures in excess of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C). Store covered, out of direct sunlight.

C. Protect Envision Concrete Countertop Mix and other dry powder type materials from moisture and humidity. Store under cover and off the ground in a dry location.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient and surface temperatures above 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) during application and drying period, minimum 24 hours after application of Envision Concrete Countertops.

B. Provide supplementary heat for installation in temperatures less than 40 degrees F (4 degrees C).

C. Provide protection for countertop surfaces until inspection is complete.

1.8 COORDINATION/SCHEDULING

A. Sequence work to provide protection of construction materials from weather deterioration and proper sequencing for installation.

B. Coordinate installation with specific trades including substrate and or cabinet contractors. Coordinate with trades attaching surface-mounted objects on countertops.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard written limited materials warranty, one year.

B. Contractor's Warranty: Provide Contractor's standard written labor warranty, two years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by another manufacturer.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Envision Concrete Countertop Certified Manufacturer, list available from Tuscan StoneWorx; 165 N. 1330 W, Suite C-4, Orem, UT 84057. ASD. Toll Free Tel: (888) 368-9494. Fax: (801) 734-6959. Email: info@tuscanstoneworx.com. Web: http://www.envisionconcretecountertops.com

2.2 CONCRETE COUNTERTOPS

A. Concrete Countertops: Envision Concrete Countertops by Tuscan StoneWorx complying with the following:
   1. Type: Factory pre-fabricated limestone-based concrete countertops composed of minerals, cement, resin, reinforcing fibers and admixtures. Meet criteria specified in Paragraph: Performance Requirements.
   2. Casting: Individual pieces cast using HDO, melamine, rubber or fiberglass manufactured molds.
   3. Size and Configuration: As indicated on the Drawings.
   4. Thickness: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard options.
   5. Integral Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard options.
   6. Finish: Polished.
   7. Edge: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard options.

B. Accessories: Acceptable to the countertop manufacturer and as follows.
   1. Standard Base Adhesive: Liquid Nails Construction Adhesive.
   2. Joining Materials: Envision Filler.
   3. Attachment Adhesives: Construction adhesive recommended by manufacturer.
   4. Surface Sealer: Envision Sealer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBSTRATE INSPECTION

A. Verify substrate is listed on manufacturer's list of approved substrates.

B. Check dimensions of substrate surfaces, including but not limited to length, width, height, radiuses, and angles, that supporting surface, as built, will accept the countertop as manufactured.

C. Report deviations from the requirements of project specifications or other conditions that might adversely affect the countertop installation to the Architect. Do not start work until deviations are corrected.

3.2 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

A. Remove surface contaminants on concrete and concrete masonry surfaces, including but not limited to form release oils, dust, paint, and waterproofing.

B. Level surfaces to comply with required tolerances in this specification.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations including the following.
1. Inspect countertops and trim as delivered to ensure that materials are as specified.
2. Dry fit all adjoining pieces, and install using adhesive, filler and dowels as necessary.
3. Comply with drawings and manufacturer's drawings for location of pieces and joints.
4. Use diamond saw or diamond grinding if required for field-fitting.
5. Comply with adhesive manufacturer's preparation and installation instructions.
6. Adhere countertop to substrate using construction adhesive. Maintain temperatures above 40 degrees F (9 degrees C) for at least 12 hours.
7. Apply sealer and wax in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect installed materials from dust, dirt, precipitation, freezing, damaged, spilled materials, and continuous high humidity until they are fully dry.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and excess materials and dispose of properly.

C. Clean countertops prior to final acceptance in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, including mild soaps and water. Heavy abrasives and ammoniated cleansers are not acceptable.

END OF SECTION 06 41 50

SECTION 07 13 50 - BONDED SHEET MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to, pre-applied sheet membrane waterproofing that forms an integral bond to poured concrete for the following applications:

1. Vertical Applications: Membrane applied against soil retention system prior to placement of concrete foundation walls;

2. Horizontal Applications: Membrane applied on prepared subbase prior to placement of concrete slabs

B. Related sections include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. 31 23 00 Excavation and Fill
2. 31 68 13 Rock Foundation Anchors
3. 03 11 13 Structural Cast-in-Place Concrete Forming
4. 03 31 00 Structural Concrete
5. 03 15 00 Concrete Accessories

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For each type indicated; 12 by 12 inches.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The following standards and publications are applicable to the extent referenced in the text.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. C 836 Standard Specification for High Solids, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane for Use with Separate Wearing Course
2. D 412 Standard Test Methods for Rubber Properties in Tension
3. D 570 Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
4. D 903 Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds
5. D 1434 Standard Test Method for Determining Gas Permeability Characteristics of Plastic Film and Sheeting
6. D 1876 Standard Test Method for Peel Release of Adhesives (T-Peel)
7. D 1970 Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
8. D 3767 Standard Practice for Rubber - Measurements of Dimensions
9. D 5385 Standard Test Method for Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance of Waterproofing Membranes
10. E 96 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
11. E 154 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Sheet membrane waterproofing system shall be manufactured and marketed by a firm with a minimum of 20 years experience in the production and sales of sheet membrane waterproofing. Manufacturers proposed for use but not named in these specifications shall submit evidence of ability to meet all requirements specified, and include a list of projects of similar design and complexity completed within the past 5 years.

B. Installer: A firm which has at least 3 years experience in work of the type required by this section.

C. Materials: For each type of material required for the work of this section, provide primary materials which are the products of one manufacturer.

D. Pre-Installation Conference: A pre-installation conference shall be held prior to commencement of field operations to establish procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work. Agenda for meeting shall include review of special details and flashing.

E. Schedule Coordination: Schedule work such that membrane will not be left exposed to weather for longer than that recommended by the manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect from damage from weather, excessive temperature and construction operations. Remove and dispose of damaged material in accordance with applicable regulations

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions are within the limits established by the manufacturer of the materials used. Proceed with installation only when the substrate construction and preparation work is complete and in condition to receive sheet membrane waterproofing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Pre-applied Integrally Bonded Sheet Waterproofing Membrane: Preprufe® 200 Membrane by Grace Construction Products, a composite sheet membrane comprising 0.5 mm (0.020 in.) of high density polyethylene film, and layers of specially formulated synthetic adhesive layers. The membrane shall form an integral and permanent bond to poured concrete to prevent water migration at the interface of the membrane and structural concrete. Provide membrane with the following physical properties:

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES FOR PREPRUFE 200 MEMBRANE:

Property	Test Method	Typical Value
Color		White
Film Thickness	ASTM D 3767 Method A	0.5 mm (0.020 in.) nominal
Low Temperature Flexibility	ASTM D 1970	Unaffected at -23°C (-10°F)
Elongation	ASTM D 412 Modified[1]	>300%
Crack Cycling at -23°C (-10°F), 100 Cycles	ASTM C 836	Unaffected
Tensile Strength, Film	ASTM D 412	27.6 MPa (4,000 lbs/in.^{2}) minimum
Peel Adhesion to Concrete	ASTM D 903 Modified[2]	880 N/m (5.0 lbs/in.)
Resistance to Hydrostatic Head	ASTM D 5385 Modified[3]	10 m (30 ft) minimum
Puncture Resistance	ASTM E 154	600 N (135 lbs) minimum
Permeance	ASTM E 96 Method B	<0.6 ng/m^{2}sPa (0.01 perms)
Water Absorption	ASTM D 570	<0.5%

Footnotes:
Elongation of membrane is run at a rate of 50 mm (2 in.) per minute.
Concrete is cast against the protective coating surface of the membrane and allowed to cure (7 days minimum). Peel adhesion of membrane to concrete is measured at a rate of 50 mm (2 in.) per minute at room temperature.
Hydrostatic head tests are performed by casting concrete against the membrane with a lap across a 1mm (0.040 in) crack.

B. Waterstop: Adcor™ ES hydrophilic non-bentonite waterstop by Grace Construction Products for non-moving concrete construction joints.

C. Miscellaneous Materials: Tape and other accessories specified or acceptable to manufacturer of pre-applied waterproofing membrane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION

A. The installer shall examine conditions of substrates and other conditions under which this work is to be performed and notify the Contractor, in writing, of circumstances detrimental to the proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION, VERTICAL APPLICATIONS

A. Substrates shall be smooth and sound. Suitable substrates include Hydroduct® Drainage Composites by Grace Construction Products or plywood.

B. Strictly comply with installation instructions in manufacturer's published literature, including but not limited to, the following:
1. Apply membrane with the HDPE film facing the prepared soil retention system (wood lagging, sheet piling, gunite, shotcrete, etc.). - Mechanically fasten the membrane

vertically using fasteners appropriate to the substrate with the printed coated side facing towards the concrete pour. The membrane may be installed in any convenient length.

2. Secure the top of the membrane using a batten such as a termination bar or fixing 50mm (2 in.) below the top edge. Working downwards, fastenings should be made through the overlap area at maximum 0.5m (20 in) on center so that the membrane lays flat without openings. Immediately remove the plastic release liner.

3.3 INSTALLATION, HORIZONTAL APPLICATIONS

A. A. Earth and stone substrates shall be well compacted to produce an even, solid substrate. Remove loose aggregate or sharp protrusions. Concrete substrates shall be smooth or broom finished and monolithic. Fill gaps or voids greater than 13 mm (0.5 in.). Remove standing water prior to membrane applications.

B. B. Strictly comply with installation instructions in manufacturer's published literature, including but not limited to, the following:
   1. Apply membrane with the HDPE film facing the prepared substrate. Remove the release liner during application.
   2. Accurately position succeeding sheets to overlap the previous sheet 75mm (3 in.) along the marked lap line. Ensure the membrane lays flat without any openings. End laps should be staggered to avoid a build up of layers.
   3. Completely remove the plastic liner to expose the protective coating. Any initial tack will quickly disappear.
   4. To prevent the membrane from moving and fishmouths opening, the laps should be fastened together at maximum 1.0m (39 in) on center. Fix through the center of the lap area using 12mm (0.5 in) long washer-head self-tapping screws or similar allowing the head of the screw to bed into the adhesive compound to self seal. It is not necessary to fix the membrane to the substrate, only to itself.
   5. Ensure the membrane lays flat and no openings occur. Additional fastening may be required at corners, details etc.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect membrane in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations until placement of concrete. Inspect for damage just prior to placement of concrete and make repairs in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 07 13 50

SECTION 07 20 10 - BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Cavity-wall insulation.
2. Concealed building insulation.
3. Exposed building insulation.
4. Sound attenuation insulation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Retain ASTM test method below based on product and kind of fire-resistance characteristic specified for each product in Part 2. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84 for surface-burning characteristics and other methods indicated with product, by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Guardian Fiberglass, Inc.

3. Johns Manville.
4. Knauf Fiber Glass.
5. Owens Corning.

B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.3 SLAG-WOOL-FIBER/ROCK-WOOL-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
2. Owens Corning.
3. Thermafiber.

B. Unfaced, Slag-Wool-Fiber/Rock-Wool-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.4 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate formed from perforated galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square, welded to projecting copper-coated steel spindle 0.105 inch in diameter and of length capable of holding insulation of thickness indicated securely in position with 1-1/2-inch- square or diameter self-locking washers complying with the following requirements:

1. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness.
2. Where anchors are located in attic spaces, protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap.

B. Insulation Standoff: Spacer fabricated from galvanized mild-steel sheet for fitting over spindle of insulation anchor to maintain air space of 2 inches between face of insulation and substrate to which anchor is attached.

C. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.

C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.

E. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Seal joints between foam-plastic insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

C. Install mineral-fiber insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping stapling flanges to flanges of metal studs.

END OF SECTION 07 20 10

Section 07 24 00 - Cement Board Stucco System

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. StoQuik Silver I System is a composite wall and ceiling finish system consisting of base coat, reinforcing mesh and finish coat applied to cement board. The cement board is attached to framing over a code approved water-resistive barrier.

B. Limitations:

1. This system is intended for use in residential and light commercial or institutional construction (low-rise, 3 stories or less).
2. Minor surface cracking may occur due to stress induced by framing or thermal movement.
3. Telegraphing of studs through finished wall surface may occur in some climates because of thermal bridging effects of studs.
4. Planar irregularities/waviness may be visible in the finished wall surface because of out of plane studs or other framing irregularities. Heavy texture finishes (>1.5 mm aggregate) and/or two coats of base coat may be required in some cases to minimize the effects of planar irregularities or to improve appearance of fine texture finishes.
5. Requires joints at areas of stress and at intervals to accommodate thermal movement as with conventional stucco wall assemblies.

1.02 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. L/360 maximum allowable stud deflection. Space studs 16 inches (406 mm) on center maximum. Provide horizontal blocking where needed for continuous support and attachment of cement board perimeter. Provide only kiln dried wood studs.

B. Verify conformance of wall assembly wind load resistance with project design pressure requirements.

C. Determine whether a vapor barrier is appropriate in the wall assembly. Refer to 2005 ASHRAE Handbook Fundamentals, Chapter 25. Do not use vapor barrier on the inside of wall assemblies in hot, humid climates or on the exterior in cold climates.

D. Provide expansion joints at floor lines, dissimilar materials, where framing material changes, changes in building height, shape or structural system, and at expansion joints in the framing or building. Provide control joints at intervals of 25 ft (7.6 m) maximum in each direction with length/width ratio not to exceed 2-1/2:1. Maximum allowable area without a control joint is 625 ft^2 (58 m^2). When using dark color finishes (lightness value less than 50) the allowable control joint interval/area is reduced to 16 ft/256 ft^2 (4.68 m/23.5 m^2).

E. Select colors with a lightness value of 30 or more. Refer to Sto Color Chart.

F. When adding foam trim features use foam plastic in compliance with the applicable code. Refer to IBC Chapter 26 and Sto ICC ES Evaluation Report No 1720. Reinforce all foam trim with base coat and reinforcing mesh. Comply with thickness and slope limitations for foam trim. Refer to Sto Details.

G. Where fire rated wall construction is required, start with an existing hourly rated assembly. The addition of the StoQuik Silver I to an existing hourly fire-resistive wall assembly will not detract from the rating. Also see ICC ES Legacy Report Nos. 578 and 5371 for proprietary assemblies. For noncombustible Type construction special detailing is required at the heads of windows, doors and similar through wall penetrations.

H. Not intended for use below grade. Maintain minimum 4 inches above earth grade and 2 inches above pavement. Increase distance above grade for snow regions.

I. Do not use as a parapet coping or for other non-vertical weather exposed surfaces.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver all materials in their original sealed containers bearing manufacturer's name and identification of product.

B. Protect coatings (pail products) from freezing and temperatures in excess of 90°F. Store away from direct sunlight.

C. Protect portland cement based materials (bag products) from moisture and humidity. Store under cover and off the ground in a dry location.

D. Store cement board materials inside and protected from damage by the elements. Protect ends, edges, and faces of cement boards from damage

1.04 COORDINATION/SCHEDULING

A. For load bearing stud wall assemblies, commence the cement board system installation after completion of all floor, roof construction and other construction that imposes dead loads on the walls to prevent excessive deflection (and potential cracking) of the cement board system.

B. Sequence interior work such as drywall installation prior to cement board system installation to prevent stud distortion (and potential cracking) of the cement board system.

C. Provide site grading such that the stucco terminates above earth grade minimum 4 inches and above finished grade (pavers/sidewalk) minimum 2 inches. Provide increased clearance above grade for snow regions.

D. Provide protection of rough openings before installing windows, doors, and other penetrations through the wall and provide sill flashing. Coordinate installation of water-resistive barrier with window and door installation to provide weather proofing of the structure and to prevent moisture infiltration and excess air infiltration.

E. Install window and door head flashing immediately after windows and doors are installed.

F. Install diverter flashings wherever water can enter the wall assembly to direct water to the exterior.

G. Install copings and sealant immediately after installation of the cement board stucco system and when finish coatings are dry.

H. Attach penetrations through the cement board stucco system to structural support and provide watertight seal at penetrations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sto Corp.— StoQuik Silver I: primer (if used), meshes, base coat and finish coat as furnished by Sto Corp.

B. Plastic Components, Inc.— Accessories as furnished by Plastic Components, Inc., 9051 NW 97th Terrace, Miami, Florida 33178 (800 327-7077).

C. National Gypsum Company, Inc.-Permabase® Brand Cement Board as furnished by National Gypsum Company, Inc. 2001 Rexford Road, Charlotte, NC 28211 (704 365 7300)

2.02 SHEATHINGS (supplied by others)

A. Exterior or Exposure 1 Plywood

B. Exposure 1 Oriented Strand Board (OSB)

C. Glass Mat Faced Gypsum Sheathing (ASTM C 1177)

D. Water-Resistant Core Gypsum Sheathing (ASTM C1396)

2.02 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER *(supplied by others)*

A. Grade D kraft building paper complying with UBC Standard 14-1or Type 1, No 15 asphalt felt, complying with ASTM D 226, weighing not less that 14 pounds per 100 square feet (0.683 kg/m2), or a code approved equal.

2.04 CEMENT BOARD

A. Minimum ½ inch thick PermaBase® Brand Cement Board complying with ASTM C 1325

2.05 MECHANICAL FASTENERS *(supplied by others)*

A. Appropriate non-corroding fasteners, depending on the type framing or substrate:

1. Steel Framing—minimum # 8 Type S-12 wafer head fully threaded corrosion resistant screws with minimum 3/8 inch (10 mm) penetration into studs.

2.06 BASE COAT *(select one)*

A. Cementitious Base Coat

1. Sto Primer/Adhesive-B—one-component polymer modified cement based factory blend base coat with less than 33% portland cement content by weight.
2. Sto BTS® *Plus*—one-component, polymer-modified, cement based high build adhesive with less than 33 percent portland cement content by weight.
3. Sto BTS® *Xtra*—A lightweight, one component, polymer modified, cement based high build base coat.

B. Waterproof Base Coat

1. Sto Flexyl—two component fiber reinforced acrylic based waterproof base coat mixed with Portland cement (for use as a waterproof base coat to waterproof foundations, parapets, splash areas, trim and other projecting architectural features).

2.07 REINFORCING MESH

A. Standard Mesh

1. Sto Mesh--nominal 4.5 oz./yd^2, symmetrical, interlaced open-weave glass fiber fabric made with alkaline resistant coating for compatibility with Sto materials (achieves Standard Impact Classification when used with foam trim).

B. Specialty Meshes

1. StoGuard™ Mesh- nominal 4.2 oz./yd^2, self-adhesive, flexible, symmetrical, interlaced glass fiber fabric, with alkaline resistant coating for compatibility with Sto materials (used to reinforce cement board joints, corners of openings and accessory flanges).
2. Sto Detail Mesh--nominal 4.2 oz/yd^2, flexible, symmetrical, interlaced glass fiber fabric, with alkaline resistant coating for compatibility with Sto materials (used for foam shape backwrapping, aesthetic detailing, and as an alternative to StoGuard™ Mesh reinforcement).
3. Sto Corner Mat--nominal 7.7 oz./yd^2, pre-creased, heavy-duty, open-weave woven glass fiber fabric with alkaline resistant coating for compatibility with Sto materials (used for maximum impact protection at inside and outside corners).

2.08 PRIMER

A. Sto Primer—acrylic based tinted primer that enhances finish appearance and performance.

2.09 FINISH COAT

A. Sto Finish—any acrylic or silicone enhanced acrylic based textured wall coating.

2.10 ACCESSORIES *(supplied by others)*

A. Starter Track— Vent Screen TRAC®, a rigid PVC (polyvinyl chloride) plastic track with double row of drainage holes, Part No. VST-75 as furnished by Plastic Components, Inc.

B. Surface Mounted “L” Bead— a rigid PVC (polyvinyl chloride) surface mounted “L” shaped bead for terminations, openings, etc, Part No. 2221-50 as furnished by Plastic Components, Inc.

C. Casing Bead—CB Casing Bead, a rigid PVC (polyvinyl chloride) plastic accessory for sheathing termination points Part No. CB-75-16 as furnished by Plastic Components, Inc.

D. Corner Bead—Corner Bead a rigid PVC (polyvinyl chloride) plastic accessory for smooth transitions at exterior corners, Part No. 2209 as furnished by Plastic Components, Inc.

E. Control Joint—Control Joint a rigid PVC (polyvinyl chloride) plastic accessory for designed control joints, Part No. 220027-16 as furnished by Plastic Components, Inc.

2.11 JOB MIXED INGREDIENTS

A. Water—clean and potable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install cement board stucco system in conformance with manufacturer's published instructions.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Provide protection of installed materials from water infiltration into or behind them.

B. Provide protection of installed materials from dust, dirt, precipitation, freezing and continuous high humidity until they are fully dry.

END OF SECTION 07 24 00

SECTION 07 30 10 - ROOFING UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies a self-adhering sheet membrane used as underlayment for sloped roofs.

B. Related Sections: Refer to the following specification sections for coordination:

1. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.

2. Section 07 41 13 - Metal Roof Panels.

C. Referenced Standards: Comply with the requirements of the following standards published by ASTM International to the extent referenced in this section.

1. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension.

2. ASTM D461 - Standard Test Methods for Felt.

3. ASTM D 903 - Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds.

4. ASTM D1970 - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.

5. ASTM D3767 - Standard Practice for Rubber—Measurement of Dimensions.

6. ASTM E96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and applicable codes at the location of the project.

B. Manufacturer: Minimum 10 years experience producing roofing underlayment.

C. Installer: Minimum 2 years experience with installation of similar underlayment.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials and products in unopened factory labeled packages. Protect from damage.

B. Cover materials and store in dry condition between temperatures of 40 and 90 degrees F (5 and 32 degrees C). Use within one year of date of manufacture. Do not store at elevated temperatures as that will reduce the shelf life of the product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Roofing Underlayment: Provide Grace Ultra by Grace Construction Products, 62 Whittemore Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02140, Toll Free 866-333-3726, www.na.graceconstruction.com.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Membrane Roof Underlayment: Provide Grace Ultra by Grace Construction Products with the following characteristics:
1. Material: Cold-applied, self-adhering membrane composed of high-density cross-laminated polyethylene film coated on one side with butyl rubber adhesive. Polyethylene film shall have an embossed, slip-resistant surface.
2. Membrane Thickness: 30 mils (0.76 mm) per ASTM D3767 Method A.
3. Membrane Tensile Strength: 250 psi (1720 kN/sqm) per ASTM D412 Die C Modified.
4. Membrane Elongation: 250 percent per ASTM D412 Die C Modified.
5. Low Temperature Flexibility: Unaffected at -20 degrees F (-29 degrees C) per ASTM D1970.
6. Adhesion to Plywood: 3.0 lb/in. width (626 N/m) per ASTM D903.
7. Maximum Permeance: 0.05 perms (2.9 ng/sgms Pa) per ASTM E96.
8. Maximum Material Weight Installed: 0.22 pounds/sqft (1.1 kg/sqm) per ASTM D461.
9. Service Temperature: 300 degrees F (148 degrees C).
10. Compatibility: Compatible with all substrates, non-oxidizing, no asphaltic odor. Suitable for use under all types of sloped roofing.
11. Adhesive: Butyl, containing no asphalt.

B. Accessories: Water-based Perm-A-Barrier® WB Primer by Grace Construction Products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to start of installation, inspect existing conditions to ensure surfaces are suitable for installation of roofing underlayment. Verify flashing has been installed. Starting work indicates installers acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Installation: Install roofing underlayment on sloped surfaces at locations indicated on the Drawings, but not less than at hips, ridges, eaves, valleys, sidewalls and chimneys, and surfaces over interior space within 24 inches (610 mm) from the inside face of the exterior wall. Strictly comply with manufacturer's installation instructions including but not limited to the following:
1. Schedule installation such that underlayment is covered by roofing within 60 days.
2. Do not install underlayment on wet or frozen substrates.
3. Install when surface temperature of substrate is a minimum of 40 degrees F (5 degrees C) and rising.
4. Remove dust, dirt, loose materials and protrusions from deck surface.

5. Install membrane on clean, dry, continuous structural deck. Fill voids and damaged or unsupported areas prior to installation.
6. Prime concrete and masonry surfaces using specified primer at a rate of 500-600 square feet per gallon (12-15 sqm/L). Priming is not required for other suitable clean and dry surfaces.
7. Install membrane such that all laps shed water. Work from the low point to the high point of the roof at all times. Apply the membrane in valleys before the membrane is applied to the eaves. Following placement along the eaves, continue application of the membrane up the roof. Membrane may be installed either vertically or horizontally.
8. Stagger seams a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm).
9. Lap horizontal seams 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) and lap ends 6 inches (152 mm) following lap lines marked on underlayment.
10. Patch penetrations and damage using manufacturer's recommended methods.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protection: Protect from damage during construction operations and installation of roofing materials. Promptly repair any damaged or deteriorated surfaces.

END OF SECTION 07 30 10

SECTION 07 41 13 – Metal Roof Panels

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preformed, prefinished metal roofing and flashings.

B. Miscellaneous trim, flashing, closures, drip flashing, and accessories.

C. Sealant

D. Fastening devices.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Iron & Steel Institute (AISI) Specification for the Design of Coldformed Steel Structural Members.

B. ASTM A-653 & ASTM A924 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)

C. ASTM E-1680-95 (Air Infiltration Test) *Note: Zee-Lock Double Lock also tested.*

D. ASTM E-1646-95 (Water Penetration Test) *Note: Zee-Lock Double Lock also tested.*

E. ASTM E-1592

F. Spec Data Sheet - Galvalume Sheet Metal by Bethlehem Corp.

G. SMACNA - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

H. Building Materials Directory - Underwriters Laboratories, Test Procedure 580.

1.04 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. The roofing assembly includes preformed sheet metal panels, related accessories, valleys, hips, ridges, eaves, corners, rakes, miscellaneous flashing and attaching devices.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit detailed drawings showing layout of panels, anchoring details, joint details, trim, flashing, and accessories. Show details of weatherproofing, terminations, and penetrations of metal work.

B. Submit a sample of each type of roof panel, complete with factory finish.

C. Submit results indicating compliance with minimum requirements of the following performance tests:

1. Air Infiltration ASTM E-1680-95

2. Water Infiltration ASTM E-1646-95

3. Wind Uplift - U.L.90

D. Submit calculations with registered engineer seal, verifying roof panel and attachment method resists wind pressures imposed on it pursuant to applicable building codes.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in Architectural Sheet Metal Products with ten (10) years minimum experience.

B. No product substitutions shall be permitted without meeting specifications.

C. Substitutions shall be submitted 10 Days prior to Bid Date and acceptance put forth in an addendum.

D. No substitutions shall be made after the Bid Date.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt of panels and other materials, installer shall examine the shipment for damage and completeness.

B. Panels should be stored in a clean, dry place. One end should be elevated to allow moisture to run off.

C. Panels with strippable film must not be stored in the open, exposed to the sun.

D. Stack all materials to prevent damage and to allow for adequate ventilation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Paint finish shall have a twenty year guarantee against cracking, peeling and fade (not to exceed 5 N.B.S. units).

B. Galvalume material shall have a twenty year guarantee against failure due to corrosion, rupture or perforation.

C. Applicator shall furnish guarantee covering watertightness of the roofing system for the period of two (2) years from the date of substantial completion.

PART 2 PRODUCT

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Berridge Manufacturing Company, Houston, Texas.

B. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements.

2.02 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Prefinished metal shall be Aluminum-Zinc Alloy Coated (AZ-55 Galvalume®) Steel Sheet, 24-Gauge or 22-Gauge, ASTM 792-08, Grade 40, yield strength 40 ksi min.

B. Finish shall be full strength Kynar 500® or Hylar 5000™ fluoropolymer coating applied by the manufacturer on a continuous coil coating line, with a top side dry film thickness of 0.75 ± 0.05 mil over 0.20 ± 0.05 mil prime coat, to provide a total top side dry film thickness of 0.95 ± 0.10 mil. Bottom side shall be coated with a primer and beige urethane coating with a total dry film thickness of 0.35 ± 0.05 mil. Finish shall conform to all tests for adhesion, flexibility, and longevity as specified by the Kynar 500® or Hylar 5000™ finish supplier.

C. Color shall be Zinc-Cote.

D. Strippable film shall be applied to the top side of all prefinished metal to protect the finish during fabrication, shipping and field handling. This strippable film MUST be removed immediately before installation.

E. Unpainted metal shall be Aluminum-Zinc Alloy Coated (AZ-55 Acrylic Coated Galvalume®) Steel Sheet, 24-Gauge or 22-Gauge, ASTM 792-08, Grade 40, yield strength 40 ksi min., with clear acrylic coating on both sides of material.

F. Field protection must be provided by the contractor at the job site so stacked or coiled material is not exposed to weather and moisture.

G. Flashing maybe factory fabricated or field fabricated. Unless otherwise specified all exposed adjacent flashing shall be of the same material and finish as panel system.

2.03 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Stainless Steel with washers where required.

B. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 90 00.

C. Vinyl Weatherseal Insert.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. All exposed adjacent flashing shall be of the same material and finish as the roof panels.

B. Hem all exposed edges of flashing on underside, 1/2 inch.

2.05. BERRIDGE ZEE-LOCK STANDING SEAM PANEL

1. 2" high vertical legs shall be spaced at 16" on-center.

2. Panels shall be site-formed with the Berridge Model SP-21 Portable Roll Former in continuous lengths from ridge to eave or factory-formed to 40' max.

3. Continuous Zee Rib shall be 1-3/8" wide and 2-1/8" in height. Rib shall be connected to purlin with two #12-14 x 1" self-drilling/tapping fasteners [Zee Clips spaced at 3'-0"].

4. Optional Vinyl Weatherseal (U.S. Patent 5134825) to be factory-installed over Continuous Zee Rib.

5. Sidelap to be mechanically seamed with a powered seamer.

6. When required, panel assembly to bear Underwriters Laboratories Label UL90, pursuant to Construction Number 312 for open framing conditions, either uninsulated or with blanket insulation; 335 or 335 (mod.) with rigid board insulation or 403 over solid substrate and applicable Fire Ratings.

7. Certification shall be submitted, based on independent testing laboratory, indicating no measurable water penetration or air leakage through the system when tested in accordance with ASTM E-1680-95 and ASTM E-1646-95.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Substrate:

1. Examine plywood or metal deck to ensure proper attachment to framing.

2. Inspect roof deck to verify deck is clean and smooth, free of depressions, waves or projections, level to +/- 1/4" in 20', and properly sloped to valleys or eaves.

3. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts or vents through roof are solidly set, cant strips and reglets in place, and nailing strips located.

4. Verify deck is dry . Flutes in steel deck to be clean and dry or joints in wood deck to be solidly supported and nailed.

B. Underlayment:

1. Verify #30 unperforated asphalt saturated roofing felt underlayment has been installed over solid sheathing and fastened in place.

2. One (1) layer of #30 asphalt roofing felt paper for roof slopes of 3:12 and up, two (2) layers for roof slopes of 1:12 - 3:12 in moderate climates (check with Berridge).

3. Grace Ice & Water Shield underlayment to be used on all curved applications and on low (less than 1:12) slope or complex roofs per Berridge recommendation.

4. Ensure felt installed horizontally, starting at eave to ridge with a 6" minimum overlap and 18" endlaps.

5. Ensure that all nail heads are totally flush with the substrate. Nails shall be galvanized roofing nails with Berridge Coated Felt Caps.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturers standard instructions and conform to standards set forth in the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual published by SMACNA, in order to achieve a watertight installation.

B. Install panels in such a manner that horizontal lines are true and level and vertical lines are plumb.

C. Install starter and edge trim before installing roof panels.

D. Remove protective strippable film prior to installation of roof panels.

E. Attach panels using manufacturer's standard clips and fasteners, spaced in accordance with approved shop drawings.

F. Install sealants for preformed roofing panels as approved on shop drawings.

G. Do not allow panels or trim to come into contact with dissimilar materials.

H. Do not allow traffic on completed roof. If required, provide cushioned walk boards.

I. Protect installed roof panels and trim from damage caused by adjacent construction until completion of installation.

J. Remove and replace any panels or components which are damaged beyond successful repair.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean any grease, finger marks or stains from the panels per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Remove all scrap and construction debris from the site.

END OF SECTION 07 41 13

SECTION 07 72 00 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Roof curbs.
2. Equipment supports.
3. Roof walkways.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roof accessories.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed factory-applied **color** finish required and for each type of roof accessory indicated, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sheet Metal Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" details for fabrication of units, including flanges and cap flashing to coordinate with type of roofing indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 METAL MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coated.

B. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ50 coated.

C. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Steel sheet metallic coated by hot-dip process and prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coated.
2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coated.

3. Exposed Finishes: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight.

D. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish. **Coil-coat finish as follows:**

1. Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, electrostatically apply manufacturer's standard baked-polymer thermosetting powder finish.

a. Color and Gloss: Match adjacent finishes.

E. Stainless-Steel Shapes or Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304 or Type 316, No. 2D finish.

2.3 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof Curbs: Provide metal roof curbs, internally reinforced and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction to be supported on roof curbs. Fabricate with welded or sealed mechanical corner joints, with **integral metal cant** and integral formed mounting flange at perimeter bottom. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1. **Available** Manufacturers:

a. Colony Custom Curbs.
b. Commodity Products Company, Inc.
c. Conn-Fab Sales, Inc.
d. Curbs Plus Inc.
e. Custom Curb, Inc.
f. LM Curbs.
g. Loren Cook Company.
h. Metallic Products Corporation.
i. Pate Company (The).
j. Roof Products & Systems Corporation.
k. Roof Products, Inc.
l. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
m. ThyCurb; Div. of Thybar Corporation.
n. Uni-Curb, Inc.
o. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Material: Aluminum sheet, **0.090 inch** thick.
3. Material: Stainless-steel sheet, **0.078 inch** thick.

a. Finish: **Powder coat**.
b. Finish: **Color anodic**.

4. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
5. Factory install wood nailers at tops of curbs.
6. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
7. Curb height may be determined by adding thickness of roof insulation and minimum base flashing height recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer. Fabricate units to minimum height of **12 inches**, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Sloping Roofs: Where slope of roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb units with water diverter or cricket and with height tapered to match slope to level tops of units.

2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Equipment Supports: Provide metal equipment supports, internally reinforced and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction to be supported. Fabricate with welded or sealed mechanical corner joints, with **integral metal cant** and integral formed mounting flange at perimeter bottom. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1. **Available** Manufacturers:

   a. Colony Custom Curbs.
   b. Commodity Products Company, Inc.
   c. Conn-Fab Sales, Inc.
   d. Curbs Plus Inc.
   e. Custom Curb, Inc.
   f. LM Curbs.
   g. Loren Cook Company.
   h. Metallic Products Corporation.
   i. Pate Company (The).
   j. Roof Products & Systems Corporation.
   k. Roof Products, Inc.
   l. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
   m. ThyCurb; Div. of Thybar Corporation.
   n. Uni-Curb, Inc.
   o. Vent Products Company, Inc.
2. Material: Aluminum sheet, **0.090 inch** thick.
3. Material: Stainless-steel sheet, **0.078 inch** thick.

   a. Finish: **Powder coat**.
   b. Finish: **Color anodic**.
4. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard removable counterflashing, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.
5. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
6. Fabricate units to minimum height of **12 inches**, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Sloping Roofs: Where slope of roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb units with water diverter or cricket and with height tapered to match slope to level tops of units.

2.5 ROOF WALKWAYS

A. Roof Walkway: Multiple C-shaped-channel formed-metal planks, as follows, with upper surface punched in serrated diamond or rectangular shapes to produce raised slip-resistant surface and drainage holes. Provide support framing, brackets, connectors, nosings, and other accessories and components needed for complete installation. Include step units for changes in elevation.

1. **Available** Manufacturers:

   a. GS Metals Corp.
   b. Unistrut Corporation.

2. Plank Width: **As indicated**.
3. Walkway Width: **As indicated**.
4. Channel Depth: **As indicated**.
5. Metal Material: **0.100-inch-thick, mill-finished aluminum sheet**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof accessories securely in place and capable of resisting forces specified. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for completing roof accessory installation. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.

B. Install roof accessories to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of **uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel** roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing exposed-to-view components of roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by roof accessory manufacturers for waterproof performance.

D. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.

E. Seal joints with **elastomeric** sealant as required by manufacturer of roof accessories.

END OF SECTION 07 72 00

SECTION 07 84 00 - THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP / SMOKE SEAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop and smoke seal systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop and/or smoke seal systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.

B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479:

1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
2. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:

    a. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
    b. Penetrations located outside fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.

3. L-Rated Systems: Where through-penetration firestop systems are indicated in smoke barriers, provide through-penetration firestop systems with L-ratings of not more than 3.0 cfm/sq. ft (0.01524cu. m/s x sq. m) at both ambient temperatures and 400 deg F (204 deg C).

C. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration smoke seal systems to comply with the following ratings:

1. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
2. ASTM E 119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
3. ASTM E 814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Life Safety Code.

D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
2. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

E. For through-penetration firestop and smoke seal systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FMG according to FMG 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors."

B. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single qualified installer under contract with General Contractor..

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:

1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL, or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Part 1 Performance Requirements" Article. Provide rated systems bearing classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

D. Smoke Seal-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:

1. Identify materials appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84. Unfaced material will have a maximum flame spread and smoke-developed of 0. Faced material will have maximum flame spread and smoke-developed of 25 and 0 respectively.
3. Fire-Resistance Ratings:
4. ASTM E 119 and ASTM E 2307. ASTM E 2307 only pertains to Perimeter fire containment not construction joints and poke-throughs and penetrations.
5. Combustion Characteristics: Rated as non combustible as defined by NFPA standard 220 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 136

E. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop and smoke seal systems are installed according to specified requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS (FIRESTOPPING)

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application that are produced by one of the following manufacturers:

1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
2. Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn.
3. Hilti, Inc.
4. Johns Manville.
5. Nelson Firestop Products.
6. NUCO Inc.
7. RectorSeal Corporation (The).
8. Specified Technologies Inc.
9. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
10. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.
11. USG Corporation.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS (SMOKE SEAL)

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application that are produced by one of the following manufacturers:

1. Carboline A/D.
2. Firebarrier
3. Flame Stop Inc.
4. Flame Tech Inc.
5. JL Industries
6. Thermafiber Inc

2.4 SMOKE SEAL

A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration smoke seal systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration smoke seal systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration smoke seal system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration smoke seal system that is needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration smoke seal system manufacturers and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for smoke seal systems indicated.

2.5 PERIMETER FIRE CONTAINMENT

A. General: Where indicated for gaps between the perimeter edge of fire-resistance-rated floor assemblies and non-fire--resistance-rated exterior curtain walls, provide a perimeter fire-containment system with the fire test response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical systems per the UL or Intertek (OPL), or another testing and inspecting agency accountable to authorities having jurisdiction. If no tested system exists, an engineering judgment as specified by the International Firestop Council must accompany the design.

1. Safing Insulation:

a. Type: Safing Insulation.
b. R-Value: 4.2 per inch.
c. Facing: Unfaced.
d. Standard Density: 4.0 pcf (actual).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:

2. Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
3. Verify that all through penetration firestop and smoke seal work may be performed and/or installed in accordance with the original design, all pertinent codes and regulations, and the reference standards.

B. Discrepancies:

1. In the event of a discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect.
2. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.2 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install through-penetration firestop or smoke seal systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and with firestop / smoke seal system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.

C. Install fill materials for firestop / smoke seal systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance / smoke seal ratings indicated.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

D. Identification: Identify through-penetration firestop / smoke seal systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of edge of the firestop / smoke seal systems so that labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop / smoke seal systems. Use mechanical fasteners for metal labels. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Through-Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage." or "Warning - Through-Penetration Smoke Seal System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Through-penetration firestop / smoke seal system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Through-penetration firestop / smoke seal system manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Building department will inspect through-penetration firestops/smoke seal.

B. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after building inspector signs off and firestop installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 84 00

SECTION 07 92 03 - BUILDING SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes one-component, ultra-low modulus, neutral-cure silicone rubber sealant for above-grade expansion and control joints of most building materials and for both new and remedial construction.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer.
2. ASTM C679 - Standard Test Method for Tack-Free Time of Elastomeric Sealants.
3. ASTM C719 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion and Cohesion of Elastomeric Joint Sealants Under Cyclic Movement (Hockman Cycle).
4. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Tack-Free Time of Elastomeric Sealants.
5. ASTM C920 - Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
6. ASTM C1135 - Standard Test Method for Determining Tensile Adhesion Properties of Structural Sealants.
7. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
8. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants.
9. ASTM C1330 - Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.
10. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Method for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension.
11. ASTM D2202 - Standard Test Method for Slump of Sealants.
12. ASTM E119 (UL 263) - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

B. Government Services Administration (GSA), Commercial Item Descriptions (CID):

1. GSA CID A-A-272A - Sealing Compound: Silicone Rubber Base (For Caulking, Sealing, and Glazing in Buildings and Other Structures).
2. GSA CID A-A-1556 - Sealing Compound Elastomeric Type, Single Component (For Caulking, Sealing, and Glazing in Buildings and Other Structures).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures:

1. Product data for silicone sealant, primer, joint backing, and other accessories. Include material safety data sheets (MSDSs) and certifications showing compliance with specified standards.
2. Shop drawings detailing sealant joints and indicating joint dimensions, materials, sealant profile, and size limitations.
3. Manufacturer’s actual sealant custom color samples for selection by Architect.(Contractor to provide actual precast concrete and stone samples to sealant manufacturer for matching custom color)
4. Manufacturer’s instructions for installation and field quality control testing.

5. Copy of warranties specified in Paragraph 1.5 for review by Architect.

B. Mock-Up: Install mock-up using acceptable silicone sealant system including proper substrate surface preparation as prescribed per sealant manufacturer's instructions. Obtain the Architect/Engineer/Consultant-/Owner's approval of joint treatments to establish appearance and workmanship standard. Manufacturer's authorized representative to assist in mock-up testing and analysis required for warranty, prior to installation of silicone elastomeric joint sealant system specified.

1. Mock-Up Size: Five (5) linear feet of each type sealant joint required (MINIMUM SIZE).
2. Mock-Up: Substrate: precast concrete horizontal and vertical surfaces as agreed to in advance with Architect/Engineer/Consultant/ or Owner prior to Mock-up installation.
3. Maintain mock-up during construction for workmanship standard.
4. Mock-up will not be incorporated into final construction.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements: Verify substrates and ambient air temperature at project site before and during and after application to assure compliance with manufacturer's recommendations. Surfaces shall be frost free clean and completely dry at time of installation.

1. Weather Conditions: In accordance with manufacturer's instructions, do not apply silicone elastomeric joint sealants in snow, rain, fog, or mist, or when such conditions are expected. Allow joint surfaces to attain dry conditions as recommended by manufacturer before system application. Do not apply when temperatures are at or less than 5 degrees F (3 degrees C) above the dew point.
2. Compliance: Follow manufacturer's specific safety, health and environmental recommendations per most recent Material Safety Data Sheets, technical bulletins and instructions. Handle all solvents in compliance with applicable EPA, OSHA, and VOC requirements regarding health/safety standards

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Provide under provisions of Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals:

1. Beneficiary: Issue warranty in legal name of project Owner.
2. Installer's [5] five-year workmanship warranty.
3. Manufacturer's [20] twenty year material warranty for properly installed silicone sealant.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Dow Corning Corporation, P.O. Box 994, Midland, MI 48686-0994; (800) 248-2481; www.dowcorning.com/construction.

B. Sika Corporation, 201 Polito Ave, Lyndhurst, NJ 07071

C. Tremco, 3735 Green Road, Beachwood, OH 44122

D. Requests to use equivalent products of other manufacturers shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 63 00 - Product Substitution Procedures.

2.2 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. Type: One-component, ultra-low modulus, neutral-cure silicone rubber sealant; *Dow Corning*® 790 Silicone Building Sealant, as manufactured by Dow Corning Corporation, or approved equal.

B. Compliance: Sealant shall meet or exceed requirements of these standards:

1. ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use T, NT, G, M, A, and O.
2. GSA CID A-A-272A.
3. GSA CID A-A-1556.

C. Custom color as designated by Architect TO MATCH ADJACENT MATERIAL COLOR.

D. Shelf life: 12 months.

E. Application temperature range: Minus 20 to plus 120 degrees F.

F. Tack-free time: 1 hour at 50 percent relative humidity, tested in accordance with ASTM C679.

G. Working time: 10 to 20 minutes.

H. Curing time at 3/8-inch depth: 7 to 14 days at 77 degrees F and 50 percent relative humidity.

I. Flow, sag, or slump in 3 inches wide joint: None, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2202.

J. Volatile organic compound (VOC) content: 43 grams/liter maximum.

K. Cured sealant properties after 21 days at 77 degrees F and 50 percent relative humidity.

1. Joint movement capability: Plus 100 percent extension and 50 percent compression, tested in accordance with ASTM C719.
2. Hardness: 15-durometer hardness, Shore A, tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
3. Properties tested in accordance with ASTM D412:
   a. Ultimate tensile strength: [100 psi] [0.07 kg per square mm].
   b. Ultimate elongation: 1,600 percent.
4. Minimum peel strength: [15 ppi] [2.67 kg/cm], tested in accordance with ASTM C794.
5. Properties, tested in accordance with ASTM C1135:
   a. Adhesion at 25 percent extension: 15 psi
   b. Adhesion at 50 percent extension: 20 psi.
6. Weathering after 22,400 hours, tested in accordance with ASTM C1135 using QUV Weatherometer:
   a. At 25 percent extension: 30 psi.
   b. At 50 percent extension: 40 psi.
7. Staining after 14 days at 50 percent compression, 158 degrees F: None on concrete, granite, limestone, and brick, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.

8. Silicone sealant shall be approved for use in the following fire-resistant assemblies, tested in accordance with ASTM E119 (UL263):
   a. 1hr. min. rated Precast concrete walls at property line areas of Parking Garage.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Substrate primer: As recommended for project conditions and provided by silicone sealant manufacturer.

B. Sealant backing: Provide backing complying with ASTM C1330 as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

1. Size: Greater than joint opening by 25 percent minimum.

C. Bond breaker tape: Provide tape to prevent adhesion to joint fillers or joint surfaces at back of joint and allow sealant movement.

1. Type: Polyethylene or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

D. Masking tape: Non-staining, non-absorbent type compatible with silicone sealant and adjacent surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Prepare substrates and apply silicone sealant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Handle, store, and apply materials in compliance with applicable regulations and material safety data sheets (MSDSs).

C. Do not use silicone sealant for:

1. Below-grade applications.
2. Surfaces to be immersed in water for prolonged time.
3. Brass and copper surfaces.
4. Materials bleeding oils, plasticizers, and solvents.
5. Structural glazing and adhesive.
6. Surfaces to be painted.
7. Surfaces in direct contact with food.
8. Medical and pharmaceutical applications.

D. Do not apply in totally confined spaces without ventilation for curing.

E. Structural silicone joint design: Install sealant to meet these general requirements. Any variations shall be approved by sealant manufacturer.

1. Glueline thickness: 1/4 inch minimum.
2. Structural bite: 1/4 inch minimum and equal to or greater than glueline thickness.
3. Bite-to-glueline ratio: Between 1:1 and 3:1.
4. Joint shall be designed to be filled with standard sealant application procedures.
5. Avoid three-sided sealant adhesion by use of backer rod or bond breaker tape.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Inspect new substrates to receive silicone sealant. Ensure surfaces are clean, dry, and free of frost, dust, dirt, grease, oil, curing compounds, form release agents, laitance, efflorescence, mildew, and previous films and coatings.

B. Clean substrates to receive silicone sealant.

1. Porous surfaces: Abrasive-clean followed by blasting with oil-free compressed air.
2. Nonporous surfaces: Use two-cloth solvent wipe in accordance with ASTM C1193.
3. High-pressure water cleaning: Exercise care that water does not enter through failed joints.

C. Adhesion test: Apply silicone sealant to small area and perform adhesion test in accordance with ASTM C1193, Method A, to determine if primer is required to achieve adequate adhesion. If necessary, apply primer at rate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Allow primer to dry.

D. Masking: Apply masking tape as required to protect adjacent surfaces and to ensure straight bead line and facilitate cleaning.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Sealant backing: Install without gaps, twisting, stretching, or puncturing backing material. Use gage to ensure uniform depth to achieve correct profile, coverage, and performance.

B. Bond breaker: Install on backside of joint where backing is not feasible.

C. Sealant:

1. Use sealant-dispensing equipment to push sealant bead into opening. Fill joint opening to full and proper configuration. Apply in continuous operation.
2. Before skinning or curing begins, tool sealant with metal spatula. Provide concave, smooth, uniform, sealant finish. Eliminate air pockets and ensure complete contact on both sides of joint opening. Tool joints in one continuous stroke.

D. Complete horizontal joints prior to vertical joints. Lap vertical sealant over horizontal joints.

E. Cleaning: Remove masking tape and excess sealant.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform adhesion tests in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand-Pull Tab.

1. Perform 5 five tests for first 1,000 linear feet of applied silicone sealant and 1 one test for each 1,000 feet seal thereafter.
2. For sealants applied between dissimilar materials, test both sides of joint.

B. Sealants failing adhesion test shall be removed, substrates cleaned, sealants re-installed, and re-testing performed.

C. Maintain test log and submit report to Architect indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions.

END OF SECTION 07 92 03

SECTION 08 11 00 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following:

1. Specifications apply to steel doors, steel door frames, and steel frame components such as sidelites, borrowed lites, transom frames and architectural stick assemblies as shown on architects' plans and schedules, and as conforming to ANSI A250.8-1998 (SDI-100).

B. Related sections include the following:

1. Work not included: Installation of frames and doors, glass and glazing, field painting of prime painted doors and frames, door and frame hardware, protection at the building site of items furnished under this specification.
2. See following sections for related work:

a. Section 08 17 43 – FRP Sandstone Texture Flush Doors
b. Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware.
c. Section 08 88 19 – Solar Control Glass
d. Section 09 91 23 - Painting

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials

1. ASTM B 117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
2. ASTM E 152 – Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
3. ASTM E 283 – Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
4. ASTM A 568 & A 569 – Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Commercial Quality.
5. ASTM A 653 – Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
6. ASTM A 924 – Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel, Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
7. ASTM D 1735 - Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coating Using Water Fog Apparatus

B. American National Standards Institute

1. ANSI/UL 10B Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

2. ANSI/NFPA 80 Standards for Fire Doors and Fire Windows
3. ANSI/NFPA252 Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
4. ANSI A250.3 – Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Factory Applied Finish Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames
5. ANSI A250.4 – Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors and Hardware Reinforcing
6. ANSI A250.6 (SDI 107) – Hardware on Standard Steel Doors (Reinforcement-Application)
7. ANSI A250.7 – Nomenclature for Steel Doors and Steel Door Frames
8. ANSI A250.8 (SDI-100) – Recommended Specifications for Steel Doors & Frames
9. ANSI A250.10 – Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames
10. ANSI/DHI A115 Specifications for Hardware Preparations in Standard Steel Doors and Frames
11. ANSI/DHI A115.IG Installation Guide for Doors and Frames

C. Steel Door Institute

1. SDI 105 – Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames
2. SDI 106 – Recommended Standard Door Type Nomenclature
3. SDI 108 – Recommended Selection and Usage Guide for Standard Steel Doors
4. SDI 109 – Hardware for Standard Steel Doors & Frames
5. SDI 110 – Standard Steel Doors & Frames for Modular Masonry Construction
6. SDI 111 – Recommended Standard Details for Steel Doors and Frames
7. SDI 112 – Zinc-Coated (Galvanized/Galvannealed) Standard Steel Doors & Frames
8. SDI 122 – Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
9. SDI 124 – Maintenance of Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. Fire Protection

1. UL 10B Fire Tests of Door Assemblies (Neutral test pressure)
2. UL 10C Standard for Safety for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
3. NFPA 252 Fire Tests of Door Assemblies (Neutral test pressure)
4. UBC 7-2-1997 Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
5. NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, door edge details, frame profiles, metal thicknesses, preparations for hardware, and other details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

E. Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of ANSI A250.8-1998 (SDI-100), ANSI A151.1, and other specifications herein named. Test reports shall be submitted upon request.

B. Acoustical qualities: Doors shall have a minimum sound transmission classification of 28 as tested under ASTM designation E490 and ASTM designation E413.

C. Insulation properties: Doors shall have a U factor .363 (R factor of 2.85) for honeycomb core, U factor for polystyrene core of .263 (R factor of 3.8), U factor for polyurethane core of 0.09 (R factor of 11.1).

D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9. Label each individual glazed lite.

E. Underwriters' Laboratories and Warnock Hersey, labeled fire doors and frames:

1 All labeled fire doors and frames shall be of a type which has been investigated and tested in accordance with either UL-10(b), ASTM E-152, NFPA 252, ANSI A2.2, or UL-10(c), UBC 7-2-1997.

2 Underwriters' Laboratories labeled doors and frames shall be manufactured under the UL factory inspection program and in strict compliance to UL procedures, and shall provide the degree of fire protection, heat transmission and panic loading capability indicated by the opening class.

3 Warnock Hersey labeled doors and frames shall be manufactured to meet the specific requirements of that labeling agency's current procedure for the tested hourly rating designated and shall be subject to inspection by representatives of the labeling agency.

4 A physical label or approved marking shall be affixed to the fire door or fire door frame, at an authorized facility as evidence of compliance with procedures of the labeling agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Store doors in an upright position under cover. Place the units on at least 4" (101.6 mm) wood sills on floors in a manner that will prevent rust and damage. Do not use non-vented plastic or canvas shelters which create humidity chamber and promote rusting. If the corrugated wrapper on the door becomes wet, or moisture appears, remove the wrapper immediately. Provide a 1/4" (6.35 mm) space between the doors to promote air circulation.

B. Store frames under cover on 4" (101.6 mm) wood sills on floors in a manner that will prevent rust and damage. Do not use non-vented plastic or canvas shelters, which create a humidity chamber and promote rusting. Store assembled frames in a vertical position, five units maximum in a stack. Provide a 1/4" (6.35 mm) space between frames to promote air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
2. Ceko Door Products.
3. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
4. Fleming Door Products Ltd.; an Assa Abloy Group company.
5. Habersham Metal Products Company.
6. Kewanee Corporation (The).
7. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company
8. Windsor Republic Doors.
9. Owner / Architect approved equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, CS, Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

E. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm), as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I.

G. Glazing: Division 8 Section "Glazing."

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat.

I. Frames and frame components shall be manufactured from commercial quality carbon steel conforming to ASTM designation A568 and A569 or hot-dipped galvannealed steel having an A60 zinc-iron alloy coating conforming to ASTM designation A653. Embossed CE-Series EmCraft doors shall have as standard, hot-dipped galvannealed steel face sheets having an A40 zinc-iron alloy coating conforming to ASTM designation A653. Galvannealed steel shall be treated to insure proper paint adhesion. All steel component parts used in galvannealed doors and/or frames shall meet the galvanized specification. Stainless steel shall be fabricated from

type 304 or 316 stainless steel polished to a number 4 matte finish. All steel component parts used in stainless doors and/or frames shall also be stainless steel.

J. All doors, frames and frame components shall be cleaned, phosphatized and finished as standard with one coat of rust inhibiting prime paint in accordance with ANSI A250.10.

K. Finish painted doors and frames shall be cleaned, phosphatized and finished with a rust-inhibiting paint in accordance with ANSI A250.3.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1. Design: Flush panel.
2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core.

    a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection ratings indicated.
    b. Thermal-Rated (Insulated) Doors: R-value of not less than 6.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu (1.057 K x sq. m/W) when tested according to ASTM C 1363.

3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Beveled edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
4. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch- (1.0-mm-) thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
5. Tolerances: SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
6. Doors shall be reinforced, stiffened, sound deadened and insulated with impregnated Kraft honeycomb core completely filling the inside of the doors and laminated to inside faces of both panels using contact adhesive applied to both panels and honeycomb core.
7. Door shall have continuous vertical mechanical interlocking joints at lock and hinge edges with visible edge seams or with edge seam filled and ground smooth. The internal portion of the seam shall be sealed with epoxy. An intermittent fastening along the seam is not permitted.
8. Hinge reinforcements shall be 7 gage [4.4mm] for 1-3/4"[45mm] doors. Lock reinforcements shall be 16 gage [1.3mm] and closer reinforcements 14 gage [1.7mm]-box minimum 6” [152mm] high and 20"[508mm] long. Hinge and lock reinforcements shall be projection welded to the edge of the door. Galvannealed doors shall have galvannealed hardware reinforcements. Adequate reinforcements shall be provided for other hardware as required.
9. Glass trim for doors with cutouts shall be 24 gage [.6mm] steel conforming to ASTM designation A 366 cold rolled steel. The trim shall be installed into the door as a four sided welded assembly. The trim shall fit into a formed area of the door face, shall not extend beyond the door face and shall interlock into the recessed area. The corners of the assembly shall be mitered, reinforced and welded. The trim shall be the same on both sides of the door. Exposed fasteners shall not be permitted. Label and non-label doors shall use the same trim.
10. All exterior out swing doors shall have the tops closed to eliminate moisture penetration. Door tops shall no have holes or openings. Top caps are permitted.
11. All exterior doors shall include a self-adjusting, concealed door sweep installed in the bottom channel. The bottom seal shall not include springs.

B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level. Doors shall be 16 gage[1.3mm] hot dipped galvannealed steel, with closed tops:

1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush)

    a. Width: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).

C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level. Interior doors shall be 16 gage cold rolled or galvannealed steel

1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush).

    a. Width: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).

D. Hardware Reinforcement: ANSI/SDI A250.6.

2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General:

1. Frames for 1-3/4" (45mm) doors shall have 7 gage (4.4mm) universal steel hinge reinforcements prepared for 4-1/2" (114mm) x 4-1/2" (114mm) standard or heavy weight template hinges. Strike reinforcements shall be 16 gage (1.3mm) and prepared for an ANSI-A115.1-2 strike.
2. Steel plaster guards shall be provided for all mortised cutouts. All hinge and strike reinforcements shall be projection welded to the door frame. Reinforcements for surface applied door closers shall be 14 gage (1.7mm) steel.
3. Drywall frames shall be formed from commercial quality carbon steel or galvannealed steel. frames shall be formed with double return backbends to prevent cutting into the drywall surface. Frames shall be knocked down, designed to be securely installed in the rough opening after wallboard is applied. Mitered corners shall be reinforced with a wedge lock corner clip to provide a firm interlock of jambs to head.
4. All other frames shall have 2" faces, set-up and welded. Miter corners shall have reinforcements with four concealed integral tabs for secure and easy interlocking of jambs to head.
5. Frames shall be factory prepared for field installed silencers, three (3) per strike jamb and two (2) per head for pairs of doors. Stick on silences shall not be permitted. Frames for 1-3/4" (45mm) doors shall have 7 gage (4.4mm) steel hinge reinforcements and preparation for 4-1/2" (114mm) x 4-1/2" (114mm) standard weight template hinges. Strike jamb shall have 16 gage (1.3mm) strike reinforcement and preparation for ANSI A115.1-2 strike. Frames for 1-3/8" (35mm) doors shall have 10 gage (3.3mm) steel reinforcements and preparation for 3-1/2" (89mm) x 3-1/2" (89mm) standard weight hinges. Strike jamb shall have 14 gage (1.7mm) reinforcement and preparation for ANSI A115.3 strike.
6. Each jamb shall have an adjustable compression anchor located 4" (101.6mm) from the top of the door opening to hold the frame in rigid alignment. DW-Series frames shall have a welded-in base anchor attaching plate in each jamb for field installation of loose base anchors. K-Series frames shall have a dimpled hole in each face, near the bottom of each jamb for screw anchoring the base of frame to the wall construction

B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
3. Frames for Steel Doors: 16 ga.

C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
2. Frames for Steel Doors: 16 ga.
3. Frames for Borrowed Lights: Same as adjacent door frame.

D. Hardware Reinforcement: ANSI/SDI A250.6.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches (50 mm) wide by 10 inches (250 mm) long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch (4.5 mm) thick.
2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (50-mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.6 HOLLOW METAL PANELS

A. Provide hollow metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as specified for adjoining hollow metal work.

2.7 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, same material as door face sheet.

B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated.

C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, same material as frames.

D. Terminated Stops: Where indicated, terminate stops 6 inches (152 mm) above finish floor with a 90-degree angle cut, and close open end of stop with steel sheet closure. Cover opening in extension of frame with welded-steel filler plate, with welds ground smooth and flush with frame.

2.8 LOUVERS

A. Provide sight-proof louvers for interior doors, where indicated, that comply with SDI 111C, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch- (0.5-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick steel frame. Refer to mechanical plans.

1. Fire-Rated Automatic Louvers: Movable blades closed by actuating fusible link, and listed and labeled for use in fire-rated door assemblies of type and fire-resistance rating indicated.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 1/4-inch-thick by 1-inch- (6.4-mm-thick by 25.4-mm-) wide steel.

C. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick.

2.10 FABRICATION

A. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.

B. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.
3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated.

C. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible. All other frames shall have a 2” (51 mm) faces, set up and welded. Miter corners shall have reinforcements with four concealed integral tabs for secure and easy interlocking of jambs to head.

a. Set up and welded with faces and ground smooth. Miters of frames shall be back welded. Weld shall penetrate the outside fence. Faces shall be dresses smooth and prime painted. Filler materials are not permitted.

2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:

1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches (2286 to 3048 mm) high.
4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 120 inches (3048 mm) high.

b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:

1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.
5) Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches (1066 mm) wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.

c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each jamb.
d. Post-installed Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches (152 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches (660 mm) o.c.

7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers.

a. Single-Door Frames: Three door silencers.
b. Double-Door Frames: Two door silencers.

D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 16 electrical Sections.

E. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.

1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.

5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

2.11 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

1. Shop Primer: ANSI/SDI A250.10.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:

1. Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
2. Verify that all steel door and frame work may be performed and/or installed in accordance with the original design, all pertinent codes and regulations, and the reference standards.

B. Discrepancies:

1. In the event of a discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect.
2. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hollow Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or as shown on drawings.
5. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.

B. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3 mm) plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3 mm) plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch (19 mm).

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.

C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 8 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (50 mm) o.c. from each corner.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

C. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 08 11 00

SECTION 08 17 43 - FRP SANDSTONE TEXTURE FLUSH DOORS

PART 1GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sandstone texture, fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) flush doors with aluminum frames.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. AAMA 1503.1 - Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections.

B. ASTM B 209 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

C. ASTM B 221 - Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

D. ASTM D 256 - Determining the Pendulum Impact Resistance of Notched Specimens of Plastics.

E. ASTM D 570 - Water Absorption of Plastics.

F. ASTM D 638 - Tensile Strength of Plastics.

G. ASTM D 790 - Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.

H. ASTM D 1621 - Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

I. ASTM D 1623 - Tensile and Tensile Adhesion Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

J. ASTM D 2126 - Response of Rigid Cellular Plastics to Thermal and Humid Aging.

K. ASTM D 2583 - Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor.

L. ASTM D 6670-01 - Standard Practice for Full-Scale Chamber Determination of Volatile Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products.

M. ASTM E 330 - Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide door assemblies that have been designed and fabricated to comply with specified performance requirements, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's corresponding standard systems.

B. Uniform Static Load, ASTM E 330, Pairs of doors. 135 psf.

C. Indoor air quality testing per ASTM D 6670-01: GREENGUARD Environmental Institute Certified including GREENGUARD for Children and Schools Certification.

C. Thermal Transmission, Exterior Doors, U-Value, AAMA 1503.1: Maximum of 0.29 BTU/hr x sf x degrees F.

D. Compressive Strength, Foam Core, Nominal Value, ASTM D 1621: 79.9 psi.

E. Compressive Modulus, Foam Core, Nominal Value, ASTM D 1621: 370 psi.

F. Tensile Adhesion, Foam Core, Nominal Value, ASTM D 1623: 45.3 psi.

G. Thermal and Humid Aging, Nominal Value, 158 Degrees F and 100 Percent Humidity for 14 Days, ASTM D 2126: Minus 5.14 percent volume change.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Section 01330 (01 33 00) - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including description of materials, components, fabrication, finishes, and installation.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, including elevations, sections, and details, indicating dimensions, tolerances, materials, fabrication, doors, panels, framing, hardware schedule, and finish.

D. Samples:
1. Door: Submit manufacturer's sample of door showing face sheets, core, framing, and finish.
2. Color: Submit manufacturer's samples of standard colors of doors and frames.

E. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports from qualified independent testing agency indicating doors comply with specified performance requirements.

F. Manufacturer's Project References: Submit list of successfully completed projects including project name and location, name of architect, and type and quantity of doors manufactured.

G. Maintenance Manual: Submit manufacturer's maintenance and cleaning instructions for doors, including maintenance and operating instructions for hardware.

H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:
1. Continuously engaged in manufacturing of doors of similar type to that specified, with a minimum of 25 years successful experience.
2. Door and frame components from same manufacturer.
3. Evidence of a compliant documented quality management system.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying opening door mark and manufacturer.

B. Storage: Store materials in clean, dry area indoors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Handling: Protect materials and finish from damage during handling and installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warrant doors, frames, and factory hardware against failure in materials and workmanship, including excessive deflection, faulty operation, defects in hardware installation, and deterioration of finish or construction in excess of normal weathering.

B. Warranty Period: Ten years starting on date of shipment. In addition, a limited lifetime (while the door is in its specified application in its original installation) warranty covering: failure of corner joinery, core deterioration, delamination or bubbling of door skin.

C. Warranty Period for FRP Painted Finish: Five years starting on date of shipment.

PART 2PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Special-Lite, Inc., PO Box 6, Decatur, Michigan 49045. Toll Free (800) 821-6531. Phone (269) 423-7068. Fax (800) 423-7610. Web Site www.special-lite.com. E-Mail info@special-lite.com.
B. Approved equal as submitted in accordance with Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures.

2.2 FRP SANDSTONE TEXTURE FLUSH DOORS

A. Model: SL-20 Sandstone Texture Doors with fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) face sheets.

B. Door Opening Size: As indicated on the Drawings.

C. Construction:
1. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
2. Stiles and Rails: Aluminum extrusions made from prime-equivalent billet that is produced from 100% reprocessed 6063-T6 alloy recovered from industrial processes, minimum of 2-5/16-inch depth.
3. Corners: Mitered.
4. Provide joinery of 3/8-inch diameter full-width tie rods through extruded splines top and bottom integral to standard tubular shaped stiles and rails reinforced to accept hardware as specified.
5. Securing Internal Door Extrusions: 3/16-inch angle blocks and locking hex nuts for joinery. Welds, glue, or other methods are not acceptable.
6. Furnish extruded stiles and rails with integral reglets to accept face sheets. Lock face sheets into place to permit flush appearance.
7. Rail caps or other face sheet capture methods are not acceptable.
8. Extrude top and bottom rail legs for interlocking continuous weather bar.
9. Meeting Stiles: Pile brush weatherseals. Extrude meeting stile to include integral pocket to accept pile brush weatherseals.
10. Bottom of Door: Install bottom weather bar with nylon brush weatherstripping into extruded interlocking edge of bottom rail.
11. Glue: Use of glue to bond sheet to core or extrusions is not acceptable

D. Face Sheet:
1. Material: Exterior grade UV resistant FRP, 0.120-inch thickness, finish color throughout.
2. Texture: Sandstone.

3. Color: Sandstone.
4. Adhesion: The use of glue to bond face sheet to foam core is prohibited.

E. Core:
   1. Material: Poured-in-place polyurethane foam.
   2. Density: Minimum of 5 pounds per cubic foot.
   3. R-Value: Minimum of 9.

F. Cutouts:
   1. Manufacture doors with cutouts for required vision lites, louvers, and panels.
   2. Factory install vision lites, louvers, and panels.

G. Hardware:
   1. Premachine doors in accordance with templates from specified hardware manufacturers and hardware schedule.
   2. Factory install hardware.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Members:
   1. Aluminum extrusions made from prime-equivalent billet that is produced from 100% reprocessed 6063-T6 alloy recovered from industrial processes: ASTM B 221.
   2. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
   3. Alloy and Temper: As required by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, application of required finish, and control of color.

B. Components: Door and frame components from same manufacturer.

C. Fasteners:
   1. Material: Aluminum, 18-8 stainless steel, or other noncorrosive metal.
   2. Compatibility: Compatible with items to be fastened.
   3. Exposed Fasteners: Screws with finish matching items to be fastened.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Sizes and Profiles: Required sizes for door and frame units, and profile requirements shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Coordination of Fabrication: Field measure before fabrication and show recorded measurements on shop drawings.

C. Assembly:
   1. Complete cutting, fitting, forming, drilling, and grinding of metal before assembly.
   2. Remove burrs from cut edges.

D. Welding: Welding of doors or frames is not acceptable.

E. Fit:
   1. Maintain continuity of line and accurate relation of planes and angles.
   2. Secure attachments and support at mechanical joints with hairline fit at contacting members.

2.6 ALUMINUM DOOR FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Tubular Framing:
   1. Size and Type: As indicated on the Drawings.
   2. Materials: Aluminum extrusions made from prime-equivalent billet that is produced from 100% reprocessed 6063-T6 alloy recovered from industrial processes, 1/8-inch minimum wall thickness.

3. Applied Door Stops: 0.625-inch high, with screws and weatherstripping. Door stop shall incorporate pressure gasketing for weathering seal. Counterpunch fastener holes in door stop to preserve full metal thickness under fastener head.
4. Frame Members: Box type with 4 enclosed sides. Open-back framing is not acceptable.
5. Caulking: Caulk joints before assembling frame members.
6. Joints:
   a. Secure joints with fasteners.
   b. Provide hairline butt joint appearance.
7. Field Fabrication: Field fabrication of framing using stick material is not acceptable.
8. Applied Stops: For side, transom, and borrowed lites and panels. Applied stops shall incorporate pressure gasketing for weathering seal. Reinforce with solid bar stock fill for frame hardware attachments.
9. Hardware:
   a. Premachine and reinforce frame members for hardware in accordance with manufacturer's standards and hardware schedule.
   b. Factory install hardware.
10. Anchors:
    a. Anchors appropriate for wall conditions to anchor framing to wall materials.
    b. Door Jamb and Header Mounting Holes: Maximum of 24-inch centers.
    c. Secure head and sill members of transom, side lites, and similar conditions.
11. Side Lites:
    a. Factory preassemble side lites to greatest extent possible.
    b. Mark frame assemblies according to location.

B. Insert Framing System:

1. Model: SL-1030 Series.
2. Insert frame as indicated on the Drawings, using integral stop fitted with weatherstripping.
3. Corner joints of miter design, secure with furnished aluminum clips, and screw into place.
4. Hardware:
   a. Premachine and reinforce insert frame members for hardware in accordance with manufacturer's standards and hardware schedule.
   b. Factory install hardware.
5. Anchors:
   a. Anchors of suitable type to fasten insert framing to existing frame materials.
   b. Minimum of 5 anchors on jambs up to 7'-4" height, 3 anchors on headers, and 1 additional anchor for each additional foot of frame.

C. Frame Capping:
1. Model: SL-70.
2. Capping: With insert frame as indicated on the Drawings.
3. Finish: Match framing.

2.7 HARDWARE

A. Premachine doors in accordance with templates from specified hardware manufacturers and hardware schedule.

B. Factory install hardware.

C. Hardware Schedule: As specified in Section 08 71 00

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Anodized Finish: Class I finish, 0.7 mils thick.

1. Champagne, AA-M10C12C22A44.

PART 3EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive doors. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ensure openings to receive frames are plumb, level, square, and in tolerance.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install doors plumb, level, square, true to line, and without warp or rack.

C. Anchor frames securely in place.

D. Separate aluminum from other metal surfaces with bituminous coatings or other means approved by Architect.

E. Set thresholds in bed of mastic and backseal.

F. Install exterior doors to be weathertight in closed position.

G. Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by Architect.

H. Remove and replace damaged components that cannot be successfully repaired as determined by Architect.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for installation of doors.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors, hinges, and locksets for smooth operation without binding.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean doors promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that would damage finish.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed doors to ensure that, except for normal weathering, doors will be without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 08 17 43

SECTION 08 31 00 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of access door and frame indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each door face material in specified finish.

D. Schedule: Types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. NFPA 252 for vertical access doors and frames.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed plumbing, mechanical, or other concealed work, and indicate in the schedule specified in "Submittals" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.

B. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.

1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.

C. Steel Sheet: electrolytic zinc-coated, ASTM A 591/A 591M with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS) with A60 zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating or G60 mill-phosphatized zinc coating.

E. Steel Finishes: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Powder-Coat Finish: Thickness not less than 1.5 mils.

F. Drywall Beads: 0.0299-inch zinc-coated steel sheet to receive joint compound.

G. Manufacturer's standard finish.

2.2 ALUMINUM MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6, mill finish.

B. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6, mill finish.

C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209.

1. Baked-Enamel Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Acudor Products, Inc.
2. Babcock-Davis; A Cierra Products Co.
3. Bar-Co, Inc. Div.; Alfab, Inc.
4. Cendrex Inc.
5. Dur-Red Products.
6. Elmdor/Stoneman; Div. of Acorn Engineering Co.
7. Jensen Industries.
8. J. L. Industries, Inc.
9. Karp Associates, Inc.
10. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
11. MIFAB, Inc.
12. Milcor Inc.
13. Nystrom, Inc.
14. Williams Bros. Corporation of America (The).

B. Recessed Access Doors and Trimless Frames: Fabricated from steel sheet.

1. Locations: Wall and ceiling surfaces.
2. Door: Minimum 0.060-inch- thick sheet metal in the form of a pan recessed 5/8 inch for gypsum board or acoustical tile infill.

3. Frame: Minimum 0.060-inch-thick sheet metal with drywall bead or designed for insertion into acoustical tile ceiling.
4. Hinges: Spring-loaded, concealed-pin type.
5. Lock: Mortise cylinder.

C. Fire-Rated, Insulated, Flush Access Doors and Trimless Frames: Fabricated from steel sheet.

1. Locations: Ceiling surfaces.
2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.
3. Temperature Rise Rating: 250 deg F at the end of 30 minutes.
4. Door: Flush panel with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal with a minimum thickness of 0.036 inch.
5. Frame: Minimum 0.060-inch- thick sheet metal with drywall bead.
6. Hinges: Concealed-pin type.
7. Automatic Closer: Spring type.
8. Lock: Self-latching device with mortise cylinder lock.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of supports indicated.

D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling.

E. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

1. For cylinder lock, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.
2. For recessed panel doors, provide access sleeves for each locking device. Furnish plastic grommets and install in holes cut through finish.

F. Extruded Aluminum: After fabrication, apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum that will come in contact with concrete.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust doors and hardware after installation for proper operation.

B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 08 31 00

SECTION 08 35 00 - HYDRAULIC FOUR FOLD DOORS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to the Work of this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section describes the requirements for providing hydraulic four-fold doors as shown on the Drawings and as specified.

B. Provide complete operating door assemblies including door sections, guides, hardware, operators, and installation accessories.

C. Concrete or grout work in Division 3, and is by others

D. Opening framing is specified in Division 5, and is by others.

E. Finish painting is specified in Division 9, and is by others.

F. Electrical connections, including disconnects, conduit, wire, junction boxes, and field wiring of high or low voltage systems for powered operators and accessories are specified in Division 26, and is by others.

1.03 SUBMITTAL

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, roughing-in diagrams, and installation instructions for each type and size of hydraulic four-fold door. Provide operating instructions, maintenance information, and electrical rough-in instructions.

C. Shop Drawing: Show construction details; clearance requirements, metal gauges, finish, electrical requirements, design data, and interface requirements for Work of other Sections of this Specification.

D. Submit written certifications and calculations that verify the door assembly's ability to support its own weight and the specified loads. Calculations shall be reviewed by a licensed engineer in the state of Florida. FBC or NOA numbers or test results will not be required.

E. Door Manufacturer shall submit a reference list including names and telephone numbers of five (5) successful installations of this type specified within the past two (2) years.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Furnish each hydraulic four fold door as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer, including hardware, accessories, mounting and installation components.

B. Door manufacturer shall have at least 10 years experience in manufacturing door of type specified.

C. Single Source: Furnish all hydraulic four-fold doors and operating units, inclusive of control panels, from one manufacturer for the entire Project.

D. Insert and Anchorages: Furnish setting drawings, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchoring devices. Coordinate delivery with work in other divisions to avoid delays.

E. See concrete and masonry Sections of these Specifications for installation of inserts and anchorage devices.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Project design is based on materials and systems of:

Electric Power Door, 522 West 27th Street
Hibbing, MN 55746, 1-800-346-5760

B. Similar materials and systems of other manufacturers will be considered for substitution, providing that all items of the specification are complied to and subject to the requirements of Section 01630, “Substitutions”.

2.02 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. General: Comply with the following standards for forms and type of materials for required items of work.

1. Steel Tubing, Electric Welded: ASTM A513
2. Steel Tubing, Structural Welded: ASTM A500 Grade B
3. Structural Shapes and plates: ASTM A36
4. Castings, Cast Iron: ASTM A48
5. Face Sheets: Steel sheet metal, flat, hot rolled, 14 gauge minimum ASTM A569
6. Glazing: Match glazing specified in 08 88 19.
7. The use of cold formed shapes for structural members or stiffeners fabricated from sheets or strips of any material will not be allowed.

B. Design Criteria: The door panels shall be designed with sufficient structural stiffness and strength to resist the required wind load and impact conditions without incurring permanent damage. Calculations shall be submitted to prove the adequacy of the door structure based on the formulas and methods contained in the AISC Manual of Steel Construction *Allowable Stress Design (Ninth Edition)*. The calculations shall confirm the structural qualities of the door panels using the following design parameters:

1. The "Net design wind pressure" p_{net} shall be 20 pounds per square foot. (Mile per hour wind velocities should be converted to the "Net design wind pressure" p_{net} using the appropriate building codes and accounting for the project location, exposure factor, importance factor and other load contributing factors specified in the applicable code.)

2. The deflection (Δ) at the mid-span distance of the main structural members of the door panel (both vertical and horizontal shall be less than the full spanning dimension divided by 120 (L/120). Allowable deflections must be verified for both vertical and horizontal structural members.

3. Flexural stress at the extreme fiber (*f*) of the main structural members (both vertical and horizontal) shall be less than 27,000 psi.

4. The moment of inertia (I) and the section modulus (S) of the main structural members (both vertical and horizontal) of the door panel shall be obtained from tables in the AISC Manual or geometrically computed.

   Geometrically computed values for the moment of inertia and section modulus shall not include contributory widths of sheeting or any other form of stiffener unless it is continuously welded to both edges of a main structural member and its size does not exceed the limits determined by the AISC Manual.

5. Uniformly distributed load per unit length (*w*) shall be calculated from the values p_{net} and the appropriate contributory area on the door panel.

6. Procedures contained in the "BEAM DIAGRAMS AND FORMULAS" (Section 2 of the AISC) shall be used to compute the maximum deflection and flexural stress at the extreme fiber. Calculations shall be based on the loading geometry shown in figure 1, (the weight of the door panel shall be ignored when the panel deflection and stress calculations are performed.)

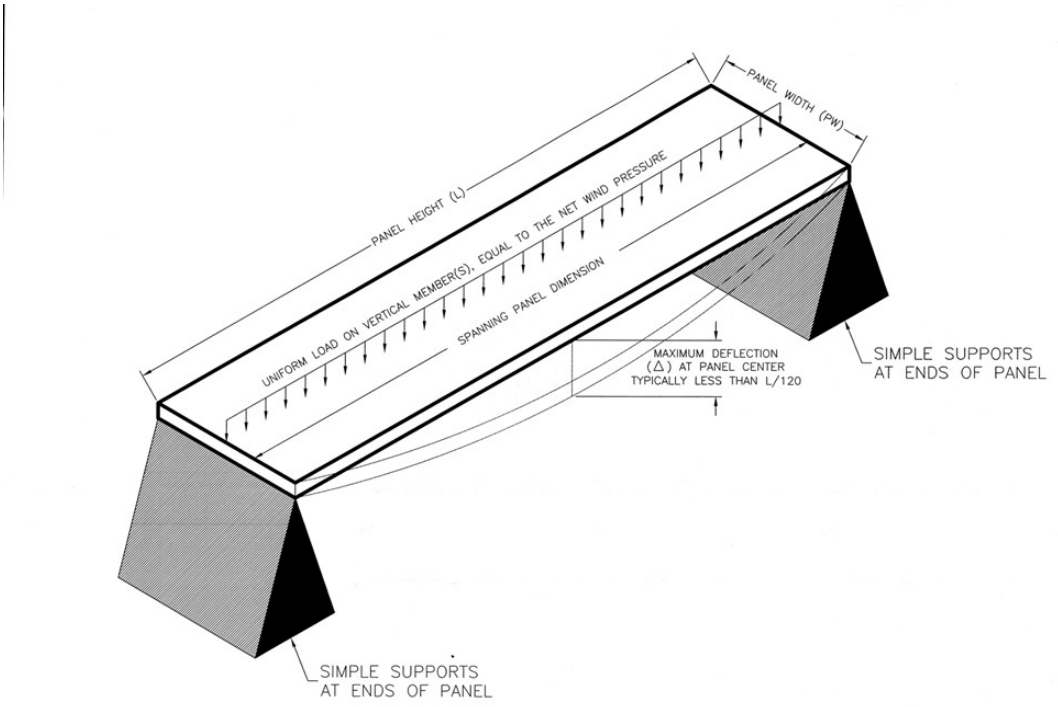


Figure 1
Example of a door panel simply supported on its non-spanning edges.

C. Door Panel Construction: Custom metal fabrications as indicated.

1. Door panel frames (leaves) will have both horizontal and vertical structural framing, and shall be constructed of standard structural steel, square steel tubing, or rectangular steel tubing sections of ample size and strength for loads and stresses imposed under the specified conditions. Minimum steel tube thickness of the vertical perimeter members shall not be less than 0.083" or 14 gauge. Interior door panel frame members shall be steel tubing not less than 0.083" or 14 gauge thick and spaced at not more than 24 inches center to center. Pan style construction or the use of cold/hot formed sheet metal channels, hats, angles, or other sheet formed members in the panel construction will not be allowed.

2. The structural frames for the door panels shall be of welded construction and all joints shall be ground smooth wherever exposed and/or where sheeting overlaps the framing members.

3. Door panel frame members shall be true to dimension and square in all directions.

4. Door panels shall not be bowed, warped, or out of line by more than 1/8" in 20 feet.

5. Exposed welds and welds which interfere with the installation of various parts shall be ground smooth.

6. Unglazed portions of the door panel frames shall be sheeted on both sides with a minimum of 14 gauge flat hot rolled steel which is welded to the door panel frame. Welds to be 9" O.C. All exposed seams of the door panel sheeting shall be caulked with Eclectic Brand E6100 adhesive caulk after fabrication and prior to prime painting.

7. Unglazed portions of the door sections shall be insulated with 2" of fibrous glass batt-type insulation providing a U-value of .12 or less. The insulating material shall be fitted to cover the entire surface of the door panel between the structural members. Other insulation and R/U values are available. Consult Factory.

8. Glass to match specification 08 88 19.

2.03 HARDWARE

A. Provide hardware necessary for a complete installation. Hardware shall be heavy duty type, including all bolts and fittings for the hardware as follows:

1. Door Guides:

a. For doors up to 16'-0" wide: The door guides shall be an upside down channel shape fabricated from ¼" thick steel plate. Include wall support brackets. Guides shall be capable of being mounted within 4" of headroom.

2. Guide Roller Assemblies:

a. For doors up to 16'-0" wide: The door shall have a minimum of two anti-friction bearing guide rollers. The guide rollers shall be of sufficient size to transmit the windload from the door panel to the steel door guides.

3. Jamb Hinges: Door shall be complete with shop-applied strap type jamb hinges. Jamb hinges to be constructed from steel 3" x 3/8" bar. Any seams where the barrel of the jamb hinge joins the strap must be fully welded. For 2 inch thick doors, on the jamb hinges where the actuators are located, a pair of gussets consisting of 1" x 3/8" x 21" long steel bars shall be welded to the surface of the hinge strap and barrel. The rest of the jamb hinges on 2 inch thick doors will not be required to have gussets. For doors 3 or more inches thick all of the jamb hinges will be gusseted. Each hinge shall be supported on Timken roller bearings properly sized to carry the weight of the jamb and center door panels. Jamb hinges shall be attached to the door panel with through bolted connections. Grease zerk fittings shall be provided on all hinges for greasing hinge pintles.

4. Hinge Pintles: Jamb hinges shall have a continuous 7/8" diameter steel pintle extending through the wall mounted jamb support plates and the strap hinge barrels for the full height of the opening. Stainless steel pintles used on exterior mounted or in corrosive areas.

5. Fold Hinges: Door shall be complete with strap type fold hinges. Fold hinges on doors up to 15' wide shall be constructed from 3" x ¼" steel plate or bar. Fold hinges on doors wider than 15' shall be constructed from 3" x 3/8" steel plate or bar. Any seams where the barrel of the fold hinge joins the strap must be fully welded. Hinge pins on the fold hinges shall be fully captured in the hinge stationary barrels above and below the rotating hinge (dual capture design) and have no less than two (2) shear planes. Fold hinges shall be equipped with a 5/8" diameter hinge pins (for doors up to 15' wide) or 7/8" diameter hinge pins (for doors 15' and wider). Folding hinge pins shall have a grease chase with grease zerk fittings provided for lubrication. All fold hinges shall be equipped with two (2) Timken roller bearings properly sized to carry the weight of the center door panel. Fold hinges shall be attached to the center and jamb door panel with through bolted connections.

6. Locking Bolts: Provide four (4), manual operated hurricane locking bolts that will lock door panels into the floor and four (4), manual operated chain pulls that will lock door into the head. Provide these items to include limit switches.

7. Weather-stripping: Doors shall be fully weather-stripped. The door manufacturer shall have factory tested similar door seal systems for air leakage per ASTM E283 with test results verified by an independent testing laboratory.

    a. Supply dual durometer, all-temperature, ultra-violet stable PVC electrometric snap-on type weather seal including 1" x 1" x 1/8" steel doorstop angles for application to the doorjambs and head.

    b. Cloth inserted 1/8" rubber sweeps with aluminum retainer bars shall be supplied for application to the sill area.

    c. A combination reversing edge/weather seal shall be included for sealing the center meeting edges of the door panels. The Reversing edge/weather seal shall be fabricated from a 1" diameter gum rubber pressure sensing tube covered with weather resistant vinyl impregnated onto rip-stop nylon fabric.

    b. Closed cell sponge rubber attached to metal astragal bars shall be used to seal the folding joint between the door sections.

8. Operating Unit: Doors shall be hydraulically operated using one (1) top mounted cylinder per side. There shall be no more than five pivot points in the jamb mounted door actuator mechanism with no sliding or rolling contact points. Hydraulic door operators shall not use a geared “rack & pinion” operating system of any type to provide motion to the doors. The use of overhead rotary or jamb mounted rotary actuators will not be allowed. The hydraulic cylinder rods shall extend from the hydraulic cylinder and be in the retracted position when the door is closed.

    a. The operator shall be furnished complete and shall consist of a hydraulic power unit complete with integral pump, hydraulic reservoir, hydraulic control manifold block and attached electric motor. Control panel(s), adjustable limits, hydraulic cylinders, push button station(s), and all necessary brackets, hydraulic hoses and fittings to provide smooth and satisfactory operation shall be provided.

    b. Operator shall open or close the door, starting the door in motion smoothly and then accelerating the door panels to mid-swing and decelerate the panels to an adjustable slow and smooth stop.

    c. Operator mechanism shall be instantly reversible and capable of functioning without chatter and vibration.

    d. Each hydraulic actuator shall be mounted onto the wall adjacent to the jamb panel hinges and require less than 14” of wall space. Approximately 2’-6” of side-room (measured from the edge of the door jamb), or 1’-8” of side room (measured from the jamb panel hinge centerline) shall be required to swing the jamb panel 105 degrees for full operation.

    e. Actuators shall not extend out from the door more than 18” when the door is closed.

    f. Provide an emergency override of the hydraulic system that will enable the doors to be manually operated in case of a power failure.

    g. Door panels shall be free to operate manually after the emergency override system has been activated.

    h. The powered opening and closing motion of the deft and right hand door panels shall automatically resynchronize themselves without adjustments to any limit switches after the emergency override has been reset and the doors have been returned to powered operation.

    i. Pump Unit: Each pump unit shall be rated by the manufacturer to provide a minimum flow rate of 3 gallons per minute at 1,100 psi hydraulic pressure. Pump units shall consist of the following:

        a. Electric Motor: Electric motor driving the pump shall be suitable for operation on 3 phase, 460 volts AC power and of sufficient horsepower and torque to move door in either direction from any position to produce an average door travel speed measured from the leading edge of the jamb panel of not less than two-thirds, nor more than one foot per second, without exceeding the rated capacity of the motor. The motor shall be totally enclosed with

fan cooling (TEFC) and conform to NEMA Design “B” (Code J) standards with an insulation class of F4. Motor horsepower rating shall be 2 H.P. minimum, with service factor rating equal to or greater than 1.15.

b. Hydraulic Reservoir Tank: Each reservoir tank shall have a hydraulic oil capacity of 4.5 gallons and be equipped with an oil level sight glass and removable lid. An additional combination electronic low level/high temperature hydraulic oil sensing switch shall be factory wired to a NEMA 4 electrical junction box permanently attached to the reservoir unit.

c. A precision hydraulic gear pump with a screened oil strainer shall be connected to the suction side of the pump. The pump shall be mounted inside the reservoir and connected to the motor with a suitable self-aligning coupling.

d. Hydraulic control valves shall be incorporated into a single machined aluminum manifold block that is attached to the lid of the hydraulic reservoir and shall be removable without removing the lid from the reservoir. The manifold shall be designed to smoothly start the doors into motion and then increase the speed to the maximum at mid-cycle, and then slow the doors to a smooth stop. All movements shall be smooth and controlled. The valves in the manifold shall be capable of independently adjusting the operator's over-all speed, the closing speed, and the deceleration (checking speed) near the end of opening and closing cycles. Needle type flow control valves shall be provided in the manifold to allow for manual operation of the doors without disconnecting cylinder actuators from the door panels. Additional hydraulic components consisting of pressure relief valve, back-flow check valve, manual operation valves, synchronization valve, oil filter, oil filled pressure gauge with snubber and shut-off valve shall be incorporated into the manifold. Solenoid operated directional control and cushioning valves shall be installed into the manifold and factory wired into the NEMA 4 electrical junction box. Each solenoid shall be connected with a field detachable weather resistant DIN connector that includes a red LED indicator. The use of individual hydraulic flow control valves to synchronize the operator speeds, or hydraulic fittings to connect the required valves will not be allowed.

f. Door Position Switches: Provide limits to be used exclusively for indicating if the door is in the opened or closed position.

g. A sufficient quantity of hydraulic hose shall be supplied to interconnect the pump unit to the door operators. The hydraulic hose shall be 3/8" minimum inside diameter and consist of an inner synthetic rubber tube with one braid of high-tensile strength steel wire reinforcement and an outer synthetic rubber cover which is resistant to oil, weather and abrasion. The hose shall be capable of operation in temperature ranges between -40 to +250 degrees F. Minimum burst pressure to be 9,000 PSI. Hose to be equivalent to SAE 100 R1 type "AT".

h. Supply all-temperature hydraulic fluid (-70 to +120 degree F) to fill the pump unit, hydraulic lines and operators. Hydraulic fluid shall be Lubriplate 231052-70.

2.04 ELECTRICAL CONTROLS

A. Control Panel: Each door shall be furnished with a NEMA 12 control panel enclosure. The control panel assembly shall be U.L. labeled and house a reversing across-the-line type magnetic motor starter having thermal-overload protection along with control relays, timers, fuses, terminal strips, and other electronic components as required to provide the specified operating sequences. All components shall be neatly labeled and pre-wired to numbered terminal strips that correspond to all the door's additional electrical components that are located outside of the electrical control panel enclosure. Power circuits in excess of 200 volts shall be provided with control transformers to reduce the voltage in the control circuit to 120 volts.

a. Pushbuttons: Pushbuttons with selector switch shall be located on the interior of the building where shown and shall be the three-button type, with the buttons marked "OPEN", "CLOSE", and "STOP". The "OPEN" button shall be of the type requiring only momentary pressure by the operator to cause the door to go from the closed to the fully open position. The "CLOSE" button shall require constant pressure from the operator to maintain the closing motion of the door. When the door is in motion and the "STOP" button is pressed, the door shall stop instantly and remain in the stop position; from the stop position, the door may then be operated in either direction by pushing the "OPEN", or "CLOSE" button. Pushbuttons shall be NEMA 12/13 rated.

b. Limit Switches: Shall be rotary can-type switches with NEMA rated microswitches.

c. Photo Eyes: a photo electric eye shall be located on both sides of the opening. These photo eyes will automatically reverse the door if an obstruction is in the door opening during closing. Photo eyes shall be through beam type. Photo enclosure to be NEMA 4X or IP6.

c. Reversing Device: Pneumatic-type reversing edges shall be located full length of the door on the leading edges of the two center sections. Reversing edges will automatically reverse the doors should they come in contact with an obstruction during closing. The reversing edges shall not substitute for limit switches. Electric sensing edges are optional.

d. Auto Close Timers: Provide automatic close timers to automatically close doors after a set period of time after the apparatus leaves the station. Provide a selector switch to override this function to keep doors open if desired.

e. Radio Controls: Provide one (1) radio transmitter and receiver per door.

2.05 SHOP FINISHING

A. General: Thoroughly clean, pre-treat and prime surfaces of door assembly including fixed panels trim, support and closure pieces.

1. Pre-treatment: As required by primer manufacturer.

2. Primer must be compatible with field finish coating as specified.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation of hydraulic four fold doors.

B. Do not proceed with the Work of this Section until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. The installation of doors shall be a factory trained and certified door company of the door manufacturer or supervised by an authorized representative of the door manufacturer.

B. Install door and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, jamb and head weather strips, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports in accordance with final Shop Drawings, manufacturer's instructions, and as specified herein.

C. Upon completion of installation including work by other trades, lubricate, test and adjust doors to operate easily, free from warp, twist, or distortion and fitting weathertight for entire perimeter.

END OF SECTION 08 35 00

SECTION 08 41 13 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES & STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

Furnish all necessary materials, labor, and equipment for the complete installation of the aluminum storefront framing system as shown on the drawings and specified herein.

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Aluminum Storefront Systems
   1. YKK AP Series YHS 50 TU Impact Resistant Storefront System (Insulated Glazing)

B. Section includes: Aluminum Swing Doors, including:
   1. YKK AP Model 35H Impact Resistant and Blast Mitigating Heavy Duty Swing Doors for Insulating Glass

C. Related Sections:
   1. Glass: Contact YKK AP for approved glass types.
   2. Glazing: Dow Corning® 995 Structural Silicone Sealant.
   3. Single Source Requirement: All products listed below shall be by the same manufacturer.
      a. Section 08 51 13 Aluminum Windows.
      b. Section 08 44 50 Aluminum Solar Shade

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Requirements: Provide aluminum storefront systems that meet all requirements of South Florida Building Code Protocols TAS 201, TAS 202, and TAS 203 comply with the following specific performance requirements indicated.
   1. Air Infiltration: Completed storefront systems shall have 0.06 CFM/FT² (1.10 m³/h·m²) maximum allowable infiltration when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at differential static pressure of 6.24 psf (299 Pa).
   2. Water Infiltration: No uncontrolled water when tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 at test pressure differential of: 12 PSF (575 Pa) (or when required, field tested in accordance with AAMA 503). Fastener Heads must be seated and sealed against Sill Flashing on any fasteners that penetrate through the Sill Flashing.
   3. Wind Loads: Completed storefront system shall withstand wind pressure loads normal to wall plane indicated:
      a. Exterior Walls:
         1) Positive Pressure: 70 psf.
         2) Negative Pressure: 70 psf.
   4. Deflection: Maximum allowable deflection in any member when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330 with allowable stress in accordance with AAMA Specifications for Aluminum Structures.
      a. For spans less than 13'-6" (4.1m): L/175 or 3/4" (19.1mm) maximum.
      b. For spans greater than 13'-6" (4.1m) but less than 40'-0" (12.2m): L/175 or L/240 + 1/4" (6.4mm).
   5. Thermal Movement: Provide for thermal movement caused by 180 degrees F. (82.2 degrees C.) surface temperature, without causing buckling stresses on glass, joint seal failure, undue stress on structural elements, damaging loads on fasteners, reduction of performance, or detrimental effects.
   6. Thermal Performance for YHS 50 TU shall be:
      a. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF): A minimum of 59 when tested in accordance with AAMA 1503.1.
      b. Thermal Transmittance U-Factor: 0.45 BTU/HR/FT²/°F or less when tested in accordance with NFRC 102.
   7 Acoustical Performance: Acoustical Performance: When tested in accordance with ASTM E 1425:

a. Sound Transmission Class (STC) shall not be less than 39
b. Outdoor–Indoor Transmission Class (OITC) shall not be less than 33

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare, review, approve, and submit specified submittals in accordance with "Conditions of the Contract" and Division 1 Submittals Section. Product data, shop drawings, samples, and similar submittals are defined in "Conditions of the Contract".
B. Product Data: Submit product data for each type storefront series specified.
C. Substitutions: Whenever substitute products are to be considered, supporting technical data, samples and test reports must be submitted ten (10) working days prior to bid date in order to make a valid comparison.
D. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing layout, profiles, and product components, including anchorage, accessories, finish colors, and textures.
E. Samples: Submit verification samples for colors on actual aluminum substrates indicating full color range expected in installed system.
F. Quality Assurance / Control Submittals:
   1. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
   2. Installer Qualification Data: Submit installer qualification data.
G. Close-out Submittals:
   1. Warranty: Submit warranty documents specified herein.
   2. Project Record Documents: Submit project record documents for installed materials in accordance with Division 1 Project Close-out (Project Record Documents) Section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:
   1. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced (as determined by contractor) to perform work of this section who has specialized in the installation of work similar to that required for this project. If requested by Owner, submit reference list of completed projects.
   2. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer capable of providing field service representation during construction process.

1.05 PRODUCT CONDITIONS / SITE CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements, fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Project Warranty: Refer to "Conditions of the Contract" for project warranty provisions.
B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by an authorized company official.
   1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer’s one (1) year standard warranty commencing on the substantial date of completion for the project provided that the warranty, in no event, shall start later than six (6) months from the date of shipment by YKK AP America Inc.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

It is the intent of this specification to have a single source responsibility for the supply of the aluminum doors and framing systems on this project. Any deviation from the acceptable manufacturers listed below must be approved in writing by the architect at least ten (10) days prior to bid date.

2.01 MANUFACTURERS (Acceptable Manufacturers/Products)

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: YKK AP America Inc.
270 Riverside Parkway, Suite A
Austell, GA 30168
Telephone: (678) 838-6000; Fax: (678) 838-6001

1. Storefront System: YKK AP YHS 50 TU Impact Resistant Storefront System.

B. Storefront Framing Systems:

1. Description: Center set, exterior flush glazed; jambs and vertical mullions continuous; head, sill, intermediate horizontal attached by screw spline joinery. Continuous and wept sill flashing.
2. Components: Manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum mullions, entrance doors, framing, and indicated shapes, perimeter anchor fillers and steel reinforcing as required.
3. Glazing: Manufacturer's standard glazing stops with EPDM glazing gaskets to prevent water infiltration at the exterior and Dow Corning® 995 Structural Silicone Sealant with fixed stops at the interior.
4. Thermal Barrier: Provide continuous thermal barrier by means of a poured and debridged pocket consisting of a two-part, chemically curing high density polyurethane which is bonded to the aluminum by YKK ThermaBond Plus®. Systems employing non structural thermal barriers are not acceptable.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), 6063-T5 Aluminum Alloy.

B. Aluminum Sheet:

1. Anodized Finish: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), 5005-H14 Aluminum Alloy, 0.050" (1.27 mm)
minimum thickness.
2. Painted Finish: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), 3003-H14 Aluminum Alloy, 0.080" (1.95 mm)
minimum thickness.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturer's Standard Accessories:

1. Fasteners: Zinc plated steel concealed fasteners; Hardened aluminum alloys or AISI 300 series stainless steel exposed fasteners.
2. Glazing: Setting blocks, edge blocks, and spacers in accordance with ASTM C 864, shore durometer hardness as recommended by manufacturer; Glazing gaskets in accordance with ASTM C 864.
3. 0.050 Aluminum Sill Flashing End Dams featuring 3 point attachment.

2.04 RELATED MATERIALS (Specified in Other Sections)

A. Aluminum swing doors: Section 08 41 13 35H Impact Resistant Heavy Duty Swing Doors.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Shop Assembly: Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at intersection of aluminum members with hairline joints; rigidly secure, and sealed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.06 FINISHES AND COLORS

A. YKK AP America Anodized Plus® Finish:

CODE	DESCRIPTION
YS1N*	Clear Anodized Plus®
YH3N	Champagne Anodized Plus®

YB1N Medium Bronze Anodized Plus®
YB5N* Dark Bronze Anodized Plus®
YK1N* Black Anodized Plus®
YW3N White Anodized Plus®
M Mill Finish
* Indicates standard finish usually carried as inventory.
Anodized Plus® is an advanced sealing technology that completely seals the anodic film yielding superior durability (See AAMA 612).

B. Anodized Finishing: Prepare aluminum surfaces for specified finish; apply shop finish in accordance with the following:
   1. Anodic Coating: Electrolytic color coating followed by an organic seal applied in accordance with the requirements of AAMA 612. Aluminum extrusions shall be produced from quality controlled billets meeting AA-6063-T5.
      a. Exposed Surfaces shall be free of scratches and other serious blemishes.
      b. Extrusions shall be given a caustic etch followed by an anodic oxide treatment and then sealed with an organic coating applied with an electrodeposition process.
      c. The anodized coating shall comply with all of the requirements of AAMA 612: Voluntary Specifications, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Combined Coatings of Anodic Oxide and Transparent Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum. Testing shall demonstrate the ability of the finish to resist damage from mortar, salt spray, and chemicals commonly found on construction sites, and to resist the loss of color and gloss.
      d. Overall coating thickness for finishes shall be a minimum of 0.7 mils.

C. High Performance Organic Coating Finish:
   1. Fluoropolymer Type: Factory applied two-coat 70% Kynar resin by Arkema or 70% Hylar resin by Solvay Solexis, fluoropolymer based coating system, Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVF-2), applied in accordance with YKK AP procedures and meeting AAMA 2605 specifications.
   2. Colors: Selected by Architect from the following:
      a. Standard coating color charts.
      b. Custom coating color charts.
      c. Color Name and Number:

D. Finishes Testing:
   1. Apply 0.5% solution NaOh, sodium hydroxide, to small area of finished sample area; leave in place for sixty minutes; lightly wipe off NaOh. Do not clean area further.
   2. Submit samples with test area noted on each sample.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS / RECOMMENDATIONS

A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, including product technical bulletins, installation instructions, and product carton instructions. The latest installation instructions are available at www.ykkap.com.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify substrate conditions (which have been previously installed under other sections) are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Adjacent Surfaces Protection: Protect adjacent work areas and finish surfaces from damage during product installation.
   1. Aluminum Surface Protection: Protect aluminum surfaces from contact with lime, mortar, cement, acids, and other harmful contaminants.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manufacturer's system in strict accordance with shop drawings, and within specified tolerances.
   1. Shim and brace aluminum system before anchoring to structure.
   2. Provide sill flashing at exterior storefront systems. Extend extruded flashing continuous with splice joints; set in continuous beads of sealant and wept.
   3. Verify storefront system allows water entering system to be collected in gutters and wept to exterior. Verify metal joints are sealed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
   4. Seal metal to metal storefront system joints using sealant recommended by system manufacturer.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Upon request, provide manufacturer's field service consisting of site visit for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Field Test: Conduct field test to determine watertightness of storefront system. Conduct test in accordance with AAMA 501.2.

3.06 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjusting: Adjust operating items as recommended by manufacturer.
B. Cleaning: The General Contractor shall clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to Owner's acceptance, and remove construction debris from project site. Legally dispose of debris.
C. Protection: The General Contractor shall protect the installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION 08 41 13

SECTION 08 44 50 - ALUMINUM SOLAR SHADE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Aluminum Sun Shades:
   1. YKK AP Series ThermaShade Aluminum sun Shade System

B. Related Sections:
   1. Sealants: Refer to division 7 joint Treatment Section for sealant requirements.
   2. Glass and Glazing: Refer to Division 8 Glass and Glazing Section for glass and glazing requirements.
   3. Single Source Requirement: All products listed below shall be by the same manufacturer.
      a. Section 08 41 13 Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts.
      b. Section 08 51 13 Aluminum Windows.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare, review, approve, and submit specified submittals in accordance with "Conditions of the Contract: and Division 1 Submittals Sections. Product data, shop drawings, samples, and similar submittals are defined in "Conditions of the Contract."

B. Product Data: Submit product data for each type sunshade and curtain wall series specified.

C. Substitutions: Whenever substitute products are to be considered, supporting technical data, samples and test reports must be submitted ten (10) working days prior to bid date in order to make a valid comparison.

D. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing layout, profiles, and product components, including anchorage, accessories, finish colors and textures.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:
   1. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced (as determined by contractor) to perform work of this section who has specialized in the installation of work similar to that required for this project. If requested by Owner, submit reference list of completed projects.
   2. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer capable of providing field service representation during construction process.

B. Mock-Ups (Field Constructed): Install at project site a job mock-up using acceptable products and manufacturer approved installation methods. Obtain Owner's and Architect's acceptance of finish color, and workmanship standard.

   1. Mock-Up Size:
   2. Maintenance: Maintain mock-up during construction for workmanship comparison; remove and legally dispose of mock-up when no longer required.
   3. Incorporation: Mock-up may be incorporated into final construction upon Owner's approval.

C. Pre-Installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions, and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS / SITE CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements, fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Project Warranty: Refer to "Conditions of the Contract" for project warranty provisions.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in additions to, and not a limitation of, other rights Owner may have under the Contract Documents.

1. Beneficiary: Issue warranty in the legal name of the project Owner.
2. Warranty Period: Manufacturers Standard Warranty commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURES (Acceptable Manufacturers/Products)

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: YKK AP America Inc.
7680 The Bluffs, Suite 100
Austell, GA 30168
Telephone: (678) 838-600; Fax: (678) 838-6001

1. Curtain Wall System sun shade : YKK AP ThermaShade Aluminum Sun Shade System.

B. Sun Shade System:

1. Description: Integral system attached to curtainwall mullions as per manufactureeer's reccomendations. All Structural components and attachment hardware shall be concealed.
2. Thermally improved anchor: Sunshade anchor must provide a continuous thermal barrier by mean of a poured and debridged pocket consisting of a two-part, chemically curing high density polyurethane which is bonded to the aluminum by YKK AP ThermaBond Plus. Anchors employing non-structural thermal barriers are not acceptable.
3. Performance:
   a. Sun shade system must meet required wind ratings.

2.2 MATERIAL

A. Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), 6063-T5 and 6063-T6 Aluminum Alloys.

B. Aluminum Plate:

1. Painted Finish: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), 3003-H14 Aluminum Alloy, 0.25" (6.35 mm) nominal thickness.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturer's Standard Accessories:

1. Fasteners: AISI 300 series stainless steel fasteners.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Shop Assembly: Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at intersection of aluminum members with hairline joints; rigidly secured, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.5 FINISHES AND COLORS

A. Anodized Finish: YKK AP America Inc. Anodized Plus Finish:

1. Clear: YKK AP YSIN with clear protective composite coating.

B. Anodized Finishing: Prepare aluminum surfaces for specified finish; apply shop finish in accordance with the following:

1. Anodic Coating: Electrolytic color coating followed by an organic seal applied in accordance with the requirements of AAMA 612-02. Aluminum extrusions shall be produced from quality controlled billets meeting AA-6063-T5.

    a. Exposed Surfaces shall be free of scratches and other serious blemishes.
    b. Extrusions shall be given a caustic etch followed by an anodic oxide treatment and then sealed with an organic coating applied with an electrodeposition process.
    c. The anodized coating shall comply with all of the requirements of AAMA 612-02: Voluntary Specifications, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Combined Coatings of Anodic Oxide and Transparent Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum. Testing shall demonstrate the ability of the finish to resist damage from mortar, salt spray, and chemicals commonly found on construction sites, and to resist the loss of color and gloss.
    d. Overall coating thickness for finishes shall be a minimum of 0.7 mils.

C. Finishes Testing:

1. Apply 0.5% solution NaOh, sodium hydroxide, to small area of finished sample area; leave in place for sixty minutes; lightly wipe off NaOh; Do not clean further.
2. Submit samples with test area noted on each sample.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS / RECOMMENDATIONS

A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, including product technical bulletins, installation instructions, and product carton instruction. The latest Installation Manual can be found at www.ykkap.com

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify substrate conditions (which have been previously installed under other sections) are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Adjacent Surfaces Protection: Protect adjacent work areas and finish surfaces from damage product installation.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General: install manufacturer's system in accordance with shop drawings, and within specified tolerances.

1. Protect aluminum members in contact with masonry, steel, concrete, or dissimilar materials using nylon pads or bituminous coating.
2. Shim and brace aluminum system before anchoring to structure.
3. Verify curtain wall system allows water entering system to be collected in gutters and wept to the exterior. Verify weep holes are open, and metal joints are sealed in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions.
4. Seal metal to metal curtain wall system joints sealant recommended by system manufacturer.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Upon request, provide manufacturer's field service consisting of site visit for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Cleaning: The General Contractor shall clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to Owner's acceptance, and remove construction debris from project site. Legally dispose of debris.

B. Protection: The General Contractor shall protect installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION 08 44 50

SECTION 08 51 13 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Operable & Fixed Aluminum Window Systems:
1. YKK AP Series YOW 225H Operable Aluminum Window.
2. YKK AP Series YOW 225H Fixed Aluminum Window.

B. Related Sections:
1. Glass: Contact YKK AP for approved glass types.
2. Glazing: Dow corning 995 Structural Silicone Sealant.
3. Single Source Requirement: All products listed below shall be by the same manufacturer.
   a. Section 08 41 13 - Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts.
   b. Section 08 44 50 – Aluminum Solar Shade.

1.2 PERFORMANCE SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1. Air Infiltration: When tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 and TAS 202 at differential static pressure of 6.24 PSF (299 Pa), completed window systems shall have maximum allowable infiltration of 0.10 CFM/FT^2 (1.83 $m^3/h \cdot m^2$).
2. Water Infiltration: No uncontrolled water on indoor face of any component when tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 and TAS 202 at a static pressure of 13.0 psf (575 Pa) for operable windows and 15.0 psf (718 Pa) for fixed windows.
3. Static Load: There shall be no damage to fasteners, hardware, accessories, or any other damage that would render the window inoperable when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330 and TAS 202 at a differential static pressure of 65.0 psf positive and negative for operable windows and 100.0 psf positive and negative for fixed windows.
4. Forced Entry Resistance: Windows shall meet all test requirements of AAMA 1302.5 and TAS 202.
5. Large & Small Missile Impact: There shall be no signs of penetration, rupture, or opening after the impact test when tested in accordance with ASTM E 1996 and TAS 201.
6. Cyclic Load: Test to be done upon completion of missile impact test. There shall be no damage to fasteners, hardware, accessories, or any other damage that would render the window inoperable when tested in accordance with ASTM E 1996 and TAS 203.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare, review, approve, and submit specified submittals in accordance with “Conditions of the Contract” and Division 1 Submittals Sections. Product data, shop drawings, samples, and similar submittals are defined in “Conditions of the Contract.”

B. Product Data: Submit product data for each type window series specified.

C. Substitutions: Whenever substitute products are to be considered , supporting technical data, samples, and test reports must be submitted ten (10) working days prior to bid date in order to make a valid comparison.

D. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing layout, profiles, and product components, including anchorage, accessories, finish colors and textures.

E. Samples: Submit verification samples for colors on actual aluminum substrates indicating full color range expected in installed system.

F. Quality Assurance / Control Submittals:
1. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

G. Closeout Submittals:
1. Warranty: Submit warranty documents specified herein.
2. Project Record Documents: Submit project record documents for installed materials in accordance with Division 1 Project Closeout (Project Record Documents) Section.

1.4 QUALITYASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:
1. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced (as determined by contractor) to perform work of this section who has specialized in the installation of work similar to that required for this project. If requested by Owner, submit reference list of completed projects.
2. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer capable of providing field service representation during construction process.

B. Mock-Ups (Field Constructed): Install at project site a job mock-up using acceptable products and manufacturer approved installation methods. Obtain Owner's and Architect's acceptance of finish color, and workmanship standard.
1. Mock-Up Size:
2. Maintenance: Maintain mock-up during construction for workmanship comparison; remove and legally dispose of mock-up when no longer required.
3. Incorporation: Mock-up may be incorporated into final construction upon Owner's approval.

C. Pre-Installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions, and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS / SITE CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements, fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Project Warranty: Refer to "Conditions of the Contract" for project warranty provisions

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights Owner may have under the Contract Documents.
1. Beneficiary: Issue warranty in the legal name of the project Owner.
2. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's Standard Warranty commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS (Acceptable Manufacturers/Products)

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: YKK AP America Inc.
7680 The Bluffs, Suite 100
Austell, GA 30168
Telephone: (678) 838-6000; Fax: (404) 838-6001
1. Operable Window System: YKK AP YOW 225H Aluminum Window System.
2. Fixed Window System: YKK AP YOW 225H Aluminum Window System

B. Window Framing System:
1. AAMA Designation: AW-65 (Operable), AW-100 (Fixed).
2. Description: The windows shall be extruded aluminum; 2 1/4" frame depth;
Vents shall be flush with frame and have mitered corner construction; Factory-assembled.
3. Configuration: The thermally broken windows shall be (select one or more) Fixed, Casement outswing, or Project out.
4. Glazing (Contact YKK AP for approved glass types):
a. Large Missile Impact: Exterior glazing tape with silicone cap bead; 1 1/16" insulated units; Interior SCR 900 spacers & Dow Corning® 995 structural silicone sealant; Aluminum interior glazing beads; Factory or bench glazed.
b. Small Missile Impact: Exterior glazing tape with silicone cap bead; 1 1/16" insulated units; Interior EPDM wedge gaskets; Aluminum interior glazing beads; Factory or bench glazed.
c. Glazing thickness as specified in Division 8 glass and glazing sections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), 6063-T5 and 6063-T6 Aluminum Alloys.

B. Aluminum Sheet:
1. Anodized Finish: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), 5005-H14 Aluminum Alloy, 0.050” (1.27 mm) minimum thickness.
2. Painted Finish: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), 3003-H14 Aluminum Alloy, 0.080” (1.95 mm) minimum thickness.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturer’s Standard Accessories:
1. Hardware: Standard concealed stainless steel 4 bar hinges for casement outswing and projected vents, white bronze cam handles and strikes; Optional white bronze roto-operators for casement outswing vents, exposed white bronze butt hinges for egress casement outswing vents, aluminum/white bronze push bars for project out vents, white bronze multi-locks in lieu of cam handles, stainless steel limit stop device.
2. Fasteners: All fasteners to be AISI 300 series (except for self-drilling which are to to be AISI 400 series) stainless steel.
3. Sealant: Non-skinning type, AAMA 803.3
4. Glazing: Setting blocks, edge blocks, and spacers in accordance with ASTM C 864, shore durometer hardness as recommended by manufacturer; Glazing gaskets in accordance with ASTM C 864.
5. Glazing Adhesive: Dow Corning® 995 Structural Silicone

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS (Specified In Other Sections)

A. Glass: Contact YKK AP for approved glass types.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Shop Assembly: Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at intersection of aluminum members with hairline joints; rigidly secure, and sealed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.6 FINISHES AND COLORS

A. Anodized Finish: YKK AP America Anodized Plus® Finish:
1. Clear: YKK AP YS1N with clear protective composite coating.
2. Medium Bronze: YKK AP YB1N with clear protective composite coating.
3. Dark Bronze: YKK AP YB5N with clear protective composite coating.
4. Black: YKK AP YK1N with clear protective composite coating
5. Champagne: YKK AP YH3N with clear protective composite coating.
6. White: YKK AP YW3N with protective composite coating.

B. Anodized Finishing: Prepare aluminum surfaces for specified finish; apply shop finish in accordance with the following:
1. Anodic Coating: Electrolytic color coating followed by an organic seal applied in accordance with the requirements of AAMA 612-02. Aluminum extrusions shall be produced from quality controlled billets meeting AA-6063-T5.
a. Exposed Surfaces shall be free of scratches and other serious blemishes.
b. Extrusions shall be given a caustic etch followed by an anodic oxide treatment and then sealed with an organic coating applied with an electro-deposition process.
c. The anodized coating shall comply with all of the requirements of AAMA 612-02: Voluntary Specifications,
Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Combined Coatings of Anodic Oxide and Transparent Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum. Testing shall demonstrate the ability of the finish to resist damage from
mortar, salt spray, and chemicals commonly found on construction sites, and to resist the loss of color and gloss.
d. Overall coating thickness for finishes shall be a minimum of 0.7 mils.

C. High Performance Organic Coating Finish:

1. Fluoropolymer Type: Factory applied two-coat 70% Kynar resin by Arkema or 70% Hylar resin by Solvay Solexis, fluoropolymer based coating system, Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVF-2), applied in accordance with YKK AP procedures and meeting AAMA 2605 specifications.

2. Colors: Selected by Architect from the following:
a. Standard coating color charts.
b. Custom coating color charts.
c. Color Name and Number:

D. Finishes Testing:

1. Apply 0.5% solution NaOh, sodium hydroxide, to small area of finished sample area; leave in place for sixty minutes; lightly wipe off NaOh; Do not clean area further.
2. Submit samples with test area noted on each sample.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS / RECOMMENDATIONS

A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, including product technical bulletins, installation instructions, and product carton instructions. The latest installation instructions are available at www.ykkap.com.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify substrate conditions (which have been previously installed under other sections) are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Adjacent Surfaces Protection: Protect adjacent work areas and finish surfaces from damage during product installation.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manufacturer's system in accordance with shop drawings, and within specified tolerances.
   1. Protect aluminum members in contact with masonry, steel, concrete, or dissimilar materials using nylon pads or bituminous coating.
   2. Shim and brace aluminum system before anchoring to structure.
   3. Verify window system allows water entering system to be collected in gutters and wept to the exterior. Verify weep holes are open, and metal joints are sealed in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions.
   4. Seal metal to metal window system joints using sealant recommended by system manufacturer.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Upon request, provide manufacturer's field service consisting of site visit for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Field Test: Conduct field test to determine water tightness of window system. Conduct test in accordance with AAMA 502-02 at locations selected by Architect.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjusting: Adjust operating items as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Cleaning: The General Contractor shall clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to Owner's acceptance, and remove construction debris from project site. Legally dispose of debris.

C. Protection: The General Contractor shall protect installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION 08 51 13

SECTION 08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work in this section shall include furnishing of all items of door and finish hardware as hereinafter specified or obviously necessary to complete the building, except those items that are specifically excluded from this section of the specification.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. 08 11 00 Steel Doors and Frames

B. 08 17 43 FRP Sandstone Texture Flush Doors

C. 08 35 00 Hydraulic Four Fold Doors

D. 08 41 13 Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Furnish labor and material to complete hardware work indicated, as specified herein, or as may be required by actual conditions at building.

B. Include all necessary screws, bolts, expansion shields, other devices, if necessary, as required for proper hardware application. The hardware supplier shall assume all responsibility for correct quantities.

C. All hardware shall meet the requirements of Federal, State and Local codes having jurisdiction over this project, notwithstanding any real or apparent conflict therewith in these specifications.

D. FIRE-RATED OPENINGS:

1. Provide hardware for fire-rated openings in compliance with ANSI, NFPA Pamphlet No. 80, NFPA Standards No. 101, UBC 702 (1997) and UL10C. This requirement takes precedence over other requirements for such hardware. Provide only hardware that has been tested and listed by UL for the types and sizes of doors required, and complies with the requirements of the door and door frame labels.

2. Where panic exit devices are required on fire-rated doors, provide supplementary marking on door UL label indicating Fire Door to be equipped with fire exit hardware and provide UL label on exit device indicating “Fire Exit Hardware”.

E. FASTENERS:

1. Hardware as furnished shall conform to published templates generally prepared for machine screw installation.

2. Furnish each item complete with all screws required for installation. Typically, all exposed screws installation.

3. Insofar as practical, furnished concealed type fasteners for hardware units that have exposed screws shall be furnished with Phillips flat head screws, finished to match adjacent hardware.

4. Door closers and exit devices to be installed with closed head through bolts (sex bolts).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The supplier to be a directly franchised distributor of the products to be furnished and have in their employ an AHC (Architectural Hardware Consultant). This person is to be available for consultation to the architect, owner and the general contractor at reasonable times during the course of work.

B. The finish hardware supplier shall prepare and submit to the architect six (6) copies of a complete schedule identifying each door and each set number, following the numbering system and not creating any separate system himself. He shall submit the schedule for review, make corrections as directed and resubmit the corrected schedule for final approval. Approval of schedule will not relieve Contractor of the responsibility for furnishing all necessary hardware, including the responsibility for furnishing correct quantities.

C. No manufacturing orders shall be placed until detailed schedule has been submitted to the architect and written approval received.

D. After hardware schedule has been approved, furnish templates required by manufacturing contractors for making proper provisions in their work for accurate fitting, finishing hardware setting. Furnish templates in ample time to facilitate progress of work.

E. Hardware supplier shall have an office and warehouse facilities to accommodate the materials used on this project. The supplier must be an authorized distributor of the products specified.

F. The hardware manufactures are to supply both a pre-installation class as well as a post-installation walk-thru. This is to insure proper installation and provide for any adjustments or replacements of hardware as required.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Wrap, protect finishing hardware items for shipment. Deliver to manufacturing contractors hardware items required by them for their application; deliver balance of hardware to job; store in designated location. Each item shall be clearly marked with its intended location.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. The material furnished shall be warranted for one year after installation or longer as the individual manufacturer’s warranty permits.

B. Overhead door closers shall be warranted in writing by the manufacturer against failure due to defective materials and workmanship for a period of ten (10) years commencing on the Date

of Final Completion and Acceptance, and in the event of failure, the manufacture is to promptly repair or replace the defective with no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. To the greatest extent possible, obtain each kind of hardware from only one manufacturer.

B. All numbers and symbols used herein have been taken from the current catalogues of the following manufacturers.

PRODUCT	SPECIFIED MANUFACTURER	ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTE
1) Hinges	Ives	Bommer
2) Pivots	LCN	Dor-O-Matic
3) Locks & Latches	Schlage	None
4) Cylinders, Keys, Keying	Schlage Everest	None
5) Exit Devices	Von Duprin	None
6) Door Closers	LCN	None
7) Door Operator	LCN	None
8) OH Stops/Holders	Glynn Johnson	Rixson
9) Magnetic Hold Opens	LCN	Dor-O-Matic
10) Wall Stops/Floor Stops, Flushbolts	Ives	Trimco, Burns
11) Kick Plates	Ives	Trimco, Burns
12) Threshold/Weather-strip	National Guard	Reese, Zero
13) Silencers	Ives	
14) Key Cabinet	Lund	Key Control

C. If material manufactured by other than that specified or listed herewith as an equal, is to be bid upon, permission must be requested from the architect seven (7) days prior to bidding. If substitution is allowed, it will be so noted by addendum.

2.2 FINISH OF HARDWARE:

A. Exterior Hinges to be Stainless Steel (32D), Interior Hinges to be Satin Chrome (26D). Door Closers to be Aluminum. Locks to be Satin Chrome (26D), Exit Devices Stainless Steel (32D). Overhead Holders to be Satin Chrome (26D), Flat Goods to be Satin Chrome (26D) or Stainless Steel (32D) and the Thresholds to be Mill Finish Aluminum.

2.3 HINGES AND PIVOTS:

A. A. Exterior butts shall be Stainless Steel. Butts on all out swinging doors shall be furnished with non-removable pins (NRP).

B. B. Interior butts shall be as listed.

C. C. Doors 5’ or less in height shall have two (2) butts. Furnish one (1) additional butt for each 2’6” in height or fraction thereof. Dutch door shall have two (2) butts per leaf.

2.4 KEYING:

A. All locks and cylinders shall be Schlage Everest key system, all bittings shall be issued by Schlage Lock.

B. Provide Two (2) each change keys per lock and Six (6) each grand master and master keys. All keys to be Patent Restricted.

2.5 LOCKS, LATCHES AND BOLTS

A. Locks shall meet these certifications:
   1. Cylindrical Locks - ANSI A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1 Strength and Operational requirements. Meets A117.1 Accessibility Codes. Latch bolts shall be steel with minimun ½" throw, deadlocking on keyed and exterior functions. ¾" throw anti-friction latchbolt on pairs of fire doors. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard wrought box strike for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame. Locksets to be tested to exceed 3,000,000 cycles. Lock case shall be steel. Lock shall incorporate one piece spring cage and spindle. Provide 5/8" minimum throw of latch and deadbolt used on pairs of doors. Provide Seven Year Warranty.
      a. Lock design shall be Schlage ND series "RHO" design.

   2. Mortise Locks – ANSI A156.13, 1994, Grade 1 Operational, Grade 2 Security, ANSI/ASTM F476-76 Grade 30, UL listed. Levers shall be forged brass, bronze, or cast stainless steel. Meets A117.1 Accessibility Codes. Steel Case with ¾" throw stainless steel anti-friction latchbolt and a 1" throw stainless steel deadbolt. Lock case shall be field reversible, without opening the lock chassis and universal chassis to accept both knob and lever functions. Lock trim shall incorporate individual lever support springs in each rose or escutcheon. Lever connection by attaching threaded bushings tightened by a spanner wrench. Threaded set screws will not be accepted. Lock spindles shall be two independent inside and outside spindles to prevent manipulation of lock. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard wrought box strike for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame.
      a. Lock design shall be Schlage L9000 series 06A design.

B. Comply with UL requirements for throw of bolts and latch bolts on rated fire openings.

2.6 EXIT DEVICES:

A. All devices shall be Von Duprin 98 Series in types and functions specified. All devices must be listed under "Panic Hardware" in accident equipment list of Underwriters Laboratories. All labeled doors with "Fire Exit Hardware" must have labels attached and be in strict accordance with Underwriters Laboratories.

B. All exit devices shall be tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 test requirements by a BHMA certified testing laboratory. A written certification showing successful completion of a minimum of 1,000,000 cycles must be provided.

C. All surface strikes shall be roller type and come complete with a plate underneath to prevent movement. And shall be provided with a dead-latching feature to prevent latchbolt tampering.

2.7 DOOR CLOSERS:

A. All closers shall be LCN 3130 series having non-ferrous covers, forged steel arms separate valves for adjusting backcheck, closing and latching cycles and adjustable spring to provide up to 50% increase in spring power. Closers shall be furnished with single lever arm mounted on all doors opening into corridors or other public spaces and shall be mounted to permit 180 degrees door swing wherever wall conditions permit. Furnish with non-hold open arms unless otherwise indicated.

B. Door closer cylinders shall be of high strength cast iron construction to provide low wear operating capabilities of internal parts throughout the life of the installation. All door closers shall be tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 test requirements by a BHMA certified testing laboratory. A written certification showing successful completion of a minimum of 10,000,000 cycles must be provided.

C. Door closers shall utilize temperature stable fluid capable of withstanding temperature ranges of 120 degrees Fahrenheit to -30 degrees Fahrenheit, without requiring seasonal adjustment of closer speed to properly close the door. Closers for fire-rated doors shall be provided with temperature stabilizing fluid that complies with the standards UBC 7-2 (1997) and UL 10C.

D. Door closers shall incorporate tamper resistant non-critical screw valves of V-slot design to reduce possible clogging from particles within the closer. Closers shall have separate and independent screw valve adjustments for latch speed, general speed, and hydraulic backcheck. Backcheck shall be properly located so as to effectively slow the swing of the door at a minimum of 10 degrees in advance of the dead stop location to protect the door frame and hardware from damage. Pressure relief valves (PRV) are not acceptable.

2.8 TRIM AND PLATES:

A. Kick plates, mop plates, and armor plates, shall be .050 gauge with Stainless Steel (32D) finish. Kick plates to be 10” high, mop plates to be 4” high. Plates shall be two (2) inches less full width of door on single doors and (1) inch less full width of door on pairs of doors.

B. Push plates, pull plates, door pulls, and miscellaneous door trim shall be shown in the hardware schedule.

2.9 DOOR STOPS:

A. Doorstops shall be furnished for all doors to prevent damage to doors or hardware from striking adjacent walls or fixtures. Wall bumpers to be Ives WS406/407CCV Series are preferred, but where not practical furnish floor stops Ives FS434 series. Where conditions prohibit the use of either wall or floor type stops, furnish surface mounted overhead stops equal to Glynn Johnson, 450 Series.

2.10 THRESHOLDS AND WEATHERSTRIP:

A. Thresholds and weather-strip shall be as listed in the hardware schedule.

2.11 DOOR SILENCERS:

A. Furnish rubber door silencers equal to Ives SR64 for all new interior hollow metal frames, (2) per pair and (3) per single door frame.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. All hardware shall be applied and installed in accordance with the Finish Hardware schedule. Care shall be exercised not to mar or damage adjacent work.

B. Contractor to provide a secure lock-up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable, so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

C. No hardware is to be installed until the hardware manufactures have provided a pre-installation class. This is to insure proper installation of the specified products.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

A. Contractor shall adjust all hardware in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions. Prior to turning project to owner, contractor shall clean and make any final adjustments to the finish hardware.

3.3 PROTECTION:

A. Contractor shall protect the hardware, as it is stored on construction site in a covered and dry place.

B. Contractor shall protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase.

3.4 KEY CABINET:

A. Set up and index one (1) Key Cabinet that allows room for expansion for 150% of the number of keys for the project.

3.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE:

A. A. The following schedule is furnished for whatever assistance it may afford the contractor; do not consider it as entirely inclusive. Should any particular door or item be omitted in any scheduled hardware group, provide door or item with hardware same as required for similar purposes. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors or for each single door.

B. This hardware schedule was prepared by.

Ingersoll Rand Security Technologies
735 W. SR 434, Suite H
Longwood, Fl 32750
Ph: 407-571-2000
Fax 407-571-2006

HARDWARE GROUPS (Sets)

Hardware Group No. 01 RESTROOM, SHOWER, BEDROOM
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Quantity		Description	Model Number	Finish	Mfr
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY SET	ND40S RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	DOME STOP	FS438	626	IVE
4	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 02 JANITOR
Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

Quantity		Description	Model Number	Finish	Mfr
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458-12" (BOTTOM)	626	IVE
1	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458-24" (TOP)	626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND96PD RHO	626	SCH
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 EDA	689	LCN
2	EA	DOME STOP	FS438	626	IVE
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 03
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Quantity		Description	Model Number	Finish	Mfr
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	ND10S RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	DOME STOP	FS438	626	IVE
4	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 04 OFFICE
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Quantity		Description	Model Number	Finish	Mfr
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE LOCK	ND91PD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	DOME STOP	FS438	626	IVE
4	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 05 ALUMINUM STOREFRONT
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Quantity		Description	Model Number	Finish	Mfr
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	FAL
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	EL1492NL-OP	628	FAL
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626	SCH
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS873 X 871-2		FAL
1			CONCEALED DOOR CLOSER BY DOOR MANUFACTURER		
1	EA	SMART CARD READER	SXF2100 CARD READER TO BE MOUNTED ON EXTERIOR	BLK	SCE
		CARD ACCESS SYSTEM	CARD ACCESS BY SECURITY SUPPLIER		
		CARD ACCESS CONTROL	CARD ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM BY OWNER		

HURRICANE CODE COMPLIANT OPENING. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE NOA.

Hardware Group No. 06 BALCONY
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Quantity		Description	Model Number	Finish	Mfr
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	1492NL-OP	628	FAL
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626	SCH
1			CONCEALED DOOR CLOSER BY DOOR MANUFACTURER		

HURRICANE CODE COMPLIANT OPENING. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE NOA.

Hardware Group No. 07 STAIR
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Quantity		Description	Model Number	Finish	Mfr
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	99L-F 996L 3'	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	DOME STOP	FS438	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B 21'	BRN	NGP
1	EA	THRESHOLD	613 36"	AL	NGP

Hardware Group No. 08 STORAGE
Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Quantity		Description	Model Number	Finish	Mfr
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND96PD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	DOME STOP	FS438	626	IVE
4	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 09 FIRE STATION STORAGE

Provide each DE door(s) with the following:

Quantity		Description	Model Number	Finish	Mfr
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458-12" (BOTTOM)	626	IVE
1	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458-24" (TOP)	626	IVE
1	EA	DEADBOLT	B663P	626	SCH
2	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 8" X 16"	630	IVE
2	EA	PULL PLATE	8303-0 4" X 16"	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 EDA	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW	630	IVE
2	EA	DOME STOP	FS438	626	IVE
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 10 FIRE DEPARTMENT BAY DOORS

Provide each RU door(s) with the following:

Quantity	Description	Model Number	Finish	Mfr
		ALL HARDWARE BY DOOR MANUFACTURER		

Hardware Group No. 11 GROUP BATHROOMS

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Quantity		Description	Model Number	Finish	Mfr
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	DEADBOLT	B663P	626	SCH
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 8" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303-0 4" X 16"	630	IVE
2	EA	CONCEALED CLOSER	3130	689	LCN
1	EA	DOME STOP	FS438	626	IVE
4	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 12 ELECTRICAL

Provide each DE door(s) with the following:

Quantity		Description	Model Number	Finish	Mfr
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458-12" (BOTTOM)	626	IVE
1	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458-24" (TOP)	626	IVE
1	EA	DEADBOLT	B663P	626	SCH
2	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 8" X 16"	630	IVE
2	EA	PULL PLATE	8303-0 4" X 16"	630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4041 EDA	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW	630	IVE
2	EA	DOME STOP	FS438	626	IVE
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

SECTION 08 81 19 - SOLAR CONTROL GLASS A

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Double-Glazed Solar Control Insulating Glass Units.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI Z 97.1 - Glazing Materials Used in Buildings, Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test.

B. ASTM C 1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass.

C. ASTM C 1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass--Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.

D. ASTM C 1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Glass.

E. ASTM E 773 - Standard Test Method for Accelerated Weathering of Sealed Insulating Glass Units.

F. ASTM E 774 - Standard Specification for the Classification of the Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units

G. ASTM E 2188 – Standard Test Method for Insulating Glass Unit Performance.

H. ASTM E 2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation.

I. CPSC 16CFR-1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.

J. Glass Association of North America (GANA) Glazing Manual.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Sealed Insulating Glass Unit Surfaces:
1. Surface No. 1: Exterior surface of outer lite.
2. Surface No. 2: Interior surface of outer lite.
3. Surface No. 3: Exterior surface of inner lite.
4. Surface No. 4: Interior surface of inner lite.

B. Airspace: Space between lites of an insulating glass unit that contains dehydrated air or other inert specified gas.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including performance characteristics and installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's or fabricator's shop drawings, including plans, elevations, sections, and details, indicating glass dimensions, tolerances, types, thicknesses, and coatings.

D. Samples: Submit manufacturer's samples of each type, thickness, and coating as a complete insulated unit for Architect's approval prior to fabrication of window and skylight units .

E. Fabricator's Certification: Submit fabricator's certification by manufacturer.

F. Cleaning Instructions: Submit manufacturer's cleaning instructions.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty for sealed insulating glass units.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Minimum of 5 years experience manufacturing solar control coated glass.

B. Fabricator's Qualifications:
1. Minimum of 5 years experience manufacturing sealed insulating glass units meeting ASTM E 2190, Class CBA.
2. Certified by manufacturer.

C. Mock-Ups:
1. Comply with Section 01450 - Quality Control.
2. Obtain acceptance of mock-ups by Architect before proceeding with work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery:
1. Deliver glass to site in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Deliver glass in manufacturer's or fabricator's original containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

B. Storage:
1. Store glass in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Store glass in clean, dry area indoors.
3. Protect from exposure to direct sunlight and freezing temperatures.
4. Apply temporary coverings loosely to allow adequate ventilation.
5. Protect from contact with corrosive chemicals.
6. Avoid placement of glass edge on concrete, metal, and other hard objects.
7. Rest glass on clean, cushioned pads at 1/4-points.

C. Handling:
1. Handle glass in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Protect glass from damage during handling and installation.
3. Do not slide 1 lite of glass against another.
4. Do not use sharp objects near unprotected glass.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Guardian Industries Corp., 14600 Romine Road, Carleton, Michigan 48117. Toll Free (800) 521-9040. Phone (734) 654-6264. Fax (734) 654-0935. Web Sites www.guardian.com, www.sunguardglass.com.

B. Substitutions:
1. Not permitted.

2.2 FABRICATORS

A. Sealed Insulating Glass Units, Heat-Strengthened Glass, Tempered Glass, and Spandrel Glass:
1. Acceptable Fabricators: Certified by Guardian Industries Corp. to fabricate SunGuard Solar Control Coated Glass products.

B. Acceptable Fabricators:

1. YKK AP America Inc.
2. Kawneer
3. Efco

2.3 SOLAR CONTROL INSULATING COATED GLASS

A. Double-Glazed Sputter-Coated Insulating Glass Units:
1. Conformance: ASTM E 2190, Class CBA.
2. Outboard Lite: Sputter-coated clear float glass.
a. Annealed Clear Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q3.
b. Vacuum Deposition Sputtered Coating: ASTM C 1376.
c. Coating on Surface No. 2: SunGuard SuperNeutral 68 (SN 68).
d. Glass Thickness: 6 mm (1/4 inch).
e. Heat Treatment: [None] [Heat-strengthened, ASTM C 1048, Kind HS] [Tempered; ASTM C 1048, Kind FT; CPSC 16CFR-1201; ANSI Z 97.1].
3. Air Space: 12 mm (1/2 inch) wide, hermetically sealed, dehydrated air space.
4. Inboard Lite: Clear float glass.
a. Annealed Clear Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q3.
b. Glass Thickness: 6 mm (1/4 inch).
c. Heat-Treatment: [None] [Heat-strengthened, ASTM C 1048, Kind HS] [Tempered; ASTM C 1048, Kind FT; CPSC 16CFR-1201; ANSI Z 97.1].
5. Glass Unit Performance Characteristics:
a. Visible Light Transmittance: 68 percent
b. Visible Light Reflectance Outdoors: 11 percent
c. Direct Solar Energy Transmittance: 33 percent
d. Direct Solar Energy Reflectance Outdoors: 32 percent
e. Winter U-Value Nighttime: 0.29
f. Summer U-Value Daytime: 0.28
g. Shading Coefficient: 0.43
h. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.38
i. Summer Relative Heat Gain: 90
6. Edge Seals: ASTM E 773, with aluminum spacers and silicone sealant for glass-to-spacer seals.

7. Sealant: Approved by glass manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive glass. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Verify glazing openings are correct size and within tolerance.

B. Verify glazing channels, recesses, and weeps are clean and free of obstructions.

3.3 GLAZING

A. Install glass in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, except where local codes or GANA Glazing Manual indicate more stringent requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Coated glass, when viewed from minimum of 10 feet, exhibiting slightly different hue or color not apparent in hand samples, will not be cause of rejection of glass units, as determined by Architect.

B. Verify glass is free of chips, cracks, and other inclusions that could inhibit structural or aesthetic integrity.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean glass promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Remove labels from glass surface.

C. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that would damage glass.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed glass from damage during construction.

B. Protect installed glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations.

C. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in other ways during construction period, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism.

END OF SECTION 08 88 19

SECTION 09 21 16 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Exterior cement board for ceilings and soffits.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Gypsum Co.
b. BPB America Inc.
c. G-P Gypsum.
d. Lafarge North America Inc.
e. National Gypsum Company.
f. PABCO Gypsum.
g. Temple.
h. USG Corporation.

B. Shaft Liner Type:

1. Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Type X:

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: With moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces.

1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.2 EXTERIOR CEMENT BOARD FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

A. Exterior Cement Board: ASTM C 931/C 931M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Gypsum Co.
b. BPB America Inc.
c. G-P Gypsum.
d. Lafarge North America Inc.
e. National Gypsum Company.
f. PABCO Gypsum.
g. Temple.
h. USG Corporation.

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead.
b. Bullnose bead.
c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
f. Expansion (control) joint.
g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead.

b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
c. Expansion (Control) Joint: One-piece, rolled zinc with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

C. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Fry Reglet Corp.
b. Gordon, Inc.
c. Pittcon Industries.

2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 22, Alloy 6063-T5.
3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified>.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.

a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.
2. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
3. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

E. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

3.2 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at showers, tubs, and where indicated.

B. Areas Not Subject to Wetting: Install regular-type gypsum wallboard panels to produce a flat surface except at showers, tubs, and other locations indicated to receive water-resistant panels.

C. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners.
3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.

D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.4 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.

a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 9 Sections.

E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 21 16

SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:

1. Interior framing systems (e.g., supports for partition walls, framed soffits, furring, etc.).
2. Interior suspension systems (e.g., supports for ceilings, suspended soffits, etc.).

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspection agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.

a. Type: Postinstalled, chemical anchor.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch diameter.

D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Depth: 2 inches.

E. Grid Suspension System for Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. Refer to Section 09 51 23 Acoustical Panel Ceilings for Type.

2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings

B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

a. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD or VertiTrack VTD Series.
2) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).

C. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak attached to studs with Fire Trak Slip Clip.
b. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.

D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.

E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: 0.0538-inch bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.

F. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538-inch bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: 3/4 inch.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum bare-steel thickness of 0.0312 inch.
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch-diameter wire.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:

1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

3.2 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

B. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
4. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.

5. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
6. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

C. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

D. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

3.3 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

    a. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

    a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

D. Direct Furring:

1. Screw to wood framing.
2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 09 22 16

SECTION 09 31 00 – THIN SET TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Ceramic mosaic tile.
2. Quarry tile.
3. Glazed wall tile.
4. Stone thresholds installed as part of tile installations.
5. Waterproof membrane for thin-set tile installations.
6. Crack-suppression membrane for thin-set tile installations.
7. Metal edge strips installed as part of tile installations.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints.

C. Samples:

1. Each type, composition, color, and finish of tile.
2. Assembled samples with grouted joints for each type, composition, color, and finish of tile.
3. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects.

1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified.
2. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each tile type is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by another manufacturer.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. American Marazzi Tile, Inc.
2. American Olean; Div. of Dal-Tile International Corp.
3. Buchtal Corporation USA.
4. Cerim-Floor Gres Ceramiche.
5. Crossville Ceramics Company, L.P.
6. Daltile; Div. of Dal-Tile International Inc.
7. Florida Tile Industries, Inc.
8. GranitiFiandre.
9. Interceramic.
10. KPT, Inc.
11. Laufen USA.
12. Lone Star Ceramics Company.
13. Metropolitan Ceramics.
14. Monarch Tile, Inc.
15. Porcelanite, Inc.
16. Quarry Tile Company.
17. Seneca Tiles, Inc.
18. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
19. United States Ceramic Tile Company.
20. Winburn Tile Manufacturing Company.

B. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide Standard grade tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

C. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: As specified in finish schedule.

D. Glazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: As specified in finish schedule.

E. Unglazed Quarry Tile: As specified in finish schedule.

F. Glazed Wall Tile: As specified in finish schedule.

G. Glazed Wall Tile Trim Units: Matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile and coordinated with sizes and coursing where applicable.

H. Quarry Tile Trim Units: Matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile and coordinated with sizes and coursing where applicable.

2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Thresholds: Fabricate to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, limit height of bevel to 1/2 inch or less, and finish bevel to match face of threshold.

1. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C 503 with a minimum abrasion resistance of [10] [12] per ASTM C 1353 or ASTM C 241 and with honed finish.

    a. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.
    b. Description: Provide[one of] the following:

        1) <Insert, in separate subparagraphs, name of variety and producer, distributor, or importer.>

B. Waterproofing and Crack-Suppression Membranes for Thin-Set Tile Installations: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10, selected from the following.

1. Polyethylene-Sheet Product: Polyethylene faced on both sides with fleece webbing, 0.008-inch (0.203-mm) nominal thickness.

    a. Available Product: Schluter Systems L.P.; KERDI.

2. Corrugated-Polyethylene Product: Polyethylene with dovetail-shaped corrugations and with anchoring webbing on the underside, 3/16-inch (4-mm) nominal thickness.

    a. Available Product: Schluter Systems L.P.; DITRA.

2.4 SETTING AND GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Atlas Minerals & Chemicals, Inc.
2. Boiardi Products Corporation.
3. Bonsal, W. R., Company.
4. Bostik.
5. C-Cure.
6. Custom Building Products.
7. DAP, Inc.
8. Jamo Inc.
9. LATICRETE International Inc.
10. MAPEI Corporation.
11. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
12. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
13. TEC Specialty Products Inc.

B. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.1.

1. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar.

C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.

1. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar.

D. Chemical-Resistant, Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. Organic Adhesive: ANSI A136.1, Type I, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

G. Standard Sanded Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6, color as indicated.

H. Standard Unsanded Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6, color as indicated.

I. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7, color as indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Elastomeric Sealants: Elastomeric sealants of base polymer and characteristics indicated that comply with applicable requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

1. Use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.

a. Available Products:

1) Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.
2) GE Silicones; Sanitary 1700.
3) Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.
4) Tremco, Inc.; Tremsil 600 White.

3. Multipart, Pourable Urethane Sealant for Use T: ASTM C 920; Type M; Grade P; Class 25; Uses T, M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

a. Available Products:

1) Bostik; Chem-Calk 550.
2) Mameco International, Inc.; Vulkem 245.
3) Pecora Corporation; NR-200 Urexpan.
4) Tremco, Inc.; THC-900.

B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 1/4 inch.
2. Available Products:

a. C-Cure; C-Cure Board 990.
b. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
c. FinPan, Inc.; Util-A-Crete Concrete Backer Board.
d. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.

C. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials.

D. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, stainless steel; ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

E. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints that does not change color or appearance of grout.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions with trowelable leveling and patching compound according to tile-setting material manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Remove protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.

D. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, use factory blended tile or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

E. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. ANSI Tile Installation Standards: Comply with parts of ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to types of setting and grouting materials and to methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.

B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation." Comply with TCA installation methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.

C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Lay out tile wainscots to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

G. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in concrete substrates.

2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

H. Grout tile to comply with requirements of ANSI A108.10, unless otherwise indicated.

1. For chemical-resistant epoxy grouts, comply with ANSI A108.6.

I. At showers, tubs, and where indicated, install cementitious backer units and treat joints to comply with ANSI A108.11.

J. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness bonded securely to substrate.

1. Do not install tile over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

K. For installations indicated below, follow procedures in ANSI A108 Series tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage.

1. Tile floors in wet areas.
2. Tile floors in laundries.
3. Tile floors composed of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
4. Tile floors composed of rib-backed tiles.

L. Install tile on floors with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.
2. Quarry Tile: 1/4 inch.

M. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds at locations indicated; set in same type of setting bed as abutting field tile, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar for locations where mortar bed would otherwise be exposed above adjacent nontile floor finish.

N. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated or where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.

O. Install metal lath and scratch coat for walls to comply with ANSI A108.1A, Section 4.1.

P. Install tile on walls with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.
2. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.

Q. Apply grout sealer to grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer that has gotten on tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior floor installation on waterproof crack-suppression membrane over concrete; thin-set mortar; TCA F122.

1. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
2. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout.

3.4 WALL TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior wall installation over masonry or concrete; thin-set mortar; TCA W202.

1. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
2. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.

B. Interior wall installation over gypsum board on metal studs; organic adhesive; TCA W242.

1. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.

C. Interior wall installation; thin-set mortar; over cementitious backer units; TCA W244.

1. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
2. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.

D. Interior wall and shower-receptor installation; thin-set mortar; over cementitious backer units; TCA B415 and TCA W244.

1. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
2. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.

END OF SECTION 09 31 00

SECTION 09 51 23 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Coordination Drawings: Drawn to scale and coordinating acoustical panel ceiling installation with hanger attachment to building structure and ceiling mounted items:

C. Samples: For each exposed finish.

D. Product test reports.

E. Research/evaluation reports.

F. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Acoustical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing laboratory or an NVLAP-accredited laboratory.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Acoustical panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class B materials, when tested per ASTM E 84.

a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Comply with ASTM E 1264.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Anchors in Concrete: Bonded anchors fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Zinc-coated carbon-steel wire; ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

1. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch-diameter wire.

D. Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong ‘Ultima’ 9/16” Beveled Tegular #1912, Tegular, Fine Texture or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. BPB USA;
2. Chicago Metallic Corporation;
3. Ecophon CertainTeed, Inc.;
4. Tectum Inc.;
5. USG Interiors, Inc.;

B. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designation.

C. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong Suprafine XL 9/16” Exposed Tee System or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. BPB USA;
2. Chicago Metallic Corporation;
3. Ecophon CertainTeed, Inc.;
4. Tectum Inc.;

5. USG Interiors, Inc.;

B. Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation, with prefinished 9/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type.
3. Cap Material: Steel or aluminum] cold-rolled sheet.
4. Cap Finish: Painted white.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members, plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers, use trapezes or equivalent devices. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.

1. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck; anchor into concrete slabs.
2. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.

C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.

D. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

END OF SECTION 09 51 23

SECTION 09 91 23 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Concrete.
2. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
3. Steel.
4. Galvanized metal.
5. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
6. Gypsum board.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning

B. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning

C. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning

D. SSPC-SP 13 / Nace No. 6 Surface Preparation for Concrete

E. EPA-Method 24

F. GS-11, GC-03

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each paint and coating product should include:

1. Product characteristics
2. Surface preparation instructions and recommendations
3. Primer requirements and finish specification
4. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations
5. Application methods
6. Cautions, VOC’s

B. Samples: For each finish and for each color and texture required.

C. Product List: Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MPI Standards:

1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.

a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 5 gal. (19.0 L) of each material and color applied.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver manufacturer's unopened containers to the work site. Packaging shall bear the manufacturer’s name, label, and the following list of information:

1. Product name, and type (description)
2. Application & use instructions
3. Surface preparation
4. VOC content
5. Environmental issues
6. Batch date
7. Color number/name

B. Storage: Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction. Store materials in an area that is within the acceptable temperature range, per manufacturer's instructions. Protect from freezing.

C. Handling: Maintain a clean, dry storage area, to prevent contamination or damage to the coatings.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not apply coatings under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits. This specification does not take into consideration wet areas or areas needing high performance coatings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Chemical Components of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and the following chemical restrictions; these requirements do not apply to primers or finishes that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
3. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:

a. Acrolein.
b. Acrylonitrile.
c. Antimony.
d. Benzene.
e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.
f. Cadmium.
g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.
i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.
j. 1,2-dichlorobenzene.
k. Diethyl phthalate.
l. Dimethyl phthalate.
m. Ethylbenzene.
n. Formaldehyde.
o. Hexavalent chromium.

p. Isophorone.
q. Lead.
r. Mercury.
s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
u. Methylene chloride.
v. Naphthalene.
w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
x. 1,1,1-trichloroethane.
y. Vinyl chloride.

C. Colors: As indicated on Drawings – Refer to Finish Schedule.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Company
2. ICI Paints
3. Pratt & Lambert
4. Owner / Architect approved equal.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Sherwin Williams – Refer to Drawings – Finish Schedule.

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI #4.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E2

2.4 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 3.

B. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint systems indicated.

2.5 METAL PRIMERS

A. Rust-Inhibitive Primer (Water Based): MPI #107.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E2
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2

B. Waterborne Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #134.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E2
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2

2.6 LATEX PAINTS

A. Interior Latex (Flat): MPI #53 (Gloss Level 1).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2.5.

B. Interior Latex (Low Sheen): MPI #44 (Gloss Level 2).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E2
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2

C. Interior Latex (Eggshell): MPI #52 (Gloss Level 3).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 3.

D. Interior Latex (Satin): MPI #43 (Gloss Level 4).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 1.5

E. Interior Latex (Semigloss): MPI #54 (Gloss Level 5).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 4.

F. Interior Latex (Gloss): MPI #114 (Gloss Level 6, except minimum gloss of 65 units at 60 deg).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E2
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 3.

G. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex (Flat): MPI #143 (Gloss Level 1).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 4

H. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex (Low Sheen): MPI #144 (Gloss Level 2).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 4.5.

I. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex (Eggshell): MPI #145 (Gloss Level 3).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 4.5.

J. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex (Semigloss): MPI #147 (Gloss Level 5).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 5.5.

2.7 FLOOR COATINGS

A. Interior Concrete Floor Stain: MPI #58.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2.

B. Interior/Exterior Clear Concrete Floor Sealer (Water Based): MPI #99.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E2

C. Interior/Exterior Latex Floor and Porch Paint (Low Gloss): MPI #60 (maximum Gloss Level 3).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:

1. Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
2. Verify that all interior painting work may be performed and/or installed in accordance with the original design, all pertinent codes and regulations, and the reference standards.

B. Discrepancies:

1. In the event of a discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect.
2. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
3. Wood: 15 percent.
4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
5. Plaster: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION AND APPLICATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.

C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

D. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical Work:

a. Uninsulated metal piping.
b. Pipe hangers and supports.
c. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
d. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

2. Electrical Work:

a. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

E. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

F. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.4 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Drywall (Walls, ceilings, gypsum board, etc.) – Low Odor / Low VOC – EgShel

1 1st Coat: S-W Promar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600
(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry)
2 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series
3 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry per coat)

B. Drywall (Walls, ceilings, gypsum board, etc.) – Low Odor / Low VOC - Flat
1 1st Coat: S-W Promar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600
(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry)
2 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat, B30-2600 Series
3 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat, B30-2600 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry per coat)

C. Concrete – Latex Systems (Low Odor – Low VOC) Semi-Gloss
1 1st Coat: S-W Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer, B24W8300
(8 mils wet, 3.2 mils dry)
2 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series
3 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat)

D. Concrete – Latex Systems (Low Odor – Low VOC) EgShel
1 1st Coat: S-W Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer, B24W8300
(8 mils wet, 3.2 mils dry)
2 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series
3 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry per coat)

E. Masonry – (CMU-Concrete, Split, Scored, Smooth, Fluted) – Latex Systems, Low Odor / VOC
1. 1 1st Coat: S-W Loxon® Block Surfacer, A24W200
(16 mils wet, 8 mils dry)

2 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series
3 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat)

F. Masonry (CMU – Concrete, Split Face, Scored, Smooth, High Density, Low Density, Fluted, Stucco) – Epoxy Finish – Laundry room, bathrooms, kitchen - Semi -Gloss Finish
1. 1st Coat: S-W Loxon® Block Surfacer, A24W200 (16 mils wet, 8 mils dry)
2. 2nd Coat: S-W Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, B70W211/ B60V25
3. 3rd Coat: S-W Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, B70W211/ B60V25
(2.5 - 3 mils dry per coat)

G. Metal – (Aluminum, Galvanized) – Latex Systems, Low Odor / VOC – Gloss
1. 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer, B66-310 series
(2-4 mils dry)
2 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series
3 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat)

H. Metal – (Aluminum, Galvanized) – Latex Systems, Low Odor / VOC – Option
1. 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer, B66-310 series
(2-4 mils dry)
2 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series
3 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry per coat)

I. Metal – Steel (structural steel columns, joists, trusses, beams, miscellaneous & ornamental iron, structural iron, ferrous metal) – Latex System – Low Odor / Low VOC – Gloss
1. 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer, B66-310 series (2-4 mils dry)
2 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series
3 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series (4 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat)

J. Metal – Steel (structural steel columns, joists, trusses, beams, miscellaneous & ornamental iron, structural iron, ferrous metal) – Latex System – Low Odor / Low VOC – EgShel
1. 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer, B66-310 series (2-4 mils dry)
2 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series
3 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series (4 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry per coat)

A. CONCRETE - (Precast Concrete Walls) (Main Bays)
1. Waterborne Epoxy
a. Gloss Finish
1 1st Coat: S-W Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer, B24W8300 (8 mils wet, 3.2 mils dry)
2 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Zero VOC Waterborne Catalyzed Epoxy, B73-300 Series
3 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Zero VOC Waterborne Catalyzed Epoxy, B73-300 Series (2.0- 4 mils dry per coat)

B. CONCRETE - (Precast Concrete Ceilings) (Main Bays)
1. Acrylic Coating
a. Gloss Finish
1 1st Coat: S-W Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer, B24W8300 (8 mils wet, 3.2 mils dry)
2 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial™ Zero VOC Gloss Acrylic, B66-600 Series
3 3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial™ Zero VOC Gloss Acrylic, B66-600 Series (2.5-4 mils dry per coat)

Exterior
A. CONCRETE - (Precast, and Poured-in-place Cement) (Guttering System)
1. Sealant for joints
a. Stampede - 100 Low Modulus Hybrid Urethane Sealant
Do not paint over the polyurethane sealant until it has fully cured. Cure is dependent on temperature and humidity and may take 3 or more days. Stampede-100, when applied in a 1/4" x 1/4" bead and backed with a suitable bond-breaker at 77°F and 50% RH, will be acceptable for painting within 24 hours and cooler and/or drier conditions will lengthen the cure time. Always perform a test area whenever conditions vary from those stated above.

2. Proprietary Acrylic Systems
a. Flat Finish
1st Coat: S-W Sher-Crete Flexible Concrete Waterproofer - Smooth, A5-200 Series
2nd Coat: S-W Sher-Crete Flexible Concrete Waterproofer - Smooth, A5-200 Series (10 to 12 mils wet, per coat) (125 to 150 sf per gal)

PROTECTION

K. Protect finished coatings from damage until completion of project.

L. Touch-up damaged coatings after substantial completion, following manufacturer's recommendation for touch up or repair of damaged coatings. Repair any defects that will hinder the performance of the coatings.

END OF SECTION 09 91 23

SECTION 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Plaques.
2. Dimensional characters.
3. Panel signs.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.

1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.

C. Samples: For each sign type and for each color and texture required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, of alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for use and finish indicated.

B. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with at least the strength and durability properties of Alloy 5005-H32.

C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with at least the strength and durability properties of Alloy 6063-T5.

D. Brass Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C85200 (high-copper yellow brass).

E. Brass, Yellow, Sheet: ASTM B 36/B 36M, Alloy UNS No. C26000.

F. Bronze Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C86500 (No. 1 manganese bronze).

G. Bronze Plate: ASTM B 36/B 36M.

H. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M.

I. Fiberglass Sheet: Molded, seamless, thermosetting, glass-fiber-reinforced polyester panels with a minimum tensile strength of 15,000 psi (103 MPa) when tested according to ASTM D 638 and with a minimum flexural strength of 30,000 psi (207 MPa) when tested according to ASTM D 790.

J. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).

2.2 PLAQUES

A. Etched Plaques: Provide metal sheet or plate for etching, as follows:

1. Plaque Material: Granite.
2. Color: Black as selected by Architect.
3. Edge Style: Plain bevel.
4. Mounting: Exposed fasteners, noncorroding for substrates encountered.
5. Thickness: 2 inch thick.

2.3 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
2. Advance Corporation; Braille-Tac Division.
3. A. R. K. Ramos.
4. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
5. Bunting Graphics, Inc.
6. Charleston Industries, Inc.
7. Gemini Incorporated.
8. Grimco, Inc.
9. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
10. Metal Arts; Div. of L&H Mfg. Co.
11. Mills Manufacturing Company.
12. Mohawk Sign Systems.
13. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
14. Signature Signs, Incorporated.
15. Southwell Company (The).

B. Cast Characters: Produce characters with smooth flat faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles, free of pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects. Cast lugs into back of characters and tap to receive threaded mounting studs. Alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for use and finish indicated. Comply with the following requirements.

1. Character Material: Aluminum.
2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Mounting: Concealed studs, noncorroding for substrates encountered.

C. Aluminum Extrusions: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Finish: Anodized.
2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Mounting: Concealed studs, noncorroding for substrates encountered.

D. Cutout Characters: Provide characters with square-cut, smooth[, eased] edges. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Aluminum Sheet: 0.25 inch thick.

   a. Finish: Anodized.
   b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Mounting: Projected with concealed noncorroding studs for substrates encountered.

2.4 PANEL SIGNS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
2. Advance Corporation; Braille-Tac Division.
3. Allen Industries Architectural Signage
4. Allenite Signs; Allen Marking Products, Inc.
5. APCO Graphics, Inc.
6. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
7. Best Sign Systems Inc.
8. Bunting Graphics, Inc.
9. Fossil Industries, Inc.
10. Gemini Incorporated.
11. Grimco, Inc.
12. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
13. InPro Corporation
14. Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division.
15. Mills Manufacturing Company.
16. Mohawk Sign Systems.
17. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
18. Seton Identification Products.
19. Signature Signs, Incorporated.
20. Supersine Company (The)

B. Interior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner, complying with the following requirements:

1. Aluminum Sheet: 0.050 inch thick.
2. Laminated, Polycarbonate Faced Sheet: 0.060-inch-thick, polycarbonate face sheet laminated to each side of 0.394-inch-thick phenolic backing.
3. Acrylic Sheet: 0.080 inch-thick.
4. PVC Sheet: 0.080-inch-thick, extruded, high-impact PVC plastic.
5. Laminated, Etched Photopolymer: Raised graphics with Braille 1/32 inch above surface with contrasting colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range and laminated to acrylic back.
6. Edge Condition: Beveled.
7. Corner Condition: Square.
8. Mounting: As indicated.

    a. Wall mounted with concealed anchors
    b. Manufacturer's standard anchors for substrates encountered.

9. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
10. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch above surface with contrasting colors.

C. Exterior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner, complying with the following requirements:

1. Aluminum Sheet: 0.080 inch thick.
2. Laminated, Aluminum Faced Sheet: 0.020-inch- thick aluminum sheet laminated to each side of 0.394-inch-thick phenolic backing.
3. Acrylic Sheet: 0.080 inch thick.
4. Fiberglass Sheet: 0.125-inch thick sheet.
5. Edge Condition: Square cut.
6. Corner Condition: Square.
7. Mounting: As indicated.

    a. Wall mounted.
    b. Manufacturer's standard noncorroding anchors for substrates encountered.

8. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Brackets: Fabricate brackets and fittings for bracket-mounted signs from extruded aluminum to suit panel sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Factory paint brackets in color matching background color of panel sign .

E. Tactile and Braille Sign: Manufacturer's standard process for producing text and symbols complying with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square-cut edges free from burrs and cut marks; Braille dots with domed or rounded shape.

1. Raised-Copy Thickness: Not less than 1/32 inch.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors and Inserts: Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard signs of configurations indicated.

1. Welded Connections: Comply with AWS standards for recommended practices in shop welding. Provide welds behind finished surfaces without distortion or discoloration of exposed side. Clean exposed welded surfaces of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
2. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.
3. Conceal fasteners if possible; otherwise, locate fasteners where they will be inconspicuous.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: Manufacturer's standard Class 1 clear anodic coating, 0.018 mm or thicker, over a satin (directionally textured) mechanical finish, complying with AAMA 611.

B. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Apply baked enamel complying with paint manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."

B. Factory Priming for Painted Finish: Apply shop primer specified below immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's or fabricator's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer, selected for resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, for compatibility with substrate and field-applied finish paint system indicated, and for capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

C. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm).

2.9 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.

B. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4 finish.

C. Mirrorlike Reflective, Nondirectional Polish: No. 8 finish.

D. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter

2.10 ACRYLIC SHEET FINISHES

A. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background and frame colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and that are UV and water resistant for five years for application intended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls as indicated in Drawings.

B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.
1. Silicone-Adhesive Mounting: Attach signs to irregular, porous, or vinyl-covered surfaces.
2. Mechanical Fasteners: Use nonremovable mechanical fasteners placed through predrilled holes. Attach signs with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate as recommended in writing by sign manufacturer.

C. Dimensional Characters: Mount characters using standard fastening methods to comply with manufacturer's written instructions for character form, type of mounting, wall construction, and condition of exposure indicated. Provide heavy paper template to establish character spacing and to locate holes for fasteners.

1. Flush Mounting: Mount characters with backs in contact with wall surface.
2. Projected Mounting: Mount characters at projection distance from wall surface indicated.

END OF SECTION 10 14 00

SECTION 10 26 13 - IMPACT-RESISTANT WALL PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Corner guards.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each type of unit and for each color and texture required.

D. LEED Submittals:

1. Credit EQ 4.1: Manufacturers' product data for adhesives, including printed statement of VOC content.

E. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide impact-resistant, plastic wall-protection units with surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store plastic wall-protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of impact-resistant wall-protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each impact-resistant wall-protection unit is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Rigid Plastic: High-impact-resistant PVC or acrylic-modified vinyl plastic with integral color throughout.

B. Plastic Sheet Wall Covering Material: Semirigid, high-impact-resistant PVC or acrylic-modified vinyl plastic sheet with integral color throughout.

C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M.

E. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or other noncorrosive metal; security-type where exposed to view.

F. Adhesive: Type recommended by manufacturer for use with material being adhered to substrate indicated.

1. Use adhesives and sealants that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

a. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
b. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
c. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.

2.3 CORNER GUARDS

A. Flush-Mounted, Resilient, Plastic Corner Guards <Insert drawing designation>: Assembly consisting of snap-on, plastic cover that is flush with adjacent wall surface, installed over continuous retainer; including mounting hardware; fabricated with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition; full wall height.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Korogard R100 or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Floor Products Co., Inc.
b. ARDEN Architectural Specialties, Inc.
c. Balco, Inc.
d. Construction Specialties, Inc.
e. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation.
f. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; Division of RJF International Corporation.

g. Pawling Corporation.

2. Cover: Extruded rigid plastic, minimum 0.078-inch wall thickness; as follows:

a. Profile: Nominal 2-inch- long leg and 1/4-inch corner radius.
b. Height: 8 feet.
c. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3. Retainer: Minimum 0.060-inch- thick, 1-piece, extruded aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing impact-resistant wall-protection system components.

B. Install impact-resistant wall-protection units level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

1. Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, and other accessories required for a complete installation.

C. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard, ammonia-based, household cleaning agent.

END OF SECTION 10 26 13

SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Public-use shower room accessories.
3. Private-use bathroom accessories.
4. Warm-air dryers.
5. Underlavatory guards.
6. Custodial accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule:

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Bradley Corporation.
5. General Accessory Manufacturing Co. (GAMCO).

B. Shower Curtain Rod – Fire Station Second Floor Restrooms:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-207.

C. Shower Curtain and Hooks – Fire Station Second Floor Restrooms:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-204-1 and B204-2.

D. Towel Bar – Fire Station Second Floor Restrooms:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6747.

E. Toilet Tissue Holder – Fire Station First Floor Restroom:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6857.

F. Toilet Tissue Holder – Fire Station Second Floor Restrooms:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6857.

G. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser – Public Restroom:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-4388.

H. Liquid Soap Dispenser – Fire Station First Floor Restroom:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick 818615.

I. Liquid-Soap Dispenser – Public Restroom:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-822.

J. Grab Bar:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-5806.99
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.

    a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.

4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

K. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-254.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Door or Cover: Self-closing disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel with tumbler lockset.
4. Receptacle: Removable.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

L. Seat-Cover Dispenser:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-3013.
2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Minimum Capacity: 250 seat covers.
4. Exposed Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Lockset: Tumbler type.

M. Folding Shower Seat:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-5181.

N. Mop and Broom Holder:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-223 x 24.

O. Mirror Unit – Fire Station First Floor Restroom:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-1556.

2. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

P. Mirror Unit – Fire Station Second Floor Restrooms:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-290.

2. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

Q. Mirror Unit – Public Restroom:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-1556.

2. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 WARM-AIR DRYERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Dryer, Inc.
3. American Specialties, Inc.
4. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
5. Bradley Corporation.
6. Excel Dryer Corporation.
7. General Accessory Manufacturing Co. (GAMCO).
8. World Dryer Corporation.

B. Warm-Air Dryer:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Xlerator XL-GR.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.

2.3 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
2. TCI Products.
3. Truebro, Inc.

B. Underlavatory Guard:

1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies, that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping, and allow service access without removing coverings.
2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded-plastic, white.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

END OF SECTION 10 28 00

SECTION 10 50 23 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Amerex Corporation.
    b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.
    c. Badger Fire Protection; a Kidde company.
    d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
    e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
    f. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
    g. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
    h. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
    i. Moon-American.
    j. Pem All Fire Extinguisher Corp.; a division of PEM Systems, Inc.
    k. Potter Roemer LLC.
    l. Pyro-Chem; Tyco Safety Products.

2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.

B. Regular Dry-Chemical Type <FE-1>: UL-rated 20lb. nominal capacity, with sodium bicarbonate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

C. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type <FE-2>: UL-rated 20lb. nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

2.2 MOUNTING BRACKETS <Insert drawing designation>

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Amerex Corporation.
    b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.
    c. Badger Fire Protection; a Kidde company.
    d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
    e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
    f. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
    g. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
    h. Potter Roemer LLC.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Mounting Brackets: 48 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.

C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 10 50 23

SECTION 10 51 13 - METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. All-welded, metal lockers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Show base, filler panels and other accessories.
2. Include locker identification system.

C. Samples: For each exposed finish.

D. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Accessibility Requirements:

1. Provide not less than 1 shelf located no higher than [48 inches (1219 mm) above the floor for forward] [54 inches (1372 mm) above the floor for side] reach.
2. Provide 1 shelf located at bottom of locker no lower than [15 inches (381 mm) above the floor for forward] [9 inches (230 mm) above the floor for side] reach.
3. Provide hardware that does not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist, and that operates with a force of not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N).

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver master and control keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of bases for metal lockers.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures.
b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.

2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.
3. Warranty Period for All-Welded Metal Lockers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each metal locker specified is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS) Type B, suitable for exposed applications.

B. Expanded Metal: ASTM F 1267, Type II (flattened), Class I, 3/4-inch steel mesh, with at least 70 percent open area.

C. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type exposed bolt heads, and self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.

D. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for secure anchorage to each substrate.

1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance.
2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.3 ALL-WELDED, CORRIDOR METAL LOCKERS <Insert drawing designation>

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Penco 6WGDA82C with 6SHX69SC, 6ACXFF87C, and 9678 or a comparable product of one of the following:

1. Art Metal Products, Div. of Fort Knox Storage Co.; Corridor Lockers.

2. DeBourgh Mfg. Co.; Sentry Corridor/Personnel Lockers.
3. List Industries Inc.; Marquis Protector Single-Point Latch Corridor Lockers.
4. Lyon Workspace Products; All-Welded Lockers.
5. Penco Products, Inc., Subsidiary of Vesper Corporation; All-Welded Lockers.

B. Locker Arrangement: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Body: Assembled by welding body components together. Fabricate from perforated, cold-rolled steel sheet with backs 0.0428 inch thick, and tops, bottoms, sides, and shelves 0.0528 inch thick.

D. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.0528-inch-thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral door strike full height on vertical main frames.

E. Locker Base: Structural channels, formed from 0.0528-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; welded to front and rear of side-panel frames.

F. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.

1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, and without warp; with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges free of sharp edges and burrs, and safe to touch.

1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for a complete installation.

B. Unit Principle: Fabricate each metal locker with an individual frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments.

C. All-Welded Construction: Factory preassemble metal lockers by welding all joints, seams, and connections, with no bolts, nuts, screws, or rivets used in assembly of main locker groups. Factory weld main locker groups into one-piece structures. Grind exposed welds flush.

D. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed type, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.

E. Coat Rods: Fabricated from 1-inch-diameter steel; chrome finished.

F. Legs: Formed by extending vertical frame members or by attaching gusset-type legs to locker body; with provision for fastening to floor; finished to match lockers.

G. Continuous Base: Formed into channel or Z profile for stiffness, and fabricated in lengths as long as practicable to enclose base and base ends of metal lockers; finished to match lockers.

H. Filler Panels: Fabricated in an unequal leg angle shape; finished to match lockers. Provide slip joint filler angle formed to receive filler panel.

2.5 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning, pretreating, and phosphatizing, apply manufacturer's standard thermosetting baked-enamel finish. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

B. Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, electrostatically apply manufacturer's standard baked-polymer thermosetting powder finish. Comply with resin manufacturer's written instructions for application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.

1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches o.c. Install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion, using concealed fasteners.
2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers and to floor.
3. Anchor back-to-back metal lockers to floor.

B. All-Welded Metal Lockers: Connect groups of all-welded metal lockers together with standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on face frames.

C. Equipment and Accessories: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.

1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
2. Attach door locks on doors using security-type fasteners.
3. Identification Plates: Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.
4. Attach recess trim to recessed metal lockers with concealed clips.
5. Attach filler panels with concealed fasteners.
6. Attach sloping top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
7. Attach boxed end panels with concealed fasteners to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.
8. Attach finished end panels with fasteners only at perimeter to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.

END OF SECTION 10 51 13

SECTION 10 56 13 - METAL STORAGE SHELVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. End-panel-support metal storage shelving.
2. Post-and-shelf metal storage shelving.
3. Post-and-beam metal storage shelving.

B. See Division 11 Section "Foodservice Equipment" for open wire shelving for food storage.

C. See Division 12 casework sections for cantilever-bracket shelving supported by wall-mounted standards.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including rated capacities.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with G60 zinc (galvanized) or A60 zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating.

D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 513, Type 2.

E. Stainless-Steel Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT-304.

F. Steel Wire: ASTM A 899.

G. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304.

H. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

I. Postinstalled Expansion Anchors in Concrete: With capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the load imposed, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.3 POST-AND-BEAM METAL STORAGE SHELVING <Insert drawing designation>

A. General: Factory-formed, field-assembled, freestanding, post-and-beam metal storage shelving system; designed for shelves to be supported by beams that span between and are supported by corner posts, with shelves adjustable over the entire height of shelving unit. Fabricate initial shelving unit with a post at each corner. Fabricate additional shelving units as add-on units, designed to share two corner posts with initial shelving unit. Provide fixed top and bottom shelves, adjustable intermediate shelves, and accessories indicated.
   1. Available Manufacturers:

      a. Borroughs Corporation.
      b. Frick-Gallagher Manufacturing Company (The).
      c. Lyon Metal Products, Inc.
      d. Penco Products, Inc.
      e. Rousseau Metal Inc.
      f. Schaefer Systems International, Inc.
      g. Tennsco Corp.
      h. Western Pacific Storage Systems.

B. Posts: Fabricated from 0.0677-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel; in manufacturer's standard shape; with perforations at 1-1/2 inches o.c. to receive shelf-to-post connectors.

   1. Add-On Shelf Posts: 0.0677-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel, T-shaped; perforated to match main posts.
   2. Post Base: 0.0677-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel foot plate, and drilled for mechanical attachment to floor.

C. Beams: Fabricated from 0.0677-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel; in manufacturer's standard shape; with projecting rivets at each end designed to engage posts. Provide beam at each side of each shelf, with center supports as required for load-carrying capacity.

1. Provide top, bottom, and intermediate shelf beams with double rivets.
2. Provide top and bottom shelf beams with double rivets and intermediate shelf beams with single rivets.

D. Wire Shelves: Steel; with 2-by-4-inch openings.

E. Accessories:

1. Tie Plates: 0.0677-inch-thick, cold-rolled steel, finished to match posts; designed for joining posts of adjacent shelving units.
2. Supports: Back-to-wall and back-to-back type that bolt to posts; as required for shelving unit stability.

F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel or color coated.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate metal storage shelving square and rigid with posts plumb and true, and shelves flat and free of dents or distortion. Fabricate connections to form a rigid structure, free of buckling and warping.

B. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.

C. Form edges and corners free of sharp edges or rough areas. Fold back and crimp exposed edges of unsupported sheet metal to form a 1/2-inch- wide hem on the concealed side; ease edges of metal plate to radius of approximately 1/32 inch.

D. Form metal in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with referenced AWS standard and the following:

1. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Build in straps, plates, brackets, and other reinforcements as needed to support shelf loading.

G. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications to receive hardware, fasteners, and similar items.

H. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.

I. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Galvanized Steel Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Stainless-Steel Finish: No. 4 finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine walls and ceilings to which metal storage shelving will be attached for properly located blocking, grounds, or other solid backing for attachment of support fasteners.

B. Install metal storage shelving level, plumb, square, rigid, and true, and within erection tolerances specified.

1. Adjust post base bolt leveler as required to achieve level and plumb installation.
2. Anchor shelving units to floor with postinstalled expansion anchors through foot plate. Shim foot plate as required to achieve level and plumb installation.
3. Connect side-to-side and back-to-back shelving units together at corner posts with support ties.
4. Install shelves in each shelving unit at spacing indicated on Drawings or, if not indicated, at equal spacing.

a. End-Panel-Support Metal Storage Shelving: Install horizontal shelf support at front and back of each shelf.
b. Post-and-Shelf Metal Storage Shelving: Install four clips, one at each post, for support of each shelf; with clips fully engaged in post perforations.
c. Post-and-Beam Metal Storage Shelving: Install beams with rivets fully engaged in post perforations.

C. Accessories:

D. Erection Tolerances: Erect metal storage shelving with a maximum tolerance from vertical of 1/2 inch from 0 to 10 feet of height and remaining constant at a maximum of 1 inch for all heights taller than 10 feet.

E. Verify that shelves and shelf-to-post connectors adjust easily and properly.

END OF SECTION 10 56 13

SECTION 10 75 00 - FLAGPOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ground-set flagpoles made from aluminum.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide flagpoles capable of withstanding the effects of wind loads, determined according to NAAMM FP 1001, "Guide Specifications for Design of Metal Flagpoles."

1. Base flagpole design on polyester flags of maximum standard size suitable for use with flagpole.
2. Ultimate Wind Speed: 200 mph.
3. Allowable (nominal) Wind Speed: 150 mph.
4. Exposure: C.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of flagpole required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Flagpole; a Kearney-National Inc. Company.
2. Baartol Company Inc. (The)
3. Concord Industries, Inc.
4. Eder Flag Manufacturing Company, Inc.
5. Ewing International.
6. Lingo Inc.; Acme Flagpole Division.
7. Michigan Flagpole Inc.
8. Morgan-Francis Div.; Original Tractor Cab Co., Inc.
9. Pole-Tech Company Inc.

2.2 FLAGPOLES

A. Flagpole Construction, General: Construct flagpoles in one piece if possible. If more than one piece is necessary, provide flush hairline joints using self-aligning, snug-fitting, internal sleeves.

B. Aluminum Flagpoles: Provide cone-tapered flagpoles fabricated from seamless extruded tubing complying with ASTM B 241, Alloy 6063, with a minimum wall thickness of 3/16 inch. Heat treat after fabrication to comply with ASTM B 597, Temper T6.

C. Foundation Tube: Galvanized corrugated-steel foundation tube, 0.064-inch- minimum nominal wall thickness. Provide with 3/16-inch steel bottom plate and support plate; 3/4-inch-diameter, steel ground spike; and steel centering wedges all welded together. Galvanize steel parts, including foundation tube, after assembly. Provide loose hardwood wedges at top of foundation tube for plumbing pole. Provide flashing collar of same material and finish as flagpole.

2.3 FITTINGS

A. Finial Ball: Manufacturer's standard flush-seam ball, sized as indicated or, if not indicated, to match flagpole-butt diameter; finished to match flagpole.

B. Internal Halyard, Winch System: Manually operated winch with control stop device and removable handle, stainless-steel cable halyard, and concealed revolving truck assembly with plastic-coated counterweight and sling. Provide flush access door secured with cylinder lock. Finish truck assembly to match flagpole.

C. Halyard Flag Snaps: Provide two swivel snap hooks per halyard.

D. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: Single-component urethane or single-component neutral-curing silicone joint sealant complying with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for Use NT (nontraffic) and for Use M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O joint substrates.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Aluminum: Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

1. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

a. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FLAGPOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install flagpoles where shown and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Prepare uncoated metal flagpoles that are set in foundation tubes by painting below-grade portions with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

C. Foundation-Tube Installation: Install flagpole in foundation tube, seated on bottom plate between steel centering wedges. Plumb flagpole and install hardwood wedges to secure flagpole in place. Place and compact sand in foundation tube and remove hardwood wedges.

Seal top of foundation tube with a 2-inch layer of elastomeric joint sealant and cover with flashing collar.

END OF SECTION 10 75 00

SECTION 10 82 13 – ROOF TOP EQUIPMENT SCREENS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pre-formed thermoplastic panel for enclosing roof top mechanical equipment.

2. Aluminum assembly framing for direct attachment of screening panels to mechanical equipment; no base or curb required unless shown otherwise on drawings.

3. Sliding panels to permit easy access to mechanical

B. Products Not Installed or Furnished in This Section:

1. Touch-up painting required for scratches and screw heads.

2. Field painting of prime painted screens

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials: Standard Specifications for

1. ASTM B 221-96 - Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire Profiles, and Tubes.

B. The Aluminum Association, Inc.

1. AA ADM-1516166 (1994) - Aluminum Design Manual

C. American Society of Civil Engineers.

1. ASCE 7-95 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Criteria:

1. Manufacturer is responsible for the structural design of all materials, assembly and attachments to resist snow, wind, suction and uplift loading at any point without damage or permanent set.

2. Framing shall be designed in accordance with the Aluminum Design Manual to resist the following loading:

a. ASCE 7-95 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; American Society of Civil Engineers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog data, detail sheets, specification and other data sufficient to indicate compliance with these specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate layouts heights, component connection details, and details of interface with adjacent construction. Mark data to indicate:

1. Roof top mechanical equipment to be enclosed.

C. Samples:

1. Samples of Materials: Thermoplastic panels.

2. Color Selection: Submit paint chart with full range of colors available for Architect's selection.

D. Certification: Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance certifying that thermoplastic panels supplied meet or exceed requirements specified.

E. Closeout Submittals: Warranty documents, issued and executed by manufacturer, countersigned by Contractor.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements of building authorities having jurisdiction in Project location.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum five (5) years documented experience producing systems specified in this section.

C. Pre-Installation Meeting:

1. Convene at job site seven (7) calendar days prior to scheduled beginning of construction activities of this section to review requirements of this section.

2. Require attendance by representatives of the installing subcontractor, (who will represent the system manufacturer) and other entities directly affected by construction activities of this section.

3. Notify Architect four (4) calendar days in advance of scheduled meeting date.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly indicating manufacturer and material.

B. Storage and Handling: Protect materials and finishes during handling and installation to prevent damage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Take measurements of actual roof top unit for fit without gaps. Indicate measurements on shop drawings fully documenting any field condition that may interfere with the screen system installation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Installer for work under this Section shall be responsible for coordination of panel and framing sizes and required options with the Contractor's requirements.

1. Request information on sizes and options required from the Contractor.

B. Submit shop drawings to the Contractor and obtain written approval of shop drawing from the Contractor prior to fabrication.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. If any part of the rooftop equipment screen fails because of a manufacturing defect within one year from the date of substantial completion, the manufacturer will furnish without charge the required replacement part(s). Any local transportation, related service labor or diagnostic call charges are not included.

B. This warranty does not cover failure of your rooftop equipment screen if it is damaged by the Owner, or if the failure is caused by improper installation. In no event shall Warrantor be liable for incidental or consequential damages.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Products: Envisor Screening System by CityScapes Incorporated, 4200 Lyman Ct. Hilliard, OH 43026. 1-877-727-3367 www.cityscapesinc.com

B. Substitutions: Submit in accordance with Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Thermoformed Plastic Panels: Fabricated from rigid medium impact thermo-formed ABS (Acrylic Butylene Styrene) sheets.

1. Minimum thickness: 3/16 inch.

B. Framing: Aluminum Plate, Shapes and Bar: ASTM B 221, alloy 6061-T5 or 6063-T5.

C. Threaded Fasteners: All screws, bolts, nut and washers shall be Stainless steel.

1. Corner assembly fasteners shall be #10-16 x stainless steel TEK screws. Length as required to develop full holding capacity of screw when fastened to Mechanical Equipment.

2. Provide lock washer or other locking device at all bolted connections.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Provide factory-formed panel systems with continuous interlocking panel connections and indicated or necessary components: Form all components true to shape, accurate in size, square and free from distortion or defects. Cut panels to precise lengths indicated on approved shop drawings.

B. Fabricate all panels to slide horizontally to allow access to unit access panels behind.

C. Panel Design, Style, Trim:

1. Panel Style: Vertical.

2. Panel Design: Louver.

3. Decorative Top Trim Profile: Flat

D. Trim and Closures: Fabricated from 24 gage metal, and finished with the manufacturers standard coating system, unless shown otherwise on drawings.

E. Framing: Fabricate and assemble components in largest practical sizes, for delivery to the site.

1. Construct corner assemblies to required shape with joints tightly fitted.

2. Supply components required for anchorage of framing. Fabricate anchors and related components of material and finish as required, or as specifically noted.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Panel Coating: Manufacturer's standard coating system, factory-applied.

1. Color: Selected from full range of manufacturer's standard colors to match roof finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Installer's Examination: Examine conditions under which construction activities of this section are to be performed.

1. Submit written notification to Architect and Screen manufacturer if such conditions are unacceptable.

2. Beginning erection constitutes installer's acceptance of conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings. Keep perimeter lines straight, plumb, and level. Provide brackets, anchors, and accessories necessary for a complete installation.

B. Fasten structural supports to HVAC units without damaging operation of the unit.

1. Provide corner and mid-span assemblies as required by approved shop drawings so that the panels are supported uniformly.

2. Fastening bottom rail using bolts to permit ease of access to HVAC units.

C. Insert thermoplastic panels into structural supports, except where fixed attachment points are indicated. Butt thermoplastic panels to adjacent panels for uniform fit. Fasten fixed panels in accordance with the shop drawings.

D. Metal Separation: Where aluminum materials would contact dissimilar materials, insert rubber grommets at attachment points, thus eliminating where dissimilar metals would otherwise be in contact.

E. Do not cut or abrade finishes which cannot be restored. Return items with such finishes to shop for required alterations.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Maximum misalignment from true position: ¼ inch (12 mm).

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove all protective masking from material immediately after installation.

B. Protection:

1. Ensure that finishes and structure of installed systems are not damaged by subsequent construction activities.

2. If minor damage to finishes occurs, repair damage in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations; provide replacement components if repaired finishes are unacceptable to Architect.

3. Prior to Substantial Completion: Remove dust or other foreign matter from component surfaces; clean finishes in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

4. Clean units in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 10 82 13

SECTION 11 10 10 - COMMERCIAL LAUNDRY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Washer extractors.

B. Fireman's personal protection equipment (PPE) drying cabinet.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete: Foundation bases for equipment.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. UL Certification: Provide electric equipment and components that are evaluated by UL for fire, and electric shock according to applicable safety standards and that are UL certified for compliance and labeled for intended use.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, roughing-in dimensions, fabrication details, utility service requirements, and attachments to other work.

D. Coordination Drawings: Indicate locations of laundry equipment and connections to utilities, and clearance requirements for equipment access and maintenance.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For laundry equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include a schedule with the following:
   1. Designation indicated on Drawings.
   2. Manufacturer's name and model number.
   3. List of factory-authorized service agencies including their addresses and telephone numbers.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store equipment on site protected from weather, direct sunlight and temperature extremes. Do not remove packaging prior to storage.

B. Consult manufacturer if machines are to be stored for an extended period of time.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Dryer Tumbler Parts Only: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace any part of the equipment assembly that fails within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: UniMac, which is located at: Shepard St. P. O. Box 990 ; Ripon, WI 54971-0990; Toll Free Tel: 800-587-5458; Fax: 920-748-1664; Email: request info (sales@alliancels.com); Web: www.unimac.com

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Dryer Tumblers - Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; commercial-quality, cold-rolled steel that is zinc coated by the hot-dip process and chemically treated.

2.3 UW SERIES MID PERFORMANCE WASHER EXTRACTOR MODELS AND COMPONENTS

A. Model UWN***K1M General Characteristics:
   1. Frame: Heavy-duty structural steel A-frame with 4 inches (102 mm) H-beam.
   2. Construction: Cabinet front, top, sides and inner and outer tubs, 304 grade stainless steel.
   3. Control System: M30 (Maximum G force of 180).
      a. Three programming methods; machine keypad, Windows PDA or PC.
      b. PC software with management reports.
      c. 30 cycle capability with LED display.
      d. 30 programmable water levels.
      e. Temperature controlled fill and thermal cool-down capable.
      f. Water monitoring: slow drain and leak detection system.
      g. Number of Water Valves: 2 maximum.
      h. Number of Wash Actions: 4 maximum.
      i. Number of Fills (Segments): 8.
      j. External Supplies: 4 maximum.
      k. Diagnostics (test cycle limited).
      l. Extract Speeds: 3 maximum.
   4. Cylinder Drive: Programmable inverter drive with rotation sensing with 8 speeds to include one-half speed wash for processing delicate items.
   5. Chemical Supply System:
      a. Manually filled 4 compartment dry chemical dispensing system.
   6. Drain Valve: Automatically opens in event of power failure.

B. Model No. UWN100K1M:
   1. Dry Weight Capacity: 100 lb (45.5 kg).
   2. Wash Cylinder Volume: 15.9 cu. ft. (450,238 cu cm) minimum.
   3. Control: M30 system.
   4. Number and Size of Water Inlet Valves: 1 at 3/4 in (19 mm), with 3/4 NH male connectors.
   5. Number and Size of Drain Outlets: 1 at 3.0 in (76 mm).
   6. Drive Motor: 7.5 hp (5.6 kW).

7. G Force: 60/Very Low, 120/Low, 180/Medium.
8. Electrical Requirements: 208v-240v/60Hz/1phase.

2.4 AUTOMATIC DRYING CABINETS

A. Personal Protection Equipment (PPE) Drying Cabinets Model No. UTGC: Automatic drying cabinet for processing water-washed personal protection equipment.
   1. Design Requirements:
      a. Dry Capacity: 6 full sets of PPE and 15 boot / glove holders.
      b. Cabinet Volume: 69 cu ft (1953862 cu cm) minimum.
      c. Construction: Heavy duty embossed steel with baked enamel powder paint.
      d. Input Voltage: 240/60/3.
      e. Heat Source: Electric, 12 kW.
      f. Overall Width: 61-1/8 inches (1550 mm) nominal.
      g. Overall Height: 80-3/8 inches (2041 mm) nominal.
      h. Overall Depth: 32-5/8 inches (828 mm) nominal.
      i. Exhaust Size: 6 inch (153 mm).
      j. Control System: Programmable touchpad control.
      k. Door: Painted steel, double doors with heavy duty 180 degree opening hinges.
      l. Leveling: 4 adjustable leveling legs.
   2. Performance Requirements:
      a. Airflow: 300 CFM (5.5 CMM).
      b. Motor Horsepower: 2 x 1/8 hp.
      c. Control System: Minimum of five programmable drying cycles. Ability to time dry up to 555 minutes. Ability to cool from 2 minutes to 60 minutes. Variable temperature settings from 100 - 150 degrees F (38 - 65 degrees C).
      d. Boot / Glove Holders: 15.
   3. Voltage: 208v/60hz/1 phase.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. System Startup and Commissioning: Arrange for a local manufacturer's representative to inspect machines prior to startup and operation.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 11 10 10

SECTION 11 31 00 - RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Clothes washers and dryers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Residential Appliances: Comply with NAECA standards.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of each appliance specified agrees to repair or replace residential appliances or components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Clothes Washer: 10-year limited warranty for in-home service on the inner wash basket and outer tub, and five-year limited warranty for in-home service on the balance suspension system and drive transmission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each residential appliance is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 CLEANING APPLIANCES

A. Clothes Washer CW: Fire Station Second Floor:

1. Available Products:

2. Basis-of-Design Product: LG 3.6 Cu. Ft. Extra Large Capacity Steamwasher with Coldwash Technology, WM2650HWA, Color White or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Amana Appliances;
b. AM Appliance Group (ASKO);
c. BOSCH, BSH Home Appliances Corporation;
d. Electrolux Home Products;
e. Fisher & Paykel;
f. General Electric Company;
g. Hotpoint;
h. Kenmore;
i. KitchenAid;
j. Maytag;
k. Miele, Inc.;
l. Whirlpool Corporation;

B. Clothes Dryer CD: Fire Station Second Floor

1. Basis-of-Design Product: LG 7.3 Cu. Ft. Ultra Large Capacity Steamdryer, DLEX2650W, Color White or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Amana Appliances;
b. AM Appliance Group (ASKO);
c. BOSCH, BSH Home Appliances Corporation;
d. Electrolux Home Products;
e. Fisher & Paykel;
f. General Electric Company;
g. Hotpoint;
h. Kenmore;
i. KitchenAid;
j. Maytag;
k. Miele, Inc.;
l. Whirlpool Corporation;

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and rough openings are completely concealed.

B. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.

C. Utilities: Refer to Divisions 15 and 16 for plumbing and electrical requirements.

END OF SECTION 11 31 00

SECTION 11 40 00 - FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes equipment for foodservice facilities indicated on the Drawings.

B. See Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for the following:

1. Equipment bases.
2. Requirements for slab depressions.

C. See Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for equipment supports.

D. See Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for roof curbs and equipment supports.

E. See Division 15 Sections for supply and exhaust fans; exhaust ductwork; service roughing-ins; drain traps; atmospheric vents; valves, pipes, and fittings; fire-extinguishing systems; and other materials required to complete foodservice equipment installation.

F. See Division 15 Section "Commercial Kitchen Hoods" for ventilation hoods.

G. See Division 16 Sections for connections to fire alarm systems, wiring, disconnect switches, and other electrical materials required to complete foodservice equipment installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabricated equipment. Include plans, elevations, sections, roughing-in dimensions, fabrication details, utility service requirements, and attachments to other work.

C. Coordination Drawings: For foodservice facilities.

1. Indicate locations of foodservice equipment and connections to utilities.
2. Key equipment using same designations as indicated on Drawings.
3. Include plans and elevations; clearance requirements for equipment access and maintenance; details of support for equipment; and utility service characteristics.

D. Samples: For each exposed finish.

E. Operation and maintenance data.

F. Product Schedule: For each foodservice equipment item, include the following:

1. Designation indicated on Drawings.
2. Manufacturer's name and model number.
3. List of factory-authorized service agencies including their addresses and telephone numbers.

G. Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NSF Standards: Provide equipment that bears NSF Certification Mark or UL Classification Mark certifying compliance with applicable NSF/ANSI standards.

B. UL Certification: Provide electric and fuel-burning equipment and components that are evaluated by UL for fire, electric shock, and casualty hazards according to applicable safety standards and that are UL certified for compliance and labeled for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Install equipment to comply with the following:

1. ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."
2. NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."
3. NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."
4. NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations."

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Indicate measurements on Coordination Drawings.

B. Coordinate foodservice equipment layout and installation with other work, including lighting fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system components, and utility service connections.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Refrigeration Compressor Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace compressors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failure includes, but is not limited to, inability to maintain set temperature.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for foodservice equipment item is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 FABRICATED EQUIPMENT

A. Materials:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, with No. 4 finish (directional satin finish) on exposed surfaces.

B. Products: Refer to Drawings and Schedules.

2.3 FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

A. Products: Refer to Drawings and Schedules.

B. Products: Provide Scotsman C0322 Prodigy Ice Machine or Equal at Fire Station Bay.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Installation Accessories, General: NSF certified for end-use application indicated.

B. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S (single component), Grade NS (nonsag), Class 25, Use NT (nontraffic) related to exposure, and Use M, G, A, or O as applicable to joint substrates indicated.

1. Public Health and Safety Requirements:

a. Sealant is certified for compliance with NSF standards for end-use application indicated.
b. Washed and cured sealant complies with the FDA's regulations for use in areas that come in contact with food.

2. Cylindrical Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type C, closed-cell polyethylene, in diameter larger than joint width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install foodservice equipment level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Connect equipment to utilities.
2. Provide cutouts in equipment, neatly formed, where required to run service lines through equipment to make final connections.

B. Complete equipment assembly where field assembly is required.

1. Provide closed butt and contact joints that do not require a filler.
2. Grind field welds on stainless-steel equipment smooth, and polish to match adjacent finish.

C. Install equipment with access and maintenance clearances that comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Install closure-trim strips and similar items requiring fasteners in a bed of sealant.

E. Install joint sealant in joints between equipment and abutting surfaces with continuous joint backing, unless otherwise indicated. Produce airtight, watertight, vermin-proof, sanitary joints.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. After completing installation of equipment, repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean and adjust equipment as required to produce ready-for-use condition.

C. Protect equipment from damage during remainder of the construction period.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain foodservice equipment. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 11 40 00

SECTION 12 24 13 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes roller shades.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, details of installation, operational clearances, and relationship to adjoining Work.

1. Verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

C. Samples: For each exposed finish and for each color and texture required.

D. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products passing flame-resistance testing according to NFPA 701 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Comply with WCMA A 100.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROLLER SHADES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Draper Manual FlexShade Clutch Operated FlexShade or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Am-Source International;
2. BTX Window Automation, Inc.;
3. Custom Laminations, Inc.;
4. Draper Inc.;
5. Hunter Douglas, Inc.; Hunter Douglas Window Fashions Division;
6. Levolor; Levolor-Kirsch Window Fashions; a Newell Rubbermaid Company;
7. Lutron Shading Solutions by VIMCO;
8. MechoShade Systems, Inc.;
9. Nysan Shading Systems Ltd.;

10. Shade Techniques, Inc.;
11. Silent Gliss USA, Inc.;
12. SMAutomatic, Inc.;
13. Sol-R-Veil;
14. Verosol USA, Inc.; OEM Shades Inc.;

B. Manually Operated Window Shades with Independent Control: Manually operated, vertical roll-up, fabric window shade with components necessary for complete installation; Manual FlexShade as manufactured by Draper, Inc.

1. Operation: Bead chain and clutch operating mechanism allowing shade to stop when chain is released. Designed never to need adjustment or lubrication. Provide limit stops to prevent shade from being raised or lowered too far.
2. Clutch mechanism: Fabricated from high carbon steel and molded fiberglass reinforced polyester or injected molded nylon.
3. Bead chain loop: Plastic bead chain hanging at side of window, Ivory, Grey, or Black color as selected by Architect.
4. Idler Assembly: Provide roller idler assembly of molded nylon with adjustable length idler pin to facilitate easy installation, and removal of shade for service.
5. Mounting:
6. Mounting brackets.
7. Endcaps and fascia.
8. Roller Tube: Fabricated from extruded aluminum, galvanized steel, or enameled steel. Diameter, wall thickness, and material selected by manufacturer to accommodate shade type and size. Fabric connected to the roller tube with LSE (low surface energy) double sided adhesive specifically developed to attach coated textiles to metal. Adhesive attachment to eliminate horizontal impressions in fabric.
9. Brackets: Plated stamped steel. Provide size compatible with roller size.
10. Mounted to ceiling.
11. Shade slat: Slat encased in heat seamed hem.
12. Fascia: L shaped aluminum extrusion to conceal shade roller and hardware.
13. Attachment: Snaps onto endcaps without requiring exposed fasteners of any kind. Fascia can be mounted continuously across two or more shade bands.
14. Finish: Clear anodized.

C. Light-Filtering Fabrics

1. SheerWeave Series SW2100 by Phifer: VOC Emissions: GREENGUARD Children & Schools certified as a low emitting fabric. Manufacturer to supply GREENGUARD Children & Schools certificate. 500 denier fiberglass, vinyl coated and woven into a 2 by 2 basket weave. Fire rating: NFPA 701-1999TM#1 (small scale), NFPA 101 (Class A Rating), UBC (Class 1). Bacteria and Fungal Resistance: ASTM G 21 and ASTM G 22. 14.26 oz/sq yd, .019 inches thick. Series SW2100 average 10 percent open.
2. Color and pattern: Bone.

2.2 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

A. Unit Sizes: Obtain units fabricated in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:

1. Shade Units Installed between (Inside) Jambs: Edge of shade not more than 1/4 inch from face of jamb. Length equal to head to sill dimension of opening in which each shade is installed.

B. Installation Brackets: Designed for easy removal and reinstallation of shade, for supporting roller, and operating hardware and for hardware position and shade mounting method indicated.

C. Installation Fasteners: No fewer than two fasteners per bracket, fabricated from metal noncorrosive to shade hardware and adjoining construction; type designed for securing to supporting substrate; and supporting shades and accessories under conditions of normal use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

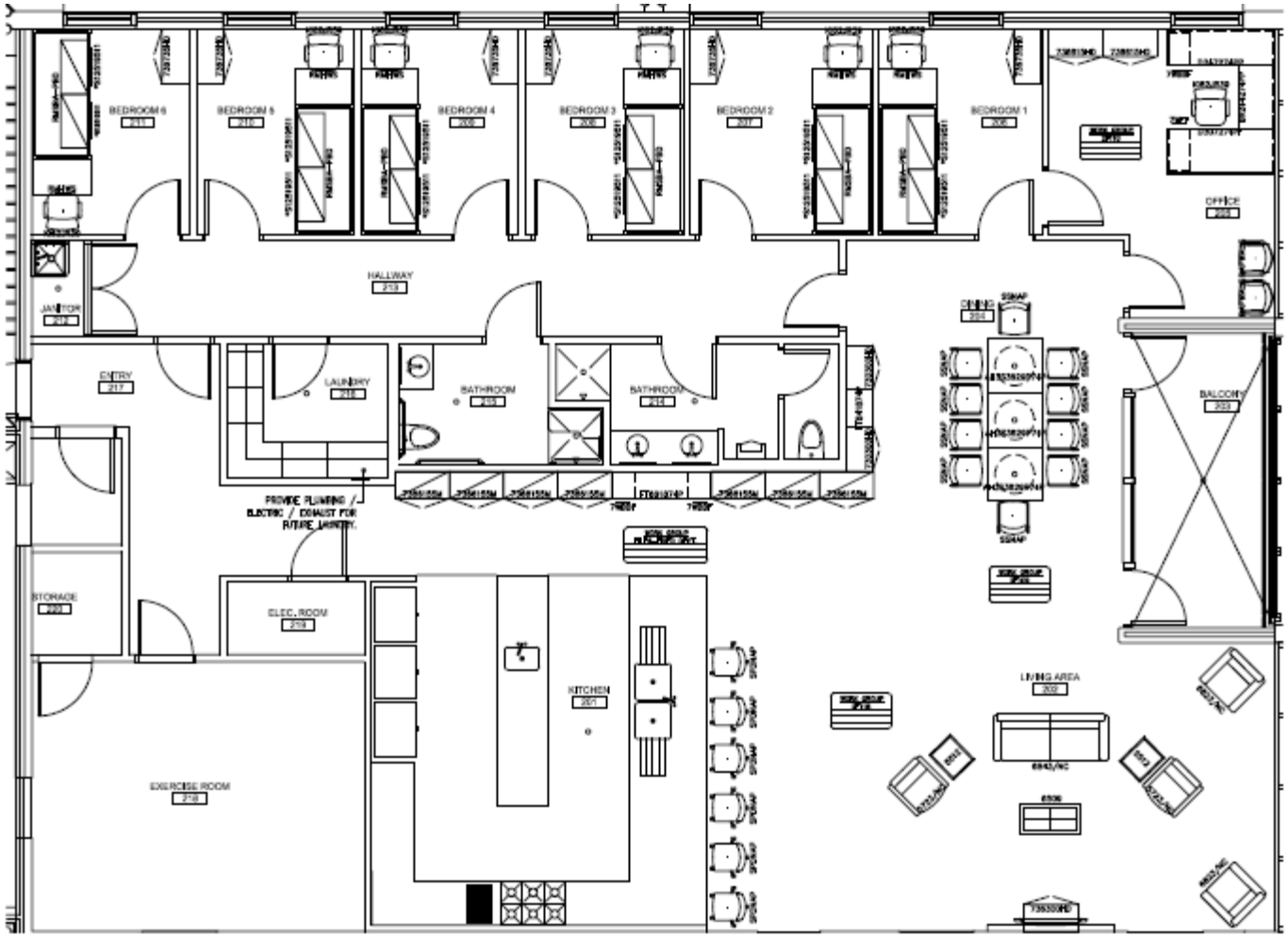
A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions, and located so shade band is not closer than 2 to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

B. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

C. Clean roller shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

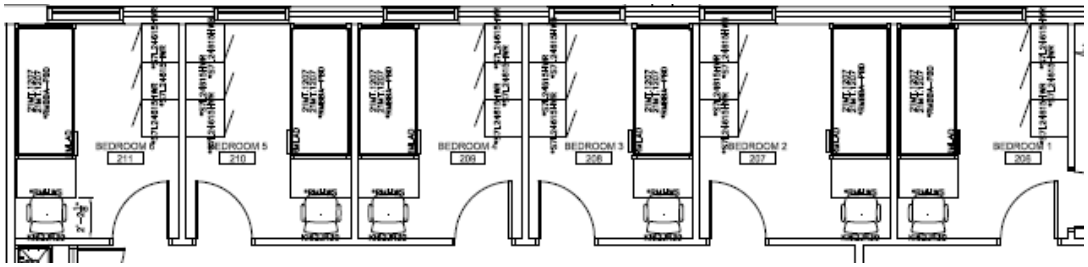
END OF SECTION 12 24 13

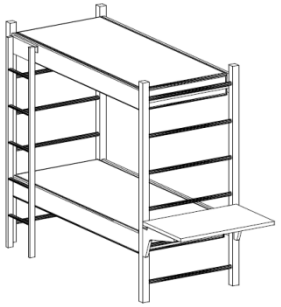
City Key West- Fire Station #2

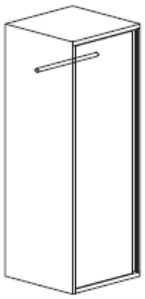


mbi | k2m
ARCHITECTURE, INC.

City Key West- Fire Station #2- Bedrooms





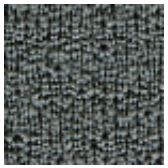


Impress

Roomscape

Finishes:

IMPRESS FABRIC



Soft Knit: Smoke

LAMINATE/EDGE

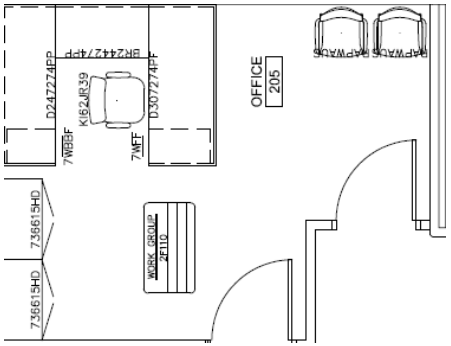
Tungsten Evolve

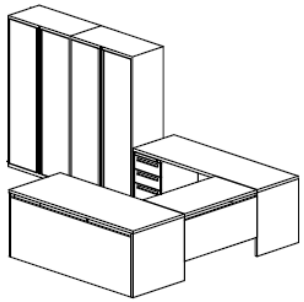
PAINT

Espresso Metallic

mbi | k2m
ARCHITECTURE, INC.

City Key West- Fire Station #2-Offices





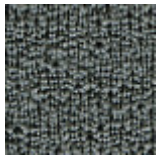
Impress

700 series desking

Rapture

Finishes:

IMPRESS FABRIC



Soft Knit:Smoke

LAMINATE

Biltmore Cherry

PAINT

Starlight Silver

RAPTURE FABRIC

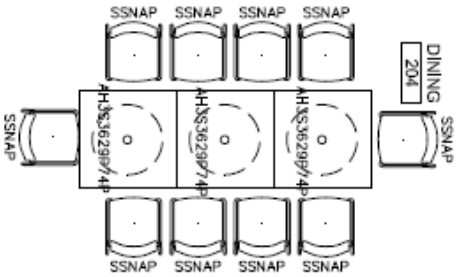
Ravenna: Augustus

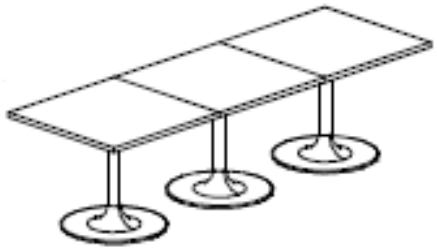
RAPTURE POLY

Café au lait

mbi | k2m
ARCHITECTURE, INC.

City Key West- Fire Station #2- Dinning





Athens

Strive Sled

Finishes:

POLY

Café au lait

PAINT

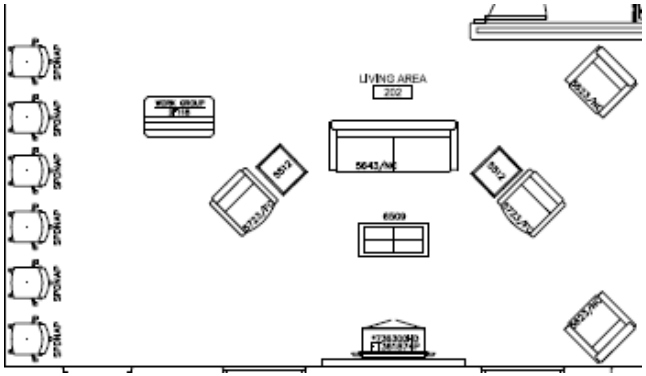
Chrome

LAMINATE/EDGE

Biltmore Cherry

mbi | k2m
ARCHITECTURE, INC.

City Key West- Fire Station #2- Living Area



Teacup

Jessa lounge chair and sofa

Strive Task

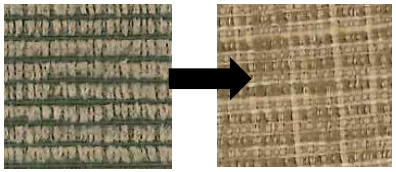
Flex

Devon

mbi | k2m
ARCHITECTURE, INC.

Finishes:

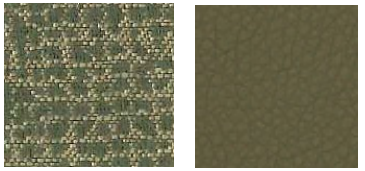
LIDO CHAIR FABRIC



Thatched Roof:
Meadrow
Originally Spec'd
DISCONTINUED

REPLACED WITH
Billows:
Boulder

TEACUP CONTRASTING FABRIC



BODY:
Streetscape:
Cactus Sand

SEAT AND BACK:
Holy Cow:
Mossy Meadows

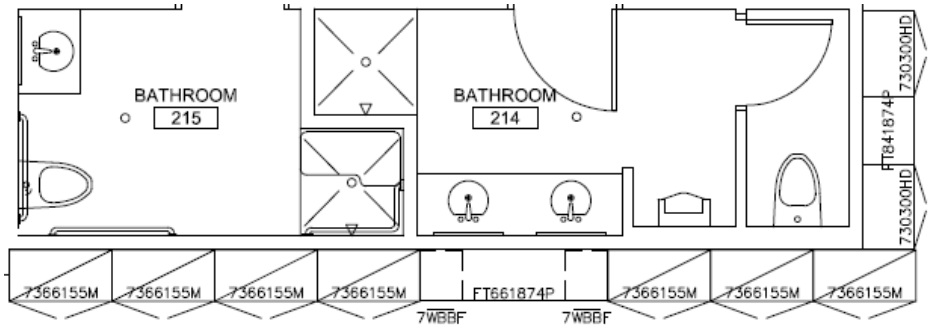
WOOD/ LAMINATE

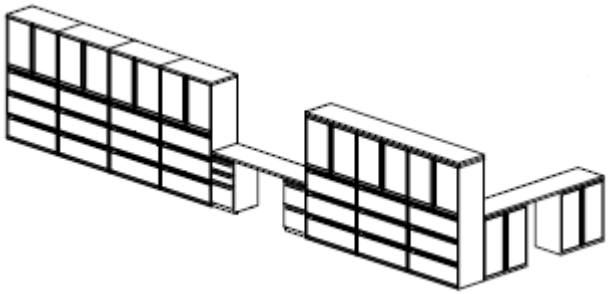
Brighton Walnut

STRIVE POLY

Café au lait

City Key West- Fire Station #2- Filing





700 series filing

Finishes:

LAMINATE FILE TOP	SHELL PAINT	DRAWER PAINT
Biltmore Cherry Laminate Top/Warm Grey Edge	Café Au Lait	Whisper

mbi | k2m
ARCHITECTURE, INC.

SECTION 21 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
3. Sleeves.
4. Escutcheons.
5. Grout.
6. Fire-suppression equipment and piping demolition.
7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
8. Painting and finishing.
9. Concrete bases.
10. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Mechanical sleeve seals.
2. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Fire-Suppression Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for fire-suppression installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for fire-suppression items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

G. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Plastic Piping: ASTM F 493.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.

b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

B. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

D. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.6 PIPING ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

C. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.

E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.

2.7 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.

2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

a. Bare Piping at Wall Ceiling and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

M. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

a. PVC or Steel Pipe Sleeves.
b. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

O. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

P. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

S. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

H. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.

3.3 PAINTING

A. Painting of fire-suppression systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Shall be coordinated with Division 03

3.5 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.6 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for fire-suppression equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 21 05 00

SECTION 21 13 13 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Fire-protection valves.
3. Fire-department connections.
4. Sprinklers.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Standpipes" for standpipe piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig maximum.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

B. Sprinkler system shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 P.S.I.
2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications refer to drawings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Hydraulic Calculations.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing working plans per NFPA 13. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
2. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Architect's and Construction Manager's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 135.

B. Piping Schedule shall be: All piping with threaded fittings shall be schedule 40 and all piping with grooved fittings shall be schedule 10.

C. Galvanized- and Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

D. Galvanized and Uncoated, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.

E. Galvanized and Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

F. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   b. Victaulic Company.
   c. Anvil Star Piping Inc.

2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig unless otherwise noted.
3. Galvanized and Uncoated, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.2 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free.

1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
2. Class 250, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 300, Steel Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.3 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Piping: 300 psig.

B. Ball Valves:

1. Standard: UL 1091 except with ball instead of disc.
2. Valves NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
3. Valves NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
4. Valves NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.

C. Check Valves:

.

1. Standard: UL 312.
2. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
3. Type: Swing check.
4. Body Material: Cast iron.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

D. Iron Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   d. NIBCO INC.
   e. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   f. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 1091.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
5. Style: Lug or wafer.
6. End Connections: Grooved.

2.4 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Wall Mounted Fire-Department Connection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP
   c. Potter Roemer
   d. Elkhart Brass

2. Standard: UL 405.
3. Type: As indicated on drawings.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

5. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
6. Inlets: Threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
7. Caps: Lugged type, with gasket and chain.

2.5 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
2. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
3. Victaulic Company.
4. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175 psig maximum.
3. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.
4. Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Automatic Sprinklers: 300 psig.
5. Refer to drawings for sprinkler types and applicable locations.

2.6 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, posthardening and volume adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING (Ames IBR Riser)

A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building.

B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.

C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

H. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

I. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.

J. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

K. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13. Powder driven inserts are not allowed.

L. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

M. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

I. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

J. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Alarm Valves: Include bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.

3.6 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels. Sprinklers may be centered in tile either by hard pipe or with flexible connectors. Connectors shall be UL 2443 listed, Flex Heads Industries or equal.

B. Sprinkler Head Location: Sprinkler heads shall be installed no closer than 4 inches to any Ceiling grid or wall.

C. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

3.7 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

B. Escutcheons for Piping:

1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: deep pattern.
2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Start and run excess-pressure pumps.
6. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
7. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
8. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 21 13 13

SECTION 22 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Sleeves.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Grout.
7. Plumbing demolition.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Painting and finishing.
10. Concrete bases.
11. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Escutcheons.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.3 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

1. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.

B. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

D. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

D. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

2.7 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

O. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

P. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

Q. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. As specified in Division 03 Section.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.9 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 22 05 00

SECTION 22 05 23 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following general-duty valves:

1. Copper-alloy ball valves.
2. Bronze check valves.
3. Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and charts.
2. Division 22 piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:

1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
3. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
4. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.

B. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.

B. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 and smaller with threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Ferrous Valves: NPS 2-1/2 and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves..

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.3 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Full Port Ball Valve, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
c. Kitz Corporation of America.
d. NIBCO INC.

B. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110.

C. Full Port Ball Valve, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with chrome-plated bronze ball, PTFE or TFE seats, and 400-psig minimum CWP rating.

2.4 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Bronze, Horizontal and Vertical Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc and Metal Disc:

a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
c. Walworth Co.

d. Milwaukee Valve Company
e. Kitz Corporation of America.
f. Grinnell Corporation

B. Bronze Check Valves, General: MSS SP-80.

C. Type 2, Class 150, Bronze, Horizontal and Vertical Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.

D. Type 2, Class 150, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
2. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves
3. Balancing valve see Domestic Water Piping Specialties.

B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Compressed-Air Piping: Use the following types of valves:

1. Ball Valves: One-piece, 600-psig CWP rating, copper alloy.

D. Domestic Water Piping: Use the following types of valves: (Refer to drawings for design pressure) CPVC VALVE ARE NOT ALLOWED

1. Full Port Ball Valve, Copper-Alloy.
2. Swing Check Valves, bronze.

E. Storm Drainage Piping: Use the following types of valves:

1. Swing Check Valves, bronze.

F. Select valves, except wafer and flangeless types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder-joint or threaded ends.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged or Grooved ends.
3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged or Grooved ends.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23

SECTION 22 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.
3. Stencils.
4. Valve tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering

for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch Stainless steel, 0.025-inch Aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. Identification of potable and nonpotable water.

    a. In all buildings where two or more water distribution systems, one potable water and the other nonpotable water, are installed, each system shall be identified either by color marking or metal tags as required by ASME A13.1. Reclaimed water systems shall be identified using color coded Pantone Purple 522C and marked with the statement “NONPOTABLE WATER - NOT FOR HUMAN CONSUMPTION

B. Pipe Label Color: Refer to ASME (ANSI) Standard A13.1-2007

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape: 2 inches round brass tag with stamped or engraved lettering.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

SECTION 22 07 00 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

a. Flexible elastomeric.
b. Mineral fiber.

2. Insulating cements.
3. Adhesives.
4. Mastics.
5. Lagging adhesives.
6. Sealants.
7. Factory-applied jackets.
8. Tapes.
9. Corner angles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Submittal:

1. For adhesives and sealants, including printed statement of VOC content compliant with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1168.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PRODUCTS

INSULATION MATERIALS

C. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

D. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

E. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

F. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
c. Knauf Insulation; 1000(Pipe Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1.8 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
c. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

1.9 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

1.10 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.

2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over equipment and pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

1.11 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
4. Color: White or gray.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

1.12 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

1.13 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

1.14 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

2.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
3. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

2.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

2.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

2.7 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

2.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

2.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

.

A. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. ST piping for deck drain on 2nd floor.

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: minimum ½" thick.

C. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.

   .

END OF SECTION 22 07 00

SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:

1. Backflow preventers and vacuum breakers.

B. LEED Submittal:

1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, including printed statement of VOC content.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

C. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Architect's, Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS FOR FIXTURES STUB-OUTS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

1. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
3. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
4. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: wrought-copper fittings.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) NIBCO INC.
2) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.

b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
c. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

d. sections, EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 CPVC PIPING (INTERIOR DOMETIC WATER PIPIING) Retain one of three paragraphs below.

A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F 441/F 441M, Schedule 40.

1. CPVC Socket Fittings: ASTM F 438 for Schedule 40.

2. PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2466 for Schedule 40 and ASTM D 2467 for Schedule 80.
2. PVC Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D 2464.

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493.

1. Use CPVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.

D. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

E. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.

F. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

G. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

H. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

I. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

J. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

K. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

N. Install piping free of sags and bends.

O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

P. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

Q. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping from each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.

R. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Pumps" for thermostats.

S. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

E. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll groove end of tube. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for roll-grooved joints.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

H. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Feet If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

F. Install vinyl-coated hangers for CPVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 36 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

G. Install supports for vertical CPVC piping every 60 inches for NPS 1 and smaller, and every 72 inches for NPS 1-1/4 and larger.

H. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

I. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

J. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable and non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, shall be one of the following:

1. PVC, Schedule 80 pipe; PVC, Schedule 80 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: wrought-copper fittings.
2. CPVC, Schedule 40 pipe; CPVC, Schedule 40 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

3.10 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
2. Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 22 11 16

SECTION 22 11 19 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
6. Strainers.
7. Drain valves.
8. Water hammer arresters.
9. Air vents (Kitchen Sinks on the 2nd Floor).

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
3. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS (On all exterior and interior Wall Hydrant and Hose Bibs)

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Ames Co.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
   d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Rough bronze

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   d. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Ames Co.

b. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

3. Standard: ASSE 1013.
4. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
5. Configuration: Refer to Drawings:

2.3 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Cla-Val.
c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Refer to Drawings.
4. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: Refer to Drawings

2.4 BALANCING VALVES (BALL VALVES AE NOT PERMITTED)

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Taco, Inc.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Type: valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
3. Body: Brass or bronze,
4. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

2.5 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Armstrong International, Inc.

b. Bradley Valve Company.
c. Leonard Valve Company.
d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
e. Symmons Industries, Inc.

2. Primary: ASSE 1017.

3. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves ASSE 1016.
4. Type: Refer to Drawings.
5. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
6. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Tempered-Water Setting: Refer to Drawings.
8. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: Refer to Drawings.

2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Drain: Hose valve with threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.7 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Size: Min. NPS 3/4.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
4. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
5. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
6. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.8 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company.
b. PPP Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Copper tube with piston with threaded end connection.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers unless required by local AHJ.
4. Install strainer where shown on drawings.

C. Install water pressure regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves, strainer, water hammer arrestor, drain valve and pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, and pump.

G. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

3.2 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
2. Water pressure-reducing valves.
3. Calibrated balancing valves.
4. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
5. All Non Potable water ping (NP) shall be labeled every 10' stating NON -POTABLE WATER.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 22 11 19

SECTION 22 13 16 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. LEED Submittal:

1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, including printed statement of VOC content.

C. Shop Drawings:

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

B. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:

1. Use PVC ASTM D 2564 solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40 Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

C. Aboveground, vent piping shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40 Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping shall be the following:

.

1. Schedule 40 Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

C. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

D. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

E. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

F. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

G. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

H. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

I. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.

J. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

K. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665 with solvent cement conforming to ASTM D 2321.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.

F. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.

G. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION 22 13 16

SECTION 22 13 19 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
   1. Cleanouts.
   2. Floor drains.
   3. Trench drains.
   4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

B. Related Sections include the following:

   1. Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for trench drains for storm water, channel drainage systems for storm water, roof drains, and catch basins.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product submitted. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Metal Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2.3 TRENCH DRAINS

A. 12" Trench Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

B. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION.

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Cleanouts shall be installed per local Plumbing Code.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

E. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

F. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated on drawings.

I. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

J. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

K. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

L. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

M. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 13 19

SECTION 22 14 13 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following storm drainage piping inside the building:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

B. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working-pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Storm Drainage Piping: .

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. LEED Submittal:

1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, including printed statement of VOC content.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

B. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:

1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Aboveground storm drainage piping shall be one of the following:

1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

B. Underground storm drainage piping shall be one of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Storm sewer and drainage piping outside the building are specified in Civil Specifications "Storm Utility Drainage Piping."

B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers. Cleanouts are specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialities."

D. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

E. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

F. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

G. Lay buried building storm drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

H. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Storm Drain: Slope piping per Local Building Code or as shown on drawings.

I. Install engineered controlled-flow storm drainage piping in locations indicated.

J. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

K. Install PVC storm drainage piping according to ASTM D 2665.

L. Install underground PVC storm drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

M. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results Plumbing."

B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

C. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Calked Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.

D. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
3. Backwater valve are specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:

a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 14 13

SECTION 22 33 00 - GAS FIRED DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following Propane water heaters:

1. Commercial, storage Propane water heaters.
2. Water heater accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For Propane water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of Propane water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of Propane water heaters and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.

E. ASME Compliance: Where indicated, fabricate and label commercial water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

F. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for all components that will be in contact with potable water.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with Architectural and Structural Drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of Propane water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
b. Faulty operation of controls.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Period(s): From date of Substantial Completion:

Commercial Propane Water Heaters:

1) Storage Tank: Five years.
2) Controls and Other Components: Three years..

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code, steel horizontal or vertical arrangement.

a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.

1) and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
2) and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

b. Pressure Rating: 175PSI.
c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
d. Tank lining material shall be listed for maximum system design temperature, see drawings.

3. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
e. Heating Elements: Shall be immersion type.

1) Staging: Input not exceeding 18 kW per step.

f. Heat Trap Fittings: Inlet type in cold-water inlet and outlet type in hot-water outlet
g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3, for combination temperature and pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

4. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.
5. Capacity and Characteristics: (Refer to Drawings)

a. Propane Characteristics: (Refer to Drawings)
Propane Fires Characteristics (Refer to Drawings)

2.2 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

B. Drain-Pan Units: Where water heaters or hot water storage tanks are installed in habitable space, the tank or water heater shall be installed in a galvanized steel drain pan of a minimum thickness of 24 gauge. Propane water heater drain pans may be high impact plastic of at least 0.0625 inch thickness.

C. Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water.

D. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.

E. Expansion Tank Basis of design Amtrol ST-12. Tank Volume 6.4 gallons

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect water heater storage tanks, specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test water heater storage tanks before shipment to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Install commercial water heaters on concrete bases.

1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or direct on floor is indicated.
2. Concrete base construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

C. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain in the same room as water heater.

D. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in water piping for water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain in the same room as water heater.

E. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for hose-end drain valves.

F. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of collector-to-tank, solar-Propane water heaters. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

G. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

H. Fill water heaters with water.

I. Charge compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to water heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Propaneal Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After Propane circuitry has been energized, confirm proper operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace water heaters that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial Propane water heaters. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 22 33 00

SECTION 22 40 00 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:

1. Faucets.
2. Flushometers.
3. Protective shielding guards.
4. Fixture supports.
5. Disposers.
6. Water closets.
7. Urinals.
8. Lavatories.
9. Commercial sinks.
10. Showers.
11. Kitchen sinks.
12. Service sinks.
13. Mop sinks.
14. Laundry trays.
15. Hose Bibb's and Hydrants

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

B. LEED Submittal:

1. Product Data for LEED Credits.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

F. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for style classifications.

G. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI 1010, "Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers," for water coolers and with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for type and style classifications.

H. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with ASHRAE 34, "Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants," for water coolers. Provide HFC 134a (tetrafluoroethane) refrigerant, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:

1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
2. Plastic Laundry Trays: ANSI Z124.6.
3. Plastic Mop-Service Basins: ANSI Z124.6.
4. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
5. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
6. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
7. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures of unit shell.
b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. 1 year Warranty Period for Commercial Applications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LAVATORY AND SINK FAUCETS

A. Lavatory and Sink Faucets:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

.

a. Kohler Co.
b. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.

2.2 SHOWER FAUCETS

A. Bathtub and Shower Faucets:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Kohler Co.
b. Symmons Industries, Inc.

2.3 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushometers:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Hydrotek International, Inc.
b. Sloan Valve Company.
c. TOTO USA, Inc.
d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.

2.4 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
c. Centoco Manufacturing Corp.
d. Church Seats.
e. Eljer.

f. Kohler Co.
g. Olsonite Corp.

2.5 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
b. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
c. TCI Products.
d. TRUEBRO, Inc.

2.6 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Josam Company.
2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2.7 DISPOSERS

A. Disposers:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
a. In-Sink-Erator; a div. of Emerson Electric Co.
b. KitchenAid.
c. Maytag Co.

2.8 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Kohler Co.
b. Zurn
c. TOTO USA, Inc.
d. American Standard Companies, Inc.

2.9 URINALS

A. Urinals:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Kohler Co.
b. Eljer.
c. Zurn
d. TOTO USA, Inc.
e. American Standard Companies, Inc.

2.10 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Kohler Co.
b. Eljer.
c. Zurn
d. TOTO USA, Inc.
e. American Standard Companies, Inc.

2.11 COMMERCIAL SINKS

A. Commercial Sinks:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Advance Tabco.
b. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
c. Just Manufacturing Company.
d. Metal Masters Foodservice Equipment Co., Inc.
e. AERO Co.

2.12 SHOWERS

A. Showers:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Eljer.
b. Jacuzzi, Inc.
c. Kohler Co.
d. American Standard Companies, Inc.
e. Aker Plastics Co., Inc.
f. Best Bath Systems; a div. of Fiberglass Systems, Inc.

g. Aqua Bath Company, Inc.
h. Aqua Glass Corporation.

2.13 KITCHEN SINKS

A. Kitchen Sinks:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Kohler Co.
b. American Standard Companies, Inc.
c. Eljer.
d. Elkay Manufacturing Co.

2.14 SERVICE SINKS

A. Service Sinks:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Commercial Enameling Company
b. Eljer.
c. Kohler Co.
d. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
e. Eljer.
f. Kohler Co.
g. Zurn.

2.15 MOP SINKS

A. Mop Sinks:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
b. Precast Terrazzo Enterprises, Inc.
c. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.

.

2.16 HOSE BIBB'S AND WALL HYDRANTS

A. Hose Bibb's and Hydrants

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
a. Zurn

b. Prier
c. WoodFord
d. J.R. Smith

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.

1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

D. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

E. Install mounting frames affixed to building construction and attach recessed water coolers to mounting frames, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install floor-mounting, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.

G. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.

H. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

I. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

J. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

K. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

L. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

M. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.

N. Install toilet seats on water closets.

O. Install trap-seal liquid in waterless urinals.

P. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

Q. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

R. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

S. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

T. Install traps on fixture outlets.

1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

U. Install disposer in outlet of each sink indicated to have disposer. Install switch where indicated or in wall adjacent to sink if location is not indicated.

V. Install dishwasher air-gap fitting at each sink indicated to have air-gap fitting. Connect inlet hose to dishwasher and outlet hose to disposer.

W. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

X. Mop sinks in leveling bed of cement grout. Grout is specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

Y. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

F. Water Cooler Testing: After electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

1. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
2. Report test results in writing.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Operate and adjust disposers, hot-water dispensers and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.

C. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.

D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

F. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.

G. Adjust water cooler temperature settings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:

1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

C. After completing fixture installation, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

D. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 40 00

SECTION 23 00 00 - COMMON REQUIRMENTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Basic Requirements: Requirements of the Contract Forms, Conditions of the Contract, Specifications, Drawings, and Addenda and Contract Modifications (the Contract Documents), apply to the requirements of each Section of Divisions 22 and 23.

B. Conflicts: Nothing contained in this Section shall be construed to conflict in any way with other provisions or requirements of the Contract documents. The intent is that this Section will take precedence. Where differences arise, the Architect shall decide which directions or instructions take precedence.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. General: Unless an item is specifically mentioned as being provided by others, the requirements of Divisions 22 and 23 Contract Documents shall be completed. The systems, equipment, devices and accessories shall be installed, finished, tested and adjusted for continuous and proper operation. Any apparatus, material or device not shown on the Drawings but mentioned in these Specifications, or vice versa, or any incidental accessories necessary to make the project complete and operational in all respects, shall be furnished, delivered and installed without additional expense to the Owner. Include all materials, equipment, supervision, operation, methods and labor for the fabrication, installation, start-up and tests necessary for complete and properly functioning systems.

1.03 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

A. Code Compliance: Refer to Division 1. As a minimum, unless otherwise indicated, comply with all rules, regulations, standards, codes, ordinances and laws of local, state and federal governments and the amendments and interpretation of such rules, regulations, standards, codes, ordinances and laws of local, state and federal governments by the authorities having lawful jurisdiction.

B. ADA: Comply with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

C. Comply with the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards and other Codes and Standards as adopted by the Local Authority having Jurisdiction.

D. 2010 Florida Building Code: Conform in strict compliance to the Florida Building Code (FBC) and the amendments which are enforced by the local authority having jurisdiction.

1. 2010 Florida Building Code, Building
2. 2010 Florida Building Code, Mechanical
3. 2010 Florida Building Code, Energy Conservation

E. Comply with Florida Fire Prevention Code, 2010 Edition.

F. Notification: Comply with all of the requirements of the Federal "Right-To-Know" Regulations and the Florida "Right-To-Know" Law and provide notification to all parties concerned as to the use of toxic substances.

G. Owner Design Guidelines: Comply with all the requirements of the latest Collier County Public Schools Design Criteria and Construction Standards Guidelines.

1.04 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Intent: The intent of the drawings and specifications is to establish minimum acceptable quality standards for materials, equipment and workmanship, and to provide operable mechanical systems complete in every respect.

B. Equipment Placement: The drawings are diagrammatic, intended to show general arrangement, capacity and location of various components, equipment and devices. Each location shall be determined by reference to the general building plans and by actual measurements in the building as built. Reasonable changes in locations ordered by the Architect prior to the performance of the affected Work shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Drawing Scale: Due to the small scale of the drawings, and to unforeseen job conditions, all required offsets, transitions and fittings may not be shown but shall be provided at no additional cost.

D. Conflict: In the event of a conflict, the Architect will render an interpretation in accordance with the General Conditions.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Provide/Install: The word "provide" shall mean furnish, install, connect, test, complete, and leave ready for operation. The word "install" where used in conjunction with equipment furnished by the Owner or under another contract shall mean mount, connect, complete, and leave ready for operation.

B. Concealed: The surface of insulated or non-insulated piping, ductwork or equipment is concealed from view when standing inside a finished room, such as inside a chase or above a ceiling.

C. Exposed: The surface of insulated or non-insulated piping, ductwork or equipment is seen from inside a finished room, such as inside an equipment or air handling unit room.

D. Protected: The surface of insulated or non-insulated piping, ductwork or equipment on the exterior of the building but protected from direct exposure to rain by an overhang, eave, in an unconditioned parking garage or building crawl space.

E. Unprotected: The surface of insulated or non-insulated piping, ductwork or equipment on the exterior of the building and exposed to rain.

F. Abbreviations: Abbreviations, where not defined in the Contract Documents, shall be interpreted to mean the normal construction industry terminology, as determined by the Architect. Plural words shall be interpreted as singular and singular words shall be interpreted as plural where applicable for context of the Contract Documents.

1.06 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. General: Refer to paragraph entitled "SUBMITTAL" in this section. Include the following data:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit shop drawings for the following:

(1) Each piping system
(2) Ductwork systems
(3) Coordination drawings (Demonstrating coordination with all trades, new and existing)

1.07 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Production: Maintain one set of black or blue line on white project record "as-built" drawings at the site. At all times the set shall be accurate, clear, and complete, indicating the actual installation. Record drawings shall be updated weekly to record the present stage of progress. These drawings shall be available to the Architect at all times. Equipment schedules, control diagrams, sequences of operation shall also be updated.

B. Completion: Prior to substantial completion, transfer onto an unmarked second set of drawings all changes, marked in colored pencil, and submit them to the Architect. Upon completion of all punch lists, transfer all "As-Built" conditions to the AutoCAD drawing files, package three (3) print sets of full size drawings and two (2) CDs of the AutoCAD drawing files with associated reference files and submit them to the Architect for review and approval.

1.08 SUBMITTAL

A. General: The provisions of this section are supplemental to the requirements in Division 1, and only apply to the material and equipment covered in Divisions 22 and 23.

B. Time: Submit manufacturer's literature, performance data and installation instructions covered in each Section of Division 22 and 23 under an individual letter of transmittal within 30 days after Notice to Proceed unless otherwise indicated.

C. Submitter's Review: All items required for each section shall be reviewed before submittal. Submittal information for each item shall bear a review stamp of approval, indicating the name of the Contractor and Subcontractor (where applicable), the material suppliers, the initials of submitter and date checked. Responsibility for errors or omissions in submittals shall not be relieved by the Architect's review of submittals. Responsibility for submittals cannot be subrogated to material suppliers by Contractors or Subcontractors.

1. Review of the submittal data, whether indicated with "APPROVED" or with review comments, does not constitute authorization for or acceptance of a change in the contract price.

D. Architect's Review: The submittal data shall be reviewed only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and for general compliance with the Contract Documents. Any action indicated is subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Reviews of submittal data review shall not include quantities; dimensions (which shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site); fabrication processes; techniques of construction; and co-ordination of the submittal data with all other trades. Copies of the submittal data will be returned marked "ACCEPTED AS SUBMITTED", "ACCEPTED AS NOTED", "REVISED AS NOTED AND RESUBMIT", "REJECTED, REVISED AS NOTED AND RESUBMIT".

E. Submittal Items: Submittal items shall be inserted in a Technical Information Brochure. Mark the appropriate specification section or drawing reference number in the right hand corner of each item. All typewritten pages shall be on the product or equipment manufacturer's printed letterhead.

1. Manufacturer's Literature: Where indicated, include the manufacturer's printed literature. Literature shall be clearly marked to indicate the item intended for use.

2. Performance Data: Provide performance data, wiring and control diagrams and scale drawings which show that proposed equipment will fit into allotted space (indicate areas required for service access, connections, etc.), and other data required for the Architect to determine that the equipment complies with the Contract Documents. Where noted, performance data shall be certified by the manufacturer at the design rating points.

3. Installation Instructions: Where requested, each product submittal shall include the manufacturer's installation instructions. Generic installation instructions are not acceptable. Instructions shall be the same as those included with the product when it is shipped from the factory.

4. Written Operating Instructions: Instructions shall be the manufacturer's written operating instructions for the specified product. If the instructions cover more than one model or type of product they shall be clearly marked to identify the instructions that cover the product delivered to the project. Operating Instructions shall be submitted immediately after the product or equipment submittal has been returned from the Architect marked "APPROVED" or "APPROVED AS NOTED".

5. Maintenance Instructions: Information shall be the manufacturer's printed instructions and parts lists for the equipment furnished. If the instructions cover more than one model or type of equipment they shall be marked to identify the instructions for the furnished product. Submit maintenance instructions immediately after the product or equipment submittal has been returned from the Architect marked "APPROVED" or "APPROVED AS NOTED".

F. Substitutions:

1. General: Refer to Division 1. Substitutions may be considered for any product or equipment of a manufacturer. See paragraph entitled "MANUFACTURER" in this Section. Any product or equipment may be submitted for review; however, only one substitution per item will be considered. If a substituted product or equipment item is rejected, provide the specified product or equipment.

    a. Submittal shall include the name of the material or equipment to be substituted, equipment model numbers, drawings, catalog cuts, performance and test data and any other data or information necessary for the Architect to determine that the equipment meets the specification requirements. If the Architect accepts any proposed substitutions, such acceptance will be set forth in writing.
    b. Substituted equipment with all accessories installed or optional equipment where permitted and found acceptable, must conform to space requirements. Substituted equipment that cannot meet space requirements, whether accepted or not, shall be replaced at no additional expense to the Owner. If the substituted item affects the work of other trades, the Request for Substitution form shall include a list of the necessary modifications.

2. Deviations: The Request for Substitution form shall include a complete list of deviations from the scheduled item stating both the features and functions of the scheduled item and the comparable features and functions of the proposed substitution.

    a. Any deviation not indicated in writing will be assumed to be identical to the specified item even if it is shown otherwise on the submittal data.
    b. If a deviation not listed is found anytime after review and acceptance by the Architect and that deviation, in the opinion of the Architect, renders the substituted item as unacceptable, the item shall be removed and replaced by the scheduled item at no additional cost to the Owner.

c. The Architect shall retain the right to specify modifications to the substituted item, correcting or adjusting for the deviation, if the Architect deems it to be in the best interest of the Owner.

3. Scheduled Item: A scheduled item is a product or item of equipment indicated in the Contract Documents by manufacturer's name and model number identifying a single item. The manufacturer's trade name for a group of products that does not signify a single item including type, style, quality, performance, and sound rating shall not be classified as a scheduled item. Where more than one manufacturer and product model number are indicated, each shall be considered as a scheduled item.

4. Form: When a product or item of equipment is proposed as a substitution a "REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION" form shall be completed and submitted with the required data. A copy of the form is included after the end of this section.

5. Rejection: Substituted products or equipment will be rejected if, in the opinion of the Architect, the submittal does not meet any one of the following conditions or requirements:

a. The submittal data is insufficient or not clearly identified. The Architect may or may not request additional information.
b. The product or equipment will not fit the space available and still provide the manufacturers published service area requirements.
c. The product or equipment submitted is not equivalent to or better than the specified item. Products or equipment of lesser quality may be considered provided an equitable financial rebate, satisfactory to the Architect, is to be returned to the Owner.
d. The product or equipment submitted has less capacity, efficiency and safety provisions than the specified item.
e. The product or equipment submitted does not have warranty, service and factory representation equivalent to that specified.
f. The Owner prefers not to accept the submitted product.

G. Technical Information Brochure:

1. Binder: Include binders with the first submittal for the Technical Information Brochure. Each binder shall be size 3 inch, hardcover, 3-ring type for 8-1/2" X 11" sheets. Provide correct designation on outside cover and on spine of each binder, i.e., MECHANICAL SUBMITTAL DATA, MECHANICAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION and MECHANICAL MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS.

2. Number: Submit not less than five sets of binders for each of the three mechanical brochures indicated above. Each set shall consist of a minimum of two binders for submittal data and 1 binder each for operating instructions and for maintenance instructions. Additional binders shall be submitted at the request of the Architect. One set of binders shall be retained by the Architect. Three sets of binders shall be maintained for the Owner and the remaining set shall become the property of the Engineer.

3. Index: First sheet in each brochure shall be a photocopy of the "Division 23 Index" of the specifications. Second sheet shall list the firm name, address, phone number, superintendent's name for the contractor and all major subcontractors and suppliers associated with the project.

4. Dividers: Provide reinforced separation sheets tabbed with the appropriate specifications Section reference number for each Section in which submittal data or operation and maintenance instructions is required.

5. Specifications: Insert a copy of the specifications for each Section and all addenda applicable to the Section between each of the Section dividers.

1.09 SHOP DRAWINGS FOR PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Requirements: Make Shop Drawings for piping systems at a minimum scale of 1/4 inch per foot in AutoCAD Version 2008 (or later) and print on reproducible transparencies to verify clearances and equipment locations. Show required maintenance and operational clearances. Identify Shop Drawings by project name and include names of Architect, Engineer, Contractors, Subcontractors and supplier, date in Shop Drawing title block. Number drawings sequentially and indicate:

1. Architectural and structural backgrounds with room names and numbers, etc., including but not limited to plans, sections, elevations, details, etc.

2. Fabrication and erection dimensions.

3. Arrangements and sectional views.

4. Necessary details, including complete information for making connections to equipment.

5. Descriptive names of equipment.

6. Modifications and options to standard equipment required by Contract Documents.

B. Stamp Area: Leave 4 inch by 2-1/2 inch blank area near title block for Architect's shop drawing stamp. The acceptance of a shop drawing by indicating "APPROVED" does not relieve the contractor from full compliance with the sizes and equipment connections shown on the contract documents unless the changes are specifically indicated on the shop drawing.

C. Reference Key: Indicate by cross-reference the Contract Drawings, notes, or Specification paragraph numbers where item(s) occur in the Contract Documents.

D. Additional Requirements: See specific Sections for additional requirements.

1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS FOR DUCT SYSTEMS

A. Requirements: Make Shop Drawings for duct systems at a minimum scale of 1/4 inch per foot in AutoCAD Version 2008 (or later) and print on reproducible transparencies to verify clearances and equipment locations. Show required maintenance and operational clearances. Identify Shop Drawings by project name and include names of Architect, Engineer, Contractors, Subcontractors and supplier, date in Shop Drawing title block. Number drawings sequentially and indicate:

1. Architectural and structural backgrounds with room names and numbers, etc., including but not limited to plans, sections, elevations, details, etc.
2. Fabrication and erection dimensions.
3. Arrangements and sectional views.
4. Necessary details, including complete information for making connections to air distribution devices and air handling equipment.
5. Kinds of materials and finishes.
6. Descriptive names of equipment.
7. Modifications and options to standard equipment required.

B. Stamp Area: Leave 4 inch by 2-1/2 inch blank area near title block for Architect's shop drawing stamp. The acceptance of a shop drawing by indicating "APPROVED" does not relieve the contractor from full compliance with the sizes and connections shown on the contract documents unless the changes are specifically indicated on the shop drawing.

C. Reference Key: Indicate by cross-reference the Contract Drawings, notes, or Specification paragraph numbers where item(s) occur in the Contract Documents.

D. Ceiling Plans: Provide Shop Drawings, using sepias of architectural reflected ceiling plans, which indicate locations of exposed air distribution devices, sprinkler heads, lights and access panel.

E. Additional Requirements: See specific Sections for additional requirements.

1.11 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. General: Provide detailed (minimum 1/4 inch per foot) scaled coordination drawings showing locations and positions of all architectural, structural, (FF&E) equipment, electrical, plumbing, fire protection and mechanical elements for all installations. Provide overlay drawings, prior to beginning work, indicating work in and above ceilings and in mechanical and electrical rooms with horizontal and vertical dimensions, to avoid interference with structural framing, ceilings, partitions and other services. Accommodate phasing and temporary conditions indicated on the contract drawings as necessary to complete the work without disruption to the Owner's use of the existing occupied areas of the building(s).

B. Coordination of Space: Coordinate use of project space and sequence of installation of mechanical and electrical work which is indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routings shown for pipes, ducts and conduits as closely as practicable, with due allowance for available physical space; make runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize space efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
In finished areas except as otherwise shown, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements. Contractor shall provide background drawings showing partitions, ceiling heights, and structural framing locations and elevations, and existing obstructions. Contractor shall resolve major interferences at initial coordination meeting prior to production of coordination drawings.

C. Precedence of Services: In event of conflicts and interferences involving location and layout of work, use the following priority to resolve interferences:

1. Structure has highest priority.
2. Walls systems.
3. Ceiling grid/light fixtures.
4. Gravity drainage lines.
5. Large pipe mains.
6. Ductwork/diffusers, registers and grilles.
8. Small piping and tubing/electrical conduit.
9. Access panels.

D. Drawings shall be developed on AutoCAD Version 2008 (or later), and utilize AIA Standard layering conventions. At the completion of the project construction, the Contractor shall provide two (2) full-sized print sets and two (2) CDs of all drawing files with related reference files representing as-built installations for Architect review. Upon approval that the submitted information is complete, a similar submittal shall be provided to the Owner.

E. Stamp Area: Leave 4 inch by 2-1/2 inch blank area near title block for Architect's shop drawing stamp.

F. Reference Key: Indicate by cross-reference the Contract Drawings, notes, or Specification paragraph numbers where item(s) occur in the Contract Documents.

G. Additional Requirements: See specific Sections for additional requirements.

1.12 MANUFACTURER'S CHECKOUT

A. Start-up and Checkout: At completion of installation and prior to performance verification, a factory-trained representative of the manufacturer shall provide start-up and checkout service. After the performance verification the manufacturer's representative shall examine performance information and check the equipment in operation, and sign "Check-Out Memo" for the record. Submit a copy of Memo on each item of equipment where indicated in individual sections of these specifications for inclusion in each Technical Information Brochure. The "Check-Out Memo" shall be included with the performance verification data. Do not request "Instruction in Operation Conference" or request final inspection until Memos have been submitted and found acceptable.

1.13 INSTRUCTION TO OWNER

A. General: Instructions to the Owner shall be by competent representatives of the manufacturers involved, with time allowed for complete coverage of all operating procedures. Provide classroom instruction and field training in the design, operation and maintenance of the equipment and troubleshooting procedures. Explain the identification system, operational diagrams, emergency and alarm provisions, sequencing requirements, seasonal provisions, security, safety, efficiency and similar provisions of the systems. On the date of substantial completion, turn over the prime responsibility for operation of the mechanical equipment and systems to the Owner's operating personnel.

B. Training Period: Unless otherwise indicated training periods shall encompass the following number of hours of classroom and hands-on instructions with a maximum period of 4 hours per day for either. Mixing classroom instructions and hands on training in the same day is unacceptable.

1. Training periods:

    a. 8 hours Classroom
    b. 8 hours Hands-on

C. Scheduling: Submit any remaining required items for checking at least one week before final inspection of building. When submittal items are found acceptable, notify Owner, in writing, that an "Instruction in Operation Conference" may proceed. Conference will be scheduled by the Owner. After the conference, copies of a memo certifying that the "Instruction in Operation Conference" and "Completed Demonstration" have been made will by signed by Owner and the instructors, and one copy will be inserted in each Technical Information Brochure.

1.14 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 1.

1.15 STRUCTURAL CALCULATIONS FOR ROOF-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT

A. All roof-mounted devices, equipment and systems shall be constructed, designed and fastened to withstand sustained wind loads of 155 mph. Structural calculations for roof-mounted equipment shall be completed in accordance with Florida Building Code requirements and submitted by a structural engineer registered in the State of Florida.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Specified Products: Manufacturer's names and product model numbers indicated on the drawings and in these specifications establish the type, style, quality, performance, and sound rating of the desired product. Listing of other manufacturers indicates that their equivalent products would be acceptable if they meet the specification requirements, the specific use and installation shown on the drawings, including space and clearance requirements, and the energy consumption and efficiency of the specified product. The listing of additional manufacturers in no way indicates that the manufacturer can provide an acceptable product.

B. Space Requirements: All manufactured products furnished on this project must have the required space and service areas indicated in the manufacturer's printed literature or shown on their shop drawing. When the manufacturer does not indicate the space required for servicing the equipment, the space shown on the drawings or as required by the Architect must be provided.

2.02 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. General: Material and equipment used shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of similar items, and with a history of satisfactory use as judged by the Architect.

B. Specified Equipment: Equipment shall be the capacity and types indicated or shall be equivalent in the opinion of the Architect. Material and equipment furnished and installed shall be new, recently manufactured, of standard first grade quality and designed for the specific purpose. Equipment and material furnished shall be the manufacturer's standard item of production unless specified or required to be modified to suit job conditions. Sizes, material, finish, dimensions and the capacities for the specified application shall be published in catalogs for national distribution. Ratings and capacities shall be certified by a recognized rating bureau. Products shall be complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.

C. Compatibility: Material and equipment of one and the same kind, type or classification and used for identical or similar purposes shall be made by the same manufacturer. Where more than one choice is available, select the options which are compatible with other products already selected. Compatibility is a basic general requirement of product selection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WORKMANSHIP

A. General: The installation of materials and equipment shall be done in a neat, workmanlike and timely manner by an adequate number of craftsmen knowledgeable of the requirements of the Contract Documents. They shall be skilled in the methods and craftsmanship needed to produce a first-quality installation. Personnel who install materials and equipment shall be qualified by training and experience to perform their assigned tasks. All materials and equipment shall be installed per the manufacturer's written requirements.

B. Acceptable Workmanship: Acceptable workmanship is characterized by first-quality appearance and function which conforms to applicable standards of building system construction and exhibits a degree of quality and proficiency which is judged by the Architect as equivalent or better than that ordinarily produced by qualified industry tradesmen.

C. Performance: Personnel shall not be used in the performance of the installation of material and equipment who, in the opinion of the Architect, are deemed to be careless or unqualified to perform the assigned tasks. Material and equipment installations not in compliance with the Contract Documents, or installed with substandard workmanship in the opinion of the Architect, shall be removed and reinstalled by qualified craftsmen at no change in the contract price.

3.02 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. General: Refer to Division 1.

B. Emergency Contacts: Prior to the beginning of the project, provide the Owner with a list of names, emergency telephone and beeper numbers of individuals who can be contacted during working and non-working hours, including weekends, for assistance throughout the warranty period if leaks, equipment failure or other damages occur. Update the list throughout installation and warranty to provide continuous availability of responsible parties to the Owner. If the Owner cannot contact the responsible party during an emergency situation, the Owner may effect emergency repairs through other means and may back-charge for the costs of repair material and labor incurred.

C. Housekeeping: Keep interiors of duct and pipe systems clean and free from dirt, rubbish and foreign matter. Close open ends of piping and ductwork at all times throughout the installation. Install 30% efficient filter media over each return air grille and open return duct opening; change media regularly during construction when dirty to keep duct interiors clean. Prevent dust, debris and foreign material from entering the piping and ductwork.

D. Equipment Protection: Protect fan motors, switches, equipment, fixtures, and other items from dirt, rubbish and foreign matter. Do not operate air-handling equipment if the building is not clean or if dust can enter the coils or the fan housings.

E. Equipment Cleaning: Thoroughly clean equipment and entire piping systems internally upon completion of installation and immediately prior to final acceptance. Open dirt pockets and strainers, blow down each piping system and clean strainer screens of accumulated debris. Remove accumulated dirt, scale, oil and foreign substances. Thoroughly wipe clean internal surfaces of ductwork and air handling units prior to request for substantial completion.

F. Building Cleanup: Remove debris, rubbish, leftover materials, tools and equipment from work areas and site. Clean tunnels and closed off spaces of packing boxes, wood frame members and other waste materials used in the installation. Final acceptance shall not be approved until site is cleaned.

G. Fixture Cleanup: Remove temporary labels, stickers, etc., from fixtures and equipment. Do not remove permanent nameplates, equipment model numbers, ratings, etc.

H. Filter Replacement: Provide filters, with the same efficiency rating as required for the final installation, for the protection of the air moving equipment and ductwork continuously throughout the construction phase. Provide a new set of clean filters for the test and balance of the air side equipment.

I. Protection of Finished Installation: Where installation is required in areas previously finished by other trades, protect the area from marring, soiling or other damage.

J. Air Handling Unit Operation During Construction Phase: Do not operate air handling equipment during building construction phase unless filter fabric is fastened to all duct systems' inlets and all specified and scheduled air filters are installed to minimize dirt entry into ductwork and air moving equipment. When running air handling units to dry out the building, control the building temperature to drop very slowly, and verify all HVAC insulation is completed and doors and

windows are installed and closed, to prevent condensation of water from humid air on building interior surfaces, equipment, materials and ductwork.

3.03 CORRECTION OF WORK

A. General: At no additional cost to the Owner, rectify discrepancies between the actual installation and contract documents when in the opinion of the T&B Agency or the Architect the discrepancies will affect system balance and performance.

B. Drive Changes: Include the cost of all pulley, belt, and drive changes, as well as balancing dampers, valves and fittings, and access panels to achieve proper system balance recommended by the T&B Agency.

3.04 COORDINATION AND ASSISTANCE

A. General: Provide all labor, equipment, tools and material required to operate the equipment and systems necessary for the testing and balancing of the systems and for the adjustment, calibration or repair of all electric or pneumatic automated control devices and components. These services shall be available on each working day during the period of final testing and balancing.

B. Drawings and Specifications: Provide to the T&B Agency a complete set of project record drawings and specifications and an approved copy of all HVAC shop drawings and equipment submittals. The T&B Agency shall be informed of all changes made to the system during construction, including applicable change orders.

C. Coordination: Coordinate the work of all trades and equipment suppliers to complete the modifications recommended by the T&B Agency and accepted by the Architect. Cut or drill holes for the insertion of air measuring devices as directed for test purposes; repair to as-new condition, inserting plastic caps or covers to prevent air leakage. Repair or replace insulation and re-establish the integrity of the vapor retardant.

3.05 PREPARATIONS FOR PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION

A. Verification: Prior to commencement of the balancing by the T&B Agency, the Contractor shall verify in writing:

1. That air filters have been replaced and are in clean condition.

2. That linkages between dampers and their actuators are secure, non-overloading and non-binding.

3. That ductwork specialties are in their normal operating positions.

4. That fans are operating at the correct rotation and specified RPM.

5. That ductwork has been pressure tested and accepted.

6. That refrigerant piping has been pressure tested and accepted.

7. The refrigerant systems are fully charged with the correct refrigerant.

8. That all VAV boxes have been installed and programmed in accordance with the design documents.

9. That the kitchen hood exhaust system is installed including the Fire Protection System.

10. That operating temperatures have been set for the air conditioning systems.

11. That the operating safeties (thermal overloads, firestat/freezestats, smoke detectors, relief valves, etc.), are installed and fully functional.

12. That equipment has been lubricated and can be operated without damage.

13. That the systems are operational and complete.

14. That no latent residual work remains to be completed.

3.06 ACCEPTANCE TESTING PROCEDURE

A. General: Each HVAC system shall be tested to confirm proper operation and function in accordance with the construction documents and control sequence of operations.

B. The enclosed checklists shall be completed for each system and signed off by the mechanical sub-contractor project representative, then verified and signed-off by the mechanical sub-contractor project supervisor and the construction manager systems engineer. All checklists shall be incorporated into the project's close-out manuals submitted for Owner record.

C. On-site testing by the Architect and Engineer shall be performed at the discretion of the Architect/Engineer for any or all systems to confirm test results and system function.

D. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring all required system tests are conducted successfully and recording associated test data and results.

E. The Contractor is responsible for contacting the Architect and Engineer at least two weeks prior to system test availability and schedule acceptable to Architect/Engineer for on-site testing.

F. If, in the Architect's and Engineer's opinion, the test results indicate that the systems' installation is not adequately complete for testing, the testing shall be re-scheduled and the Contractor shall be responsible to prepare for such re-test.

G. Prior to Owner occupancy, all system testing shall be completed and approved.

3.07 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Requirements: Do not store fiberglass insulation or any equipment within the building until it has been "dried in". If dry space is unavailable and the insulation and equipment must be installed or stored before the building is "dried in" and completely enclosed, provide polyethylene film cover for protection.

B. Replacement of Damaged Stored Material and Equipment: Any material and equipment that has been wet or otherwise damaged prior to installation, in the opinion of the Architect, shall be replaced with new material regardless of the condition of the material and equipment at the time of installation.

C. Repair of Damaged Installed Material and Equipment: After installation correct or repair dents, scratches and other visible blemishes. At the direction of Architect replace or repair to "as new" condition equipment which has been damaged during construction.

D. During construction, all piping and ductwork system openings shall be capped with at least two layers of polyethylene film, fastened tightly in place with banding material or foil tape until connection of the continuation of such piping or ductwork is occurring.

3.08 COORDINATION OF SERVICES

A. Protection of Facilities: Portions of the building may be operational during construction. Maintain operation of the equipment and systems whenever the installation interfaces with existing equipment or systems. Provide protection for the building, its contents and occupants wherever installation under the contract is performed. As necessary, move, store, and protect furniture, office fixtures and carpets. Provide acoustical isolation of the work area with temporary doors, partitions, etc., to allow normal work functions. Provide exhaust fans, temporary dust barrier partitions and any containment measures required to prevent dirt, dust or fumes from reaching adjacent occupied spaces as required by the Owner or Architect. Access to the building, including exit stairs, doors and passageways, and loading dock and other delivery areas shall be kept open and continuously accessible to the occupants. Workmen shall be confined to those areas directly involved in the project installation, and only during time periods indicated and approved by the Owner.

3.09 OWNERSHIP OF REMOVED EQUIPMENT

A. General: Construction materials and items of mechanical and electrical equipment which are removed and not reused shall be removed from the job-site unless indicated as to be retained for the Owner. Include rigging, removal and hauling cost, as well as any salvage value, in the contract.

END OF SECTION 23 00 00

REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION (Must be Submitted Prior to Bid)

Project Name: _____ Location: _____

Date of Request: _____

Name of Party Requesting Substitute:

_____

Reason for Substitution Request:

_____

Drawing	Spec. Sect. No.	Paragraph	Specified Item	Mfr	Model
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Proposed Substitute: _____

Manufacturer and Model Number:

_____

Deviations from the Specified Item: (See paragraph entitled "Deviations".)

Reason for Substitution:

Changes to Other Systems to Permit Use of Proposed Substitute:
(List changes. Submit drawings if required for clarity.)

Technical Data to Support Request for Acceptance:
(List ASTM or other standards designations, testing laboratory reports, experience records, etc.)

Other Supporting Data:
(Submit brochures, samples, drawings, etc.)

REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION (Continued)

Certification: In making request for substitution, the party whose authorized signature appears below, certifies that all of the following statements are correct and are accepted without exception:

> The proposed substitution has been personally investigated and is equal or superior in all significant respects to the product specified for the specific applications required;
>
> The proposed substitution will be warranted under the same terms required for the specified product;
>
> Coordination aspects necessitated by the proposed substitution will be accomplished in a complete and proper fashion by the party signing this form without any additional cost to the Owner; and
>
> Claims against the Owner for additional costs related to the proposed substitution which subsequently become apparent after acceptance by the Architect are hereby waived.

Credit: If this substitution is acceptable the following credit shall be given to the Owner;

$_________________________

• •

CERTIFICATION OF EQUIVALENT PERFORMANCE AND ASSUMPTION OF LIABILITY FOR EQUIVALENT PERFORMANCE

The undersigned states that the function, appearance and quality are equivalent or superior to the specified item.

Submitted by: ____
Signature Title

Typed Name: ______________________________________

Company: ____

Signature shall be by person having authority to legally bind his firm to the above terms. Failure to provide a legally binding signature will invalidate this request.

SECTION 23 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
3. Sleeves.
4. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
5. Painting and finishing.
6. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For all items submitted.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Section 232300 for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

E. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

1. PVC Piping: Provide low V.O.C. product suitable to meet LEED Credit EQ 4.1. Provide printed statement of V.O.C. content.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

N. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Smoke Seal Systems" for materials.

O. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

P. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.5 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.6 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

SECTION 23 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation:

1. Kitchen Hood and Fume Exhaust: Class F.
2. All Others: Class B.

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

2.4 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

END OF SECTION 23 05 13

SECTION 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for HVAC system piping and equipment:

1. Pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 23 Section “Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
3. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Fiberglass strut systems. Include Product Data for components.
4. Pipe supports. Include Product Data for components.
5. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel." AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel." AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel." ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
5. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 COPPER PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
2. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
3. Empire Industries, Inc.
4. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
5. Grinnell Corp.
6. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
7. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.

C. Malleable Iron with Copper Finish.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. GS Metals Corp.
4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
6. Tolco Inc.
7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

B. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

C. Insert Length: Per Manufacturer’s Recommendation.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
c. Hilti, Inc.
d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.

2.7 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

A. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with cooper coatings.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports:

1. Adjustable, Tubing Ring Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of insulated condensate piping.
2. Refer to drawings for refrigerant piping hanger/support information.

F. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

G. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Mechanical Expansion Anchors: Insert wedge type stainless steel for use in hardend portlank cement concrete with pull-out, tension and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials used.

    a. Hilti, Inc.
    b. ITW Ramset / Red Head.
    c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
    d. B-Line Systems, Inc.

14. No powder actuators are permitted.

H. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.

I. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

J. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Pipe Support Installation:

1. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Supports: Assemble components or fabricate pipe supports and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 Insert other and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

L. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.

b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 6 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

4. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above roof.

B. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SECTION 23 05 48 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric hangers.
3. Housed Spring Mounts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind-Restraint Loading:

1. Basic Wind Speed: Latest edition of the 2010 Florida Building Code, Buildings.
2. Building Classification Category: Refer to the Architectural Drawings.
3. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by the maximum area of the HVAC component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
3. California Dynamics Corporation.
4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Mason Industries.
7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
8. Vibration Isolation.
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

C. Elastomeric Hangers: Single or double-deflection type, fitted with molded, oil-resistant elastomeric isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

D. Housed Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to ¼-inch- (6-mm-) thick, rubber isolator pad attached to base plate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig (3447 kPa).
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

2.2 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and wind-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

B. Install hurricane tie-down cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

C. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

D. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

E. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

F. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are

encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid pre-stressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post-connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 23 05 48

SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.
5. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Yellow.

3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Yellow.

C. Background Color: Black.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pre-tensioned Pipe Labels: Pre-coiled, semi-rigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Yellow.

C. Background Color: Black.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe labels where piping is above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Refrigerant Piping:

a. Background Color: Blue.
b. Letter Color: White.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic-laminated duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-and return-ducts.

B. Stenciled Duct Label Option: Stenciled labels, showing service and flow direction, may be provided instead of plastic-laminated duct labels, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 25 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 HVAC EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on HVAC equipment, such as air handling units, exhaust fans, condensing units, VRF units, and Control Panels.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:

1. Air Systems, including VRF, 100% OA systems, ductless split systems.
2. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
3. Exhaust fan airflow balancing.
4. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
5. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.

B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.

C. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.

D. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.

E. NC: Noise criteria.

F. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.

G. RC: Room criteria.

H. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.

I. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

J. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.

K. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

L. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.

M. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.

N. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 15 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 15 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.

D. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.

E. Sample Report Forms: Submit two sets of sample TAB report forms.

F. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by either AABC or NEBB.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner's and Architect's representatives on approval of TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installers, and other support personnel. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:

a. Submittal distribution requirements.
b. The Contract Documents examination report.
c. TAB plan.
d. Work schedule and Project-site access requirements.
e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems." SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems, " Section II, " Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."

F. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.

1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner’s operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.

B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on ductwork and refrigerant piping systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of Contract.
2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.

C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."

D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums used for return air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Division 23 Section “Metal Ducts” and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine system and equipment test reports.

I. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

J. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.

K. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

L. Examine air handling units, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

M. Examine ceilings to verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.

N. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

O. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.

P. Examine automatic temperature control system components to verify the following:

1. Dampers, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
2. Integrity of dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions.
3. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
4. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
5. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
6. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
7. Interlocked systems are operating.
8. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.

Q. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
4. Balancing and fire dampers are open.
5. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
6. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.

C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

D. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

H. Check for airflow blockages.

I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.

K. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:

a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
3. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
4. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Measure hot gas, liquid, and suction line refrigerant temperatures and pressures.

D. Verify operation of crank case heater.

E. Verify all refrigerant specialties are correctly installed and operational.

F. Record compressor data.

1. Voltage at each leg.
2. Amp draw at each leg.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Electric-Heating Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

B. Refrigerant Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.

B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.

C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR EXHAUST FANS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the airflow of each exhaust hood. Measure airflow by duct Pitot-tube traverse. If a duct Pitot-tube traverse is not possible, explain why, in the report, and explain the test method used.

B. After balancing is complete, do the following:

1. Measure and record the static pressure at the hood exhaust-duct connection.
2. Check for capture and containment of smoke using a smoke emitting device. Observe the smoke pattern. Make adjustments to achieve optimum results.

3.11 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.

B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.

C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.

D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).

E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper operators.

F. Check the sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.

G. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.

H. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.

I. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine whether the system operates on a grounded or non-grounded power supply.

J. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.12 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Minus 5 to plus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Minus 5 to plus 10 percent.

3.13 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems

found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.14 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.

B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:

1. Fan curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of TAB firm.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    e. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air distribution system. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
3. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
4. Terminal units.
5. Balancing stations.
6. Position of balancing devices.

F. Air-Handling Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data: Include the following:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number of belts, make, and size.
k. Number of filters, type, and size.

2. Motor Data:

a. Make and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outside airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.
k. Outside-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.

G. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.

b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
i. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
j. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.

H. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric duct coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil identification.
d. Capacity in Btuh.
e. Number of stages.
f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
g. Rated amperage.
h. Airflow rate in cfm.
i. Face area in sq. ft..
j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Heat output in Btuh.
b. Airflow rate in cfm.
c. Air velocity in fpm.
d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
f. Voltage at each connection.
g. Amperage for each phase.

I. Fan Test Reports: For supply and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.

d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Make and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number of belts, make, and size.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

J. Round, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Test apparatus used.
d. Area served.
e. Air-terminal-device make.
f. Air-terminal-device number from system diagram.
g. Air-terminal-device type and model number.
h. Air-terminal-device size.
i. Air-terminal-device effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

   a. Airflow rate in cfm.
   b. Air velocity in fpm.
   c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
   d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
   e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
   f. Final velocity in fpm.
   g. Space temperature in deg F.

L. Compressor and Condenser Reports: For refrigerant side of unitary systems, stand-alone refrigerant compressors, OR air-cooled condensing units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

   a. Unit identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Unit make and model number.
   d. Compressor make.
   e. Compressor model and serial numbers.
   f. Refrigerant weight in lb.
   g. Low ambient temperature cutoff in deg F.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

   a. Inlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
   b. Outlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
   c. Entering-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
   d. Leaving-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
   e. Control settings.
   f. Unloader set points.
   g. Low-pressure-cutout set point in psig.
   h. High-pressure-cutout set point in psig.
   i. Suction pressure in psig.
   j. Suction temperature in deg F.
   k. Condenser refrigerant pressure in psig.
   l. Condenser refrigerant temperature in deg F.
   m. Oil pressure in psig.
   n. Oil temperature in deg F.
   o. Voltage at each connection.
   p. Amperage for each phase.
   q. Kilowatt input.
   r. Crankcase heater kilowatt.
   s. Number of fans.
   t. Condenser fan rpm.
   u. Condenser fan airflow rate in cfm.
   v. Condenser fan motor make, frame size, rpm, and horsepower.
   w. Condenser fan motor voltage at each connection.
   x. Condenser fan motor amperage for each phase.

3.15 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
2. Randomly check the following for each system:

    a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
    b. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
    c. Measure sound levels at two locations.
    d. Measure space pressure of at least 10 percent of locations.
    e. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
    f. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Owner.
2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Owner.
3. Owner shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

3.16 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply, return and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply, return and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
6. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
7. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
2. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
3. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation

materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Ductwork Mockups:

a. One 10-foot (3-m) section each of rectangular and round straight duct.
b. One each of a 90-degree mitered round and rectangular elbow, and one each of a 90-degree radius round and rectangular elbow.
c. One rectangular branch takeoff and one round branch takeoff from a rectangular duct. One round tee fitting.
d. One rectangular and round transition fitting.
e. Four support hangers for round and rectangular ductwork.
f. Each type of damper and specialty.

2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Sheet, K-Flex Gray Duct Liner, and K-FLEX LS.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type II with factory-applied vinyl jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
    b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
    c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
    e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
    b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
    c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
    d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
    e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
    f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
    b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.
    c. Nelson Fire Stop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket.
    d. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.
    e. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.
    f. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
    b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
    d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
2. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. for covering ducts.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas No. 5.

2.9 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.

5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
      2) GEMCO; CD.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
      2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
      2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

   b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
   c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, Aluminum, Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

5. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, aluminum, stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
2) GEMCO; R-150.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

6. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) GEMCO.
2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. C & F Wire.

2.11 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches on center
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches on center

    a. Apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Smoke Seal Systems" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

D. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Smoke Seal Systems".

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches on center
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches on center each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not over-compress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch on center Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped

pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches on center
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches on center

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches on center
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches on center each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not over-compress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch on center. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches on center

3.7 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Smoke Seal Systems".

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
6. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
7. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.10 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Concealed, round, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Concealed, round, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

E. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

2. Concealed rectangular supply duct at the equipment level shall be Mineral-Fiber Blanket min. 3” thick 1.5 lb/cu.ft.

F. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

2. Concealed retangular return duct at the equipment level shall be min. 3” thick 1.5 lb/cu. ft.

G. Concealed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

H. Concealed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.

I. Attic level, round, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

J. Attic level, round, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

K. Attic level, round, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

L. Attic level, round, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

M. Attic level, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

N. Attic level, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

O. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation downstream of the outdoor air preconditioning unit shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

P. Exposed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION 23 07 13

SECTION 231123 - PROPANE-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.
5. Pressure regulators.
6. Mechanical sleeve seals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psigminimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Service Regulators: 100 psigminimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. Propane-Gas System Pressure down stream of service meter: Refer to drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Piping and specialties.
2. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.

3. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
4. Dielectric fittings.
5. Mechanical sleeve seals.
6. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For piping specialties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing Propane-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Interruption of Existing Propane-Gas Service: Do not interrupt Propane-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of Propane-gas supply according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and Owner in advance of proposed interruption of Propane-gas service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of Propane-gas service without Architect's and Owner’s written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with gas service provider requirements.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

    a. Material Group: 1.1.
    b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
    c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
    d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
    e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.

5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.

    a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.

B. PE Pipe (Exterior Underground Application Only): ASTM D 2513, SDR 11.

1. PE Fittings: ASTM D 2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D 3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
3. Anodeless Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.

    a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet.
    b. Casing: PVC Schedule 40 or Steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, black steel, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating covering. Vent casing aboveground.
    c. Aboveground Portion: PE transition fitting.
    d. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
    e. Tracer wire connection.
    f. Ultraviolet shield.
    g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.

4. Transition Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.

    a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
    b. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.

c. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.
d. Factory-connected anode.
e. Tracer wire connection.
f. Ultraviolet shield.
g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: Refer to Appliance manufacturer.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for Propane gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
5. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

D. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
    c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
    d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
    f. NIBCO Inc.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for Propane-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
    c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
    d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
    f. NIBCO Inc.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for Propane-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Lee Brass Company.
    b. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.

3. Plug: Bronze.
4. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for Propane-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

G. PE Ball Valves: Comply with ASME B16.40.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Kerotest Manufacturing Corp.
   b. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
   c. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

2. Body: PE.
3. Ball: PE.
4. Stem: Acetal.
5. Seats and Seals: Nitrile.
6. Ends: Plain or fusible to match piping.
7. CWP Rating: 80 psig.
8. Operating Temperature: Minus 20 to plus 140 deg F].
9. Operator: Nut or flat head for key operation.
10. Include plastic valve extension.
11. Include tamperproof locking feature for valves where indicated on Drawings.

H. Valve Boxes:

1. Cast-iron, two-section box.
2. Top section with cover with "GAS" lettering.
3. Bottom section with base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches in diameter.
4. Adjustable cast-iron extensions of length required for depth of bury.
5. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head, and with stem of length required to operate valve.

2.5 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for Propane gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Actaris.
b. American Meter Company.
c. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
d. Invensys.
e. Richards Industries; Jordan Valve Div.

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.

C. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Meter Company.
b. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
c. Maxitrol Company.

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Pressure rating as required per system design see drawings

D. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
b. Harper Wyman Co.

c. Maxitrol Company.
d. SCP, Inc.

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Pressure rating as required per system design see drawings

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
e. Watts Regulator Co.; Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
f. Wilkins; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials.
4. Insulating materials suitable for Propane gas.
5. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Watts Regulator Co.; Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
d. Wilkins; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials.
4. Insulating materials suitable for Propane gas.
5. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico Inc.
c. Metraflex Company (The).
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe and sleeve.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one nut and bolt for each sealing element.

2.9 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General Requirements for Escutcheons: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with ID to fit around pipe or tube, and OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Escutcheons: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Escutcheons: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Escutcheons: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Escutcheons: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Escutcheons: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.10 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.11 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for Propane-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off Propane gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect Propane-gas piping according to NFPA 54 or Local Code requirements to determine that Propane-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with NFPA 54 or the Local Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 54 or the Local Code requirements for installation and purging of Propane-gas piping.

B. Install underground, Propane-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

1. If Propane-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.

C. Install underground, PE, Propane-gas piping according to ASTM D 2774.

D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.

E. Copper Tubing with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits over tubing to cover, seal, and protect joints.
2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.

F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

G. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.

H. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

I. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 54 or the Local Code requirements for installation and purging of Propane-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access. Install all pipe valves above horizontal plane or in vertical rise.

H. Install Propane-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Install escutcheons at penetrations of interior walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. New Piping:

    a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    b. Piping at Wall, Ceiling and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

2. Existing Piping:

    a. Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
    b. Piping at Wall Ceiling and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.

L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

M. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

N. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

O. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets and all equipment connections. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

P. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

Q. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

R. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed Propane-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Propane-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
2. In Floors: Install Propane-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
3. In Floor Channels: Install Propane-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.

    a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.

5. Prohibited Locations:

   a. Do not install Propane-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
   b. Do not install Propane-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

S. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

T. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

U. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

V. Do not use Propane-gas piping as grounding electrode.

W. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance.

B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.

C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.

E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints (Above Ground Only) :

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for Propane-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

H. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:

B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

C. Install hangers for horizontal drawn-temper copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/8: Maximum span, 48 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1/2 and NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 3/4 and NPS 7/8: Maximum span, 84 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 1: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

D. Install hangers for horizontal, corrugated stainless-steel tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/8: Maximum span, 48 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 3/4 and Larger: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install Propane-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 PAINTING (ALL EXPOSED INTERIOR GAS PIPING SHALL BE PAINTED YELLOW)

A. Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for painting interior and exterior Propane-gas piping.

B. Paint metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.

a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (semigloss).
d. Color: Safety Yellow.

C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge Propane gas according to NFPA 54 or Local Code requirements and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Propane-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.13 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground Propane-gas piping shall be one of the following:

1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion, or mechanical couplings; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
2. Steel pipe with welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
3. Copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for copper tubing.

B. Aboveground Propane-gas piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints, 2" and smaller diameter.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, 2 ½" and larger diameter.
3. Copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.

C. Containment Conduit: (For piping located underground beneath building) Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping or Schedule #40 solid core PVC, sealed and vented. See plans for details.

3.14 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE:

A. Aboveground piping 2" and smaller shall be the following:

1. Copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.
2. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
3. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

B. Underground, below building, piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

D. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

E. Containment Conduit: (For piping located in Air Plenums) Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

F. Containment Conduit: (For piping located underground beneath building) Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping or Schedule #40 solid core PVC, sealed and vented. See plans for details.

3.15 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be listed for use with Propane gas and shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.

2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be listed for use with Propane gas and shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, lubricated plug valve.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 23 23 00 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 450 psig.
2. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 450 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:

1. Filter dryers.
2. Strainers.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.6 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 600 psig.

B. Straight-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 600 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

C. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.

6. Working Pressure Rating: 600 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

D. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
8. Rated Flow: refer to the drawings.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 600 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A / R-407C

A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

B. Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

B. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

C. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and capillary tube.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

L. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

M. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

N. Install pipe sleeves at penetrations in exterior walls and floor assemblies.

O. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers according to Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Smoke Seal Systems".

P. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

Q. Install sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full-thickness insulation.

R. Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and methods.

S. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.

D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
2. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
3. Refer to drawings for multiple horizontal run details.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
2. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
3. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
2. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
3. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
4. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 23 00

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Kitchen hood exhaust duct and fittings.
4. Sheet metal materials.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1. Static-Pressure Classes:

a. Supply Ducts: 3-inch wg.
b. Return Ducts (Negative Pressure): 2-inch wg.
c. Exhaust Ducts (Negative Pressure): 2-inch wg.
d. Outdoor Air Ducts 2-inch wg.

2. Leakage Class:

a. Round Supply-Air Duct: 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg.
b. Rectangular Supply-Air Duct: 6 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg.
c. Flexible Supply-Air Duct: 6 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachmentand vibration isolation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstreams shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007.

D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable in ASHRAE 62.1-2007, Section 5, “Systems and Equipment” and Section 7 “Construction and Systems Start-Up.”

E. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007, Section 6.4.4 “HVAC System Construction and Insulation.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.

2. Kitchen Exhaust Duct to be Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008m with oiled matte finish. All welded construction for joints and seams.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches .

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg , positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
10. Use sealant that has VOC content of 250g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 sub part D (EPA Method 24).

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 , "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch , plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches .

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

A. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.

B. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 20 feet in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct a minimum of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) from bottom of duct.

C. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

A. Seal duct seams and joints for duct static-pressure and leakage classes specified in "Performance Requirements" Article, according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 1-2, "Standard Duct Sealing Requirements," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Seal Classes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 1-2, "Standard Duct Sealing Requirements."

1. Comply with SMACNA’s “HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible.”
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 3-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class A.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher than 3-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 3-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class A.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 , "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet .

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual."
2. Test the following systems:

    a. Supply air.
    b. Outdoor Air.
    c. Return Air.
    d. Exhaust Air.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before insulation application.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

B. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm :

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.

2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm : 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.

C. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm : Conical tap.
c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

3.10 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Variable Refrigerant Flow Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

3. Ducts Connected to Kitchen Hood Make-Up Fan:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

B. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units and Variable Refrigerant Flow Units, Constant Volume:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

C. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

2. Ducts Connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.

a. Exposed to View: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 4 finish.
b. Concealed: Carbon-steel sheet.
c. Welded seams and joints.
d. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 4-inch wg.
e. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
f. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.

D. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units, Constant Volume:

    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 23 33 00 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Control dampers.
4. Fire dampers.
5. Flange connectors.
6. Turning vanes.
7. Remote damper operators.
8. Duct-mounted access doors.
9. Flexible connectors.
10. Flexible ducts.
11. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
4. Duro Dyne Inc.
5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
6. Lloyd Industries, Inc.

7. Nailor Industries Inc.
8. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
9. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
10. Ruskin Company.
11. SEMCO Incorporated.
12. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. Description: Gravity balanced.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.

D. Maximum System Pressure: 3-inch wg.

E. Frame: 0.063-inch- thick extruded aluminum, with welded corners and mounting flange.

F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center-pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.

G. Blade Action: Parallel.

H. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.

I. Blade Axles:

1. Material: Non-metallic Aluminum.
2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.

J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.

M. Accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Electric actuators.
4. Chain pulls.
5. Front of rear screens.
6. 90-degree stops.

N. Sleeve: Minimum 20-gage thickness.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.

c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
e. METALAIRE, Inc.
f. Nailor Industries Inc.
g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
h. Ruskin Company.
i. Trox USA Inc.
j. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch minimum thickness.
b. Mitered and welded corners.
c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

a. Multiple or single blade.
b. Opposed blade design.
c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
d. Galvanized Stainless-steel, 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
7. Bearings:

a. Oil-impregnated bronze or Molded synthetic.
b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

2.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
4. Duro Dyne Inc.
5. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
6. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
7. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
8. M&I Air Systems Engineering; Division of M&I Heat Transfer Products Ltd.
9. McGill AirFlow LLC.
10. METALAIRE, Inc.
11. Metal Form Manufacturing, Inc.
12. Nailor Industries Inc.
13. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
14. Ruskin Company.
15. Vent Products Company, Inc.
16. Young Regulator Company.

B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Frames:

1. Hat, U or Angle shaped.
2. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
3. Mitered and welded corners.

D. Blades:

1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 8 inches.
2. Parallel- and opposed-blade design.
3. Galvanized steel.
4. 0.064 inch thick.
5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene edging.
6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.

E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- diameter; stainless steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Bearings:

1. Oil-impregnated bronze or Molded synthetic.
2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. McGill AirFlow LLC.
6. METALAIRE, Inc.
7. Nailor Industries Inc.
8. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
9. PHL, Inc.
10. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
11. Prefco; Perfect Air Control, Inc.
12. Ruskin Company.
13. Vent Products Company, Inc.
14. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 3 hours.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.6 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.7 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. SEMCO Incorporated.
5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

E. Vane Construction: Airfoil wall.

2.8 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
3. Young Regulator Company.

B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.

C. Tubing: Brass.

D. Cable: Stainless steel.

E. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed, 3/4 inches deep.

F. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Stainless steel.

2.9 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
4. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
6. McGill AirFlow LLC.
7. Nailor Industries Inc.
8. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
9. Ventfabrics, Inc.
10. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."

1. Door:

a. Double wall, rectangular.
b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.10 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Flame Gard, Inc.
3. 3M.

B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.

C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.

D. Fasteners: Stainless steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.

F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches 5-3/4 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.12 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene or aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action or Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive plus sheet metal screws with fender washers.

2.13 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts.

1. Coordinate subparagraphs below with Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.

H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Downstream from control dampers, and equipment.
3. Adjacent to and close enough to fire dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links.
4. Elsewhere as necessary.

I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

J. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

M. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

N. Connect diffusers low-pressure ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

O. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands or adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

P. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

Q. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

SECTION 23 34 23 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
2. In-line centrifugal fans.
3. Ceiling Mounted Ventilators

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

E. UL Standard: Hood exhaust ventilators shall comply with UL 762.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Aerovent; a Twin City Fan Company.
2. Greenheck.
3. Loren Cook Company.

D. Description: Direct- or belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.

E. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain drains and grease collector.
2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

F. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

G. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:

1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

H. Accessories:

1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.

I. Roof Curbs, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Ventilators: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 18 inches.
3. Vented Curb: Unlined with louvered vents in vertical sides.

J. Roof Curbs, PowerVentilators: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 12 inches.

2.2 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Aerovent; a Twin City Fan Company
2. Fantech
3. Greenheck.
4. Loren Cook Company.

B. Description: In-line, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, outlet guide vanes, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, mounting brackets, and accessories.

C. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.

D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.

E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

F. Accessories:

1. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
2. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

G. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Refer to Fan Schedule for Performance Requirements and Electrical Characteristics
2. Vibration Isolators:

a. Static Deflection: 1 inch.

3. Spark Arrestance Class: A.

2.3 CEILING-MOUNTING VENTILATORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Broan Mfg. Co., Inc.
2. Carnes Company HVAC.
3. Greenheck.
4. Loren Cook Company.

D. Description: Centrifugal fans designed for installing in ceiling or wall or for concealed in-line applications.

E. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

F. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.

G. Grille: Plastic, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.

H. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

I. Accessories:

1. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
2. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
3. Filter: Washable aluminum to fit between fan and grille.
4. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.

2.4 MOTORS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

C. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch.

D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust belt tension.

B. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

C. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

D. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 34 23

SECTION 23 37 13 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Fixed face registers and grilles.
3. Linear Diffusers.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Krueger.
b. METALAIRE, Inc.
c. Nailor Industries Inc.
d. Price Industries.
e. Titus.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Aluminum.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
5. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches or 12 by 12 inches.

6. Face Style: Three cone or Four cone.
7. Mounting: Surface or T-bar.
8. Pattern: Fixed.
9. Dampers: None.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Fixed Face Register:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Carnes.
    b. Krueger.
    c. Nailor Industries Inc.
    d. Price Industries.
    e. Titus.

2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Arrangement: 1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch grid.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
7. Mounting: Concealed.
8. Damper Type: None.

B. Fixed Face Grille:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Carnes.
    b. Krueger.
    c. Nailor Industries Inc.
    d. Price Industries.
    e. Titus.

2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Arrangement: 1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch grid core.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
7. Mounting: Concealed.

2.3 LINEAR DIFFUSERS

A. Linear Bar Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Krueger.
    b. Nailor Industries, Inc.

c. Price Industries.
d. Titus
e. Metalaire

2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.

B. Refer to equipment schedules for additional information.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13

SECTION 23 74 33 - HEATING AND COOLING MAKEUP AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes cooling and heating DX Split System 100% outside air systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, methods of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Prepare the following by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer:

1. Mounting Details.
2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Mounting details drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Size and location of condensing unit mounting rails and anchor points and methods for anchoring units to structural steel stand.
2. Size and location of indoor air handling unit with anchor points, vibration isolations, coil/drain connectors.

D. Startup service reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For rooftop replacement-air units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of rooftop replacement-air units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size, location, and installation of replacement-air unit manufacturer's roof curbs and equipment supports with roof Installer.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace components listed below that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fan Belts: One set for each belt-driven fan.
2. Filters: Two sets for each unit- one set for use during construction and one set for use after substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AAON, Inc.
2. Desert Aire.

2.2 Air Handling Unit

A. Cabinet Construction: Double wall.

B. Exterior Casing: Galvanized steel with baked-enamel paint finish and with lifting lugs and knockouts for electrical and piping connections.

C. Interior Casing: Galvanized steel.

D. Service Doors: Hinged access doors with neoprene gaskets.

E. Internal Insulation: Fibrous-glass duct lining complying with ASTM C 1071, Type II.

1. Thickness: 2 inches.
2. Insulation Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
3. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to casing without damaging liner and without causing air leakage when applied as recommended by manufacturer.

F. Condensate Drain Pans: Formed sections of stainless-steel sheet designed for self-drainage. Fabricate pans and drain connection to comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2007.

G. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007.

2.3 SUPPLY-AIR FAN

A. Fan: Forward-curved centrifugal; statically and dynamically balanced, galvanized steel, mounted on solid-steel shaft with pillow-block bearings rated L_{50} for 200,000 hours and having external grease fittings.

B. Motor: Open dripproof, single-speed motor.

C. Drive: V-belt drive with matching fan pulley and adjustable motor sheaves and belt assembly with minimum 1.4 service factor.

D. Mounting: Fan wheel, motor, and drives shall be mounted in fan casing with spring isolators.

2.4 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

A. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."

B. Compressors: Scroll compressors with integral vibration isolators, internal overcurrent and overtemperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater.

C. Minimum Efficiency: As defined by ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

D. Refrigerant: R-410A

E. Refrigeration System Specialties:

1. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
2. Refrigerant dryer.
3. High-pressure switch.
4. Low-pressure switch.
5. Operating charge of refrigerant.

F. Capacity Control: Hot-gas bypass refrigerant control for capacity control with continuous dehumidification on a single compressor.

G. Refrigerant Coils: Evaporator, condenser, and reheat condenser coils shall be designed, tested, fabricated, and rated according to ARI 410 and ASHRAE 33. Coils shall be leak tested under water with air at 315 psig.

1. Capacity Reduction: Circuit coils for row control.
2. Tubes: Copper.
3. Fins: Aluminum with minimum fin spacing of 0.071 inch.
4. Fin and Tube Joint: Mechanical bond.
5. Suction and Distributor: Seamless copper tube with brazed joints.
6. Coating: Phenolic epoxy corrosion-protection coating on both coils.
7. Source Quality Control: Test to 450 psig, and to 300 psig underwater.

H. Condenser Fan: Propeller type, directly driven by motor.

I. Safety Controls:

1. Compressor motor and outside-coil fan motor low ambient lockout.
2. Overcurrent protection for compressor motor and outside-coil fan motors.

2.5 ELECTRIC-RESISTANCE HEATING

A. Electric-Resistance Heating Elements: Open-coil resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium; supported and insulated by floating ceramic bushings recessed into casing openings, fastened to supporting brackets, and mounted in galvanized-steel frame.

1. Heating Capacity: Low density 35 W per sq. in., factory wired for single-point wiring connection; with time delay for element staging, and overcurrent and overheat protective devices.
2. Safety Controls:

a. Blower-motor interlock, air-pressure switch.
b. Quiet mercury contactors.
c. Time delay between steps.
d. Integral, nonfused power disconnect switch.

2.6 FILTERS

A. Comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Disposable Panel Filters: 2-inch- thick, factory-fabricated, flat-panel or pleated-type, disposable air filters with holding frames, with a minimum efficiency report value of 13 according to ASHRAE 52.2 and 90 percent average arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1.

1. Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive.
2. Frame: Cardboard.

2.7 CONTROLS

A. Factory-wire connection for controls' power supply.

B. Control devices, including sensors, transmitters, relays, switches, thermostats, humidistats, detectors, operators, actuators, and valves, shall be manufacturer's standard items to accomplish indicated control functions.

C. Unit Controls: Solid-state control board and components with field-adjustable control parameters.

D. Supply-Fan Control: Units shall be electrically interlocked with corresponding exhaust fans, to operate continuously when exhaust fans are running. Time clock shall switch operation from occupied to unoccupied. Night setback thermostat shall cycle fan during unoccupied periods to maintain space temperature.

1. Timer: Seven-day electronic clock.
2. Electrically interlock kitchen hood fire-extinguishing system to de-energize replacement-air unit when fire-extinguishing system discharges.

E. Unit-Mounted Status Panel:

1. Cooling/Off/Heating Controls: Control operational mode.
2. Damper Position: Indicates position of outdoor-air dampers in terms of percentage of outdoor air.
3. Status Lights:

a. Filter dirty.
b. Fan operating.
c. Cooling operating.
d. Heating operating.

F. Refrigeration System Controls:

1. Outdoor-air sensor de-energizes dehumidifier operation when outdoor-air temperature is less than 50 deg F.

G. Electric-Resistance Heating Controls: Duct mounted thermostat sequences stages.

H. Integral Smoke Alarm: Smoke detector installed in supply air.

2.8 MOTORS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting installation of rooftop replacement-air units.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping, ducts, and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine equipment supports for suitable conditions where units will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install condensing unit on structural steel stand and secure units to stand.

B. Install duct-mounting sensors, thermostats, and humidistats furnished by manufacturers for field installation. Install control wiring and make final connections to control devices and unit control panel.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply ducts to rooftop replacement-air units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

D. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

E. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CORROSION PROTECTION COATING – 100% OUTDOOR AIR COILS

A. Corrosion Protection Coating: Provide corrosion protection coating for outdoor air coils. Coating shall be factory applied by a dip-coating process. Coil coating material and process as applied to coils shall have passed a 4,000 hour salt spray test in accordance with ASTM Standard B117.85. Coil coating material shall consist of a complex chain link polyelastomer material with properties including 4,000 PSI tensile strength and 400% flexibility. Coils shall be prepared with an acid bath, rinse, and complete drying prior to coating process. A 1.0 mil thick acrylic polymer resin primer shall be applied by dip coating followed by a 3 hour cure. The corrosion protection coating shall be applied by dip-coating in three steps of 0.5 mil thickness each with a one hour cure between coats. Corrosion protection coating shall be built up on fin edges by a final spray coating process. An anti-microbial agent shall be added to the corrosion protection coating.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:

1. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, air-cooled outside coil, and fans.
2. Inspect casing insulation for integrity, moisture content, and adhesion.
3. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
4. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
5. Verify that filters are installed.
6. Clean outside coil and inspect for construction debris.
7. Inspect and adjust vibration isolators and seismic restraints.
8. Verify bearing lubrication.
9. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
10. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
11. Start unit.
12. Start refrigeration system when outdoor-air temperature is within normal operating limits.
13. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices including response to smoke detectors by fan controls and fire alarm.
14. Operate unit for run-in period.
15. Calibrate thermostats.
16. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
17. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke.
18. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following:

    a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
    d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.

19. Verify operational sequence of controls.
20. Measure and record the following airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.

    a. Supply-air volume.

21. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:

    a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
    b. Short circuiting of air through outside coil or from outside coil to outdoor-air intake.

C. After startup and performance testing, change filters, verify bearing lubrication, and adjust belt tension.

D. Remove and replace components that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare written report of the results of startup services.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain rooftop replacement-air units. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 23 74 33

SECTION 238115 – SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS, VRF, NON-SIMULTANEOUS HEATING/COOLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components. Units are designed for exposed or concealed mounting, and may be connected to ducts.

B. The VRF (Variable Refrigerant Flow) system shall provide independent cooling and heat pump heating. The heating and cooling VRF system shall consist of an outdoor unit, high efficiency heat recovery units designed for minimum piping and maximum design flexibility, indoor units, and controls by the equipment manufacturer. The system shall be capable of changing mode of operation (cooling to heating or heating to cooling) within a maximum time of 5 minutes to ensure indoor temperature can be properly maintained.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of split-system units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for units. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate size, location, and connection details with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.6 WARRANTY

A. When warranties are required, verify with Owner's counsel that special warranties stated in this Article are not less than remedies available to Owner under prevailing local laws. Coordinate with Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

B. VRF equipment shall be warranted by the manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of one year from date of substantial completion shorter. An extended warranty including 1 additional year parts and 5 additional years compressor shall be granted upon submission to the manufacturer and acceptance by the manufacturer of proper installation with documentation including:

1) Selection output and layout of the VRF system.
2) 60 minutes of operational history upon commissioning from the VRF service tool.
3) Completed commissioning report as per the VRF equipment manufacturer.

During this period, any part failing to function properly due to faulty workmanship or material shall be repaired or replaced at the VRF equipment manufacturer's discretion and shall not include labor.

C. The VRF system shall be installed by a licensed mechanical contractor trained by the VRF equipment manufacturer or certified manufacturer's agent.

D. Commissioning shall be performed by the manufacturer or certified manufacturer's agent.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.
2. Fan Belts: One set of belts for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. LG
2. Mitsubishi Electric
3. Panasonic
4. Daikin Industries, LTD

2.1 HEAT PUMP CONDENSING UNIT

A. The outdoor units shall have air cooled heat exchange coils constructed from copper tubing with aluminum fins. The coils will be set in a vertical orientation with air being drawn in from three sides of the unit and discharged from the top of the unit.

B. The outdoor unit shall have an inverter controlled hermetic twin rotary compressor with high efficiency constant speed scroll compressor(s) to match capacities indicated on the drawing equipment schedules. The outdoor unit shall utilize an equipment manufacturer control sequence to ensure that indoor loads are matched to compressor capacity control.

C. The refrigeration process of the outdoor unit shall be maintained by pressure and temperature sensors controlling solenoid valves, check valves and bypass valves. The heating or cooling mode of the outdoor unit will reverse the cycle of the refrigerant to change the mode of the outdoor unit.

D. The variable capacity heat pump outdoor unit is part of an air conditioning system that shall be variable refrigerant flow split system. The system shall consist of multiple evaporators using PID control and inverter driven outdoor unit. The unit shall consist of direct expansion (DX) air-cooled heat pump air conditioning system, variable speed driven compressors, mutli-zone split system. The outdoor unit will connect to indoor evaporator units with varying capacity to that of the outdoor unit. Each indoor unit shall be capable of operating separately with individual temperature control.

E. The outdoor unit shall be interconnected to the indoor units utilizing specialized refrigerant piping system utilizing specialized joints and fittings either provided by or approved by the Equipment Manufacturer.

F. The outdoor unit is to be designed specifically for use with the Equipment Manufactures components including but not limited to the following:

1. Refrigerant : R410A

2. Outdoor unit shall be factory assembled and pre-wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls. The refrigeration circuit shall be consist of an inverter driven rotary compressor, fans, motors, condenser coil, electronic expansion valve, solenoid valves, oil separators, service ports, distribution headers, filters, shut off valves, liquid receivers and accumulators.

3. Liquid and suction lines shall be individually insulated between outdoor and indoor units.

4. The system shall automatically restart operation after power failure and shall not cause any settings to be lost, eliminating the need for reprogramming.

5. The following safety devices shall be included on the outdoor unit: high pressure switch, control circuit fuses, crankcase heaters, fusible plug, overload relay, inverter overload protection, thermal protection for compressor and fan motors, over-current protection for inverter and anti-recycling timers. To ensure the liquid refrigerant does not flash when supplying to various indoor units, the circuit shall be provided with a sub-cooling feature. Oil recovery cycle shall be automatic, to maintain oil levels at the system outdoor unit.

6. The outdoor unit shall operate in heating mode to 10 degrees F ambient temperature without an additional controls.

7. Unit Cabinet: The outdoor unit cabinet shall be completely weatherproof and corrosion resistant.

8. Fan: The outdoor unit shall consist of multiple propeller driven, direct drive fan motors that have multiple speed operation via a DC inverter. The fans shall be vertical or horizontal discharge as indicated on the drawings. The fan motors shall have inherent protection and permanently lubricated bearings. Fans shall be provided with fan guard to prevent contact with moving parts.

9. Condenser Coil: The condenser coil shall be manufacturer from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond. Condenser coils shall be treated with a corrosion resistant treatment design to resist corrosive forces associated with coastal Florida environment. Corrosion treatment shall come with a minimum 10 year warranty.

10. Compressor: The rotary compressor shall be variable speed control capable of changing the speed to follow the variations in the total cooling/heating load as determined by the suction gas pressure measured in the condensing unit. The inverter driven compressor in each condensing unit shall be a high efficiency DC, hermetically sealed rotary type compressor. The compressor shall be equipped with a crankcase heater and be protected by a high pressure switch and internal thermal overload protector. Oil separators shall be standard with the equipment together with an oil balancing circuit. The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.

11. Electrical: The power supply characteristics shall be as indicated on drawing equipment schedules. The control wiring shall be two-wire multiplex transmission system making it possible to connect multiple indoor units to one outdoor unit with a single 2-cable stranded and shielded communication wire.

2.2 HIGH STATIC CEILING-CONCEALED DUCTED INDOOR UNIT

A. General:

1. High static ceiling concealed duct indoor unit shall mount fully concealed within the ceiling.
2. Shall be designed for use with R410a refrigerant.
3. Shall be installed with heat pump or simultaneous heating and cooling heat pump VRF systems of the same manufacturer.
4. The indoor unit shall communicate with the outdoor unit via RS485 daisy chain communication.
5. Field installed ductwork shall not exceed the external static pressure limitation of the high static ducted indoor unit.

B. Indoor Unit:

1. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested.
2. The indoor unit shall be factory wired and piped with its own electronic expansion device, control circuit board, fan and motor.
3. The indoor unit shall have

    a. self-diagnostic function
    b. auto restart function

4. Indoor unit refrigerant circuit shall be filled with a dry nitrogen gas charge from the factory.

C. Unit Cabinet:

1. The cabinet shall be ceiling-concealed and ducted.

D. Filter:

1. Return filter box with high-efficiency filter shall be field provided and installed not to exceed external static pressure limitation of the high static ducted indoor unit.>

E. Fan:

1. The indoor unit fan shall be no more than one assembly with two Sirocco fans direct driven by a single motor.
2. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced.
3. Motor shall have permanently lubricated bearings.
4. In cooling mode, the indoor fan shall have the following settings; Low, Med, and High.
5. In heating mode, the indoor fan shall have the following settings; Low, Med, and High.

F. Coil:

1. The indoor unit coil shall be nonferrous with louvered fins on copper tubing for maximum efficiency.
2. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.
3. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
4. A condensate drain pan shall be factory installed below the coil.
5. All refrigerant lines to the indoor units shall be field insulated.

G. Condensate Pump:

1. The unit shall include a factory installed condensate pump that will be able to raise drain water 27 inches above the bottom of the indoor unit.

H. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 Hz.

2. The indoor unit shall be capable of operation within voltage limits of +/-10% rated voltage.

I. Controls:

1. Unit shall use controls provided by the manufacturer to perform all functions necessary to operate the system effectively and efficiently and communicate with the outdoor unit over an RS485 daisy chain.

2.2 CONTROLLERS

A. Physical Characteristics: Individual Remote controllers shall have a Liquid Crystal Display (LCD).

B. A web enabled control network shall be furnished and installed with indoor and outdoor units by the Equipment Manufacturer.

C. The Web enable control network furnished and installed by the VRF HAVC System Manufacturer shall interface with an global Building Management System (BMS). There shall be ONE (1) graphical users interface(GUI) point of access to both VRV HVAC Systems controls and global BMS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install and connect pre-charged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

END OF SECTION 238115

SECTION 238125 – SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS, VRF, SIMULTANEOUS HEATING/COOLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components. Units are designed for exposed or concealed mounting, and may be connected to ducts.

B. The VRF (Variable Refrigerant Flow) system shall be a simultaneous cooling and heat pump heating. The simultaneous heating and cooling VRF system shall consist of an outdoor unit, high efficiency heat recovery units designed for minimum piping and maximum design flexibility, indoor units, and controls by the equipment manufacturer. Every indoor unit shall be independently capable of operating in either heating or cooling mode regardless of the mode of other indoor units. The system shall be capable of changing mode of individual indoor units (cooling to heating or heating to cooling) within a maximum time of 5 minutes to ensure indoor temperature can be properly maintained.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of split-system units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for units. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate size, location, and connection details with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.6 WARRANTY

A. When warranties are required, verify with Owner's counsel that special warranties stated in this Article are not less than remedies available to Owner under prevailing local laws. Coordinate with Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

B. VRF equipment shall be warranted by the manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of one year from date of substantial completion. An extended warranty including 1 additional year parts and 5 additional years compressor shall be granted upon submission to the manufacturer and acceptance by the manufacturer of proper installation with documentation including:

1) Selection output and layout of the VRF system.
2) 60 minutes of operational history upon commissioning from the VRF service tool.
3) Completed commissioning report as per the VRF equipment manufacturer.

During this period, any part failing to function properly due to faulty workmanship or material shall be repaired or replaced at the VRF equipment manufacturer's discretion and shall not include labor.

C. The VRF system shall be installed by a licensed mechanical contractor trained by the VRF equipment manufacturer or certified manufacturer's agent.

D. Commissioning shall be performed by the manufacturer or certified manufacturer's agent.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.
2. Fan Belts: One set of belts for each unit.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. LG
2. Mitsubishi Electric
3. Panasonic
4. Daikin Industries, LTD

2.2 SIMULTANEOUS HEATING AND COOLING OUTDOOR UNIT

A. General:

1. The outdoor unit shall be used with VRF components of the same manufacturer consisting of the outdoor unit, high efficiency heat recovery units, indoor units, factory designed and supplied Y-branches, and controls.
2. System components shall be of the same manufacturer or as recommended by the manufacturer of the VRF equipment.
3. Unit control boards shall perform all functions required to effectively and efficiently operate the VRF system and communicate in a daisy chain configuration from outdoor unit to heat recovery and indoor units via RS485.
4. The outdoor unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. Dual and triple frame outdoor units will be field piped with factory designed and supplied Y-branch kits to manifold them together into a single refrigerant circuit.
5. Each outdoor unit shall be run tested at the factory.
6. The sum of connected nominal capacity of all indoor air handlers shall range from 50% to 130% of outdoor unit nominal capacity to ensure the VRF system will have sufficient capacity to handle the building space loads at peak design.
7. Outdoor unit shall have a tested sound rating no higher than 58 dB(A) per outdoor unit frame tested per KSA0701. The outdoor unit frame shall include three quiet/nighttime operation settings of 47, 44, and 41 dBA.
8. All refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the heat recovery unit and from the heat recovery unit to the indoor units shall be field insulated.
9. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator.
10. The outdoor unit shall have a high pressure safety switch
11. The outdoor unit shall have over-current protection.
12. The outdoor unit shall use a brazed plate subcooling heat exchanger.
13. The outdoor unit shall have the ability to operate with an elevation difference of up to 328 feet above or below the indoor units.
14. The outdoor unit shall allow up to a total equivalent refrigerant piping length of 3280 feet.
15. The maximum length from outdoor unit to indoor unit shall be up to 656 feet without traps.
16. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in heating only mode down to -4°F and up to 61°F ambient wet bulb without additional low ambient controls.
17. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in cooling only mode down to 21°F and up to 110°F ambient dry bulb.
18. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in simultaneous heating and cooling mode down to 14°F and up to 86°F ambient dry bulb.
19. The outdoor unit shall have an oil separator for each compressor and controls to ensure sufficient oil supply is maintained for the compressor.
20. Shall use R410A refrigerant.

21. Each outdoor unit frame shall have a removable inspection panel no greater than 6 inches tall or 12 inches wide to allow access to service tool connection, DIP switches, auto addressing and error codes.

B. Frame:

1. Shall be constructed with galvanized steel, bonderized and be finished with powder coat baked enamel paint.

C. Compressor:

1. All 208/230V 3 phase outdoor unit frames shall be equipped with one hermetic digitally controlled inverter driven scroll compressor and one hermetic constant speed scroll compressor.
2. All 460V 3 phase outdoor unit frames greater than 80MBh nominal capacity shall be equipped with one hermetic digitally controlled inverter driven scroll compressor and one hermetic constant speed scroll compressor.
3. A crankcase heater shall be factory mounted on all compressors.
4. The outdoor unit compressor shall have an inverter to modulate capacity. The frequency of the inverter compressor shall be completely variable from 25 to 105Hz.
5. The compressor shall be equipped with an internal thermal overload.
6. The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.

D. Fan:

1. All outdoor unit frames shall be furnished with two direct drive, variable speed propeller type fans.
2. All fan motors shall have inherent protection, have permanently lubricated bearings, and be variable speed with a maximum speed up to 950 rpm.
3. All fans shall be provided with a raised guard to limit contact with moving parts.
4. The outdoor unit shall have vertical discharge airflow.

E. Coil:

1. The outdoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with louvered fins on copper tubing.
2. The coil fins shall have a factory applied corrosion resistant GoldFin™ material with hydrophilic coating.
3. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.
4. Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be controlled by means of a digitally controlled inverter driven scroll compressor.

F. Electrical:

1. The outdoor unit electrical power shall be 208/230V 60 Hz, 3 phase.
2. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operation within voltage limits of +/- 10% rated voltage.
3. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.
4. The control circuit between the indoor units, heat recovery box and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, stranded, shielded cable for the RS485 daisy chain communication.

2.3 HEAT RECOVERY UNITS FOR SIMULTANEOUS HEATING AND COOLING SYSTEMS

A. General:

1. Heat recovery units shall be designed for use with VRF equipment of the same manufacturer.
2. Heat recovery units shall have factory installed control boards that interface to the VRF equipment controls system and shall perform all functions to effectively and efficiently control the simultaneous heating and cooling VRF system.
3. Heat recovery units shall be completely factory assembled, internally piped and wired.
4. Heat recovery units shall be run tested at the factory.
5. Heat recovery units shall be designed for indoor installation.
6. Shall use R410A refrigerant.
7. All refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the indoor units shall be field insulated.
8. Heat recovery units shall allow up to 2, 3, or 4 indoor units to be connected.
9. Y-branches between heat recovery units and indoor units shall not be allowed to ensure independent heating and cooling control of each indoor unit regardless of the mode of any other indoor unit connected to that heat recovery unit.
10. Heat recovery units shall be permitted to be piped in series or parallel to minimize material cost and labor.
11. The following piping shall be allowed.

    a. Series piping of up to 16 heat recovery units
    b. Indoor units up to 131 equivalent feet of piping length from the respective heat recovery unit
    c. Indoor units up to 295 equivalent feet of piping length from the first branch
    d. Indoor units shall not exceed 16 feet above or below the heat recovery unit
    e. Elevation difference between the highest and lowest elevation indoor unit shall not exceed 16 feet.
    f. Total indoor unit nominal capacity shall not exceed 160MBh in any series string of 1 to 16 heat recovery units.

B. Heat Recovery Unit Construction:

1. The heat recovery unit shall have 2, 3, or 4 ports which can individually accommodate up to one indoor unit not to exceed 48.1 MBh nominal capacity.

    a. Indoor units greater than 48.1 MBh nominal capacity shall utilize 2 neighboring heat recovery unit ports.

2. The heat recovery unit housing shall be galvanized steel.
3. Each heat recovery unit shall contain piping, valves and controls to divert refrigerant for optimum efficiency.
4. The unit shall house one double spiral tube-in-tube heat exchanger per port of the heat recovery unit.
5. Heat recovery units shall be internally insulated and not require installation of any condensate drain.

C. Refrigerant System

1. R410A refrigerant shall be required for all VRF equipment and components including indoor units, outdoor units, refrigerant piping, valves, Y-branches, heat recovery units, etc. as applicable.

D. Refrigerant valves:

1. Each port shall be circuited with two 2-position solenoid valves to control refrigerant flow path.
2. Isolation valves shall be field supplied and installed for ease of service to the heat recovery unit without evacuating the entire system refrigerant charge.
   A. Shall be designed for use with R410A

E. Electrical:

1. The heat recovery box electrical power shall be 208/230V, 1 phase, 60 Hz.
2. All units shall be capable of satisfactory operation within +/-10% of nominal voltage.
3. The heat recovery unit shall be controlled by integral microprocessors from the main control in the outdoor unit.
4. The control circuit between the indoor units, heat recovery box and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, stranded and shielded cable for the RS485 daisy chain communication.

2.4 HEAT PUMP OUTDOOR UNIT

A. General:

1. The outdoor unit shall be used with VRF components of the same manufacturer consisting of the outdoor unit, high efficiency heat recovery units, indoor units, factory designed and supplied Y-branches, and controls.
2. System components shall be of the same manufacturer or as recommended by the manufacturer of the VRF equipment.
3. Unit control boards shall perform all functions required to effectively and efficiently operate the VRF system and communicate in a daisy chain configuration from outdoor unit to heat recovery and indoor units via RS485.
4. The outdoor unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. Dual and triple frame outdoor units will be field piped with factory designed and supplied Y-branch kits to manifold them together into a single refrigerant circuit.
5. Each outdoor unit shall be run tested at the factory.
6. The sum of connected nominal capacity of all indoor air handlers shall range from 50% to 130% of outdoor unit nominal capacity to ensure the VRF system will have sufficient capacity to handle the building space loads at peak design.
7. Outdoor unit shall have a tested sound rating no higher than 58 dB(A) per outdoor unit frame tested per KSA0701. The outdoor unit frame shall include three quiet/nighttime operation settings of 47, 44, and 41 dBA.
8. All refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the indoor units shall be field insulated.
9. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator.
10. The outdoor unit shall have a high pressure safety switch
11. The outdoor unit shall have over-current protection.
12. The outdoor unit shall use a brazed plate subcooling heat exchanger.
13. The outdoor unit shall have the ability to operate with an elevation difference of up to 328 feet above or below the indoor units.
14. The outdoor unit shall allow up to a total equivalent refrigerant piping length of 3280 feet.
15. The maximum length from outdoor unit to indoor unit shall be up to 656 feet without traps.
16. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in heating only mode down to -4°F and up to 61°F ambient wet bulb without additional low ambient controls.
17. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in cooling only mode down to 21°F and up to 110°F ambient dry bulb.

18. The outdoor unit shall have an oil separator for each compressor and controls to ensure sufficient oil supply is maintained for the compressor.
19. Shall use R410A refrigerant.
20. Each outdoor unit frame shall have a removable inspection panel no greater than 6 inches tall or 12 inches wide to allow access to service tool connection, DIP switches, auto addressing and error codes.

B. Frame:

1. Shall be constructed with galvanized steel, bonderized and be finished with powder coat baked enamel paint.

C. Compressor:

1. All 208/230V 3 phase outdoor unit frames shall be equipped with one hermetic digitally controlled inverter driven scroll compressor and one hermetic constant speed scroll compressor.
2. All 460V 3 phase outdoor unit frames greater than 80MBh nominal capacity shall be equipped with one hermetic digitally controlled inverter driven scroll compressor and one hermetic constant speed scroll compressor.
3. A crankcase heater shall be factory mounted on all compressors.
4. The outdoor unit compressor shall have an inverter to modulate capacity. The frequency of the inverter compressor shall be completely variable from 25 to 105Hz.
5. The compressor shall be equipped with an internal thermal overload.
6. The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.

D. Fan:

1. All outdoor unit frames shall be furnished with two direct drive, variable speed propeller type fans.
2. All fan motors shall have inherent protection, have permanently lubricated bearings, and be variable speed with a maximum speed up to 950 rpm.
3. All fans shall be provided with a raised guard to limit contact with moving parts.
4. The outdoor unit shall have vertical discharge airflow.

E. Coil:

1. The outdoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with louvered fins on copper tubing.
2. The coil fins shall have a factory applied corrosion resistant GoldFin™ material with hydrophilic coating.
3. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.
4. Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be controlled by means of a digitally controlled inverter driven scroll compressor.

F. Electrical:

1. The outdoor unit electrical power shall be 208/230V, 60 Hz, 3 phase.
2. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operation within voltage limits of +/- 10% rated voltage.
3. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.
4. The control circuit between the indoor units, heat recovery box and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, stranded, shielded cable for the RS485 daisy chain communication.

2.5 HIGH STATIC CEILING-CONCEALED DUCTED INDOOR UNIT

A. General:

1. High static ceiling concealed duct indoor unit shall mount fully concealed within the ceiling.
2. Shall be designed for use with R410a refrigerant.
3. Shall be installed with heat pump or simultaneous heating and cooling heat pump VRF systems of the same manufacturer.
4. The indoor unit shall communicate with the outdoor unit via RS485 daisy chain communication.
5. Field installed ductwork shall not exceed the external static pressure limitation of the high static ducted indoor unit.

B. Indoor Unit:

1. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested.
2. The indoor unit shall be factory wired and piped with its own electronic expansion device, control circuit board, fan and motor.
3. The indoor unit shall have

    a. self-diagnostic function
    b. auto restart function

4. Indoor unit refrigerant circuit shall be filled with a dry nitrogen gas charge from the factory.

C. Unit Cabinet:

1. The cabinet shall be ceiling-concealed and ducted.

D. Filter:

1. Return filter box with high-efficiency filter shall be field provided and installed not to exceed external static pressure limitation of the high static ducted indoor unit.>

E. Fan:

1. The indoor unit fan shall be no more than one assembly with two Sirocco fans direct driven by a single motor.
2. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced.
3. Motor shall have permanently lubricated bearings.
4. In cooling mode, the indoor fan shall have the following settings; Low, Med, and High.
5. In heating mode, the indoor fan shall have the following settings; Low, Med, and High.

F. Coil:

1. The indoor unit coil shall be nonferrous with louvered fins on copper tubing for maximum efficiency.
2. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.
3. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
4. A condensate drain pan shall be factory installed below the coil.
5. All refrigerant lines to the indoor units shall be field insulated.

G. Condensate Pump:

1. The unit shall include a factory installed condensate pump that will be able to raise drain water 27 inches above the bottom of the indoor unit.

H. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 Hz.
2. The indoor unit shall be capable of operation within voltage limits of +/-10% rated voltage.

I. Controls:

1. Unit shall use controls provided by the manufacturer to perform all functions necessary to operate the system effectively and efficiently and communicate with the outdoor unit over an RS485 daisy chain.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install and connect pre-charged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

END OF SECTION 238125

SECTION 23 81 26 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - " Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

    a. For Compressor: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
    b. For Parts: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
    c. For Labor: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Carrier Corporation; Home Comfort and HVAC Building & Industrial Systems.
2. Friedrich Air Conditioning Company.
3. Lennox International Inc.
4. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.; HVAC Advanced Products Division.
5. SANYO North America Corporation; SANYO Fisher Company.
6. Trane; a business of American Standard companies.
7. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.

2.2 INDOOR UNITS (10 TONS OR LESS)

A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner with anti-microbial treatment.
3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
4. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
5. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
6. Fan Motors:

    a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
    c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

7. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
8. Filters: Pleated, disposable.
9. Condensate Drain Pans: Stainless-steel, with connection for drain; insulated.

B. Floor-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect.

    a. Discharge Grille: Steel with surface-mounted frame or Welded steel bars forming a linear grille and welded into supporting panel.
    b. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner with anti-microbial treatment.
    c. Condensate Drain Pans: Stainless-steel, with connection for drain; insulated.

2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
3. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
4. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal, with power-induced outside air.
5. Fan Motors:

    a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.

6. Filters: Pleated, disposable.

C. Wall-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
3. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
4. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
5. Fan Motors:

    a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    b. Multi-tapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
    c. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
    d. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
    e. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
    f. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on exterior or interior of unit.

6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
7. Condensate Drain Pans: Stainless-steel, with connection for drain; insulated.
8. Filters: Pleated, disposable.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS (10 TONS OR LESS)

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

    a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
    b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
    c. Refrigerant Charge: R-407C or R-410A.
    d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 210/240.
    e. Condenser Coil: Coat all exterior coil surfaces with baked epoxy corrosion resistant coating.

3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.
7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Control equipment is specified in Division 23 Sections "Direct Digital Control Systems for HVAC" and the sequence of operations for HVAC controls will be as indicated on the drawings.

B. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

C. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

2.5 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Performance Characteristics: See equipment schedule on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.

D. Install compressor-condenser components on spring isolators. See Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

E. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

F. Provide insulated condensate drain with deep trap and piping sized per manufacturer's recommendations. Where condensate pump is provided, furnish unit complete with high level alarm. Extend drain line to nearest floor drain or as indicated on the plans.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 23 81 26

SECTION 23 91 00– FUME EXHAUST SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Backward-inclined centrifugal fans.
2. Automatic rewind tubing storage reels.
3. Flexible tubing.
4. Tailpipe adapters.
5. Detection Control System.
6. Hazardous gas sensors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKWARD-INCLINED CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Greenheck.
2. Harvey.

3. N.S.G.V.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, direct drive centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, and support structure.

C. Housings: Formed panels to make curved-scroll housings with shaped cutoff; with doors or panels to allow access to internal parts and components.

1. Panel Bracing: Steel angle- or channel-iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
2. Spun inlet cone with flange.
3. Outlet flange.

D. Backward-Inclined Wheels: Single-width-single-inlet and double-width-double-inlet construction with curved inlet flange, backplate, backward-inclined blades welded or riveted to flange and backplate or cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

E. Shafts: Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.

1. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with a protective coating of lubricating oil.
2. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

F. Prelubricated and Sealed Shaft Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings.

1. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 50,000 hours.
2. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 50,000 hours.

G. Accessories:

1. Scroll Access Doors: Shaped to conform to scroll, with quick-opening latches and gaskets.
2. Scroll Drain Connection: NPS 1 steel pipe coupling welded to low point of fan scroll.
3. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
4. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with parallel blades constructed of two plates formed around and to shaft, channel frame, and sealed ball bearings; with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.
5. Inlet Screens: Grid screen of same material as housing.
6. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
7. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.
8. Weather Cover: Enameled-steel sheet with ventilation slots, bolted to housing.

H. Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.2 AUTOMATIC REWIND TUBING STORAGE REELS

A. The spring operated automatic rewind exhaust hose storage reel shall be designed for the manual extension and spring return of flexible exhaust hose. The reel shall be capable of locking the hose in position when extended to various lengths. Additional extensions of the hose shall release the lock for the spring return of the hose.

B. The exhaust hose reel shall be capable of working in the ceiling, wall, or floor mount position and capable of adapting to 4”, 5”, or 6” inside diameter hose.

C. The storage reel sheave assembly shall consist of one 18” diameter spacer welded to two 25” diameter sheave flanges.

D. The sheave assembly shall be supported by two heavy gauge end panels with two 9/16” mounting holes for installation mounting.

E. The storage reel shall be powered by two drive springs manufactured from 1075 schaleless blue tempered spring steel.

F. The reel shall have an acid resistant powder coating for atmospheric protection and shall be blue in color.

G. The reel sheave assembly rotates on a center support and swivel assembly with a static connection from the swivel assembly to the exhaust tubing connection.

H. The reel shall be maintenance free for years of continuous service.

I. The reel outlet side attaches to a 6” stub off of the properly sized main duct work with 6” diameter flexible tubing 4’ in length.

J. The reel shall be supplied with a 4’ length of flexible 6” diameter tubing to compensate for misalignment between the reel outlet connection and rigid overhead duct work.

K. The reel shall have a stop collar with S.S. straps to be positioned on the hose at the desired hose height.

L. The hose guide shall be furnished to automatically “guide” the first revolution of hose, to prevent tangling, and to increase hose life. The reel shall be prewound at the factory and set at the proper tension for the hose supplied with the reel.

M. The reel shall come complete with tie-rod assembly to prevent unwinding of reel during transit and or installation.

2.3 FLEXIBLE TUBING

A. The flexible tubing shall be a 4” I.D. x 25’ length, 5” I.D. x 25’ length, or 6” I.D. x 18’ length, manufactured in standard lengths and fabricated of Silicone Fiberglass with an internal wire helix and Rubber Coated. It must be high heat resistant to 600^{o}F and meet U.S. Military and commercial specifications as well as United States Air Force requirements for high temperature stability. Tubing to be blue in color.

2.4 TAILPIPE ADAPTERS

A. A rubber tailpipe adapter must be attached to the tubing. The adapter shall be molded from E.P.D.M. rubber and capable of a minimum temperature of 600^{o}F in application. A stainless steel tapered cone adapter constructed from 20 gauge 302 S.S. with a spring closing cover can be requested in place of the rubber adapter.

2.5 MANUFACTURER'S:

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from the Manufacturer's listed below or a comparable product approved by the Engineer:

1. Monoxivent.
2. N.S.G.V.
3. Harvey.

2.6 DETECTION CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Available Manufacturer's: Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide products from the Manufacturer's listed below or a comparable product approved by the Engineer:

1. Monoxivent.
2. ACME MGD.
3. N.S.G.V.

B. General:

1. Controller

a. Modbus controller for centralized gas detection monitoring with real-time gas reading, and selective alarm activation.
b. Provide a NEMA 4x enclosure.
c. Power to be 24V AC. Provide with 110/24 VAC transformer.
d. 32 channel capacity
e. Provide minimum of four dry contracts (DPDT) and an alarm buzzer for control of exhaust fans, dampers, etc.
f. Provide with a capability of at least three alarm levels.
g. Provide an operator interface with DOT matrix display screen.
h. Operating temperature and R/H range to be -4^{o}F to 122^{o}F and -95% R/H, non-condensing.

2. Sensors

a. Provide sensors capable of detection of Carbon monoxide (Co) and Nitrogen Dioxide (No^{2}) for gas/diesel powered vehicles.
b. Capable of providing at least two alarm levels.
c. Provide with operator interface and LCD display.
d. Power to be 24V AC.
e. Provide visual indicating lights for:

1) Power
2) Alarm / Fault 1
3) Alarm / Fault 2

f. Provide with at least one relay output (DPDT rated at 5A/250V AC).
g. Provide RS 485 Modbus, BACNET MS-TP master for communications.
h. Operating temperature and R/H range to be -40°F - 122°F.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.

B. Support suspended units from structure using Manufacturer's fan platform and elastomeric hangers. Vibration-control devices are to be as specified and provided by the equipment manufacturer.

C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Label fans according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

E. Install the detection control system, sensors and connecting wiring per the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Connect flexible hoses to the exhaust duct using the manufacturer's recommended connection details.

B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance. Provide a flex connector at the inlet and discharge of the fan.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables," and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
10. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

B. Test and adjust controls, control panel, sensors and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Operate system to verify all interfaces to exhaust fans, dampers, alarms, etc are properly installed and operational. Repair or replace malfunctioning equipment as required.

END OF SECTION 23 91 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. Basic Requirements: The Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. General Provisions: Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required to make ready for use complete electrical systems as specified herein and shown on the drawings.

C. Provide and Install: The word "provide" where used on the Drawings or in the Specifications shall mean "furnish, install, mount, connect, test, complete, and make ready for operation". The word "install" where used on the Drawings or in the Specifications shall mean "mount, connect, test, complete, and make ready for operation". Perform work required by, and in accordance with, the Contract Documents.

D. Installation: Provide and place in satisfactory condition, ready for proper operation, raceways, wires, cables, and other material needed for all complete electrical systems required by the Contract Documents. Additional raceways and wiring shall be provided to complete the installation of the specific equipment provided. Include auxiliaries and accessories for complete and properly operating systems. Provide electrical systems and accessories to comply with the NEC, state and local codes and ordinances. It is the intent of these Specifications that the electrical systems be suitable in every way for the use intended. Material and work which is incidental to the work of this Contract shall be provided at no additional cost to the Contract.

E. Field Connections: Provide field connections to remote equipment and control panels provided under other Divisions of these Specifications. Provide raceway, wire, and interconnections between equipment, transmitters, local indicators, and receivers. Install field connections to "packaged" equipment provided under other Divisions of these Specifications.

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. General: Provide labor, materials, permits, inspections and re-inspection fees, tools, equipment, transportation, insurance, temporary protection, temporary power and lighting, supervision and incidental items essential for proper installation and operation of the Electrical systems indicated in the Contract Documents. Provide materials not specifically mentioned or indicated but which are usually provided or are essential for proper installation and operation of the Electrical systems indicated in the contract documents.

B. Notices: Give notices, file Plans, pay fees, and obtain permits and approvals from authorities having jurisdiction. Include all fees in the Bid Price.

1.03 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS

A. General: The Drawings are diagrammatic and are not intended to show exact locations of Raceway runs, outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, etc. The locations of equipment, appliances, fixtures, raceways, outlets, boxes and similar devices shown on the Drawings are approximate only. Exact locations shall be determined and coordinated in the field. The right is reserved to change, without additional cost, the location of any outlet within the same room or general area before it is permanently installed. Obtain all information relevant to the placing of electrical work and in case of interference with other work, proceed as directed by the Architect.

B. Discrepancies: Notify the Architect of any discrepancies found during construction of the project. The Architect will provide written instructions as to how to proceed with that portion of work. If a conflict exists between the Contract Documents and an applicable code or standard, the most stringent requirement shall apply.

C. Wiring: Each three-phase circuit shall be run in a separate raceway unless otherwise shown on the Drawings. No more than three current carrying conductors shall be permitted in a single raceway. Unless otherwise accepted by the Architect, raceway shall not be installed exposed. Where circuits are shown as "home-runs" all necessary fittings, supports, and boxes shall be provided for a complete raceway installation.

D. Layout: Circuit layouts are not intended to show the number of fittings, or other installation details. Connections to equipment shall be made as required, and in accordance with the accepted shop and manufacturer's setting drawings.

E. Coordination: Coordinate final equipment locations with drawings of all other disciplines. Layout work before installation so that all trades may install equipment in available space. Provide coordination as required for installation in a neat and workmanlike manner.

1.04 EQUIPMENT SIZE AND HANDLING

A. Coordination: Investigate each space in the structure through which equipment must pass to reach its final location. If necessary, ship the equipment in sections of specific sizes to permit the passing through the necessary areas within the structure.

B. Handling: Equipment shall be kept upright at all times. When equipment has to be tilted for ease of passage through restricted areas during transportation, the manufacturer shall be required to brace the equipment suitably, to insure that the tilting does not impair the functional integrity of the equipment.

1.05 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Production: The Contractor shall maintain and provide current record "As-Built Documents". The As-Built documents shall be maintained and provide electronically, using the latest version of AutoCAD, or other cadd software as required by the Construction Manager. Label each sheet of the document set with “Project As-Built Documents” with company name of the installing contractor indicated on each sheet. These drawings shall be available at all times to the Architect/Engineer’s field representatives.

B. Recording: Record information concurrent with construction progress. Make entries within 24 hours upon receipt of information. The "As-Built" drawings shall accurately reflect installed electrical work specified or shown on the Contract Documents.

C. Final: Upon Contractor’s completion of the Engineer’s final punch list, the Contractor shall submit five sets of full-sized hard copies of the “as-built” drawings and all CAD files on disk for review and acceptance. After the submitted as-built review comments are incorporated by the contractor, the Contractor shall provide updated disks which include final As-Built conditions.

1.06 ABBREVIATIONS

A. Abbreviations: The following abbreviations or initials may be used:

A/C	Air Conditioning
AC	Alternating Current
ABV CLG	Above Ceiling
ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
AF	Ampere Frame
AFF	Above Finished Floor
AFG	Above Finished Grade

AHU	Air Handler Unit
AIC	Amps Interrupting Capacity
AL	Aluminum
AMP	Ampere
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASA	American Standards Association
AT	Ampere Trip
ATS	Automatic Transfer Switch
AUX	Auxiliary
AWG	American Wire Gauge
BC	Bare Copper
BIL	Basic Impulse Level
BMS	Building Management System
BRKR or BKR	Breaker
CAB	Cabinet
C	Conduit or Raceway
CB	Circuit Breaker
CBM	Certified Ballast Manufacturers
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CKT	Circuit
CLEC	Clock Equipment Cabinet
CLG	Ceiling
CO	Conduit or Raceway Only
COAX	Coaxial Cable
COND	Conductor
CONN	Connection
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CRT	Cathode Ray Terminal (Video display terminal)
CT	Current Transformer
CU	Copper
CW	Cold Water
DC	Direct Current
DDC	Direct Digital Control
DEG	Degree
DISC	Disconnect
DO	Draw Out
DN	Down
DPST	Double Pole Single Throw
EMT	Electrical Metallic Tubing
EO	Electrically Operated
EOL	End of Line Resistor
EWC	Electric Water Cooler
FAAP	Fire Alarm Annunciator Panel
FACP	Fire Alarm Control Panel
FCU	Fan Coil Unit
FLA	Full Load Amperes
FM	Factory Mutual
GF	Ground Fault
GFCI	Ground Fault Circuits Interrupter
GND	Ground
HOA	Hand-Off-Automatic
HORIZ	Horizontal
HP	Horsepower
IC	Intercom
ICU	Intensive Care Unit
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society
IMC	Intermediate Metallic Raceway
IN	Inches

IT	Instantaneous Trip
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
JB	Junction Box
KCMIL	Thousand Circular Mills
KV	Kilovolt
KVA	Kilo-Volt-Amps
KW	Kilowatts
LBS	Pounds
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LT	Light
LTD	Long Time Delay
LTT	Long Time Trip
LTG	Lighting
MAX	Maximum
MCB	Main Circuit Breaker
MCC	Motor Control Center
MCP	Motor Circuit Protector
MIC	Microphone
MIN	Minimum
MLO	Main Lugs Only
MTD	Mounted
MTG	Mounting
MUX	Multiplex (Transponder) Panel
MVA	Mega Volt Amps
N	Neutral
NC	Normally Closed
NEC	National Electrical Code
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NIC	Not in Contract
NF	Non Fused
NL	Non Linear
NO	Number or Normally Open
#	Number
∅	Phase
OL	Overload
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
P	Pole
PB	Pullbox
PIV	Post Indicator Valve
PNL	Panel
PR	Pair
PWR	Power
PF	Power Factor
PRI	Primary
PT	Potential Transformer
PVC	Polyvinylchloride
REF	Refrigerator
RSGC	Rigid Steel Galvanized Conduit
RMS	Root-Mean-Square
RPM	Revolutions Per Minute
RECPT	Receptacle
SCA	Short Circuit Amps
SD	Smoke Detector
SEC	Secondary
S/N	Solid Neutral

SPKR	Speaker
SPST	Single Pole Single Throw
SST	Solid State Trip
ST	Short Time Trip
STD	Short Time Delay
SW	Switch
SWGR	Switchgear
SWBD	Switchboard
TEL	Telephone
TTB	Telephone Terminal Board
TTC	Telephone Terminal Cabinet
TVEC	Television Equipment Cabinet
TYP	Typical
UL	Underwriters Laboratories
UON	Unless Otherwise Noted
V	Volt
VFD	Variable Frequency Drive
VSD	Variable Speed Drive
W	Wire
WP	Weatherproof
XFMR	Transformer

1.07 CODES, FEES, AND STANDARDS

A. Application: The codes, standards and practices listed herein generally apply to the entire project and specification sections. Other codes, standards or practices that are more specific will be referenced within a particular specification.

B. Requirements: All materials and types of construction covered in the specifications will be required to meet or exceed applicable standards of manufacturer, testing, performance, and installation according to the requirements of UL, ANSI, NEMA, IEEE, and NEC referenced documents and the manufacturer's recommended practices. Requirements indicated on the contract documents that exceed but are not contrary to governing codes shall be followed.

C. Compliance and Certification: The installation shall comply with the governing state and local codes or ordinances. The completed electrical installation shall be inspected and certified by applicable agencies that it is in compliance with codes.

D. Applicability: The codes and standards and practices listed herein, and their respective dates are furnished as the minimum latest requirements.

1. State of Florida.
2. Monroe County.
3. City of Key West.

E. Utility Company: Comply with latest utility company regulations.

F. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards

NFPA-1	Uniform Fire Code™
NFPA-13	Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA-70	National Electrical Code
NFPA-72	National Fire Alarm Code
NFPA-75	Standard for the Protection of Information Technology Equipment
NFPA-90A	Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA-96	Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Prevention of Commercial Cooking Operations. Subdivision 7-2.2 of NFPA 96 applies

prospectively only. Existing installations are permitted to remain in place – subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction

NFPA-101A	Guide on Alternative Approaches to Life Safety
NFPA-101B	Standard on Means of Egress for Buildings and Structures
NFPA-110	Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems

1.08 INVESTIGATION OF SITE

A. Power Outage: Special attention is called to the fact that work involved is in connection with existing buildings which shall remain in operation while work is being performed. Work must be done in accordance with the priority schedule. Schedule work for a minimum outage to the Construction Manager. Request written permission and receive written acceptance from the Construction Manager no later than 72 hours in advance of power and communication shut-downs. Perform work required at other than standard working hours where outages cannot be accepted by the Owner during regular working hours. Protect existing buildings and equipment during construction.

1.09 SUPERVISION OF THE WORK

A. Supervision: Provide one field superintendent who has had a minimum of four (4) years previous successful experience on projects of comparable sizes, type and complexity. The Superintendent shall be present at all times when work is being performed. At least one member of the Electrical Contracting Firm shall hold a State Master Certificate of Competency.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. General: Compare drawings and specifications with those of other trades and report any discrepancies between them to the Architect. Obtain from the Architect written instructions to make the necessary changes in any of the affected work. Work shall be installed in cooperation with other Trades installing interrelated work. Before installation, Trades shall make proper provisions to avoid interferences in a manner approved by the Architect.

B. Provide all required coordination and supervision where work connects to or is affected by work of others, and comply with all requirements affecting this Division. Work required under other divisions, specifications or drawings to be performed by this Division shall be coordinated with the Contractor and such work performed at no additional cost to Owner, including but not limited to electrical work required for:

1. Signage
2. Mechanical Division of the Specifications
3. Laundry equipment
4. Kitchen equipment
5. Millwork design drawings and shop drawings

C. Obtain set of Contract Documents from the Construction Manager for all areas of work noted above and include all electrical work in bid whether included in the Electrical Contract Documents or not.

D. Secure approved shop drawings from all required disciplines and verify final electrical characteristics before roughing power feeds to any equipment. When electrical data on approved shop drawings differs from that shown or called for in Construction Documents, make adjustments to the wiring, disconnects, and branch circuit protection to match that required for the equipment installed.

E. Damage, repair, or rework due to interference caused by inadequate coordination shall be corrected at no additional cost to the Project.

F. Adjustments: Locations of raceway and equipment shall be adjusted to accommodate the work with interferences anticipated and encountered. Determine the exact routing and location of systems prior to fabrication or installation.

G. Priorities: Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch. For example, plumbing drains shall normally have the right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.

H. Modifications: Offsets and changes of direction in raceway systems shall be made to maintain proper headroom and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. Provide elbows, boxes, etc., as required to allow offsets and changes to suit job conditions.

I. Replacement: Work shall be installed in a way to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of other system components provided under this Contract requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. Raceway shall be arranged in a manner to clear the openings of swinging overhead access doors as well as ceiling tiles.

J. Layout: The Contract Drawings are diagrammatic only intending to show general runs and locations of raceway and equipment, and not necessarily showing required offsets, details and accessories and equipment to be connected. Work shall be accurately laid out with other Trades to avoid conflicts and to obtain a neat and workmanlike installation, which will afford maximum accessibility for operation, maintenance and headroom.

K. Contract Conflicts: Where discrepancies exist in the Scope of Work as to what Trade provides items such as starters, disconnects, flow switches, etc. such conflicts shall be coordinated between the divisions involved. It is the intent of the Contract Documents that all work shall be provided complete as one bid price.

L. Drawing Conflicts: Where drawing details, plans or specification requirements are in conflict and where sizes of the same item run are shown to be different within the contract documents, the most stringent requirement shall be included in the Contract. Systems and equipment called for in the specification or as shown on the drawings shall be provided as if it was required by both the drawings and specifications. Prior to ordering or installation of any portion of work, which appears to be in conflict, such work shall be brought to Architect's attention for direction as to what is to be provided.

M. It is the responsibility of this Contractor to coordinate the exact required location of floor outlets, floor ducts, floor stub-ups, etc. with the Construction Manager nand Architect (and receive their approval) prior to rough-in. Locations indicated in Contract Documents are only approximate locations.

N. The Contract Documents describe specific sizes of switches, breakers, fuses, raceways, conductors, motor starters and other items of wiring equipment. These sizes are based on specific items of power consuming equipment (heaters, lights, motors for fans, compressors, pumps, etc.). Coordinate the requirements of each load with each load’s respective circuitry shown and with each load’s requirements as noted on its nameplate data and manufacturer’s published electrical criteria. Adjust circuit breaker, fuse, raceway, and conductor sizes to meet the actual requirements of the equipment being provided and installed and change from single point to multiple points of connection (or vice versa) to meet equipment requirements. Changes shall be made at no additional cost to the Project.

O. Working Clearances: Minimum working clearances about electrical equipment shall be as referenced in the applicable edition NEC Article 110, and shall include equipment installed in ceiling spaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Specified Method: Where several brand names, make or manufacturers are listed as acceptable each shall be regarded as equally acceptable, based on the design selection but each must meet all specification requirements. Where a manufacturer's model number is listed, this model shall set the standard of quality and performance required. Where no brand name is specified, the source and quality shall be subject to Engineer's review and acceptance. Where manufacturers are listed, one of the listed manufacturers shall be submitted for acceptance. No substitutions are permitted.

B. Certification: When a product is specified to be in accordance with a trade association or government standard requested by the Engineer, Contractor shall provide a certificate that the product complies with the referenced standard. Upon request of Engineer, Contractor shall submit supporting test data to substantiate compliance.

C. Basis of Bid: Each bidder represents that their bid is based upon the manufacturer's, materials, and equipment described and specified in the Contract Documents.

D. Space Requirements: Equipment shall conform to established space requirements within the project. Equipment which does not meet space requirements, shall be replaced at no additional expense to the Contract. Modifications of related systems shall be made at no additional expense to the Contract. Submit modifications to the Architect/Engineer for acceptance.

2.02 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. General: Shop drawings shall be submitted for every item listed within the Submittals section each individual specification section for review and acceptance prior to ordering equipment. Refer to Basis of approval paragraph. The number of submittal copies submitted shall be as required by the Architect and/or Division 1 of these specifications, with a minimum of two copies submitted to the engineer

B. Responsibility: It is the Contractor’s responsibility to provide material in accordance with the plans and specifications. Material provided prior to receiving a returned accepted submittal and/or any material not provided in accordance with the plans and specifications shall be removed and replaced at the Contractors expense.

C. No Substitutions: No substitutions are permitted. Submittals for substituted products or manufacturers will be returned to the contractor, without review, as being an unresponsive submittal.

D. Official Record: The shop drawing submittal shall become the official record of the materials to be installed. If materials are installed which do not correspond to the record submittal they shall be removed from the project without any additional cost or delays in construction completion.

E. Information: The shop drawing record submittal shall include the following information to the extent applicable to the particular item;

1. Manufacturer's name and product designation or catalog number.
2. Standards or specifications of ANSI, ASTM, ICEA, IEEE, ISA, NEMA, NFPA, OSHA, UL, or other organizations, including the type, size, or other designation.
3. Dimensioned plan, sections, and elevations showing means for mounting, raceway connections, and grounding, and showing layout of components.
4. Materials and finish specifications, including paints.
5. UL listed AIC and/or Withstand Ratings of equipment
6. List of components including manufacturer's names and catalog numbers.

7. Internal wiring diagram indicating connections to components and the terminals for external connections.
8. Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation, operation, and maintenance.
9. Manufacturer's recommended list of spare parts.
10. Provide 1/2” = 1’-0” enlarged electrical room layout drawings for all electrical rooms. All equipment shall be indicated at actual size of equipment being provided. All dimensions and required working clearances shall be shown.

F. Preparation: Prior to submittal, product submittals and shop drawings shall be reviewed, checked, and approved by the Contractor for accuracy and compliance with the contract requirements. Shop drawings shall bear the date checked and shall be accompanied by a statement that the shop drawings have been examined for conformity to Specifications and Drawings. This statement shall also list discrepancies with the Specifications and Drawings. Submittals and shop drawings not so checked and noted shall be returned to Contractor without being reviewed.

G. Basis of Review: Approval is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Contractor is responsible for quantities, dimensions, fabrication processes, and construction techniques.

H. Responsibility: The responsibility that dimensions are confirmed and correlated with proper coordination of other trades shall be included as part of the Contract Documents. The responsibility and the necessity of providing materials and workmanship required by the Specifications and Drawings which may not be indicated on the shop drawings shall be included as part of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for any delays in job progress occurring directly or indirectly from late submissions or re-submissions of shop drawings, product data, or samples.

I. Ordering Equipment: No material shall be ordered or shop work started until the Engineer has officially received the shop drawings record submittal and has formally released the Contractor for submittal requirements.

J. Submittal Requirements: Submit Technical Information Brochures at the start of construction or no later than 30 days after Award of the Contract, whichever is later. Each brochure shall consist of an adequately sized, hardcover, 3-ring binder for 8-1/2" X 11" sheets. Provide correct designation on outside cover and on end of brochure. When one binder is not enough to adequately catalog all data, additional binders shall be submitted as needed.

K. Submittal Contents:
1. First sheet in the brochure shall be a photocopy of the Electrical Index pages in these specifications.
2. Second sheet shall be a list of Project Addresses for this project.
3. Third sheet shall list Project Information.
4. Provide reinforced separation sheets tabbed with the appropriate specification reference number and typed index for each section in the Electrical Schedule.
5. Technical Information consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be inserted in the brochure in proper order on all items specified and shown on drawings.
6. Submit technical data verifying that the item submitted complies with the requirements of the specifications. Technical data shall include manufacturer's name and model number, dimensions, weights, electrical characteristics, and clearances required. Indicate optional equipment and changes from the standard item as called for in the specifications. Provide drawings, or diagrams, dimensioned and in correct scale, covering equipment, showing arrangement of components and overall coordination.

L. Contractor's Review: Review the brochures before submitting to the Engineer. No request for payment shall be considered until the brochure has been reviewed, stamped and submitted for review.

M. Shop / Fabrication Drawings: Provide shop drawings as required by other sections of these specifications, showing point-to-point systems wiring, fabrication, elevations, etc of equipment and systems.
   1. Drawings to include identification of project and names of Architect-Engineer, Engineer, Contractors, and/or supplier, data, number sequentially and indicate in general;
   2. Fabrication and Erection dimensions.
   3. Arrangements and sectional views.
   4. Necessary details, including complete information for making connections with other work.
   5. Kinds of materials and finishes.
   6. Descriptive names of equipment.
   7. Modifications and options to standard equipment required by the contract.
   8. Leave blank area, size approximately 4 by 2-1/2 inches, near title block (for Engineer's stamp imprint).
   9. In order to facilitate review of shop drawings, they shall be noted, indicating by cross-reference the contract drawings, notes, and specification paragraph numbers where items occur in the contract documents.
   10. See specific sections of specifications for further requirements.

N. Same Manufacturer: In general, relays, contactors, starters, switchboards, panelboards, dry type transformers, disconnect switches, circuit breakers, manual motor starter switches, etc., shall be supplied and manufactured by the same manufacturer. This requirement shall apply to same type of electrical components specified in other Divisions.

2.03 EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Each item of equipment or material shall be manufactured by a company regularly engaged in the manufacturer of the type and size of equipment, shall be suitable for the environment in which it is to be installed, shall be approved for its purpose, environment, and application, and shall bear the UL label.

B. Labels: Materials and equipment shall be new and free of defects, and shall be U.L. listed, bear the U.L. label or be labeled or listed with an approved, nationally recognized Electrical Testing Agency. Where no labeling or listing service is available or desired for certain types of equipment, test data shall be submitted to validate that equipment meets or exceeds available standards.

C. Amp Interrupting Capacity (AIC) and Withstand Ratings (WSR): All electrical equipment including but not limited to panelboards, switchboards, switchgear, breakers, contactors, fuses, transfer switches, starters, disconnects, switches, controllers, control panels, equipment cabinets, variable speed drives, etc, - whether provided under this Division or any other Division - shall be UL listed and rated to interrupt and/or withstand the maximum available fault current available at that piece of equipment. All equipment shall bear a nameplate or label that indicates the equipment’s rating.

D. Installation Requirements: Each item of equipment or material shall be installed in accordance with instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer, however, the methods shall not be less stringent than specified herein.

E. Required Accessories: Provide all devices and materials, such as expansion bolts, foundation bolts, screws, channels, angles, and other attaching means, required to fasten enclosures, raceways, and other electrical equipment and materials to be mounted on structures which are existing or new.

F. Protection: Electrical equipment shall at all times during construction be adequately protected against mechanical injury or damage by the elements. Equipment shall be stored in dry permanent shelters. If apparatus has been damaged, such damage shall be repaired at no additional cost or time extension to the Contract. If apparatus has been subject to possible injury, it shall be

thoroughly cleaned, dried out and put through tests as directed by the Manufacturer and Engineer, or shall be replaced, if directed by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Contract.

2.04 IDENTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. General: Electrical items shall be identified as specified in the Contract Documents. Such identification shall be in addition to the manufacturer's nameplates and shall serve to identify the item's function and the equipment or system, which it serves or controls. Refer to Identification Section of the specifications for additional information.

2.05 CONCRETE PADS

A. General: Provide reinforced concrete pads for all floor mounted electrical equipment. Unless otherwise noted, pads shall be nominal four (4) inches high and shall exceed dimensions of equipment being set on them, including future sections, by six (6) inches on all sides, except when equipment is flush against a wall, then the side or sides against the wall shall be flush with the equipment. Chamfer top edges 1/2". Trowel surfaces smooth. Reinforce pads with #5 reinforcing bars at 24" centers each way, unless specifically detailed on drawings.

2.06 SURFACE MOUNTED EQUIPMENT

A. General: Surface mounted fixtures, outlets, cabinets, panels, etc. shall have a factory-applied finish or shall be painted as accepted by Engineer. Raceways and fittings, where allowed to be installed surface mounted, shall be painted to match the finish on which it was installed. Paint shall be in accordance with other applicable sections of these specifications.

2.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Core Drilling: The Contractor shall be responsible for core drilling as required for work under this section, but in no case shall the Contractor cut into or weld onto any structural element of the project without the written approval of the Architect.

B. Cutting and Patching: Cutting, rough patching and finish patching shall be provided as specified in the contract documents. Cutting and patching shall be performed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Upon completion, the patched area shall match adjacent surfaces.

C. Openings and Sleeves: Locate openings required for work performed under this section. Provide sleeves, guards or other accepted methods to allow passage of items installed under this section.

D. Roof Penetration: Provide roofer with pitch pans, fittings, etc., required for electrical items which penetrate the roof. Roof penetrations are to be waterproofed in such a manner that roofing guarantees are fully in force. Roof penetrations shall be coordinated with other Trades to ensure that roof warranty is not invalidated.

2.08 SLEEVES AND FORMS FOR OPENINGS

A. Sleeves: Provide sleeves for Raceways penetrating floors, walls, partitions, etc. Locate necessary slots for electrical work and form before concrete is poured. Watertight sleeves shall be line seal type WS. Fire rated partition sleeves shall be mild steel. Sleeves shall be Schedule 40 PVC or galvanized rigid steel unless specifically noted otherwise. Size shall be one standard diameter larger than pipe being installed or of a larger diameter to below 1/4" minimum clearance.

B. Forms: Provide boxed out forms for Raceway penetrations only where allowed by the Architect. Fill opening after Raceway installation, with equivalent material.

2.09 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. General: Thoroughly instruct the Owner, to the complete satisfaction of the Architect and Engineer, in the proper operation of all systems and equipment provided. The Contractor shall make all arrangements, via the Architect, as to whom the instructions are to be given in the operation of the systems and the period of time in which they are to be given. The Architect shall be completely satisfied that the Owner has been thoroughly and completely instructed in the proper operation of all systems and equipment before final payment is made. If the Architect determines that complete and thorough instructions have not been given by the Contractor to the Owner, then the Contractor shall be directed by the Architect to provide whatever instructions are necessary until the intent of this paragraph of the Specification has been complied with.

B. Submittals: Submit to the Architect for approval five (5) typed sets, bound neatly in loose-leaf binders, of instructions for the installation, operation, care and maintenance of equipment and systems, including instructions for the ordering and stocking of spare parts for equipment installed under this contract. The lists shall include part number and suggested suppliers. Each set shall also include an itemized list of component parts that should be kept on hand and where such parts can be purchased.

C. Information Requirements: Information shall indicate possible problems with equipment and suggested corrective action. The manuals shall be indexed for each type of equipment. Each section shall be clearly divided from the other sections. A sub index for each section shall also be provided.

D. Instructions: The instructions shall contain information deemed necessary by the Architect and include but not limited to the following:

1. Introduction:
   a. Explanation of Manual and its use.
   b. Summary description of the Electrical Systems.
   c. Purpose of systems.

2. System:
   a. Detailed description of all systems.
   b. Illustrations, schematics, block diagrams, catalog cuts and other exhibits.

3. Operations:
   a. Complete detailed, step by step, sequential description of all phases of operation for all portions of the systems, including start up, shutdown and balancing. Include posted instruction charts.

4. Maintenance:
   a. Parts list and part numbers.
   b. Maintenance and replacement charts and the Manufacturer's recommendations for preventive maintenance.
   c. Trouble shooting charts for systems and components.
   d. Instructions for testing each type of part.
   e. Recommended list of on-hand spare parts.
   f. Complete calibration instructions for all parts and entire systems.
   g. General and miscellaneous maintenance notes.

5. Manufacturer's Literature:
   a. Complete listing for all parts.
   b. Names, addresses and telephone numbers.
   c. Care and operation.

d. All pertinent brochures, illustrations, drawings, cuts, bulletins, technical data, certified performance charts and other literature with the model actually furnished to be clearly and conspicuously identified.
e. Internal wiring diagrams and Engineering data sheets for all items and/or equipment furnished under each Contract.
f. Guarantee and warranty data.

2.10 SERVICE AND METERING

A. Service: Service shall be obtained from Key's Energy (KE), the local power company, pad mounted transformer. The secondary service to the building shall be 208Y/120V., 3-phase, 4-wire. The service shall be metered at the transformer location via a CT type watt/hour meter and shall be provided as required by KE.

B. Payment: Pay for required licenses, fees and inspections. Include costs in the proposed construction cost submission. These costs shall include but not be limited to applicable taxes, permits, necessary notices, certificates and costs required to obtain same.

C. Codes: Install a complete system in accordance with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code and the latest regulations of governing local, State, County and other applicable codes.

D. Provide transformer pad, meter, meter can, raceways, and all other components per KE's standards.

2.11 TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER

A. Capacity: Provide capacity from new temporary service. Make arrangements with KE for temporary service and pay all related expenses. Temporary light and power shall be provided constantly during the project dependent upon Construction Manager's safety requirements.

B. Capacity: Make arrangements with KE for temporary service and pay all related expenses. Temporary light and power shall be provided constantly during the project dependent upon Construction Manager's safety requirements.

C. Lighting: Temporary light shall be based on one 200 watt lamp covering each 1,000 square foot of floor area in the building. Each room 100 square foot and over shall have a minimum of one 100-watt lamp with guards. Provide power for motors up to 3/4 horsepower only. Provisions are to be made for electric welders, if required.

D. Outlets: Provide outlets located at convenient points so that extension cords of not over fifty (50) feet will reach work requiring artificial light or power.

E. Other Connections: Contractors of other trades shall furnish their own cords and sockets, as may be required for their work and shall also pay for cost of temporary wiring of construction offices and shanties used by them.

F. New Fixtures: Permanently installed lighting fixtures may be used for temporary lighting at the Contractor's option with the provision that cool white lamps for fluorescent, clear lamps for incandescent and marked temporary for other types shall be installed. At job completion, lamps shall be replaced with permanent lamps specified.

G. Wiring: Temporary electrical work shall be furnished and installed in conformity with the National Electrical Code and in accordance with the requirements of the local ordinances and shall be maintained in a workmanlike manner throughout their entire construction period and shall be removed after installation of the permanent electrical systems. Extension cords shall be GFCI protected or shall be fed from GFCI circuit breakers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WORKMANSHIP

A. General: The installation of materials and equipment shall be performed in a neat, workmanlike and timely manner by an adequate number of craftsmen knowledgeable of the requirements of the Contract Documents. They shall be skilled in the methods and craftsmanship needed to produce a quality level of workmanship. Personnel who install materials and equipment shall be qualified by training and experience to perform their assigned tasks.

B. Acceptable Workmanship: Acceptable workmanship is characterized by first-quality appearance and function, conforming to applicable standards of building system construction, and exhibiting a high degree of quality and proficiency which is judged by the Architect as equivalent or better than that ordinarily produced by qualified industry tradesmen.

C. Performance: Personnel shall not be used in the performance of the installation of material and equipment that, in the opinion of the Architect, are deemed to be careless or unqualified to perform the assigned tasks. Material and equipment installations not in compliance with the Contract Documents, or installed with substandard workmanship and not acceptable to the Architect, shall be removed and reinstalled by qualified craftsmen, at no change in the contract price.

3.02 PROTECTION AND CLEAN UP

A. Protection and Restoration: Suitably protect equipment provided under this Division during construction. Restore damaged surfaces and items to "like new" condition before a request for substantial completion inspection.

B. Handling: Materials shall be properly protected and Raceway openings shall be temporarily closed by the Contractor to prevent obstruction and damage. Post notice prohibiting the use of systems provided under this Contract, prior to completion of work and acceptance of systems by the Owner. The Contractor shall take precautions to protect his materials from damage and theft.

C. Safeguards: The Contractor shall furnish, place and maintain proper safety guards for the prevention of accidents that might be caused by the workmanship, materials, equipment or systems provided under this contract.

D. Cleanup: Keep the job site free from debris and rubbish. Remove debris and rubbish from the site and leave premises in clean condition on a daily basis.

3.03 SYSTEMS GUARANTEE

A. General: Provide a one-year guarantee. This guarantee shall be by the Contractor for any defective workmanship or material, which has been provided under this Contract at no cost to the Project for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion of the System. The guarantee shall include lamps, for ninety days after date of Substantial Completion of the System. Explain the provisions of guarantee to the Owner at the "Demonstration of Completed System".

3.04 FINAL OBSERVATION

A. General: Work shall be completed, and forms and other information shall be submitted for acceptance one week prior to the request for final observation of the installation.

END OF SECTION

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETED DEMONSTRATION MEMO

Note to Contractor: Do not submit this form at the time Technical Information Brochure is submitted. Submit five copies of information listed below for checking at least one week before scheduled completion of the building. After information has been accepted and inserted in each brochure, give the Contracting Officer a Demonstration of the Completed Electrical Systems and have the Contracting Officer sign five copies of this form. Provide one signed copy for each brochure. After this has been done, a written request for a final inspection of the System shall be made.

Re: _____
(Name of Project)

_____
(Division Number and Name)

This memo is for the information of all concerned that the Contracting Officer has been given a Demonstration of the Completed Electrical Systems on the work covered under this Division. This conference consisted of the system operation, a tour on which all major items of equipment were pointed out, and the following items were given to the Contracting Officer;

(a) Contracting Officer's copy of Technical Information Brochure containing approved submittal sheets on all items, including the following; (To be inserted in the Technical Information Brochure after the correct tab).
    (1) Maintenance Information published by manufacturer on equipment items.
    (2) Printed Warranties by manufacturers on equipment items.
    (3) Performance verification information as recorded by the Contractor.
    (4) Check-out Memo on equipment by manufacturer's representative.
    (5) Written operating instructions on any specialized items.
    (6) Explanation of the one-year guarantee on the system.

(b) "As-Built" conditions as described in the record drawing specifications.
(c) A demonstration of the System in Operation and of the maintenance procedures which shall be required.

_____
(Name of General Contractor)

By: _____
(Authorized Signature, Title & Date)

_____
(Name of SubContractor)

By: _____
(Authorized Signature, Title & Date)

Brochure, Instruction, Prints, Demonstration & Instruction in Operation Received:

_____
(Name of Owner)

By: _____
(Authorized Signature, Title, Date)

cc: Contracting Officer, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, Sub Contractor and General Contractor
(List names as stated in cc: above)

SECTION 26 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Qualifications: The Contractor shall be is a member of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that is acceptable to the Architect/Engineer.

1. Contractor’s Testing Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
3. General Cable Corporation.
4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
5. Southwire Company.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THW, THHN-THWN, or XHHW.

D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC, mineral-insulated, Type MI with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex Co.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper for all feeders. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in conduit.

B. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

C. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

E. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:

1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
2. For sleeve rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.

G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: The Contractor’s Testing Field Supervisor shall perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.

2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.

    a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken and observations after remedial action.

C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

B. Section includes grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.
2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Test wells.
2. Ground rods.
3. Ground rings.
4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
5. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.

C. Qualification Data: For Contractor’s testing field supervisor.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells, ground rings, grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS and NFPA 70B.

    a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
    b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor's Testing Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper as detailed. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 4/0 AWG minimum, unless otherwise indicated. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.

C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Install bus on insulated spacers as detailed, 6 inches above finished floor.

D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install ground rods and ground ring around the pad as detailed. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the concrete pad foundation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Metal-clad cable runs.
8. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.

C. Water Heater and Heat-Tracing Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

D. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.

1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a grounding bus, ground bus as detailed.

E. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 12 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.

D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.

F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

G. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of building.

1. Install copper conductor not less than No. 4/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches from building's foundation.

3.5 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.

1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor’s Supervisor: The Contractor’s testing Supervisor shall be qualified to perform tests and inspections, as indicated below.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

F. Report measured ground resistances that exceed 10 ohms to ground:

G. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

B. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Paint Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Hilti Inc.
2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3) Hilti Inc.
4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where it's Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, or RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.

C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

F. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:

a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
b. Frame and cover design.
c. Grounding details.
d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.
e. Joint details.

C. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

E. Source quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Alflex Inc.
3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
5. Electri-Flex Co.
6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
9. Wheatland Tube Company.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. Aluminum Rigid Conduit: ANSI C80.5.

D. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

E. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

G. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

1. Fittings for EMT: Die-cast, set-screw type.

H. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
3. Arnco Corporation.
4. CANTEX Inc.
5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
6. Condux International, Inc.
7. ElecSYS, Inc.
8. Electri-Flex Co.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
11. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. ENT: NEMA TC 13.

C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.

D. LFNC: UL 1660.

E. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

F. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type.

D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
4. Hoffman.
5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

E. Metal Floor Boxes: Sheet metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.

F. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.

G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic, finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.

J. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.5 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.

1. Color of Frame and Cover: Green.
2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.

5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC" or “TELEPHONE” as indicated for each service.
6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
7. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Armorcast Products Company.
   b. Carson Industries LLC.
   c. CDR Systems Corporation.
   d. NewBasis.

2.6 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.7 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex Co.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.

2. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by the contractor's testing supervisor.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by the manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit or IMC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit, IMC, EMT, or RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R, unless otherwise noted.
6. Application of Handholes and Boxes for Underground Wiring:

    a. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: , SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
    b. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
    c. Handholes and Pull Boxes Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf vertical loading.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit or IMC. Includes raceways in the following locations:

    a. Mechanical rooms.
    b. Chiller yard.

3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.

5. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit or IMC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel nonmetallic in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed, as indicated in paragraph L.3 below.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, shall run parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, to rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.

I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

L. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:

1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

M. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

N. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.

1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:

   a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
   b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
   c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
   d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.

2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change.
3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.

O. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi recessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.

P. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

Q. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

R. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits, placing them 24 inches o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install crushed stone for handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line, at 2’ below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:

1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install

in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 43 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Conduit, ducts, and duct accessories for direct-buried and concrete-encased duct banks, and in single duct runs.
2. Handholes and pull boxes.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Duct-bank materials, including separators and miscellaneous components.
2. Ducts and conduits and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
3. Accessories for handholes and pull boxes.
4. Warning tape.
5. Warning planks.

B. Shop Drawings for Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Pull Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete: Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details, including the following:

1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
2. Cover design.
3. Grounding details.

C. Duct-Bank Coordination Drawings: Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.

D. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete pull boxes and handholes, comply with ASTM C 858.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver ducts to Project site with ends capped. Store nonmetallic ducts with supports to prevent bending, warping, and deforming.

B. Store precast concrete and other factory-fabricated underground utility structures at Project site as recommended by manufacturer to prevent physical damage. Arrange so identification markings are visible.

C. Lift and support precast concrete units only at designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, handholes, and pull boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field.

B. Coordinate elevations of ducts and duct-bank entrances into handholes, and pull boxes with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC and Type EPC-80-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

2.2 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems.
2. ARNCO Corporation.
3. Beck Manufacturing.
4. Cantex, Inc.
5. CertainTeed Corp.
6. Condux International, Inc.

7. DCX-CHOL Enterprises, Inc.; ELECSYS Division.
8. Electri-Flex Company.
9. IPEX Inc.
10. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
11. Manhattan Wire Products; a Belden company.

B. Duct Accessories:

1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and sizes of ducts with which used, and retained to provide minimum duct spacings indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
2. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
3. Concrete Warning Planks: Nominal 12 by 24 by 3 inches in size, manufactured from 6000-psi concrete.

    a. Color: Red dye added to concrete during batching.
    b. Mark each plank with "ELECTRIC" in 2-inch- high, 3/8-inch- deep letters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Aluminum shall not be installed in contact with earth or concrete.

3.2 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

A. Ducts for Electrical Cables over 600 V: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank unless otherwise indicated.

B. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-80-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank unless otherwise indicated.

C. Ducts for Electrical Branch Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-80-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank unless otherwise indicated.

D. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Utility Service Cables: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank unless otherwise indicated.

E. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Utility Service Cables: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, installed in direct-buried duct bank unless otherwise indicated.

F. Underground Ducts Crossing Paved Paths, Walks, or Roadways: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, encased in reinforced concrete.

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two handholes to drain in both directions.

B. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches and 12.5 ft. for communications, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.

D. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 ft. outside the building wall without reducing duct line slope away from the building and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical."

E. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.

F. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf- test nylon cord in ducts, including spares.

G. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators.

1. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 4 spacers per 20 ft. of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators approximately 6 inches between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
2. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope in one continuous operation.
    a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of ducts as their temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written recommendations, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.
    b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch reinforcing rod dowels extending 18 inches into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
3. Pouring Concrete: Spade concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between conduits and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Use a plank to direct concrete down sides of bank assembly to trench bottom. Allow concrete to flow to center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-bank application.
4. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct banks where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
5. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
6. Minimum Space between Ducts: 2 inches between ducts and 3 inches (75mm) to exterior envelope wall.
7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches below finished grade for medium voltage feeders.
8. Stub-Ups: Use manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor unless otherwise indicated. Extend concrete encasement throughout the length of the elbow.

9. Stub-Ups: Use manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    b. Stub-Ups to Equipment: For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

10. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

H. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:

1. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
2. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 4 spacers per 20 ft. of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers.
3. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
4. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
5. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand-place backfill to 4 inches over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
6. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches between ducts for like services and 6 inches between power and signal ducts.
7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
8. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below the frost line.
9. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
10. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

11. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried ducts and duct banks, placing them 24 inches o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional plank for each 12-inch increment of duct-

bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional planks 12 inches apart, horizontally.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
2. Pull aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and test for out-of-round duct. Provide mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
3. Test handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

END OF SECTION 26 05 43

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch- high letters on 20-inch centers.

D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

E. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

F. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

D. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

B. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.5 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch- wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.6 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.

2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE,.
3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE,.

C. Tag: Type II:

1. Multilayer laminate consisting of high-density polyethylene scrim coated with pigmented polyolefin, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
2. Thickness: 12 mils.
3. Weight: 36.1 lb/1000 sq. ft.
4. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 400 lbf, and 11,500 psi.

2.7 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

2.8 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.10 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.

4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

G. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type:

I. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

J. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 10-foot maximum intervals.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. Emergency Power.
2. Power.
3. UPS.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if permitted by the Contracting Office.
b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Black.
2) Phase B: Red.
3) Phase C: Blue.

c. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, handholes, use write-on tags.

E. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

F. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.

G. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

H. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.

1. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

I. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape in rooms with electrical equipment other than electrical rooms, to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces. Provide warning sign in electrical rooms reading "ELECTRICAL ROOM – NO STORAGE ALLOWED."

J. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Baked-enamel warning signs.

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

K. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

L. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
c. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
d. Switchgear.
e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
f. Enclosed switches.
g. Enclosed circuit breakers.
h. Enclosed controllers.
i. Variable-speed controllers.
j. Push-button stations.
k. Contactors.
l. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
m. Monitoring and control equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 09 23 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:

1. Time switches.
2. Outdoor and indoor photoelectric switches.
3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
4. Lighting contactors.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. PIR: Passive infrared.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
3. Intermatic, Inc.
4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
5. Lightolier Controls; a Genlyte Company.
6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
7. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
8. Square D; Schneider Electric.
9. TORK.
10. Touch-Plate, Inc.
11. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Electronic Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.

1. Contact Configuration: SPST.
2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
3. Program: 2 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule, allowing different set points for each day of the week and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
4. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.
5. Astronomic Time: All channels.
6. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

C. Electromechanical-Dial Time Switches: Type complying with UL 917.

1. Contact Configuration: SPST.
2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
3. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.
4. Astronomic time dial.
5. Eight-Day Program: Uniquely programmable for each weekday and holidays.
6. Skip-a-day mode.
7. Wound-spring reserve carryover mechanism to keep time during power failures, minimum of 16 hours.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
3. Intermatic, Inc.
4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
5. Novitas, Inc.
6. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
7. Square D; Schneider Electric.
8. TORK.
9. Touch-Plate, Inc.
10. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.

1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor, complying with IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE 62.45 for Category A1 locations.
4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND DAYLIGHT SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Lighting.
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
4. Novitas, Inc.
5. RAB Lighting, Inc.
6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
7. TORK.
8. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Dual-Technology Type Occupancy Sensors: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.

3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.

2.4 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
3. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
4. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.
5. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
6. Hubbell Lighting.
7. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
8. MicroLite Lighting Control Systems.
9. Square D; Schneider Electric.
10. TORK.
11. Touch-Plate, Inc.
12. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Description: Electrically operated and electrically held, combination type with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.

B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control system specified in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls."

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Base’s maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 26 09 23

SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Load centers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

C. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.

3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

D. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor's Testing Supervisor's Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL, and currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and Ground Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Types: Two spares for each panelboard, in addition to spares scheduled.
3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
4. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets, as scheduled with NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosures.

1. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
2. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
3. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
4. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
5. Finishes:

a. Panels and Trim: Galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.

6. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.

C. Incoming Mains Location: Top or bottom, as required.

D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
3. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.

E. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
4. Feed-Through Lugs: Compression type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.

F. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only, as scheduled.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices shall be Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only, as scheduled.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 LOAD CENTERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Load Centers: Comply with UL 67.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Conductor Connectors: Mechanical type for main, neutral, and ground lugs and buses.

2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic trip circuit breakers (400A and larger) with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:

    a. Instantaneous trip.
    b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
5. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
6. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.

d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
e. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
f. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
g. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407.

B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.

B. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

F. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from flush mounted panelboard into accessible ceiling space.

G. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Contractor's Testing Supervisor: The Contractor's Field Testing Supervisor shall be qualified to perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

    a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    c. Instruments and Equipment:

        1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Twist-locking receptacles.
3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
4. Cord and plug sets.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

B. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Base-Furnished Equipment and/or equipment provided in other sections of the specifications: Match plug configurations.

1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, non-feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; GF20.
b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.

2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; L520R.
b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
c. Leviton; 2310.
d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.

2.5 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.

1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.6 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.

3. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."

D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 2221L.
b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.

3. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

E. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 1995L.
b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
c. Leviton; 1257L.
d. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.

2.7 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.

1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices.

D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.8 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Steel with white baked enamel, suitable for field painting.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.9 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.

B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

C. Service Plate: Rectangular, solid brass with satin finish.

D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color. Wiring Devices shall be White, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with white-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

3. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
4. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 28 13 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plug fuses rated 125-V ac and less for use in plug-fuse-type enclosed switches.
2. Plug-fuse adapters for use in Edison-base, plug-fuse sockets.
3. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.

    a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
    b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.

2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.
5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.
4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Comply with UL 248-11 for plug fuses.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

2.3 PLUG FUSES

A. Characteristics: UL 248-11, nonrenewable plug fuses; 125-V ac.

2.4 PLUG-FUSE ADAPTERS

A. Characteristics: Adapters for using Type S, rejection-base plug fuses in Edison-base fuse holders or sockets; ampere ratings matching fuse ratings; irremovable once installed.

2.5 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.

1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 10 percent spare capacity minimum.
2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch- high letters on exterior of door.
4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:
1. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
2. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

B. Install plug-fuse adapters in Edison-base fuse holders and sockets. Ensure that adapters are irremovable once installed.

C. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 26 28 13

SECTION 26 28 16 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
4. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

E. Manufacturer's field service report.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor’s Field Testing Supervisor: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. The Contractor’s Field Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 or 600-V ac (as indicated), 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 or 600V ac (as indicated), 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

D. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

E. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

C. Install fuses in fusible devices.

D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16

SECTION 26 29 13 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes Full-Voltage Magnetic, non-reversing enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:

B. Related Section:

1. Division 26 Section "Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers" for general-purpose, ac, adjustable-frequency, pulse-width-modulated controllers for use on variable torque loads in ranges up to 200 hp.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CPT: Control power transformer.

B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

C. N.C.: Normally closed.

D. N.O.: Normally open.

E. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each size of enclosed controller. Include manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and enclosure types and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.

1. Show tabulations of the following:

a. Each installed unit's type and details.
b. Factory-installed devices.
c. Nameplate legends.
d. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
e. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating of OCPDs in combination controllers by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual OCPDs in combination controllers.

2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting circuit breaker and MCP trip settings.
3. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.

E. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor’s Testing Supervisor’s Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. The Contractor’s Testing Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

B. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover enclosed controllers to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install temporary electric heating, with at least 250 W per controller.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.

B. Motor-Starting Switches: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off or on.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Surface mounting.
4. Red and Green pilot light, (red – motor stop, green – motor running).

C. Magnetic Controllers: Full voltage, across the line, electrically held.

1. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
2. Control Circuits: 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.

3. Bimetallic Overload Relays:

a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
b. Class 10 tripping characteristic.
c. Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
d. Ambient compensated.
e. Automatic resetting.

D. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. MCCB Disconnecting Means:

a. UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents; thermal-magnetic MCCB, with inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.

b. Front-mounted, adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
c. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
d. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with MCCB handle.

2.2 REDUCED-VOLTAGE MAGNETIC CONTROLLERS

A. General Requirements for Reduced-Voltage Magnetic Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A; closed-transition; adjustable time delay on transition.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. General Requirements for Control Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Heavy, Standard-duty, oiltight type.

a. Push Buttons: Recessed Unguarded types; momentary as indicated.
b. Pilot Lights: LED types; colors as indicated; push to test.
c. Selector Switches: Rotary type.

B. Reversible N.C./N.O. auxiliary contact(s).

C. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable pneumatic time-delay relays.

D. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.

E. Cover gaskets for Type 1 enclosures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine enclosed controllers before installation. Reject enclosed controllers that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.

C. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

D. Install heaters in thermal overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors have been installed.

E. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.

F. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.
3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers and remote devices and facility's Energy Management System. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control selection devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in manual-control position.
2. Connect selector switches with enclosed-controller circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Contractor's Field Testing Supervisor: Shall perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Architect and Construction Manager before starting the motor or motors.
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
8. Perform the following infrared (thermographic) scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

    a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each multi-pole enclosed controller. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each multi-pole enclosed controller 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

9. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports including a certified report that identifies enclosed controllers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.

C. Adjust the trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere

ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cool down between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Architect and Construction Manager before increasing settings.

END OF SECTION 26 29 13

SECTION 26 36 00 - TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes transfer switches rated 600 V and less, including the following:

1. Automatic transfer switches.
2. Bypass/isolation switches.
3. Nonautomatic transfer switches.
4. Remote annunciation systems.
5. Remote annunciation and control systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
2. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs within a response period of less than eight hours from time of notification.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain automatic transfer switches through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

G. Comply with NFPA 99.

H. Comply with NFPA 110.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Transfer Switches:
   a. Caterpillar; Engine Div.
   b. Emerson; ASCO Power Technologies, LP.
   c. Generac Power Systems, Inc.
   d. Kohler Power Systems; Generator Division.
   e. Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group.
   f. Russelectric, Inc.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFER-SWITCH PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Withstand Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.

C. Solid-State Controls: Repetitive accuracy of all settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

D. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.41. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.

E. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism, mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions.

F. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.

1. Limitation: Switches using molded-case switches or circuit breakers or insulated-case circuit-breaker components are not acceptable.
2. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
3. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Conventional automatic transfer-switch units, rated 225 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.

G. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Oversize Neutral: Ampacity and switch rating of neutral path through units indicated for oversize neutral shall be double the nominal rating of circuit in which switch is installed.

I. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices at transfer switches for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or annunciator and control panels shall have communication capability matched with remote device.

J. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, either by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable tape markers at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable tape markers are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.
2. Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.
3. Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.

K. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 1, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.

B. Switching Arrangement: Double-throw type, incapable of pauses or intermediate position stops during normal functioning, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Manual Switch Operation: Under load, with door closed and with either or both sources energized. Transfer time is same as for electrical operation. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.

D. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval is adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.

E. Digital Communication Interface: Matched to capability of remote annunciator or annunciator and control panel.

F. Automatic Closed-Transition Transfer Switches: Include the following functions and characteristics:

1. Fully automatic make-before-break operation.

2. Load transfer without interruption, through momentary interconnection of both power sources not exceeding 100 ms.
3. Initiation of No-Interruption Transfer: Controlled by in-phase monitor and sensors confirming both sources are present and acceptable.

    a. Initiation occurs without active control of generator.
    b. Controls ensure that closed-transition load transfer closure occurs only when the 2 sources are within plus or minus 5 electrical degrees maximum, and plus or minus 5 percent maximum voltage difference.

4. Failure of power source serving load initiates automatic break-before-make transfer.

G. Automatic Transfer-Switch Features:

1. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
2. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.
4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
7. “ATS-1” Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.

    a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
    b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."

8. “ATS-LS” Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer switch generator no.1 sensing circuit.

    a. Generator No. 1 Supervision: Amber light with nameplate engraved “Generator No.1 Source Available”.

9. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
10. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so automatic transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
11. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum, not required in transfer switch “ATS-LS”.
12. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Instantaneous; shall initiate shutdown sequence at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source, not required in transfer switch “ATS-LS”.
13. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source, not required in transfer switch “ATS-LS”.

14. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings are for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:

    a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
    b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
    c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is not available.
    d. This feature in not required in transfer switch “ATS-LS”.

15. Transfer switch “ATS-LS” shall monitor both power inputs and only transfer to the “live” bus when one source should fail. If both busses fail the switch shall transfer to the first bus that becomes active (alive). A nameplate shall be provided on both the inside and outside of the transfer switch indicating “WARNING BOTH SOURCES OF POWER MAY BE ENERGIZED”.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Design each fastener and support to carry load indicated by seismic requirements and according to seismic-restraint details. See Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify components according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to control and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.

    a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
    b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
    c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
    d. Perform manual transfer operation.

4. After energizing circuits, demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.

    a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.
    b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
    c. Verify time-delay settings.
    d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
    e. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.
    f. Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 microhms and values for 1 pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.
    g. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.

B. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.

C. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment as specified below. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

B. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 36 00

SECTION 26 43 13 - TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Transient Voltage Surge Suppressor (TVSS) or Surge Protective Device (SPD) for low-voltage power, control, and communication equipment.

B. TVSS or SPD is the equipment required for the protection, within specified and tested limits, of AC electrical circuits and electronic equipment from the effects of lightning induced voltages, external switching transients and internally generated switching transients. Individual suppressors shall be provided where shown on the drawings.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 262416 Section "Panelboards" for factory-installed TVSSs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SPD: Surge Protective Device.

B. TVSS: Transient Voltage Surge Suppressor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit installation details for all suppressors demonstrating mechanical and electrical connections to equipment being protected.

B. Submit specific test data for the actual method of installation proposed. Submittals will not be reviewed unless they include proper project related data. Interpretation of standard manufacturers published data will not be acceptable unless the data coincides with the actual installation procedure, including wiring lengths, overcurrent and short circuit protection, clearances and space requirements.

C. Submittals shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following data;

1. Complete data for each suppressor type indicating conductor sizes, conductor types, connection configuration, lead lengths and all appropriate dimensions.

2. Dimensions for each suppressor type indicating mounting dimensions and required accessory hardware.

3. Certified test data from a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory indicating the ability of the product to meet or exceed all requirements of this specification. Tested units shall survive all testing and be fully functional without damage.

4. If requested, a sample, which will be returned, of each suppressor type to be used shall be submitted.

5. Drawings shall be provided indicating suppressor mounting arrangement and lead length configuration, and mounting arrangement of remote diagnostic equipment and assemblies.

6. List and detail all protection systems such as fuses, disconnecting means and protective materials.

7. Documentation of type of suppression components utilized within the TVSS to perform the rated and tested purpose. Documentation provided to UL for listing purposes is acceptable. Confidentiality agreements will be signed as required for access to this documentation.

8. Listing to UL 1449, 2nd Edition and include UL 1449 2nd Edition listing/classification page verifying UL clamping voltage stated on catalog data.

9. Conformance to appropriate referenced standards and publications listed in paragraph 1.5.

10. The submittal shall include a listed comparison and proof of compliance with each paragraph of these specifications.

D. Submitted components shall comply through verified testing to the minimum and maximum values listed and shall be equal to or better than the characteristics specified herein.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transient voltage suppression devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain suppression devices and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer with a minimum of ten years documented experience.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, dimensional requirements, and electrical performance of suppressors and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with IEEE C62.41.1-2002, "IEEE Guide on the Surge Environment in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits, including a broad database" and "IEEE C62.41.2-2002 "IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000V and less) AC Power Circuits".

E. Comply with IEEE Standard 142, "Recommended Practice for Grounding" and IEEE Standard 518 Recommended Guide for Electronic Noise".

F. Comply with IEEE C62.33, "Standard Test Specifications for Varistor Surge Protective Devices".

G. Comply with C62.35, "Standard Test Specification for Avalanche Junction Semiconductor Surge Protective Devices".

H. Comply with C62.36, "Standard Test Methods for Surge Protectors Used in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits".

I. Test devices according to IEEE C62.45-2002, "Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits."

J. Comply with UL 1283, "Electromagnetic Interference Filters," and UL 1449, "Second Edition, Standards for Safety, Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors".

K. Comply with Military Standard (MIL Std.) 220A

L. Comply with NFPA 75, "Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Systems" and NFPA 780, "Standard for Installation of Lightning Protection Systems".

M. Comply with Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Publication 94, "CCITT Rec. K-17 Waveform specification for electronic systems".

N. Comply with NEMA LS-1 Low Voltage Surge Protective Devices.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Service Conditions: Rate surge protection devices for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: Not less than 115 percent of nominal system operating voltage.
2. Operating Temperature: 30 to 120 deg F.
3. Humidity: 0 to 85 percent, noncondensing.
4. Altitude: Less than 20,000 feet above sea level.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of field-mounted surge suppressors to allow adequate clearances for maintenance.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Surge suppression, grounding and bonding shall effectively protect within tested limits, the systems to which applied against lightning transients, internal and external switching transients, and other surge transients throughout a ten year unconditional warranty period. Surge Protective devices (SPD) and related grounding and bonding systems shall be designed and installed in such a manner that normal operation, performance ratings, and listing of the system is not impaired by the installation of such devices, wiring or connections.

B. Any SPD which shows evidence of failure or incorrect operation during the ten year warranty period shall be repaired or replaced at no expense to Owner including labor and materials. Since "Acts of Nature" or similar statements include the lightning threat to which these suppression devices shall be exposed, any such general clause limiting warranty responsibility in the general conditions of this specification shall not apply to this section. The warranty shall cover the entire device not just the modules.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Replaceable Protection Modules: One of each size and type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide AC power suppressors (SPD) products by one of the following:

1. Advanced Protection Technologies, Inc.
2. Atlantic Scientific.
3. Cutler-Hammer, Inc.; Eaton Corporation.
4. EFI Electronics Corp.
5. General Electric Company.
6. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
7. Square D Surgelogics

C. The intent of this specification is to allow manufacturers with similar equipment utilizing silicon avalanche diode or metal oxide varistor (MOV) technology to provide transient voltage surge suppression which will adequately protect equipment within the guidelines set forth herein.

D. The surge protective devices manufacturer shall offer factory repair service and replacement for all units. The manufacturer shall provide this service within four working days, and provide replacement components shipped to the Owner for installation within the allocated response time.

2.2 COMPONENTS

A. Main Service and Distribution Equipment Suppressors (SPD): The A.C. Voltage Surge Protective Devices shall be a high speed, high current solid-state device designed to protect electronic equipment and electrical systems from transient over voltages. It shall safely limit the magnitude of a transient overvoltage present on the A.C. service or distribution power lines. The suppressor shall provide continuous bi-polar, bi-directional, non-interrupting protection and be capable of instant automatic reset with a maximum of 0.5% degradation in protection capabilities. Gas tubes are not acceptable. The suppressor shall be solid state, utilizing silicon junction avalanche diodes or MOV's. At maximum surge current dissipation, the device shall not exceed the maximum voltage protection level (MXVPL). The suppressor assembly shall be installed on the load side and in parallel with the service main disconnect, distribution or branch panel main lugs or breaker as shown. Connect suppressor to over current protection sized as shown with an AIC rating equal to panel or switch gear rating. The suppressor shall be contained in an enclosure appropriate for the environmental application in accordance with paragraph 2.02C. In addition, it shall have status indicator lights, dry contacts with remote alarm capabilities and an audible alarm. Suppressors shall be assembled as modular units to permit quick, easy replacement of failed components. Provide one spare “module” of each type suppressor for Owner’s use. If entire suppressor is one module, provide one complete spare.

1. Electrical Characteristics:

a.	Voltage	120/208 VAC
b.	Frequency	50/60 Hz
c.	Phases	3 phase

d. Wiring configuration	4 wire, Wye
e. IEEE 62.41.2-2002 (Tables 2,3, and 4) categories unless otherwise indicated on the drawings:	
Service Entrance Sizes	
≤ 600A	C low (6kv/3ka) including optional 100k Hz ring wave test
> 600 A	C high (20kv/10ka) including optional 100k Hz ring wave test
Distribution or Sub –panels	C low (6kv/3ka) including optional 100k Hz ring wave test
f. IEEE 62.41.2-2002 (Table 7) 10/1000 • s long wave requirements. Use "High Exposure" level for all suppressor locations.	0.5 kV & 2 kA

2. Electrical Performance:

a. Max. Voltage Protection Level (MXVPL)(L-N)(10x1000 µsec long wave)	400 volts peak
b. Max. Voltage Protection Level per IEEE 62.41.2-2002 (6kv 1.2/50µs, 3 ka 8/20µs) C low	450 volts peak
(20KV 1.2/50µs; 10KA 8/20µs) C high	500 volts peak
UL 1449 2nd Edition SVR's (6 kv, 1.2/50µs;0.5 ka 8/20µs)	400 volts peak
c. Max. Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV) of nominal line	115% minimum
d. Max. Surge Current Dissipation per Phase per Polarity (the voltage protection levels per paragraphs 2.02.A.2.a & b shall not be exceeded during this performance test.)	See 2.02.A.1.e & f
e. Response Time	≤5 ns

f. Min. Service Life
The suppressor shall be provided with a 10 year unconditional warranty or shall meet the following surge tests without being damaged or changing the voltage protection level (clamping voltage) by ±10% of initial value provided. Maximum 50-60 seconds between pulses.

(1)	Shortwave Test – surge current and voltage (6kV, 1.2/50μs; 3kA, 8/20μs) (20kv, 1.2/50μs; 10ka, 8/20μs)	1000 surges
(2)	Longwave - surge current (10 x 1000 μs) (1kv & 4 kA @ 277V 0.5 kV & 2 kA @ 120V)	5000 surges

g. Temperatures –

(1) Operating	0^{o}C to +50^{o}C.
(2) Storage	-20^{o}C to +65^{o}C.

h. Electrical Safety — UL 1449 2nd Edition Lst. including AIC rating

i. Suppression system shall be normal mode (L-N) only (for 480/277VAC & 208/120 VAC services). L-G & N-G may be provided only where filtering circuitry is NOT included in these modes.

j. Power On Indicators and Failure Detection: A lighted panel on the cover shall provide indication that the suppressor is properly activated and shall also indicate mode failure. If the suppressor fails, an isolated 2 amp 120 VAC contact shall close. In addition, an audible alarm with manual silence and reset provisions shall be provided.

k. Failure mode – SPD's shall be designed to fail shorted. Any fuses in series with the SPD's shall not open during a surge event. Fuses shall only operate during a fault condition.

B. Disconnect: Main service suppressors shall be provided with an integral fused disconnect switch or external branch circuit breaker as shown or required by UL. Breakers and suppressors shall have an AIC fault interrupting rating (AIC) equal or greater than the AIC rating of the equipment to which it is connected. The length of wiring from the tap at the service conductors to the suppressor being protected, however, shall not exceed the maximum length permitted by manufacturer, to maintain the maximum voltage protection level. Suppressors may be installed within switchgear or panelboards where permitted under UL label or listing, provisions, suppressors are completely and easily accessible for replacement of module(s), indicator lights are visible exterior to the enclosure and audible alarm can be easily heard.

C. Enclosures: Enclosures for main service suppressors shall be as follows;

1. Minimum 14 gauge painted steel or suitable enclosure to meet the NEMA 1 requirements.

D. Bonding and Grounding Conductors and Materials for Main Service Suppressors:

1. Size: Conductors utilized for surge suppressor connections to service conductors or overcurrent devices shall be a minimum of #6 AWG stranded insulated copper unless otherwise specified or required by the manufacturer.

2. Bus: Ground bus or strip material where used shall be copper, a minimum of 1/4 inch thickness and two inches wide unless otherwise specified. Bus materials shall be secured to surfaces with a appropriate insulators and mechanical fasteners. Bus connections shall be bolted and reinforced as necessary to provide a permanent and secure connection.

3. Connections Compliance: Connectors, splices, and other fittings used to interconnect grounding conductors, bonding to equipment or ground bars, shall comply with requirements of the National Electric Code and be accepted by Underwriters' Laboratories for the purpose.

4. Connectors: Connectors and fittings for grounding and bonding conductors shall be of the compression type in above grade locations. Connections below grade shall be exothermically welded.

5. Dissimilar Materials: Bonding connections between electrically dissimilar metals shall be made using exothermic welds or using bi-metal connectors designed to prevent galvanic corrosion.

E. Communication Lines: The following standard for separately mounted telephone and signal line suppressors shall apply. All protectors shall be securely mounted at protected equipment location. All suppressors shall provide common (L-G) and normal (L-L) protection. Suppressors shall be tested in accordance with IEEE C62.36-1994 or later edition as a minimum. Protective interfacing with the telephone wire pairs shall be listed to UL 497A.

F. Data Line Protection: Solid state, silicon avalanche diode circuitry for protection from over voltages on long cable runs employing standard RS-232, 9, 15, or 25-pin "D" connectors utilized to interface a remote station with a host CPU. Unit shall have 2 built-in or ribbon cable attached connectors (in and out) and an external ground lug or cable. Connect ground lug or cable to CPU or terminal grounding system with a No. 12 copper green insulated stranded ground wire as short as possible. Select pins requiring protection based on protected equipment wiring requirements. Protectors shall be designed to be easily installed on multiplex panels with connector spacing at a minimum of 1.0 inch centers.

1. Signal line voltage (max).....15v peak
2. Leakage at signal voltage.....<5m amp
3. Voltage protection level. .....16v peak
4. Response time.....5 nanoseconds or less
5. Impedance per line.....40 OHM max.
6. Peak power dissipation.....15,000 watts (10/1000 Test Wave form)
7. Temperature range.....-20^{o}C to +65^{o}C

8. Capacitance:
   a. data rates <20,000 baud - <2,000 pf
   b. data rates 20,000 baud to 2Mhz - <100 pf
   c. data rates >2MHz to 100 Mhz - <40 pf
9. UL 497B listed.

G. Signal line protection (telephone) - solid state, silicon avalanche diode circuitry for protection from over voltages on 2 or 4 wire signal lines such as balanced pair telephone, metallic pair telephone, buried and overhead field cable, remote radio equipment, and control systems. Unit shall have

an external ground lug or wire. Connect ground lug or wire to protected equipment grounding system with a No. 12 green insulated stranded ground wire as short as possible.

1. L-L & L-G voltage (peak) — L-L & L-G Voltage Protection Level

13	16
27	33
54	67
120	150
160	200

2. L-L and L-G Leakage @ max L-L and L-G voltage...<5μa
3. Response time.....,. <5 nanoseconds
4. Series impedance (each line).....33 Ohm max.
5. Peak power dissipation (L-L) or (L-G).....15,000 watts (10 x 1000 Test Wave Form)
6. Temperature Range.....-20°C to +65°C
7. U.L. 497B listed

H. Modem protector for leased lines - solid state silicon avalanche diode circuitry for non-faulting/non-interrupting protection from over voltages on leased phone lines. Full duplex protection shall be provided for both send and receive channels. Terminals shall be provided for 4-wire leased line input and output to equipment plus ground. Connect ground terminal to equipment ground.

1. Signal line voltage (max).....160V peak
2. Leakage @ signal voltage.....5μa
3. Clamp point.....200V peak
4. Response time.....<5 nanoseconds.
5. Series impedance.....33 Ohm max.
6. Peak power dissipation.....15,000 watts
7. Operating Temperature.....-20°C to +65°C

I. Modular, twisted pair protection - solid state, silicon avalanche diode circuitry for protection from over voltages on twisted pair data or audio lines. Protectors shall clip mount on 66 punch down blocks furnished with grounding bar or studs and shall be totally enclosed. Units shall be securely mounted at terminal locations where shown and shall be grounded to the main building ground with a minimum No. 8 stranded copper green insulated ground conductor as short as possible. Terminals shall be screw insertion lug type. No crimp fork or ring type permitted.

1. Response time.....<5 nanoseconds
2. Peak power dissipation (1ms).....15,000 watts
3. Temperature range.....-20° C to +50° C
4. Maximum voltage protection levels (peak) utilizing a 10 x 1000μs waveform for normal and common mode protection shall be 240-380V or 45V as indicated on the drawings.
4. Peak repetitive pulse current.
   a. 1. X 2. μsec - 225 amp
   b. 8 x 20μsec - 150 amp
   c. 10 x 1000μsec - 100 amp

J. 75 ohm coaxial cable protectors - Solid state, silicon avalanche diode circuitry for non-interrupting overvoltage protection of RG- 59/U coaxial cable. Unit shall be provided with one female input connector for "F" series male connector, one output RG-59/U coax cable terminated with an "F" series male cable end connector and A #16 stranded, 18 inch long grounding wire on output end of unit or similar arrangement. Securely mount adjacent to protection equipment and ground to equipment or local building ground if an equipment ground is not available.

1. Normal Operating Characteristics

a. Voltage .....5.8V max
b. Current.....500ma max
c. Frequency.....DC to 10 Mhz
d. Insertion Loss.....3.5db @ 4Mhz

2. Protection Requirements
   a. Transient suppression level.....7.5v Voltage Protection Level
   b. Transient response.....<5 nanoseconds
   c. Operating temp.....-20° C to +50° C
   d. Energy dissipation.....15,000 watts (10X1000 Test Wave)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES

A. Suppressors shall be installed at Service Entrance switchboards and distribution equipment where shown as close as practical to equipment to be protected consistent with the available space. Where installation space permits and where no code restrictions apply, suppressors may be installed within protected equipment. Suppressors installed in this manner shall utilize the equipment ground bus or enclosure as a medium for bonding of their ground terminals. Bonding jumpers not exceeding two inches in length shall be installed between the ground bus or enclosure and suppressor ground terminals. Bolted connections with star washers shall be used to insure electrical and mechanical integrity of connections to the ground bus or enclosure. Remove paint where connections are made to the enclosure. Conductors from suppressors shall attach to main service bus in the service entrance equipment on the load side of the main overcurrent device and any electrical metering equipment.

B. Suppressors shall be installed in a neat, workmanlike manner. Lead dress shall be consistent with recommended industry practices for the system on which these devices are installed.

C. All system wiring shall be classified into protected and non-protected categories. Wiring on the exposed side of suppression devices shall be considered unprotected. Surge suppressor grounding and bonding conductors shall also fall into this category.

D. All wiring between surge suppressors and protected equipment shall be considered protected and connected in accordance with the latest edition of the NEC.

E. A minimum of three inches of separation shall be provided between parallel runs of protected and unprotected wiring in control panels, terminal cabinets, terminal boards and other locations. In no case shall protected and unprotected wiring be bundled together or routed through the same conduit. Where bundles of protected and unprotected wiring cross, such crossings shall be made at right angles.

3.2 PLACING SYSTEM INTO SERVICE

A. Do not energize or connect service entrance equipment to their sources until surge protection devices are installed and connected.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Disconnect suppressor prior to megger testing of service entrance distribution equipment and panelboards.

B. Supply certified test reports for all tested parts, elements and/or systems or where required by the Owner to substantiate published ratings of claims.

C. Record actual locations of suppressors, grounding terminations, bonding connections and routing of system conductors project record documents.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transient voltage suppression devices. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 00 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
2. Exit signs.
3. Lighting fixture supports.
4. Retrofit kits for fluorescent lighting fixtures.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BF: Ballast factor.

B. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

C. CRI: Color-rendering index.

D. HID: High-intensity discharge.

E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
3. Ballast, including BF.
4. Energy-efficiency data.

5. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
    a. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each lighting fixture indicated in the Fixture Schedule. Each Sample shall include the following:

1. Lamps and ballasts, installed.
2. Cords and plugs.
3. Pendant support system.

D. Installation instructions.

E. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Lighting fixtures.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extends to within 12 inches (305 mm) of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
5. Structural members to which suspension systems for lighting fixtures will be attached.
6. Other items in finished ceiling including the following:

    a. Air outlets and inlets.
    b. Speakers.
    c. Sprinklers.
    d. Smoke and fire detectors.
    e. Occupancy sensors.
    f. Access panels.

F. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, from manufacturer.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

I. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910, complying with the IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Ballasts: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

B. Incandescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.

C. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.

D. HID Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.

E. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

F. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

G. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

H. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
b. UV stabilized.

2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.

I. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter code (T-8), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple, etc.), base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
c. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.
d. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start, etc.) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
e. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.
f. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

J. Electromagnetic-Interference Filters: Factory installed to suppress conducted electromagnetic interference as required by MIL-STD-461E. Fabricate lighting fixtures with one filter on each ballast indicated to require a filter.

2.3 BALLASTS FOR LINEAR FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. General Requirements for Electronic Ballasts:

1. Comply with UL 935 and with ANSI C82.11.
2. Designed for type and quantity of lamps served.
3. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless another BF, dimmer, or bi-level control is indicated.
4. Sound Rating: Class A.
5. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.
6. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
7. Operating Frequency: 42 kHz or higher.

8. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
9. BF: 0.88 or higher.
10. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
11. Parallel Lamp Circuits: Multiple lamp ballasts shall comply with ANSI C82.11 and shall be connected to maintain full light output on surviving lamps if one or more lamps fail.

B. Luminaires controlled by occupancy sensors shall have programmed-start ballasts.

C. Luminaires controlled by daylight sensors shall have dimming ballasts.

D. Electronic Programmed-Start Ballasts for T8 Lamps: Comply with ANSI C82.11 and the following:

1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit for T5 diameter lamps.
2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.

E. Electromagnetic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.1; energy saving, high-power factor, Class P, and having automatic-reset thermal protection.

1. Ballast Manufacturer Certification: Indicated by label.

F. Ballasts for Low Electromagnetic-Interference Environments: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for consumer equipment.

G. Ballasts for Dimmer-Controlled Lighting Fixtures: Electronic type.

1. Dimming Range: 100 to 5 percent of rated lamp lumens.
2. Ballast Input Watts: Can be reduced to 20 percent of normal.
3. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific dimming control system and lamp type indicated.
4. Control: Coordinate wiring from ballast to control device to ensure that the ballast, controller, and connecting wiring are compatible.

2.4 BALLASTS FOR COMPACT FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. Description: Electronic-programmed rapid-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated:

1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
3. Sound Rating: Class A.
4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
8. BF: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.

2.5 BALLASTS FOR HID LAMPS

A. Electromagnetic Ballast for Metal-Halide Lamps: Comply with ANSI C82.4 and UL 1029. Include the following features unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ballast Circuit: Constant-wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type.
2. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 22 deg F for single-lamp ballasts.
3. Rated Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F.
4. Open-circuit operation that will not reduce average life.
5. Low-Noise Ballasts: Manufacturers' standard epoxy-encapsulated models designed to minimize audible fixture noise.

2.6 QUARTZ LAMP LIGHTING CONTROLLER

A. General Requirements for Controllers: Factory installed by lighting fixture manufacturer. Comply with UL 1598.

B. Standby (Quartz Restrike): Automatically switches quartz lamp on when a HID lamp in the fixture is initially energized and during the HID lamp restrike period after brief power outages.

C. Connections: Designed for a single branch -circuit connection.

D. Switching Off: Automatically switches quartz lamp off when HID lamp strikes.

E. Switching Off: Automatically switches quartz lamp off when HID lamp reaches approximately 60 percent light output.

2.7 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:
1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

2.8 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. Manufacturers: Provide products by one of the following: General Electric, Sylvania, or Philips

B. Low-Mercury Lamps: Comply with EPA's toxicity characteristic leaching procedure test; shall yield less than 0.2 mg of mercury per liter when tested according to NEMA LL 1.

C. T8 rapid-start lamps, rated 32 W maximum, nominal length of 48 inches, 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, and average rated life 20,000 hours unless otherwise indicated.

D. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: 4-Pin, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, average rated life of 10,000 hours at three hours operation per start, and suitable for use with dimming ballasts unless otherwise indicated.

1. 13 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 900 initial lumens (minimum).
2. 18 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1200 initial lumens (minimum).
3. 26 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1800 initial lumens (minimum).
4. 32 W: T4, triple tube, rated 2400 initial lumens (minimum).
5. 42 W: T4, triple tube, rated 3200 initial lumens (minimum).
6. 57 W: T4, triple tube, rated 4300 initial lumens (minimum).
7. 70 W: T4, triple tube, rated 5200 initial lumens (minimum).

2.9 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage.

F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures:

1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.

C. Lay-in Ceiling Lighting Fixtures Supports: Use grid as a support element.

1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches from lighting fixture corners.
2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.

3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Owner. Burn-in fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps intended to be dimmed, for at least 100 hours at full voltage.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aimable luminaires to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required after dark.

1. Adjust aimable luminaires in the presence of Architect.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

SECTION 26 56 00 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior luminaires with lamps and ballasts.
2. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
3. Poles and accessories.
4. Luminaire lowering devices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 26 Section "Interior Lighting" for exterior luminaires normally mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color-rendering index.

C. HID: High-intensity discharge.

D. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

E. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

F. Pole: Luminaire support structure, including tower used for large area illumination.

G. Standard: Same definition as "Pole" above.

1.4 STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS CRITERIA FOR POLE SELECTION

A. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.

B. Live Load: Single load of 500 lbf, distributed as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.

C. Ice Load: Load of 3 lbf/sq. ft., applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M Ice Load Map.

D. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire and banners and banner arms, calculated and applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.

1. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles is 100 mph.

a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
b. Minimum Design Life: 50 years.
c. Velocity Conversion Factors: 1.0.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, effective projected area, and verification of indicated parameters.
2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
3. Details of installation and construction.
4. Luminaire materials.
5. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated lamps, ballasts, and accessories.
   a. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
6. Photoelectric relays.
7. Ballasts, including energy-efficiency data.
8. Lamps, including life, output, CCT, CRI, lumens, and energy-efficiency data.
9. Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.
10. Means of attaching luminaires to supports, and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.
11. Anchor bolts for poles.
12. Manufactured pole foundations.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
3. Design calculations, certified by a qualified professional engineer, indicating strength of screw foundations and soil conditions on which they are based.
4. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements in AASHTO LTS-4-M and that load imposed by luminaire and attachments has been included in design. The certification shall be based on design calculations by a professional engineer.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

G. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.

B. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs or alterations from special warranty coverage.

1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period for Poles: Repair or replace lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES

A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to the Engineer.
   1. LER Tests HID Fixtures: Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.

B. Lateral Light Distribution Patterns: Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.

C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.

G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.

J. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

K. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

L. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

   1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

      a. Color: As Indicated.

M. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

   1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:

      a. "USES ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
      b. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.

c. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
d. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.
e. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 BALLASTS FOR HID LAMPS

A. Comply with ANSI C82.4 and UL 1029 and capable of open-circuit operation without reduction of average lamp life. Include the following features unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ballast Circuit: Constant-wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type.
2. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 22 deg F.
3. Normal Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F.
4. Ballast Fuses: One in each ungrounded power supply conductor. Voltage and current ratings as recommended by ballast manufacturer.

5.

2.4 FLUORESCENT BALLASTS AND LAMPS

A. Low-Temperature Ballast Capability: Rated by its manufacturer for reliable starting and operation of indicated lamp(s) at temperatures 0 deg F and higher.

B. Ballast Characteristics:
1. Power Factor: 90 percent, minimum.
2. Sound Rating: A.
3. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.
4. Electromagnetic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.1, energy-saving, high power factor, Class P, automatic-reset thermal protection.
5. Case Temperature for Compact Lamp Ballasts: 65 deg C, maximum.
6. Transient-Voltage Protection: Comply with IEEE C62.41 Category A or better.

C. Low-Temperature Lamp Capability: Rated for reliable starting and operation with ballast provided at temperatures 0 deg F and higher.

D. Fluorescent Lamps: Low-mercury type. Comply with the EPA's toxicity characteristic leaching procedure test; shall yield less than 0.2 mg of mercury per liter when tested according to NEMA LL 1.

2.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-4-M.

1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article.
2. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.

B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.

1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.

2.6 ALUMINUM POLES

A. Poles: Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B 429/B 429M, Alloy 6063-T6 with access handhole in pole wall.

B. Poles: ASTM B 209, 5052-H34 marine sheet alloy with access handhole in pole wall.

1. Shape: Square, tapered.
2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.

C. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.

D. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

E. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, with pole and adapter fittings of cast aluminum. Adapter fitting welded to pole and bracket, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.

1. Tapered oval cross section, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
2. Finish: Same as pole.

F. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

G. Aluminum Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

a. Color: As Indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.

1. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.

B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:

1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches.
2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet.
3. Trees: 15 feet from tree trunk.

C. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.

1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
3. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
4. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.

D. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.3 BOLLARD LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.

B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at bollard location. Cast conduit into base, and shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.

1. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

C. Illumination Tests:

1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IESNA testing guide(s):

D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION 26 56 00

SECTION 27 05 44 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR COMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for pathway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating or] Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
2. Sealant shall have VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at pathway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 27 05 44

SECTION 27 11 00 - COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Telecommunications mounting elements.
2. Backboards.
3. Telecommunications equipment racks and cabinets.
4. Telecommunications service entrance pathways.
5. Grounding.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 27 Section "Communications Backbone Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
2. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
3. Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.

B. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

C. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).

D. LAN: Local area network.

E. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

F. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for equipment

racks and cabinets. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room fittings. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.
3. Grounding: Indicate location of grounding bus bar and its mounting detail showing standoff insulators and wall mounting brackets.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under the direct supervision of RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as RCDD to perform the on-site inspection.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

D. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install equipment frames and cable trays until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and work above ceilings is complete.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers. Coordinate service entrance arrangement with local exchange carrier.

1. Meet jointly with telecommunications and LAN equipment suppliers, local exchange carrier representatives, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces.
2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.

3. Adjust arrangements and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment rooms to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of telephone switch and LAN equipment.
4. Adjust arrangements and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in the equipment room.

B. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. General Requirements: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

B. Cable Support: NRTL labeled. Cable support brackets shall be designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable. Cable tie slots fasten cable ties to brackets.

1. Comply with NFPA 70 and UL 2043 for fire-resistant and low-smoke-producing characteristics.
2. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
3. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
4. Straps and other devices.

C. Cable Trays:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cable Management Solutions, Inc.
b. Cablofil Inc.
c. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
d. Cope - Tyco/Allied Tube & Conduit.
e. GS Metals Corp.

2. Cable Tray Materials: Metal, suitable for indoors and protected against corrosion by electroplated zinc galvanizing, complying with ASTM B 633, Type 1, not less than 0.000472 inch thick.

a. Basket Cable Trays: 6 inches wide and 2 inches deep. Wire mesh spacing shall not exceed 2 by 4 inches.
b. Ladder Cable Trays: Nominally 18 inches wide, and a rung spacing of 12 inches.

D. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.".

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 EQUIPMENT FRAMES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
3. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
4. Middle Atlantic Products, Inc.
5. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
6. Ortronics, Inc.
7. Panduit Corp.
8. Siemon Co. (The).

B. General Frame Requirements:

1. Distribution Frames: Freestanding and wall-mounting, modular-steel units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.
2. Module Dimension: Width compatible with EIA 310 standard, 19-inch panel mounting.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked-polyester powder coat.

C. Floor-Mounted Racks: Modular-type, steel or aluminum construction.

1. Vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, grounding lug, and a power strip.
2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.

D. Cable Management for Equipment Frames:

1. Metal, with integral wire retaining fingers.
2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.
3. Vertical cable management panels shall have front and rear channels, with covers.
4. Provide horizontal crossover cable manager at the top of each relay rack, with a minimum height of two rack units each.

2.4 POWER STRIPS

A. Power Strips: Comply with UL 1363.

1. Rack mounting.
2. Six, 20-A, 120-V ac, NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R receptacles.
3. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
4. LED indicator lights for reverse polarity and open outlet ground.
5. Circuit Breaker and Thermal Fusing: When protection is lost, circuit opens and cannot be reset.
6. Circuit Breaker and Thermal Fusing: Unit continues to supply power if protection is lost.
7. Cord connected with 15-foot line cord.
8. Rocker-type on-off switch, illuminated when in on position.

9. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 33 kA per phase.
10. Protection modes shall be line to neutral, line to ground, and neutral to ground. UL 1449 clamping voltage for all 3 modes shall be not more than 330 V.

2.5 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems." for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Telecommunications Main Bus Bar:

1. Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
2. Ground Bus Bar: Copper, minimum 1/4 inch thick by 4 inches wide with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart.
3. Stand-Off Insulators: Comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

C. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

2.6 LABELING

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

A. Install underground pathways complying with recommendations in TIA/EIA-569-A, "Entrance Facilities" Article.

1. Install underground entrance pathway complying with Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with BICSI TDMM for layout and installation of communications equipment rooms.

C. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA/EIA-569-A-7.

D. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

1. Bond the shield of shielded cable to the grounding bus bar in communications rooms and spaces.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

C. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 4 level of administration including optional identification requirements of this standard.

D. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

END OF SECTION 27 11 00

SECTION 27 13 00 - COMMUNICATIONS BACKBONE CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pathways.
2. UTP cable.
3. 50/125 or 62.5/125-micrometer, optical fiber cabling as indicated on drawings.
4. Coaxial cable.
5. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
6. Cabling identification products.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.

C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

D. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

E. LAN: Local area network.

F. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

G. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 BACKBONE CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Backbone cabling system shall provide interconnections between communications equipment rooms, main terminal space, and entrance facilities in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone cross-connection.

B. Backbone cabling cross-connects may be located in communications equipment rooms or at entrance facilities. Bridged taps and splitters shall not be used as part of backbone cabling.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Backbone cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:

a. Nominal OD.
b. Minimum bending radius.
c. Maximum pulling tension.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
3. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
4. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics including the following:

a. Cross-connects.
b. Patch panels.
c. Patch cords.

5. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.
6. Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:

a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

G. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and Cabling Administration Drawings by an RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician or Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

F. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical fiber flashlight or optical loss test set.
2. Test optical fiber cable while on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector, including the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining

ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Patch-Panel Units: One of each type.
2. Connecting Blocks: One of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. General Requirements: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

B. Cable Support: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.

1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
3. Straps and other devices.

C. Cable Trays:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cable Management Solutions, Inc.
b. Cablofil Inc.
c. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
d. Cope - Tyco/Allied Tube & Conduit.
e. GS Metals Corp.

2. Cable Tray Material: Metal, suitable for indoors, and protected against corrosion by electroplated zinc galvanizing, complying with ASTM B 633, Type 1, not less than 0.000472 inches thick or hot-dip galvanizing, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M, Grade 0.55, not less than 0.002165 inches thick.

a. Basket Cable Trays: 6 inches wide and 2 inches deep. Wire mesh spacing shall not exceed 2 by 4 inches.
b. Ladder Cable Trays: Nominally 18 inches wide, and a rung spacing of 12 inches.

D. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Belden CDT Inc.; Electronics Division.
2. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
3. CommScope, Inc.
4. Draka USA.
5. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
6. Superior Essex Inc.

B. Description: 100-ohm, 100] -pair UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a gray thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

    a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
    b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
    c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
    d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
    e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG.
    f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
    g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR or MPP, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
2. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
3. Panduit Corp.
4. Siemon Co. (The).

B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

D. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.

E. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.

1. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair UTP cable indicated.

F. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.

G. Patch Cords: Factory-made, 4-pair cables in 36-inch, 48-inch and 60-inch lengths; terminated with 8-position modular plug at each end.

1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6 performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.

2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
2. CommScope, Inc.
3. Corning Cable Systems.
4. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
5. Mohawk; a division of Belden CDT.

B. Description: Multimode, 50/125 or 62.5/125-micrometer, 12-fiber, nonconductive, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.

1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-492AAAA-B and TIA/EIA-492AAAA-A for detailed specifications.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
   a. General Purpose, Nonconductive: Type OFN or OFNG.
   b. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
   c. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR, complying with UL 1666.
5. Maximum Attenuation: 3.50] dB/km at 850 nm; 1.5 dB/km at 1300 nm.
6. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

C. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Aqua for 50/125-micrometer cable or Orange for 62.5/125-micrometer cable.
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA/EIA-598-B.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

2.6 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
2. Corning Cable Systems.
3. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
4. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
5. Optical Connectivity Solutions Division; Emerson Network Power.
6. Siemon Co. (The).

B. Cross-Connects and Patch Panels: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered, duplex cable connectors.

1. Number of Connectors per Field: One for each fiber of cable or cables assigned to field, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

C. Patch Cords: Factory-made, dual-fiber cables in 36-inch lengths.

D. Cable Connecting Hardware:

1. Comply with Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA/EIA-604-2, TIA/EIA-604-3-A, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
2. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type SC connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.
3. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

2.7 COAXIAL CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alpha Wire Company.
2. Belden CDT Inc.; Electronics Division.
3. Coleman Cable, Inc..
4. CommScope, Inc.
5. Draka USA.

B. General Coaxial Cable Requirements: Broadband type, recommended by cable manufacturer specifically for broadband data transmission applications. Coaxial cable and accessories shall have 75-ohm nominal impedance with a return loss of 20 dB maximum from 7 to 806 MHz.

C. RG-11/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV.

1. No. 14 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor.

2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
3. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 60 percent aluminum braid.
4. Jacketed with sunlight-resistant, black PVC or PE.
5. Suitable for outdoor installations in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 85 deg C.

D. RG59/U: NFPA 70, Type CATVR.

1. No. 20 AWG, solid, silver-plated, copper-covered steel conductor.
2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
3. Triple shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 95 percent aluminum braid; covered by aluminum foil with grounding strip.
4. Color-coded PVC jacket.

E. RG-6/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV or CM.

1. No. 16 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 60 percent aluminum braid.
3. Jacketed with black PVC or PE.
4. Suitable for indoor installations.

F. RG59/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV.

1. No. 20 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 40 percent aluminum braid.
3. PVC jacket.

G. RG59/U (Plenum Rated): NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. No. 20 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; foam fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 65 percent aluminum braid.
3. Copolymer jacket.

H. NFPA and UL compliance, listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655 and with NFPA 70, "Radio and Television Equipment" and "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution" Articles. Types are as follows:

1. CATV Cable: Type CATV.
2. CATV Plenum Rated: Type CATVP, complying with NFPA 262.
3. CATV Riser Rated: Type CATVR, complying with UL 1666.
4. CATV Limited Rating: Type CATVX.

2.8 COAXIAL CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aim Electronics; a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
2. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
3. Siemon Co. (The).

B. Coaxial-Cable Connectors: Type BNC, 75 ohms.

2.9 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems." for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

2.10 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

E. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, in attics, and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA/EIA-569-A.

B. Comply with requirements for demarcation point, pathways, cabinets, and racks specified in Division 27 Section "Communications Equipment Room Fittings." Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.

C. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

D. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.

E. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

F. Pathway Installation in Communications Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 3 inches above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

G. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
6. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.

8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
10. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- long service loop on each end of cable.
11. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
2. Cable may be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway, a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

F. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
3. Coil cable 6 feet long not less than 12 inches in diameter below each feed point.

G. Outdoor Coaxial Cable Installation:

1. Install outdoor connections in enclosures complying with NEMA 250, Type 4X. Install corrosion-resistant connectors with properly designed O-rings to keep out moisture.
2. Attach antenna lead-in cable to support structure at intervals not exceeding 36 inches.

H. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

I. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches .
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches .

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Administration Class: 4.
2. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

C. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 4 level of administration including optional identification requirements of this standard.

D. Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cable and asset management software.

E. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.

F. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.

G. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
    a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device with name and number of particular device as shown.
    b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

H. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA 606-A, for the following:

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
    b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:

        1) Horizontal and multimode backbone link measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
        2) Attenuation test results for backbone links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

D. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 27 13 00

SECTION 27 15 00 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pathways.
2. UTP cabling.
3. 50/125 and 62.5/125-micrometer, optical fiber cabling.
4. Coaxial cable.
5. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
6. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
7. Cabling system identification products.
8. Cable management system.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 27 Section "Communications Backbone Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
2. Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.

B. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

C. Consolidation Point: A location for interconnection between horizontal cables extending from building pathways and horizontal cables extending into furniture pathways.

D. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.

E. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

F. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

G. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).

H. LAN: Local area network.

I. MUTOA: Multiuser telecommunications outlet assembly, a grouping in one location of several telecommunications outlet/connectors.

J. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.

K. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

L. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of longitudinal side rails and a bottom having openings for the passage of air.

M. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.

1. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 requires that a minimum of two telecommunications outlet/connectors be installed for each work area.
2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more that one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.
4. Splitters shall not be installed as part of the optical fiber cabling.

B. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft., and includes the components that extend from the telecommunications outlet/connectors to the station equipment.

C. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet. This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet to the workstation equipment. The maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet in the horizontal cross-connect.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:

a. Nominal OD.
b. Minimum bending radius.
c. Maximum pulling tension.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
3. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
4. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:

    a. Cross-connects.
    b. Patch panels.
    c. Patch cords.

5. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.
6. Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:

    a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
    b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
    c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
    d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.

C. Samples: For workstation outlets, jacks, jack assemblies, in specified finish, one for each size and outlet configuration and faceplates for color selection and evaluation of technical features.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

H. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and Cabling Administration Drawings by an RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

F. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test optical fiber cables to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical fiber flashlight or optical loss test set.
2. Test optical fiber cables while on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; including the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Patch-Panel Units: One of each type.
2. Connecting Blocks: One of each type.
3. Device Plates: One of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. General Requirements: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

B. Cable Support: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.

1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
3. Straps and other devices.

C. Cable Trays:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cable Management Solutions, Inc.
b. Cablofil Inc.
c. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
d. Cope - Tyco/Allied Tube & Conduit.
e. GS Metals Corp.

2. Cable Tray Materials: Metal, suitable for indoors, and protected against corrosion by electroplated zinc galvanizing, complying with ASTM B 633, Type 1, not less than 0.000472 inch thick.

a. Basket Cable Trays: 6 inches wide and 2 inches deep. Wire mesh spacing shall not exceed 2 by 4 inches.
b. Ladder Cable Trays: Nominally 18 inches wide, and a rung spacing of 12 inches.

D. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Belden CDT Inc.; Electronics Division.
2. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
3. CommScope, Inc.
4. Draka USA.

5. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
6. KRONE Incorporated.
7. Mohawk; a division of Belden CDT.
8. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
9. Superior Essex Inc.
10. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
11. 3M.
12. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.

B. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair, binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

    a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
    b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
    c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
    d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
    e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG.
    f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
    g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
2. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
3. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
4. Panduit Corp.
5. Siemon Co. (The).

B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

D. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.

E. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.

1. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair UTP cable indicated.

F. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.

G. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 36-inch, 48-inch, and 60-inch lengths; terminated with eight-position modular plug at each end.

1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6 performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.

2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
2. CommScope, Inc.
3. Corning Cable Systems.
4. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
5. Mohawk; a division of Belden CDT.
6. Superior Essex Inc.

B. Description: Multimode, 50/125 62.5/125-micrometer, 24-fiber, nonconductive, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.

1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-492AAAA-B TIA/EIA-492AAAA-A for detailed specifications.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:

a. General Purpose, Nonconductive: Type OFN or OFNG.
b. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
c. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR, complying with UL 1666.

5. Maximum Attenuation: 3.50 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.5 dB/km at 1300 nm.
6. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

C. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Aqua for 50/125-micrometer cable Orange for 62.5/125-micrometer cable .
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA/EIA-598-B.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

2.6 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
2. Corning Cable Systems.
3. Dynacom Corporation.
4. Hubbell Premise Wiring.

5. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
6. Optical Connectivity Solutions Division; Emerson Network Power.
7. Siemon Co. (The).

B. Cross-Connects and Patch Panels: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered, duplex cable connectors.

1. Number of Connectors per Field: One for each fiber of cable or cables assigned to field, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

C. Patch Cords: Factory-made, dual-fiber cables in 36-inch lengths.

D. Cable Connecting Hardware:

1. Comply with Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA/EIA-604-2, TIA/EIA-604-3-A, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
2. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type SC connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.
3. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

2.7 COAXIAL CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alpha Wire Company.
2. Belden CDT Inc.; Electronics Division.
3. Coleman Cable, Inc.
4. CommScope, Inc.
5. Draka USA.
6. Insert manufacturer's name.

B. Cable Characteristics: Broadband type, recommended by cable manufacturer specifically for broadband data transmission applications. Coaxial cable and accessories shall have 75-ohm nominal impedance with a return loss of 20 dB maximum from 7 to 806 MHz.

C. RG-11/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV.

1. No. 14 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor.
2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
3. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 60 percent aluminum braid.
4. Jacketed with sunlight-resistant, black PVC or PE.
5. Suitable for outdoor installations in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 85 deg C.

D. RG59/U: NFPA 70, Type CATVR.

1. No. 20 AWG, solid, silver-plated, copper-covered steel conductor.
2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
3. Triple shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 95 percent aluminum braid; covered by aluminum foil with grounding strip.
4. Color-coded PVC jacket.

E. RG-6/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV or CM.

1. No. 16 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 60 percent aluminum braid.
3. Jacketed with black PVC or PE.
4. Suitable for indoor installations.

F. RG59/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV.

1. No. 20] AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 40 percent aluminum braid.
3. PVC jacket.

G. RG59/U (Plenum Rated): NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. No. 20 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; foam fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 65 percent aluminum braid.
3. Copolymer jacket.

H. NFPA and UL compliance, listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655 and with NFPA 70 "Radio and Television Equipment" and "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution" Articles. Types are as follows:

1. CATV Cable: Type CATV.
2. CATV Plenum Rated: Type CATVP, complying with NFPA 262.
3. CATV Riser Rated: Type CATVR, complying with UL 1666.
4. CATV Limited Rating: Type CATVX.

2.8 COAXIAL CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aim Electronics; a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
2. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
3. Siemon Co. (The).

B. Coaxial-Cable Connectors: Type BNC, 75 ohms.

2.9 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

A. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

B. Workstation Outlets: Four-port-connector assemblies mounted in single faceplate.

1. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices."
2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.

a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.

3. Legend: Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.
4. Legend: Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.10 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

2.11 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

E. Factory-sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.

F. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, in attics, and in gypsum board

partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA/EIA-569-A-7.

B. Comply with requirements for demarcation point, pathways, cabinets, and racks specified in Division 27 Section "Communications Equipment Room Fittings." Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.

C. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

D. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.

E. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

F. Pathway Installation in Communications Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 3 inches above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

G. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.

4. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
6. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
10. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- long service loop on each end of cable.
11. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
2. Cable may be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

F. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
3. Coil cable 6 feet long not less than 12 inches in diameter below each feed point.

G. Outdoor Coaxial Cable Installation:

1. Install outdoor connections in enclosures complying with NEMA 250, Type 4X. Install corrosion-resistant connectors with properly designed O-rings to keep out moisture.
2. Attach antenna lead-in cable to support structure at intervals not exceeding 36 inches.

H. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

I. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Administration Class: 4.
2. Color-code cross-connect fields. Apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

B. Using cable management system software specified in Part 2, develop Cabling Administration Drawings for system identification, testing, and management. Use unique, alphanumeric designation for each cable and label cable, jacks, connectors, and terminals to which it connects with same designation. At completion, cable and asset management software shall reflect as-built conditions.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

D. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 4 level of administration, including optional identification requirements of this standard.

E. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.

F. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606-A. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner.

G. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

    a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
    b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.

5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

6. Uniquely identify and label work area cables extending from the MUTOA to the work area. These cables may not exceed the length stated on the MUTOA label.

H. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
4. Test UTP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.

a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

5. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:

a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:

1) Horizontal and multimode backbone link measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
2) Attenuation test results for backbone links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

6. UTP Performance Tests:

a. Test for each outlet and MUTOA. Perform the following tests according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2:

1) Wire map.
2) Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).

3) Insertion loss.
4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
8) Return loss.
9) Propagation delay.
10) Delay skew.

7. Optical Fiber Cable Performance Tests: Perform optical fiber end-to-end link tests according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
8. Coaxial Cable Tests: Conduct tests according to Division 27 Section "Master Antenna Television System."
9. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for UTP and optical fiber systems after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

    a. Voice Tests: These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and digital subscription line telephone call.
    b. Data Tests: These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and is available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.

C. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

D. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel in cable-plant management operations, including changing signal pathways for different workstations, rerouting signals in failed cables, and keeping records of cabling assignments and revisions when extending wiring to establish new workstation outlets. Include training in cabling administration software.

END OF SECTION 27 15 00

SECTION 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. UTP cabling.
2. 50/125 and 62.5/125-micrometer, multimode optical fiber cabling.
3. Coaxial cabling.
4. RS-232 cabling.
5. RS-485 cabling.
6. Low-voltage control cabling.
7. Control-circuit conductors.
8. Fire alarm wire and cable.
9. Identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

D. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

E. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

F. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:

a. Nominal OD.
b. Minimum bending radius.
c. Maximum pulling tension.

B. Shop Drawings: Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:

1. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
2. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
3. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in operation and maintenance manuals.$ds~In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Allowable pulling tension of cable.
2. Cable connectors and terminations recommended by the manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical-fiber flashlight or optical loss test set.
2. Test optical fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that wire and cables are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration and sagging of factory packing materials.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.

1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
3. Straps and other devices.

B. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

C. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry".

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

    a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
    b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
    c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
    d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
    e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG.
    f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
    g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.

B. Connecting Blocks: 66-style for Category 5e. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

A. Description: Multimode, 50/125 or 62.5/125-micrometer, strand quantity as indicated on drawings-fiber, nonconductive, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.

1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA-492AAAB ,TIA-492AAAA-A for detailed specifications.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:

    a. General Purpose, Nonconductive: Type OFN or OFNG.
    b. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
    c. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR, complying with UL 1666.
5. Maximum Attenuation: 3.50 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.5 dB/km at 1300 nm.
6. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

B. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Aqua for 50/125-micrometer cable Orange for 62.5/125-micrometer cable.
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-C.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

2.6 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Cable Connecting Hardware: Meet the Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA-604-2-B, TIA-604-3-B, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

1. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type SC connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.
2. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

2.7 COAXIAL CABLE

A. General Coaxial Cable Requirements: Broadband type, recommended by cable manufacturer specifically for broadband data transmission applications. Coaxial cable and accessories shall have 75-ohm nominal impedance with a return loss of 20 dB maximum from 7 to 806 MHz.

B. RG-11/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV.

1. No. 14 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor.
2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.

3. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 60 percent aluminum braid.
4. Jacketed with sunlight-resistant, black PVC or PE.
5. Suitable for outdoor installations in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 85 deg C.

C. RG59/U: NFPA 70, Type CATVR.

1. No. 20 AWG, solid, silver-plated, copper-covered steel conductor.
2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
3. Triple shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 95 percent aluminum braid; covered by aluminum foil with grounding strip.
4. Color-coded PVC jacket.

D. RG-6/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV or CM.

1. No. 16 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 60 percent aluminum braid.
3. Jacketed with black PVC or PE.
4. Suitable for indoor installations.

E. RG59/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV.

1. No. 20 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 40 percent aluminum braid.
3. PVC jacket.

F. RG59/U (Plenum Rated): NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. No. 20 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; foam fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 65 percent aluminum braid.
3. Copolymer jacket.

G. NFPA and UL Compliance: Coaxial cables shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655, and with NFPA 70 "Radio and Television Equipment" and "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution" Articles. Types are as follows:

1. CATV Cable: Type CATV.
2. CATV Plenum Rated: Type CATVP, complying with NFPA 262.
3. CATV Riser Rated: Type CATVR, complying with UL 1666.
4. CATV Limited Rating: Type CATVX.

2.8 COAXIAL CABLE HARDWARE

A. Coaxial-Cable Connectors: Type BNC, 75 ohms.

2.9 RS-232 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.10 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.11 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) and No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) and No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.

4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.12 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

2.13 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.

2.14 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.15 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

E. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.

F. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA-569-B.

B. Comply with TIA-569-B for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." for installation of conduits and wireways.

D. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

E. Pathway Installation in Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 3 inches above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

F. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems." for installation of supports for pathways, conductors and cables.

3.3 WIRING METHOD

A. Install wiring in metal raceways and wireways. Conceal raceway except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.

B. Install wiring in raceways except in accessible indoor ceiling spaces and in interior hollow gypsum board partitions where cable may be used. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.

C. Install cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Use lacing bars and distribution spools. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with intrusion system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

C. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

D. UTP Cable Installation: Install using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 5e rating of components and that ensure Category 5e performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

E. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

F. Outdoor Coaxial Cable Installation:

1. Install outdoor connections in enclosures complying with NEMA 250, Type 4X. Install corrosion-resistant connectors with properly designed O-rings to keep out moisture.
2. Attach antenna lead-in cable to support structure at intervals not exceeding 36 inches.

G. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

H. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
3. Coil cable 72 inches long shall be neatly coiled not less than 12 inches in diameter below each feed point.

I. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.

5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.5 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring Method:

1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is not permitted.
3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.6 POWER AND CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Perimeter Security Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Intrusion Detection" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Access Control" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

D. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Video Surveillance" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

E. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "PLC Electronic Detention Monitoring and Control Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

F. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Digital Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

G. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Refrigerant Detection and Alarm" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-B, "Firestopping" Annex A.

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.9 GROUNDING

A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
    b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:

        1) Multimode Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
        2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

5. Coaxial Cable Tests: Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Master Antenna Television System."

C. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

D. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 28 05 13

SECTION 28 05 44 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PATHWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for pathway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors..

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
2. Sealant shall have VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".
b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at pathway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 28 05 44

SECTION 28 13 00 - ACCESS CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. One or more security access networked workstations.
2. Security access operating system and application software.
3. Security access controllers connected to high-speed electronic-data transmission network.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCTV: Closed-circuit television.

B. CPU: Central processing unit.

C. Credential: Data assigned to an entity and used to identify that entity.

D. dpi: Dots per inch.

E. DTS: Digital Termination Service. A microwave-based, line-of-sight communication provided directly to the end user.

F. GFI: Ground fault interrupter.

G. Identifier: A credential card; keypad personal identification number; or code, biometric characteristic, or other unique identification entered as data into the entry-control database for the purpose of identifying an individual. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

H. I/O: Input/Output.

I. LAN: Local area network.

J. Location: A Location on the network having a PC-to-controller communications link, with additional controllers at the Location connected to the PC-to-controller link with a TIA 485-A communications loop. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

K. PC: Personal computer. Applies to the central station, workstations, and file servers.

L. PCI Bus: Peripheral Component Interconnect. A peripheral bus providing a high-speed data path between the CPU and the peripheral devices such as a monitor, disk drive, or network.

M. PDF: Portable Document Format. The file format used by the Acrobat document-exchange-system software from Adobe.

N. RAS: Remote access services.

O. RF: Radio frequency.

P. ROM: Read-only memory. ROM data are maintained through losses of power.

Q. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.

R. TWAIN: Technology without an Interesting Name. A programming interface that lets a graphics application, such as an image editing program or desktop publishing program, activate a scanner, frame grabber, or other image-capturing device.

S. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

T. WAN: Wide area network.

U. WAV: The digital audio format used in Microsoft Windows.

V. WMP: Windows media player.

W. Wiegand: Patented magnetic principle that uses specially treated wires embedded in the credential card.

X. Windows: Operating system by Microsoft Corporation.

Y. Workstation: A PC with software that is configured for specific, limited security-system functions.

Z. WYSIWYG: What You See Is What You Get. Text and graphics appear on the screen the same as they will in print.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Reference each product to a location on Drawings. Test and evaluation data presented in Product Data shall comply with SIA BIO-01.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Diagrams for cable management system.
2. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cable and asset identification system of the software specified in Parts 2 and 3.
3. Wiring Diagrams. For power, signal, and control wiring. Show typical wiring schematics including the following:

    a. Workstation outlets, jacks, and jack assemblies.
    b. Patch cords.

c. Patch panels.

4. Cable Administration Drawings: As specified in "Identification" Article.
5. Battery and charger calculations for central station, workstations, and controllers.

C. Samples: For workstation outlets, jacks, jack assemblies, and faceplates. For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

D. Other Action Submittals:

1. Project planning documents as specified in Part 3.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For security system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Microsoft Windows software documentation.
2. PC installation and operating documentation, manuals, and software for the PC and all installed peripherals. Software shall include system restore, emergency boot diskettes, and drivers for all installed hardware. Provide separately for each PC.
3. Hard copies of manufacturer's specification sheets, operating specifications, design guides, user's guides for software and hardware, and PDF files on CD-ROM of the hard-copy submittal.
4. System installation and setup guides with data forms to plan and record options and setup decisions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Cable installer must have on staff a registered communication distribution designer certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain central station, workstations, controllers, Identifier readers, and all software through one source from single manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."

E. Comply with SIA DC-01 and SIA DC-03.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Central Station, Workstations, and Controllers:

1. Store in temperature- and humidity-controlled environment in original manufacturer's sealed containers. Maintain ambient temperature between 50 and 85 deg F, and not more than 80 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

2. Open each container; verify contents against packing list; and file copy of packing list, complete with container identification, for inclusion in operation and maintenance data.
3. Mark packing list with the same designations assigned to materials and equipment for recording in the system labeling schedules that are generated by software specified in "Cable and Asset Management Software" Article.
4. Save original manufacturer's containers and packing materials and deliver as directed under provisions covering extra materials.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: System shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:

1. Control Station: Rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 60 to 85 deg F and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent, noncondensing.
2. Indoor, Controlled Environment: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure. System components, except the central-station control unit, installed in air-conditioned indoor environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 36 to 122 deg F dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.
3. Outdoor Environment: NEMA 250, NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures. System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of minus 30 to plus 122 deg F dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation where exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 85 mph.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Laser Printers: Three toner cassettes and one replacement drum unit.
2. Credential card blanks, ready for printing. Include enough credential cards for all personnel to be enrolled at the site plus an extra 50 percent for future use.
3. Fuses of all kinds, power and electronic, equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each size used, but no fewer than three units.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. General Electric Company; GE Security, Inc.
2. HES; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.2 DESCRIPTION

A. System Software: Based on 32-bit, central-station, workstation operating system, server operating system, and application software. Software shall have the following capabilities:

1. Multiuser and multitasking to allow for independent activities and monitoring to occur simultaneously at different workstations.
2. Graphical user interface to show pull-down menus and a menu-tree format that complies with interface guidelines of Microsoft Windows.
3. System license for the entire system including capability for future additions that are within the indicated system size limits specified in this Section.
4. Open-architecture system that allows importing and exporting of data and interfacing with other systems that are compatible with Microsoft Windows.
5. Password-protected operator login and access.
6. Open-database-connectivity compliant.

B. Network connecting the central station and workstations shall be a LAN using Microsoft Windows-based TCP/IP with a capacity of connecting up to 99 workstations. System shall be portable across multiple communication platforms without changing system software.

C. Network(s) connecting PCs and controllers shall consist of one or more of the following:

1. Local area, IEEE 802.3 Fast Ethernet Gigabit-Ethernet or 100 BASE-TX, star topology network based on TCP/IP.

2.3 OPERATION

A. Security access system shall use a single database for access-control and credential-creation functions.

B. Distributed Processing: A fully distributed processing system.

1. Access-control information, including time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data, shall be downloaded to controllers so each controller can make access-control decisions.
2. Intermediate controllers for access control are prohibited.
3. In the event that communications with the central controller are lost, controllers shall automatically buffer event transactions until communications are restored, at which time buffered events shall be uploaded to the central station.

C. Number of Locations:

1. Support at least 32,000 separate Locations using a single PC with combinations of direct-connect, dial-up, or TCP/IP LAN connections to each Location.
2. Each Location shall have its own database and history in the central station.
3. Locations may be combined to share a common database.

D. Data Capacity:

1. 130 different card-reader formats.
2. 999 Comments.
3. 48 graphic file types for importing maps.

E. Location Capacity:

1. 128 reader-controlled doors.
2. 50,000 total-access credentials.
3. 2048 supervised alarm inputs.
4. 2048 programmable outputs.

5. 32,000 custom action messages per Location to instruct operator on action required when alarm is received.

F. System Network Requirements:

1. System components shall be interconnected and shall provide automatic communication of status changes, commands, field-initiated interrupts, and other communications required for proper system operation.
2. Communication shall not require operator initiation or response and shall return to normal after partial- or total-network interruption such as power loss or transient upset.
3. System shall automatically annunciate communication failures to the operator and shall identify the communications link that has experienced a partial or total failure.
4. Communications controller may be used as an interface between the central-station display systems and the field device network. Communications controller shall provide functions required to attain the specified network communications performance.

G. Field equipment shall include controllers, sensors, and controls.

1. Controllers shall serve as an interface between the central station and sensors and controls.
2. Data exchange between the central station and the controllers shall include down-line transmission of commands, software, and databases to controllers.
3. The up-line data exchange from the controller to the central station shall include status data such as intrusion alarms, status reports, and entry-control records.
4. Controllers are classified as alarm-annunciation or entry-control type.

H. System Response to Alarms:

1. Field device network shall provide a system end-to-end response time of one second(s) or less for every device connected to the system.
2. Alarms shall be annunciated at the central station within one second of the alarm occurring at a controller or at a device controlled by a local controller, and within 100 ms if the alarm occurs at the central station.
3. Alarm and status changes shall be displayed within 100 ms after receipt of data by the central station.
4. All graphics shall be displayed, including graphics-generated map displays, on the console monitor within five seconds of alarm receipt at the security console.
5. This response time shall be maintained during system heavy load.

I. False-Alarm Reduction: The design of the central station and controllers shall contain features to reduce false alarms. Equipment and software shall comply with SIA CP-01.

J. Error Detection:

1. Use a cyclic code method to detect single- and double-bit errors, burst errors of eight bits or fewer, and at least 99 percent of all other multibit and burst errors between controllers and the central station.
2. Interactive or product error-detection codes alone will not be acceptable.
3. A message shall be in error if one bit is received incorrectly.
4. Retransmit messages with detected errors.
5. Allow for an operator-assigned two-digit decimal number to each communications link representing the number of retransmission attempts.
6. Central station shall print a communication failure alarm message when the number of consecutive retransmission attempts equals the assigned quantity.
7. Monitor the frequency of data transmission failure for display and logging.

K. Data Line Supervision: System shall initiate an alarm in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of data transmission lines.

L. Door Hardware Interface:

1. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Sections for door hardware required to be monitored or controlled by the security access system.
2. Electrical characteristics of controllers shall match the signal and power requirements of door hardware.

2.4 APPLICATION SOFTWARE

A. System Software: Based on 32-bit, Microsoft Windows central-station and workstation operating system and application software.

1. Multiuser multitasking shall allow independent activities and monitoring to occur simultaneously at different workstations.
2. Graphical user interface shall show pull-down menus and a menu-tree format.
3. Capability for future additions within the indicated system size limits.
4. Open architecture that allows importing and exporting of data and interfacing with other systems that are compatible with operating system.
5. Password-protected operator login and access.

B. Application Software: Interface between the alarm annunciation and entry-control controllers to monitor sensors and DTS links, operate displays, report alarms, generate reports, and help train system operators.

1. Reside at the central station, workstations, and controllers as required to perform specified functions.
2. Operate and manage peripheral devices.
3. Manage files for disk I/O, including creating, deleting, and copying files; and automatically maintain a directory of all files, including size and location of each sequential and random-ordered record.
4. Import custom icons into graphics to represent alarms and I/O devices.
5. Globally link I/O so that any I/O can link to any other I/O within the same Location without requiring interaction with the host PC. This operation shall be at the controller.
6. Globally code I/O links so that any access-granted event can link to any I/O with the same Location without requiring interaction with the host PC. This operation shall be at the controller.
7. Messages from PC to controllers and controllers to controllers shall be on a polled network that utilizes check summing and acknowledgment of each message. Communication shall be automatically verified, buffered, and retransmitted if message is not acknowledged.
8. Selectable poll frequency and message time-out settings shall handle bandwidth and latency issues for TCP/IP, RF, and other PC-to-controller communications methods by changing the polling frequency and the amount of time the system waits for a response.
9. Automatic and encrypted backups for database and history backups shall be automatically stored at a selected workstation and encrypted with a nine-character alphanumeric password that must be used to restore or read data contained in backup.
10. Operator audit trail for recording and reporting all changes made to database and system software.
11. Support network protocol and topology, TCP/IP, Novel Netware, Digital Pathworks, Banyan Vines, LAN/WAN, and RAS.

C. Workstation Software:

1. Password levels shall be individually customized at each workstation to allow or disallow operator access to program functions for each Location.
2. Workstation event filtering shall allow user to define events and alarms that will be displayed at each workstation. If an alarm is unacknowledged (not handled by another workstation) for a preset amount of time, the alarm will automatically appear on the filtered workstation.

D. Controller Software:

1. Controllers shall operate as autonomous, intelligent processing units.

    a. Controllers shall make decisions about access control, alarm monitoring, linking functions, and door-locking schedules for their operation, independent of other system components.
    b. Controllers shall be part of a fully distributed processing-control network.
    c. The portion of the database associated with a controller, and consisting of parameters, constraints, and the latest value or status of points connected to that controller, shall be maintained in the controller.

2. The following functions shall be fully implemented and operational within each controller:

    a. Monitoring inputs.
    b. Controlling outputs.
    c. Automatically reporting alarms to the central station.
    d. Reporting of sensor and output status to the central station on request.
    e. Maintaining real time, automatically updated by the central station at least once a day.
    f. Communicating with the central station.
    g. Executing controller resident programs.
    h. Diagnosing.
    i. Downloading and uploading data to and from the central station.

3. Controller Operations at a Location:

    a. Up to 64 controllers connected to TIA 485-A communications loop. Globally operating I/O linking and anti-passback functions between controllers within the same Location without central-station or workstation intervention. Linking and anti-passback shall remain fully functional within the same Location even when the central station or workstations are off-line.
    b. In the event of communication failure between the central station and a Location, there shall be no degradation in operations at the controllers at that Location. Controllers at each Location shall be connected to a memory buffer with a capacity to store up to 10,000 events; there shall be no loss of transactions in system history files until the buffer overflows.
    c. Buffered events shall be handled in a first-in-first-out mode of operation.

4. Individual Controller Operation:

    a. Controllers shall transmit alarms, status changes, and other data to the central station when communications circuits are operable. If communications are not available, controllers shall function in a stand-alone mode; operational data, including the status and alarm data normally transmitted to the central station, shall

be stored for later transmission to the central station. Storage capacity for the latest 1024 events shall be provided at each controller.

b. Card-reader ports of a controller shall be custom configurable for at least 120 different card-reader or keypad formats. Multiple reader or keypad formats may be used simultaneously at different controllers or within the same controller.
c. Controllers shall provide a response to card readers or keypad entries in less than 0.25 seconds, regardless of system size.
d. Controllers that are reset, or powered up from a nonpowered state, shall automatically request a parameter download and reboot to their proper working state. This shall happen without any operator intervention.
e. Initial Startup: When controllers are brought on-line, database parameters shall be automatically downloaded to them. After initial download is completed, only database changes shall be downloaded to each controller.
f. On failure for any reason, controllers shall perform an orderly shutdown and force controller outputs to a predetermined failure-mode state, consistent with the failure modes shown and the associated control device.
g. After power is restored, following a power failure, startup software shall initiate self-test diagnostic routines, after which controllers shall resume normal operation.
h. After controller failure, if the database and application software are no longer resident, controllers shall not restart but shall remain in the failure mode until repaired. If database and application programs are resident, controllers shall immediately resume operation. If not, software shall be restored automatically from the central station.

5. Communications Monitoring:

a. System shall monitor and report status of TIA 485-A communications loop of each Location.
b. Communication status window shall display which controllers are currently communicating, a total count of missed polls since midnight, and which controller last missed a poll.
c. Communication status window shall show the type of CPU, the type of I/O board, and the amount of RAM for each controller.

6. Operating systems shall include a real-time clock function that maintains seconds, minutes, hours, day, date, and month. The real-time clock shall be automatically synchronized with the central station at least once a day to plus or minus 10 seconds. The time synchronization shall be automatic, without operator action and without requiring system shutdown.

E. PC-to-Controller Communications:

1. Central-station or workstation communications shall use the following:

a. TCP/IP LAN interface cards.

2. Each serial port used for communications shall be individually configurable for "direct communications," "modem communications incoming and outgoing," or "modem communications incoming only," or as an ASCII output port. Serial ports shall have adjustable data transmission rates and shall be selectable under program control.
3. Use multiport communications board if more than two serial ports are needed.

a. Use a 4-, 8-, or 16-serial port configuration that is expandable to 32- or 64-serial ports.
b. Connect the first board to an internal PCI bus adapter card.

4. Direct serial, TCP/IP, and dial-up, cable, or satellite communications shall be alike in the monitoring or control of the system except for the connection that must first be made to a dial-up or voice-over IP Location.
5. TCP/IP network interface card (NIV) shall have an option to set the poll-frequency and message-response time-out settings.
6. PC-to-controller and controller-to-controller communications (direct, dial-up, or TCP/IP) shall use a polled-communication protocol that checks sum and acknowledges each message. All communications in this subparagraph shall be verified and buffered, and retransmitted if not acknowledged.

F. Direct Serial or TCP/IP PC-to-Controller Communications:

1. Communication software on the PC shall supervise the PC-to-controller communications link.
2. Loss of communications to any controller shall result in an alarm at all PCs running the communication software.
3. When communications are restored, all buffered events shall automatically upload to the PC, and any database changes shall be automatically sent to the controller.

G. Database Downloads:

1. All data transmissions from PCs to a Location, and between controllers at a Location, shall include a complete database checksum to check the integrity of the transmission. If the data checksum does not match, a full data download shall be automatically retransmitted.
2. If a controller is reset for any reason, it shall automatically request and receive a database download from the PC. The download shall restore data stored at the controller to their normal working state and shall take place with no operator intervention.
3. Software shall provide for setting downloads via dial-up connection to once per 24-hour period, with time selected by the operator.

H. Operator Interface:

1. Inputs in system shall have two icon representations, one for the normal state and one for the abnormal state.
2. When viewing and controlling inputs, displayed icons shall automatically change to the proper icon to display the current system state in real time. Icons shall also display the input's state, whether armed or bypassed, and if the input is in the armed or bypassed state due to a time zone or a manual command.
3. Outputs in system shall have two icon representations, one for the secure (locked) state and one for the open (unlocked) state.
4. Icons displaying status of the I/O points shall be constantly updated to show their current real-time condition without prompting by the operator.
5. The operator shall be able to scroll the list of I/Os and press the appropriate toolbar button, or right click, to command the system to perform the desired function.
6. Graphic maps or drawings containing inputs, outputs, and override groups shall include the following:

    a. Database to import and store full-color maps or drawings and allow for input, output, and override group icons to be placed on maps.
    b. Maps to provide real-time display animation and allow for control of points assigned to them.
    c. System to allow inputs, outputs, and override groups to be placed on different maps.
    d. Software to allow changing the order or priority in which maps will be displayed.

7. Override Groups Containing I/Os:

    a. System shall incorporate override groups that provide the operator with the status and control over user-defined "sets" of I/Os with a single icon.
    b. Icon shall change automatically to show the live summary status of points in that group.
    c. Override group icon shall provide a method to manually control or set to time-zone points in the group.
    d. Override group icon shall allow the expanding of the group to show icons representing the live status for each point in the group, individual control over each point, and the ability to compress the individual icons back into one summary icon.

8. Schedule Overrides of I/Os and Override Groups:

    a. To accommodate temporary schedule changes that do not fall within the holiday parameters, the operator shall have the ability to override schedules individually for each input, output, or override group.
    b. Each schedule shall be composed of a minimum of two dates with separate times for each date.
    c. The first time and date shall be assigned the override state that the point shall advance to when the time and date become current.
    d. The second time and date shall be assigned the state that the point shall return to when the time and date become current.

9. Copy command in database shall allow for like data to be copied and then edited for specific requirements, to reduce redundant data entry.

I. Operator Access Control:

1. Control operator access to system controls through three password-protected operator levels. System operators and managers with appropriate password clearances shall be able to change operator levels for operators.
2. Three successive attempts by an operator to execute functions beyond their defined level during a 24-hour period shall initiate a software tamper alarm.
3. A minimum of 32 passwords shall be available with the system software. System shall display the operator's name or initials in the console's first field. System shall print the operator's name or initials, action, date, and time on the system printer at login and logoff.
4. The password shall not be displayed or printed.
5. Each password shall be definable and assignable for the following:

    a. Selected commands to be usable.
    b. Access to system software.
    c. Access to application software.
    d. Individual zones that are to be accessed.
    e. Access to database.

J. Operator Commands:

1. Command Input: Plain-language words and acronyms shall allow operators to use the system without extensive training or data-processing backgrounds. System prompts shall be a word, a phrase, or an acronym.
2. Command inputs shall be acknowledged and processing shall start in not less than one second(s).
3. Tasks that are executed by operator's commands shall include the following:

a. Acknowledge Alarms: Used to acknowledge that the operator has observed the alarm message.
b. Place Zone in Access: Used to remotely disable intrusion-alarm circuits emanating from a specific zone. System shall be structured so that console operator cannot disable tamper circuits.
c. Place Zone in Secure: Used to remotely activate intrusion-alarm circuits emanating from a specific zone.
d. System Test: Allows the operator to initiate a system-wide operational test.
e. Zone Test: Allows the operator to initiate an operational test for a specific zone.
f. Print reports.
g. Change Operator: Used for changing operators.
h. Security Lighting Controls: Allows the operator to remotely turn on or turn off security lights.
i. Display Graphics: Used to show any graphic displays implemented in the system. Graphic displays shall be completed within 20 seconds from time of operator command.
j. Run system tests.
k. Generate and format reports.
l. Request help with the system operation.

1) Include in main menus.
2) Provide unique, descriptive, context-sensitive help for selections and functions with the press of one function key.
3) Provide navigation to specific topic from within the first help window.
4) Help shall be accessible outside the application program.

m. Entry-Control Commands:

1) Lock (secure) or unlock (open) each controlled entry and exit up to four times a day through time-zone programming.
2) Arm or disarm each monitored input up to four times a day through time-zone programming.
3) Enable or disable readers or keypads up to two times a day through time-zone programming.
4) Enable or disable cards or codes up to four times a day per entry point through access-level programming.

4. Command Input Errors: Show operator input assistance when a command cannot be executed because of operator input errors. Assistance screen shall use plain-language words and phrases to explain why the command cannot be executed. Error responses that require an operator to look up a code in a manual or other document are not acceptable. Conditions causing operator assistance messages include the following:

a. Command entered is incorrect or incomplete.
b. Operator is restricted from using that command.
c. Command addresses a point that is disabled or out of service.
d. Command addresses a point that does not exist.
e. Command is outside the system's capacity.

K. Alarms:

1. System Setup:

a. Assign manual and automatic responses to incoming-point status change or alarms.

b. Automatically respond to input with a link to other inputs, outputs, or operator-response plans; unique sound with use of WAV files; and maps or images that graphically represent the point location.
c. Sixty-character message field for each alarm.
d. Operator-response-action messages shall allow message length of at least 65,000 characters, with database storage capacity of up to 32,000 messages. Setup shall assign messages to access point.
e. Secondary messages shall be assignable by the operator for printing to provide further information and shall be editable by the operator.
f. Allow 25 secondary messages with a field of four lines of 60 characters each.
g. Store the most recent 1000 alarms for recall by the operator using the report generator.

2. Software Tamper:

a. Annunciate a tamper alarm when unauthorized changes to system database files are attempted. Three consecutive unsuccessful attempts to log onto system shall generate a software tamper alarm.
b. Annunciate a software tamper alarm when an operator or other individual makes three consecutive unsuccessful attempts to invoke functions beyond the authorization level.
c. Maintain a transcript file of the last 5000 commands entered at each central station to serve as an audit trail. System shall not allow write access to system transcript files by any person, regardless of their authorization level.
d. Allow only acknowledgment of software tamper alarms.

3. Read access to system transcript files shall be reserved for operators with the highest password authorization level available in system.
4. Animated Response Graphics: Highlight alarms with flashing icons on graphic maps; display and constantly update the current status of alarm inputs and outputs in real time through animated icons.
5. Multimedia Alarm Annunciation: WAV files to be associated with alarm events for audio annunciation or instructions.
6. Alarm Handling: Each input may be configured so that an alarm cannot be cleared unless it has returned to normal, with options of requiring the operator to enter a Comment about disposition of alarm. Allow operator to silence alarm sound when alarm is acknowledged.
7. CCTV Alarm Interface: Allow commands to be sent to CCTV systems during alarms (or input change of state) through serial ports.
8. Camera Control: Provides operator ability to select and control cameras from graphic maps.

L. Alarm Monitoring: Monitor sensors, controllers, and DTS circuits and notify operators of an alarm condition. Display higher-priority alarms first and, within alarm priorities, display the oldest unacknowledged alarm first. Operator acknowledgment of one alarm shall not be considered acknowledgment of other alarms nor shall it inhibit reporting of subsequent alarms.

1. Displayed alarm data shall include type of alarm, location of alarm, and secondary alarm messages.
2. Printed alarm data shall include type of alarm, location of alarm, date and time (to nearest second) of occurrence, and operator responses.
3. Maps shall automatically display the alarm condition for each input assigned to that map if that option is selected for that input location.
4. Alarms initiate a status of "pending" and require the following two handling steps by operators:

a. First Operator Step: "Acknowledged." This action shall silence sounds associated with the alarm. The alarm remains in the system "Acknowledged" but "Un-Resolved."
b. Second Operator Step: Operators enter the resolution or operator Comment, giving the disposition of the alarm event. The alarm shall then clear.

5. Each workstation shall display the total pending alarms and total unresolved alarms.
6. Each alarm point shall be programmable to disallow the resolution of alarms until the alarm point has returned to its normal state.
7. Alarms shall transmit to the central station in real time except for allowing connection time for dial-up locations.
8. Alarms shall be displayed and managed from a minimum of four different windows.

a. Input Status Window: Overlay status icon with a large red blinking icon. Selecting the icon will acknowledge the alarm.
b. History Log Transaction Window: Display name, time, and date in red text. Selecting red text will acknowledge the alarm.
c. Alarm Log Transaction Window: Display name, time, and date in red. Selecting red text will acknowledge the alarm.
d. Graphic Map Display: Display a steady colored icon representing each alarm input location. Change icon to flashing red when the alarm occurs. Change icon from flashing red to steady red when the alarm is acknowledged.

9. Once an alarm is acknowledged, the operator shall be prompted to enter Comments about the nature of the alarm and actions taken. Operator's Comments may be manually entered or selected from a programmed predefined list, or a combination of both.
10. For locations where there are regular alarm occurrences, provide programmed Comments. Selecting that Comment shall clear the alarm.
11. The time and name of the operator who acknowledged and resolved the alarm shall be recorded in the database.
12. Identical alarms from the same alarm point shall be acknowledged at the same time the operator acknowledges the first alarm. Identical alarms shall be resolved when the first alarm is resolved.
13. Alarm functions shall have priority over downloading, retrieving, and updating database from workstations and controllers.
14. When a reader-controlled output (relay) is opened, the corresponding alarm point shall be automatically bypassed.

M. Monitor Display: Display text and graphic maps that include zone status integrated into the display. Colors are used for the various components and current data. Colors shall be uniform throughout the system.

1. Color Code:

a. FLASHING RED: Alerts operator that a zone has gone into an alarm or that primary power has failed.
b. STEADY RED: Alerts operator that a zone is in alarm and alarm has been acknowledged.
c. YELLOW: Advises operator that a zone is in access.
d. GREEN: Indicates that a zone is secure and that power is on.

2. Graphics:

a. Support 32,000 graphic display maps and allow import of maps from a minimum of 16 standard formats from another drawing or graphics program.
b. Allow I/O to be placed on graphic maps by the drag-and-drop method.

c. Operators shall be able to view the inputs, outputs, and the point's name by moving the mouse cursor over the point on the graphic map.
d. Inputs or outputs may be placed on multiple graphic maps. The operator shall be able to toggle to view graphic maps associated with I/Os.
e. Each graphic map shall have a display-order sequence number associated with it to provide a predetermined order when toggled to different views.
f. Camera icons shall have the ability to be placed on graphic maps that, when selected by an operator, will open a video window, display the camera associated with that icon, and provide pan-tilt-zoom control.
g. Input, output, or camera placed on a map shall allow the ability to arm or bypass an input, open or secure an output, or control the pan-tilt-zoom function of the selected camera.

N. System test software enables operators to initiate a test of the entire system or of a particular portion of the system.

1. Test Report: The results of each test shall be stored for future display or printout. The report shall document the operational status of system components.

O. Report-Generator Software: Include commands to generate reports for displaying, printing, and storing on disk and tape. Reports shall be stored by type, date, and time. Report printing shall be the lowest-priority activity. Report-generation mode shall be operator selectable but set up initially as periodic, automatic, or on request. Include time and date printed and the name of operator generating the report. Report formats may be configured by operators.

1. Automatic Printing: Setup shall specify, modify, or inhibit the report to be generated; the time the initial report is to be generated; the time interval between reports; the end of the period; and the default printer.
2. Printing on Request: An operator may request a printout of any report.
3. Alarm Reports: Reporting shall be automatic as initially set up. Include alarms recorded by system over the selected time and information about the type of alarm (such as door alarm, intrusion alarm, tamper alarm, etc.), the type of sensor, the location, the time, and the action taken.
4. Access and Secure Reports: Document zones placed in access, the time placed in access, and the time placed in secure mode.
5. Custom Reports: Reports tailored to exact requirements of who, what, when, and where. As an option, custom report formats may be stored for future printing.
6. Automatic History Reports: Named, saved, and scheduled for automatic generation.
7. Cardholder Reports: Include data, or selected parts of the data, as well as the ability to be sorted by name, card number, imprinted number, or by any of the user-defined fields.
8. Cardholder by Reader Reports: Based on who has access to a specific reader or group of readers by selecting the readers from a list.
9. Cardholder by Access-Level Reports: Display everyone that has been assigned to the specified access level.
10. Who Is "In" (Muster) Report:

a. Emergency Muster Report: One-click operation on toolbar launches report.
b. Cardholder Report. Contain a count of persons who are "In" at a selected Location and a detailed listing of name, date, and time of last use, sorted by the last reader used or by the group assignment.

11. Panel Labels Reports: Printout of control-panel field documentation including the actual location of equipment, programming parameters, and wiring identification. Maintain system installation data within system database so that data are available on-site at all times.

12. Activity and Alarm On-Line Printing: Activity printers for use at workstations; prints all events, or alarms only.
13. History Reports: Custom reports that allow the operator to select any date, time, event type, device, output, input, operator, Location, name, or cardholder to be included or excluded from the report.

    a. Initially store history on the hard disk of the host PC.
    b. Permit viewing of the history on workstations or print history to any system printer.
    c. The report shall be definable by a range of dates and times with the ability to have a daily start and stop time over a given date range.
    d. Each report shall depict the date, time, event type, event description, and device; or I/O name, cardholder group assignment, and cardholder name or code number.
    e. Each line of a printed report shall be numbered to ensure that the integrity of the report has not been compromised.
    f. Total number of lines of the report shall be given at the end of the report. If the report is run for a single event such as "Alarms," the total shall reflect how many alarms occurred during that period.

14. Reports shall have the following four options:

    a. View on screen.
    b. Print to system printer. Include automatic print spooling and "Print To" options if more than one printer is connected to the system.
    c. "Save to File" with full path statement.
    d. System shall have the ability to produce a report indicating status of system inputs and outputs or of inputs and outputs that are abnormal, out of time zone, manually overridden, not reporting, or in alarm.

15. Custom Code List Subroutine: Allow the access codes of system to be sorted and printed according to the following criteria:

    a. Active, inactive, or future activate or deactivate.
    b. Code number, name, or imprinted card number.
    c. Group, Location access levels.
    d. Start and stop code range.
    e. Codes that have not been used since a selectable number of days.
    f. In, out, or either status.
    g. Codes with trace designation.

16. The reports of system database shall allow options so that every data field may be printed.
17. The reports of system database shall be constructed so that the actual position of the printed data shall closely match the position of the data on the data-entry windows.

P. Anti-Passback:

1. System shall have global and local anti-passback features, selectable by Location. System shall support hard and soft anti-passback.
2. Soft Anti-Passback: Should a violation of the proper IN or OUT sequence occur, access shall be granted, but a unique alarm shall be transmitted to the control station, reporting the credential holder and the door involved in the violation. A separate report may be run on this event.
3. Timed Anti-Passback: A controller capability that prevents an access code from being used twice at the same device (door) within a user-defined amount of time.
4. Provide four separate zones per Location that can operate without requiring interaction with the host PC (done at controller). Each reader shall be assignable to one or all four

anti-passback zones. In addition, each anti-passback reader can be further designated as "Hard," "Soft," or "Timed" in each of the four anti-passback zones. The four anti-passback zones shall operate independently.

5. The anti-passback schemes shall be definable for each individual door.
6. The Master Access Level shall override anti-passback.
7. System shall have the ability to forgive (or reset) an individual credential holder or the entire credential-holder population anti-passback status to a neutral status.

Q. Visitor Assignment:

1. Provide for and allow an operator to be restricted to only working with visitors. The visitor badging subsystem shall assign credentials and enroll visitors. Allow only those access levels that have been designated as approved for visitors.
2. Provide an automated log of visitor name, time and doors accessed, and name of person contacted.
3. Allow a visitor designation to be assigned to a credential holder.
4. Security access system shall be able to restrict the access levels that may be assigned to credentials issued to visitors.
5. Allow operator to recall visitors' credential-holder file once a visitor is enrolled in the system.
6. The operator may designate any reader as one that deactivates the credential after use at that reader. The history log shall show the return of the credential.
7. System shall have the ability to use the visitor designation in searches and reports. Reports shall be able to print all or any visitor activity.

R. Time and Attendance:

1. Time and attendance reporting shall be provided to match IN and OUT reads and display cumulative time in for each day and cumulative time in for length designated in the report.
2. Shall be provided to match IN and OUT reads and display cumulative time in for each day and cumulative time in for length designated in the report.
3. System software setup shall allow designation of selected access-control readers as time and attendance hardware to gather the clock-in and clock-out times of the users at these readers.

    a. Reports shall show in and out times for each day, total time in for each day, and a total time in for period specified by the user.
    b. Allow the operator to view and print the reports, or save the reports to a file.
    c. Alphabetically sort reports on the person's last name, by Location or location group. Include all credential holders or optionally select individual credential holders for the report.

S. Training Software: Enables operators to practice system operation, including alarm acknowledgment, alarm assessment, response force deployment, and response force communications. System shall continue normal operation during training exercises and shall terminate exercises when an alarm signal is received at the console.

2.5 SYSTEM DATABASE

A. Database and database management software shall define and modify each point in database using operator commands. Definition shall include parameters and constraints associated with each system device.

B. Database Operations:

1. System data management shall be in a hierarchical menu-tree format, with navigation through expandable menu branches and manipulated with use of menus and icons in a main menu and system toolbar.
2. Navigational Aids:

    a. Toolbar icons for add, delete, copy, print, capture image, activate, deactivate, and muster report.
    b. Point and click feature to facilitate data manipulation.
    c. Next and previous command buttons visible when editing database fields to facilitate navigation from one record to the next.
    d. Copy command and copy tool in the toolbar to copy data from one record to create a new similar record.

3. Data entry shall be automatically checked for duplicate and illegal data and shall be verified for valid format.
4. System shall generate a memo or note field for each item that is stored in database, allowing the storing of information about any defining characteristics of the item. Memo field is used for noting the purpose for which the item was entered, reasons for changes that were made, and the like.

C. File Management:

1. File management shall include database backup and restoration system, allowing selection of storage media, including 3.5-inch floppy disk, Zip and Jaz drives, and designated network resources.
2. Operations shall be both manual and automatic modes. The number of automatic sequential backups before the oldest backup will be overwritten; FIFO mode shall be operator selectable.
3. Backup program shall provide manual operation from any PC on the LAN and shall operate while system remains operational.

D. Operator Passwords:

1. Support up to 32,000 individual system operators, each with a unique password.
2. One to eight alphanumeric characters.
3. Allow passwords to be case sensitive.
4. Passwords shall not be displayed when entered.
5. Passwords shall have unique and customizable password profile, and allow several operators to share a password profile. Include the following features in the password profile:

    a. Predetermine the highest-level password profile for access to all functions and areas of program.
    b. Allow or disallow operator access to any program operation, including the functions of View, Add, Edit, and Delete.
    c. Restrict doors to which an operator can assign access.

6. Operators shall use a user name and password to log on to system. This user name and password shall be used to access database areas and programs as determined by the associated profile.
7. Make provision to allow the operator to log off without fully exiting program. User may be logged off but program will remain running while displaying the login window for the next operator.

E. Access Card/Code Operation and Management: Access authorization shall be by card, by a manually entered code (PIN), or by a combination of both (card plus PIN).

1. Access authorization shall verify the facility code first, the card or card-and-PIN validation second, and the access level (time of day, day of week, date), anti-passback status, and number of uses last.
2. Use data-entry windows to view, edit, and issue access levels. Access-authorization entry-management system shall maintain and coordinate all access levels to prevent duplication or the incorrect creation of levels.
3. Allow assignment of multiple cards/codes to a cardholder.
4. Allow assignment of up to four access levels for each Location to a cardholder. Each access level may contain any combination of doors.
5. Each door may be assigned four time zones.
6. Access codes may be up to 11 digits in length.
7. Software shall allow the grouping of locations so cardholder data can be shared by all locations in the group.
8. Visitor Access: Issue a visitor badge for data tracking or photo ID purposes without assigning that person a card or code.
9. Cardholder Tracing: Allow for selection of cardholder for tracing. Make a special audible and visible annunciation at control station when a selected card or code is used at a designated code reader. Annunciation shall include an automatic display of the cardholder image.
10. Allow each cardholder to be given either an unlimited number of uses or a number from one to 9999 that regulates the number of times the card can be used before it is automatically deactivated.
11. Provide for cards and codes to be activated and deactivated manually or automatically by date. Provide for multiple deactivate dates to be preprogrammed.

F. Security Access Integration:

1. Photo ID badging and photo verification shall use the same database as the security access and may query data from cardholder, group, and other personal information to build a custom ID badge.
2. Automatic or manual image recall and manual access based on photo verification shall also be a means of access verification and entry.
3. System shall allow sorting of cardholders together by group or other characteristic for a fast and efficient method of reporting on, and enabling or disabling, cards or codes.

G. Facility Codes: System shall accommodate up to 2048 facility codes per Location, with the option of allowing facility codes to work at all doors or only at particular doors.

H. Operator Comments:

1. With the press of one appropriate button on the toolbar, the user shall be permitted to enter operator Comments into the history at any time.
2. Automatic prompting of operator Comment shall occur before the resolution of each alarm.
3. Operator Comments shall be recorded by time, date, and operator number.
4. Comments shall be sorted and viewed through reports and history.
5. The operator may enter Comments in two ways; either or both may be used:

    a. Manually entered through keyboard data entry (typed), up to 65,000 characters per each alarm.
    b. Predefined and stored in database for retrieval on request.

6. System shall have a minimum of 999 predefined operator Comments with up to 30 characters per Comment.

I. Group:

1. Group names may be used to sort cardholders into groups that allow the operator to determine the tenant, vendor, contractor, department, division, or any other designation of a group to which the person belongs.
2. System software shall have the capacity to assign one of 32,000 group names to an access authorization.
3. Make provision in software to deactivate and reactivate all access authorizations assigned to a particular group.
4. Allow sorting of history reports and code list printouts by group name.

J. Time Zones:

1. Each zone consists of a start and stop time for seven days of the week and three holiday schedules. A time zone is assigned to inputs, outputs, or access levels to determine when an input shall automatically arm or disarm, when an output automatically opens or secures, or when access authorization assigned to an access level will be denied or granted.
2. Up to four time zones may be assigned to inputs and outputs to allow up to four arm or disarm periods per day or four lock or unlock periods per day; up to three holiday override schedules may be assigned to a time zone.
3. Data-entry window shall display a dynamically linked bar graph showing active and inactive times for each day and holiday, as start and stop times are entered or edited.
4. System shall have the capacity for 2048 time zones for each Location.

K. Holidays:

1. Three different holiday schedules may be assigned to a time zone. Holiday schedule consists of date in format MM/DD/YYYY and a description. When the holiday date matches the current date of the time zone, the holiday schedule replaces the time-zone schedule for that 24-hour period.
2. System shall have the capacity for 32,000 holidays.
3. Three separate holiday schedules may be applied to a time zone.
4. Holidays have an option to be designated as occurring on the designated date each year. These holidays remain in the system and will not be purged.
5. Holidays not designated to occur each year shall be automatically purged from the database after the date expires.

L. Access Levels:

1. System shall allow for the creation of up to 32,000 access levels.
2. One level shall be predefined as the Master Access Level. The Master Access Level shall work at all doors at all times and override any anti-passback.
3. System shall allow for access to be restricted to any area by reader and by time. Access levels shall determine when and where an Identifier is authorized.
4. System shall be able to create multiple door and time-zone combinations under the same access level so that an Identifier may be valid during different time periods at different readers even if the readers are on the same controller.

M. User-Defined Fields:

1. System shall provide a minimum of 99 user-defined fields, each with up to 50 characters, for specific information about each credential holder.
2. System shall accommodate a title for each field; field length shall be 20 characters.
3. A "Required" option may be applied to each user-defined field that, when selected, forces the operator to enter data in the user-defined field before the credential can be saved.
4. A "Unique" option may be applied to each user-defined field that, when selected, will not allow duplicate data from different credential holders to be entered.
5. Data format option may be assigned to each user-defined field that will require the data to be entered with certain character types in specific spots in the field entry window.
6. A user-defined field, if selected, will define the field as a deactivate date. The selection shall automatically cause the data to be formatted with the windows MM/DD/YYYY date format. The credential of the holder will be deactivated on that date.
7. A search function shall allow any one user-defined field or combination of user-defined fields to be searched to find the appropriate cardholder. The search function shall include a search for a character string.
8. System shall have the ability to print cardholders based on and organized by the user-defined fields.

N. Code Tracing:

1. System shall perform code tracing selectable by cardholder and by reader.
2. Any code may be designated as a "traced code" with no limit to how many codes can be traced.
3. Any reader may be designated as a "trace reader" with no limit to which or how many readers can be used for code tracing.
4. When a traced code is used at a trace reader, the access-granted message that usually appears on the monitor window of the central station shall be highlighted with a different color than regular messages. A short singular beep shall occur at the same time the highlighted message is displayed on the window.
5. The traced cardholder image (if image exists) shall appear on workstations when used at a trace reader.

2.6 SURGE AND TAMPER PROTECTION

A. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor-entry connection to components.

1. Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and More: Auxiliary panel suppressors complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits."
2. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits." as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.

B. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

2.7 STANDARD WORKSTATION HARDWARE

A. Workstation shall consist of a standard unmodified PC with accessories and peripherals that configure the workstation for a specific duty.

B. Workstation Computer: Standard unmodified PC of modular design. The CPU word size shall be 32 bytes or larger; the CPU operating speed shall be at least 66 GHz.

1. Memory: 512 MB of usable installed memory, expandable to a minimum of 8 GB without additional chassis or power supplies.
2. Power Supply: Minimum capacity of 250 W.
3. Real-Time Clock:

    a. Accuracy: Plus or minus one minute per month.
    b. Time-Keeping Format: 24-hour time format including seconds, minutes, hours, date, day, and month; resettable by software.
    c. Provide automatic time correction once every 24 hours by synchronizing clock with the central station.

4. Parallel Port: An enhanced parallel port.
5. Sound Card: For playback and recording of digital WMP sound files that are associated with audible warning and alarm functions.
6. Color Monitor: Not less than 19. The video card shall support at least 256] colors at a resolution of 1280 by 1024 at a minimum refresh rate of 70 Hz.
7. Keyboard: With a minimum of 64 characters, standard ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154.
8. Mouse: Standard, compatible with the installed software. Minimum resolution shall be 400 dpi.
9. Disk storage shall include the following, each with appropriate controller:

    a. Minimum 120 GB hard disk, maximum average access time of 10 ms.
    b. Floppy Disk Drive: High density, 3-1/2-inch size.

10. CD-ROM/CD-RW Drive:

    a. Nominal Storage Capacity: 700 MB.
    b. Data Transfer Rate: 3.6 Mbps.
    c. Average Access Time: 150 ms.
    d. Cache Memory: 512 KB.
    e. Data Throughput: 3.6 MB/second, minimum.
    f. Read Speed: 48x.
    g. Write Speed: 32x.

11. DVD/DVD-RW Drive:

    a. Nominal Storage Capacity: 4.7 GB.
    b. Data Transfer Rate: 3.6 Mbps.
    c. Cache Memory: 512 KB.
    d. Read Speed: 24x.
    e. Write Speed: 6x.

12. Printer:

    a. Connected to the central station and designated workstations.
    b. Laser printer with minimum resolution of 600 dpi.
    c. RAM: 8 MB, minimum.
    d. Printing Speed: Minimum 12 pages per minute.

e. Paper Handling: Automatic sheet feeder with 250-sheet paper cassette and with automatic feed.

13. Interface: Bidirectional parallel, and universal serial bus.
14. LAN Adapter Card: 10/100 Mbps internal network interface card.

C. Redundant Workstation: One identical redundant workstation, connected in a hot standby, peer configuration. This workstation shall automatically maintain its own copies of system software, application software, and data files. System transactions and other activities that alter system data files shall be updated to system files of redundant workstation in near real time. If its associated workstation fails, redundant workstation shall assume control immediately and automatically.

D. UPS: Self-contained, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Static Uninterruptible Power Supply."

1. Size: Provide a minimum of six hours of operation of the central-station equipment, including two hours of alarm printer operation.
2. Batteries: Sealed, valve regulated, recombinant, lead calcium.
3. Accessories:

a. Transient voltage suppression.
b. Input-harmonics reduction.
c. Rectifier/charger.
d. Battery disconnect device.
e. Static bypass transfer switch.

2.8 COMMUNICATIONS WORKSTATION

A. Standard workstation, modified as follows:

1. 2 additional TIA 232-F serial port(s). The CPU word size shall be 32 bytes or larger; the CPU operating speed shall be at least 66 MHz. Multiplexed serial ports shall be expandable with eight-character transmit and receive buffers for each port. Total-buffer size shall be a minimum of 1 MB.
2. Redundant workstation is not required.
3. Printer is not required.

2.9 FIXED MAP DISPLAY

A. A fixed map display shall show layout of the protected facilities. Zones corresponding to those monitored by the system shall be highlighted on the display. Status of each zone shall be displayed using digital displays as required within each designated zone. A digital display test switch shall be provided on the map display.

2.10 CONTROLLERS

A. Controllers: Intelligent peripheral control unit, complying with UL 294, that stores time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data downloaded from the central station or workstation for controlling its operation.

B. Subject to compliance with requirements in this article, manufacturers may use multipurpose controllers.

C. Battery Backup: Sealed, lead acid; sized to provide run time during a power outage of 90 minutes, complying with UL 924.

D. Alarm Annunciation Controller:

1. The controller shall automatically restore communication within 10 seconds after an interruption with the field device network, with dc line supervision on each of its alarm inputs.

a. Inputs: Monitor dry contacts for changes of state that reflect alarm conditions. Provides at least eight alarm inputs, which are suitable for wiring as normally open or normally closed contacts for alarm conditions.
b. Alarm-Line Supervision:

1) Supervise the alarm lines by monitoring each circuit for changes or disturbances in the signal, and for conditions as described in UL 1076 for line security equipment by monitoring for abnormal open, grounded, or shorted conditions using dc change measurements. System shall initiate an alarm in response to an abnormal current, which is a dc change of 5 percent or more for longer than 500 ms.
2) Transmit alarm-line-supervision alarm to the central station during the next interrogation cycle after the abnormal current condition.

c. Outputs: Managed by central-station software.

2. Auxiliary Equipment Power: A GFI service outlet inside the controller enclosure.

E. Entry-Control Controller:

1. Function: Provide local entry-control functions including one- and two-way communications with access-control devices such as card readers, keypads, biometric personnel identity-verification devices, door strikes, magnetic latches, gate and door operators, and exit push buttons.

a. Operate as a stand-alone portal controller using the downloaded database during periods of communication loss between the controller and the field-device network.
b. Accept information generated by the entry-control devices; automatically process this information to determine valid identification of the individual present at the portal:

1) On authentication of the credentials or information presented, check privileges of the identified individual, allowing only those actions granted as privileges.
2) Privileges shall include, but are not limited to, time of day control, day of week control, group control, and visitor escort control.

c. Maintain a date-, time-, and Location-stamped record of each transaction. A transaction is defined as any successful or unsuccessful attempt to gain access through a controlled portal by the presentation of credentials or other identifying information.

2. Inputs:

a. Data from entry-control devices; use this input to change modes between access and secure.
b. Database downloads and updates from the central station that include enrollment and privilege information.

3. Outputs:

a. Indicate success or failure of attempts to use entry-control devices and make comparisons of presented information with stored identification information.
b. Grant or deny entry by sending control signals to portal-control devices and mask intrusion-alarm annunciation from sensors stimulated by authorized entries.
c. Maintain a date-, time-, and Location-stamped record of each transaction and transmit transaction records to the central station.
d. Door Prop Alarm: If a portal is held open for longer than 20 seconds, alarm sounds.

4. With power supplies sufficient to power at voltage and frequency required for field devices and portal-control devices.
5. Data Line Problems: For periods of loss of communication with the central station, or when data transmission is degraded and generating continuous checksum errors, the controller shall continue to control entry by accepting identifying information, making authentication decisions, checking privileges, and controlling portal-control devices.

a. Store up to 1000 transactions during periods of communication loss between the controller and access-control devices for subsequent upload to the central station on restoration of communication.

6. Controller Power: NFPA 70, Class II power-supply transformer, with 12- or 24-V ac secondary, backup battery and charger.

a. Backup Battery: Premium, valve-regulated, recombinant-sealed, lead-calcium battery; spill proof; with a full one-year warranty and a pro rata 9-year warranty. With single-stage, constant-voltage-current, limited battery charger, comply with battery manufacturer's written instructions for battery terminal voltage and charging current recommendations for maximum battery life.
b. Backup Battery: Valve-regulated, recombinant-sealed, lead-acid battery; spill proof. With single-stage, constant-voltage-current, limited battery charger, comply with battery manufacturer's written instructions for battery terminal voltage and charging current recommendations for maximum battery life.
c. Backup Power-Supply Capacity: 90 minutes of battery supply. Submit battery and charger calculations.
d. Power Monitoring: Provide manual, dynamic battery-load test, initiated and monitored at the control center; with automatic disconnection of the controller when battery voltage drops below controller limits. Report by using local controller-mounted digital displays and by communicating status to central station. Indicate normal power on and battery charger on trickle charge. Indicate and report the following:

1) Trouble Alarm: Normal power-off load assumed by battery.
2) Trouble Alarm: Low battery.
3) Alarm: Power off.

2.11 SECONDARY ALARM ANNUNCIATOR

A. Secondary Alarm Annunciation Site: A workstation with limited I/O capacity, consisting of a secondary alarm annunciation workstation to allow the operator to duplicate functions of the main operator interface and to show system status changes to display alarms or system status changes only.

2.12 CARD READERS, CREDENTIAL CARDS, AND KEYPADS

A. Card-Reader Power: Powered from its associated controller, including its standby power source, and shall not dissipate more than 5 W.

B. Response Time: Card reader shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal that is sent to the controller. Response time shall be 800 ms or less, from the time the card reader finishes reading the credential card until a response signal is generated.

C. Enclosure: Suitable for surface, semi-flush, pedestal, or weatherproof mounting. Mounting types shall additionally be suitable for installation in the following locations:

1. Indoors, controlled environment.
2. Indoors, uncontrolled environment.
3. Outdoors, with built-in heaters or other cold-weather equipment to extend the operating temperature range as needed for operation at the site.

D. Display: Digital visual indicator shall provide visible and audible status indications and user prompts. Indicate power on or off, whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected, and whether the door is locked or unlocked.

E. Touch-Plate and Proximity Readers:

1. Active-detection proximity card readers shall provide power to compatible credential cards through magnetic induction, and shall receive and decode a unique identification code number transmitted from the credential card.
2. The card reader shall read proximity cards in a range from direct contact to at least 6 inches (150 mm) from the reader.

F. Keypads:

1. Entry-control keypads shall use a unique combination of alphanumeric and other symbols as an Identifier.
2. Keypads shall contain an integral alphanumeric/special symbols keyboard with symbols arranged in ascending ASCII-code ordinal sequence.
3. Communication protocol shall be compatible with the local processor.

G. Keypad Display:

1. Keypads shall include a digital visual indicator and shall provide visible status indications and user prompts.
2. Display shall indicate power on or off and whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected.
3. Design of the keypad display or keypad enclosure shall limit viewing angles of the keypad as follows:

a. Maximum Horizontal Viewing Angle: Plus or minus 5 degrees or less off a vertical plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display.

b. Maximum Vertical Viewing Angle: Plus or minus 15 degrees or less off a horizontal plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display.

H. Keypad Response Time:

1. The keypad shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal to the local processor. The response time shall be 800 ms or less from the time the last alphanumeric symbol is entered until a response signal is generated.

I. Keypad Power:

1. The keypad shall be powered from the source as shown and shall not dissipate more than 150 W.

J. Keypad Mounting Method:

1. Keypads shall be suitable for surface, semi-flush, pedestal, or weatherproof mounting as required.

K. Keypad Duress Codes:

1. Keypads shall provide a means for users to indicate a duress situation by entering a special code.

L. Touch-Plate and Contactless Card Reader: The reader shall have "flash" download capability to accommodate card format changes. The card reader shall have capability of transmitting data to security control panel and shall comply with ISO/IEC 7816.

M. Credential Card Modification: Entry-control cards shall be able to be modified by lamination direct print process during the enrollment process without reduction of readability. The design of the credential cards shall allow for the addition of at least one slot or hole to accommodate the attachment of a clip for affixing the credential card to the badge holder used at the site.

N. Card Size and Dimensional Stability: Credential cards shall be 2-1/8 by 3-3/8 inches (54 by 86 mm). The credential card material shall be dimensionally stable so that an undamaged card with deformations resulting from normal use shall be readable by the card reader.

O. Card Material: Abrasion resistant, nonflammable, nontoxic, and impervious to solar radiation and effects of ultraviolet light.

P. Card Construction:

1. Core and laminate or monolithic construction.
2. Lettering, logos, and other markings shall be hot stamped into the credential material or direct printed.
3. Incorporate holographic images as a security enhancement.
4. Furnish equipment for on-site assembly and lamination of credential cards.

2.13 BIOMETRIC IDENTITY-VERIFICATION EQUIPMENT

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Bioscrypt Inc.

B. Biometric identity-verification templates shall be stored as part of system database files and used as a comparative base by the identity-verification equipment to generate an appropriate signal to the associated controller.

C. Fingerprint Analysis Scanner: Use a unique human fingerprint pattern to identify authorized, enrolled personnel. The design of this device shall incorporate positive measures to establish that the hand or fingers being scanned by the device belong to a living human being.

1. The user's hand shall remain in full view of the user at all times. The scan process of the fingerprint analysis scanner shall perform an optical or other type of scan of the enrollee's fingers. Scanning shall start automatically when the user's fingers are properly positioned.
2. Storage space for each fingerprint template shall not exceed 1250 8-bit bytes.
3. Template Update and Acceptance Tolerances: Fingerprint analysis scanners shall not automatically update an enrollee's profile. Significant changes in an individual's fingerprints shall require re-enrollment. Fingerprint analysis scanners shall provide an adjustable acceptance tolerance or template match criteria under system manager/operator control. Fingerprint analysis scanner shall determine when multiple attempts are needed for fingerprint verification and shall automatically prompt the user for additional attempts up to a maximum of three. Three failed attempts shall generate an entry-control alarm.
4. Average Verification Time: Fingerprint analysis scanner shall respond to passage requests by generating an entry request signal to the controller. The verification time shall be two seconds or less from the moment fingerprint analysis scanner initiates the scan process until fingerprint analysis scanner generates a response signal.
5. Modes: Fingerprint analysis scanner shall provide an enrollment mode, a recognition mode, and a code/credential verification mode.

    a. In the enrollment mode, fingerprint analysis scanner shall create a fingerprint template for new personnel and enter the template into the system database file created for that person.
    b. In the recognition mode, fingerprint analysis scanner shall allow passage when the fingerprint data from the verification attempt match a fingerprint template stored in database files.
    c. In the code/credential verification mode, fingerprint analysis scanner shall allow passage when the fingerprint data from the verification attempt match the fingerprint template associated with the identification code entered into a keypad, or they match the fingerprint template associated with credential card data read by a card reader.

6. Reports: Fingerprint analysis device shall create and store pattern match scores for all transactions involving fingerprint scans. Template match scores shall be stored in the matching personnel data file used for report generation.
7. Power: Fingerprint analysis scanner shall be powered from its associated controller, requiring not more than 45 W.
8. Enclosure: Scanners shall be available with enclosures that are suitable for surface, semiflush, or pedestal mounting. Mounting types shall additionally be suitable for installation in the following locations:

    a. Indoors, controlled environment.
    b. Indoors, uncontrolled environment.
    c. Outdoors.

9. Display: Digital visual indicator shall provide visible and audible status indications and user prompts. Indicate power on or off and whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected.

2.14 ENROLLMENT CENTER

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Applied Wireless Identifications Group, Inc.
2. Autostar Technology Pte Ltd.
3. Digital Monitoring Products.
4. IDenticard Systems.
5. ISONAS, Inc.
6. Ultra Electronics.

B. Equipment for enrolling personnel into, and removing personnel from, system database, using a dedicated workstation PC.

1. Include equipment to enroll selected biometric credentials.

C. Enrollment equipment shall support encoding of credential cards including cryptographic and other internal security checks as required for system.

1. Allow only authorized entry-control enrollment personnel to access the enrollment equipment using passwords.
2. Include enrollment-subsystem configuration controls and electronic diagnostic aids for subsystem setup and troubleshooting with the central station.
3. Enrollment-station records printer shall meet requirements of the report printer.

D. Entry-Control Enrollment Software:

1. Shall include database management functions for the system, and shall allow an operator to change and modify the data entered in the system as needed.
2. Software shall not have alarm response or acknowledgment functions as a programmable function.
3. Multiple, password-protected access levels shall be provided at the enrollment station.
4. Database management and modification functions shall require a higher operator-access level than personnel enrollment functions.
5. Software shall provide a means for disabling the enrollment station when it is unattended, to prevent unauthorized use.
6. Software shall provide a method to enter personnel identifying information into the entry-control database files through enrollment stations to include a credential unit in use at the installation.
7. In the case of personnel identity-verification subsystems, this data shall include biometric data.
8. Software shall allow entry of this data into the system database files through the use of simple menu selections and data fields. The data field names shall be customized to suit user and site needs.
9. Personnel identity-verification subsystems selected for use with the system shall fully support the enrollment function and shall be compatible with the entry-control database files.

E. Accessories:

1. Equipment, with the exception of the printers, shall be rack mounted in the console and equipment racks.

F. System Capacity: Number of badges shall be limited only by hard disk space. Badge templates and images shall be in color, supporting the maximum color capability of Microsoft Windows.

G. Badge Configuration:

1. Software for badge template creation shall include a template consisting of background and predetermined locations of photographs, text objects and data fields for text, and bar-code and biometric information. Include automatic sizing of data fields placed on a badge to compensate for names, which may otherwise be too large to fit in the area designated.
2. Allow different badge templates to be used for each department, tenant, or visitor.
3. As a setup option, templates shall be automatically selected for the badge, based on the group to which the credential holder is assigned. Allow the operator to override the automatic template selection and use a template chosen by the operator for creating a badge.
4. Setup shall determine which graphics and credential-holder information will be displayed and where on the card it will be placed. All data in the security access system, such as name, code, group, access level, and any of the 99 user-defined fields, shall be selectable, with the ability to place them anywhere on the card.
5. System shall include an importing, filing, and recall system of stored images and shapes that can be placed on the badge.
6. Allow multiple images on the same badge, including, but not limited to, bar codes, digital photos, and signatures.
7. Support transparent backgrounds so that image is only surrounded by the intended background and not by its immediate background.

H. Photo Imaging: Integral to security access.

1. Import images from bitmap file formats, digital cameras, TWAIN cameras, or scanners. Allow image cropping and editing, WYSIWYG badge-building application, and badge print-preview and printing capabilities.
2. System shall support multiple images stored for each credential holder, including signatures, portrait views, and profile views.

I. Text Objects: Badge configuration shall provide for creation of custom text as an object, allowing font selection, typing, scaling, and formatting of the text object. Formatting options shall include changing font, font size, text flow, and text alignment; bending or curving the text object into a circle or semicircle; applying 3-D effects; and applying predefined effects such as tilt, extrusion, or beveling. Text shall be placed and optionally automatically centered within any region of the badge layout.

J. Badges and Credential Cards:

1. Credential cards shall store uniquely coded data used by card readers as an Identifier.

    a. Proximity Cards: Use proximity detection without physical contact with the reader for proper operation.

K. Card-Making Equipment: Consisting of a workstation, video camera, video-imaging equipment, and a printer.

1. Camera: NTSC color standard, RGB video output, 470 lines minimum horizontal resolution, and automatic white balance with full rated output under illumination of 0.5 fc.

2. Video Imaging: Live-image capture software and hardware and a digital signature capture pad.
3. Standard workstation, modified as follows:

    a. Redundant workstation is not required.
    b. Printer is not required.
    c. UPS is not required.
    d. Sound card is not required.

4. Printer: Dye-sublimation resin thermal transfer, 300 dpi resolution, 16.7 million colors, accepting cards ranging in size from 2.1 by 3 inches to 2.6 by 3.7 inches and having card thickness ranging from 0.020 to 0.060 inch. Printer shall have options for encoding magnetic stripe using tracks 1, 2, and 3. Throughput shall be not less than 60 seconds per card.

2.15 DOOR AND GATE HARDWARE INTERFACE

A. Exit Device with Alarm: Operation of the exit device shall generate an alarm and annunciate a local alarm. Exit device and alarm contacts are specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Exit Alarm: Operation of a monitored door shall generate an alarm. Exit devices and alarm contacts are specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

C. Electric Door Strikes: Use end-of-line resistors to provide power-line supervision. Signal switches shall transmit data to controller to indicate when the bolt is not engaged and the strike mechanism is unlocked, and they shall report a forced entry. Power and signal shall be from the controller. Electric strikes are specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

D. Electromagnetic Locks: End-of-line resistors shall provide power-line supervision. Lock status sensing signal shall positively indicate door is secure. Power and signal shall be from the controller. Electromagnetic locks are specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

2.16 FIELD-PROCESSING SOFTWARE

A. Operating System:

1. Local processors shall contain an operating system that controls and schedules that local processor's activities in real time.
2. Local processor shall maintain a point database in its memory that includes parameters, constraints, and the latest value or status of all points connected to that local processor.
3. Execution of local processor application programs shall utilize the data in memory resident files.
4. Operating system shall include a real-time clock function that maintains the seconds, minutes, hours, date, and month, including day of the week.
5. Local processor real-time clock shall be automatically synchronized with the central station at least once per day to plus or minus 10 seconds (the time synchronization shall be accomplished automatically, without operator action and without requiring system shutdown).

B. Startup Software:

1. Causes automatic commencement of operation without human intervention, including startup of all connected I/O functions.
2. Local processor restart program based on detection of power failure at the local processor shall be included in the local processor software.
3. Initiates operation of self-test diagnostic routines.
4. Upon failure of the local processor, if the database and application software are no longer resident, the local processor shall not restart and systems shall remain in the failure mode indicated until the necessary repairs are made.
5. If the database and application programs are resident, the local processor shall immediately resume operation.

C. Operating Mode:

1. Local processors shall control and monitor inputs and outputs as specified, independent of communications with the central station or designated workstations.
2. Alarms, status changes, and other data shall be transmitted to the central station or designated workstations when communications circuits are operable.
3. If communications are not available, each local processor shall function in a stand-alone mode and operational data, including the status and alarm data normally transmitted to the central station or designated workstations, shall be stored for later transmission to the central station or designated workstations.
4. Storage for the latest 4000 events shall be provided at local processors, as a minimum.
5. Local processors shall accept software downloaded from the central station.
6. Panel shall support flash ROM technology to accomplish firmware downloads from a central location.

D. Failure Mode: Upon failure for any reason, each local processor shall perform an orderly shutdown and force all local processor outputs to a predetermined (failure-mode) state, consistent with the failure modes shown and the associated control device.

E. Functions:

1. Monitoring of inputs.
2. Control of outputs.
3. Reporting of alarms automatically to the central station.
4. Reporting of sensor and output status to central station upon request.
5. Maintenance of real time, automatically updated by the central station at least once a day.
6. Communication with the central station.
7. Execution of local processor resident programs.
8. Diagnostics.
9. Download and upload data to and from the central station.

2.17 FIELD-PROCESSING HARDWARE

A. Alarm Annunciation Local Processor:

1. Respond to interrogations from the field device network, recognize and store alarm status inputs until they are transmitted to the central station, and change outputs based on commands received from the central station.
2. Local processor shall also automatically restore communication within 10 seconds after an interruption with the field device network and provide dc line supervision on each of its alarm inputs.

3. Local processor inputs shall monitor dry contacts for changes of state that reflect alarm conditions.
4. Local processor shall have at least eight alarm inputs which allow wiring contacts as normally open or normally closed for alarm conditions; and shall provide line supervision for each input by monitoring each input for abnormal open, grounded, or shorted conditions using dc current change measurements.
5. Local processor shall report line supervision alarms to the central station.
6. Alarms shall be reported for any condition that remains abnormal at an input for longer than 500 milliseconds.
7. Alarm condition shall be transmitted to the central computer during the next interrogation cycle.
8. Local processor outputs shall reflect the state of commands issued by the central station.
9. Outputs shall be a form C contact and shall include normally open and normally closed contacts.
10. Local processor shall have at least four command outputs.
11. Local processor shall be able to communicate with the central station via RS-485 or TCP/IP as a minimum.

B. Processor Power Supply:

1. Local processor and sensors shall be powered from an uninterruptible power source.
2. Uninterruptible power source shall provide eight hours of battery back-up power in the event of primary power failure and shall automatically fully recharge the batteries within 12 hours after primary power is restored.
3. If the facility is without an emergency generator, the uninterruptible power source shall provide 24 hours of battery backup power.
4. There shall be no equipment malfunctions or perturbations or loss of data during the switch from primary to battery power and vice versa.
5. Batteries shall be sealed, non-outgassing type.
6. Power supply shall be equipped with an indicator for ac input power and an indicator for dc output power.
7. Loss of primary power shall be reported to the central station as an alarm.

C. Auxiliary Equipment Power: A GFI service outlet shall be furnished inside the local processor's enclosure.

D. Entry-Control Local Processor:

1. Entry-control local processor shall respond to interrogations from the field device network, recognize and store alarm status inputs until they are transmitted to the central station, and change outputs based on commands received from the central station.
2. Local processor shall also automatically restore communication within 10 seconds after an interruption with the field device network and provide dc line supervision on each of its alarm inputs.
3. Entry-control local processor shall provide local entry-control functions including communicating with field devices such as card readers, keypads, biometric personnel identity-verification devices, door strikes, magnetic latches, gate and door operators, and exit push buttons.
4. Processor shall also accept data from entry-control field devices as well as database downloads and updates from the central station that include enrollment and privilege information.
5. Processor shall send indications of successful or failed attempts to use entry-control field devices and shall make comparisons of presented information with stored identification information.
6. Processor shall grant or deny entry by sending control signals to portal-control devices and mask intrusion-alarm annunciation from sensors stimulated by authorized entries.

7. Entry-control local processor shall use inputs from entry-control devices to change modes between access and secure.
8. Local processor shall maintain a date-time- and location-stamped record of each transaction and transmit transaction records to the central station.
9. Processor shall operate as a stand-alone portal controller using the downloaded database during periods of communication loss between the local processor and the central station.
10. Processor shall store a minimum of 4000 transactions during periods of communication loss between the local processor and the central station for subsequent upload to the central station upon restoration of communication.
11. Local processor inputs shall monitor dry contacts for changes of state that reflect alarm conditions.
12. Local processor shall have at least eight alarm inputs which allow wiring contacts as normally open or normally closed for alarm conditions; and shall also provide line supervision for each input by monitoring each input for abnormal open, grounded, or shorted conditions using dc current change measurements.
13. Local processor shall report line supervision alarms to the central station.
14. Alarms shall be reported for any condition that remains abnormal at an input for longer than 500 ms.
15. Alarm condition shall be transmitted to the central station during the next interrogation cycle.
16. Entry-control local processor shall include the necessary software drivers to communicate with entry-control field devices. Information generated by the entry-control field devices shall be accepted by the local processor and automatically processed to determine valid identification of the individual present at the portal.
17. Upon authentication of the credentials or information presented, the local processor shall automatically check privileges of the identified individual, allowing only those actions granted as privileges.
18. Privileges shall include, but are not limited to, time of day control, day of week control, group control, and visitor escort control. The local processor shall maintain a date-time- and location-stamped record of each transaction.
19. Transaction is defined as any successful or unsuccessful attempt to gain access through a controlled portal by the presentation of credentials or other identifying information.
20. Local processor outputs shall reflect the state of commands issued by the central station.
21. Outputs shall be a form C contact and shall include normally open and normally closed contacts.
22. Local processor shall have at least four addressable outputs.
23. The entry-control local processor shall also provide control outputs to portal-control devices.
24. Local processor shall be able to communicate with the central station via RS-485 or TCP/IP as a minimum.
25. The system manufacturer shall provide strategies for downloading database information for panel configurations and cardholder data to minimize the required download time when using IP connectivity.

2.18 FLOOR-SELECT ELEVATOR CONTROL

A. Elevator access control shall be integral to security access.

1. System shall be capable of providing full elevator security and control through dedicated controllers without relying on the control-station host PC for elevator control decisions.
2. Access-control system shall enable and disable car calls on each floor and floor-select buttons in each elevator car, restricting passengers' access to the floors where they have been given access.

3. System setup shall, through programming, automatically and individually secure and unsecure each floor-select button of a car by time and day. Each floor-select button within a car shall be separately controlled so that some floors may be secure while others remain unsecure.
4. When a floor-select button is secure, it shall require the passenger to use his or her access code and gain access to that floor before the floor-select button will operate. The passenger's credential shall determine which car call and floor-select buttons are to be enabled, restricting access to floors unless authorized by the system's access code database. Floor-select button shall be enabled only in the car where the credential holder is the passenger.

B. Security access system shall record which call button is pressed, along with credential and time information.

1. System controller shall record elevator access data.
2. The controller shall reset all additional call buttons that may have been enabled by the user's credential.
3. The floor-select elevator control shall allow for manual override from a workstation PC either by individual floor or by cab.

2.19 VIDEO AND CAMERA CONTROL

A. Control station or designated workstation displays live video from a CCTV source.

1. Control Buttons: On the display window, with separate control buttons to represent Left, Right, Up, Down, Zoom In, Zoom Out, Scan, and a minimum of two custom-command auxiliary controls.
2. Provide at least seven icons to represent different types of cameras, with ability to import custom icons. Provide option for display of icons on graphic maps to represent their physical location.
3. Provide the alarm-handling window with a command button that will display the camera associated with the alarm point.

B. Display mouse-selectable icons representing each camera source, to select source to be displayed. For CCTV sources that are connected to a video switcher, control station shall automatically send control commands through a COM port to display the requested camera when the camera icon is selected.

C. Allow cameras with preset positioning to be defined by displaying a different icon for each of the presets. Provide control with Next and Previous buttons to allow operator to cycle quickly through the preset positions.

2.20 CABLES

A. General Cable Requirements: Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" and as recommended by system manufacturer for integration requirement.

B. Multiconductor, PVC, Reader and Wiegand Keypad Cables:

1. No. 22 AWG, paired and twisted multiple conductors, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, semirigid PVC insulation, overall aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shield with 100

percent shield coverage, plus tinned copper braid shield with 65 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMG.
3. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 vertical tray.
4. For TIA 232-F applications.

C. Paired, PVC, Reader and Wiegand Keypad Cables:

1. Three pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, polypropylene insulation, individual aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shielded pairs each with No. 22 AWG, stranded tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CM.
3. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 vertical tray.

D. Paired, PVC, Reader and Wiegand Keypad Cables:

1. Three pairs, twisted, No. 20 AWG, stranded (7x28) tinned copper conductors, polyethylene (polyolefin) insulation, individual aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shielded pairs each with No. 22 AWG, stranded (19x34) tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CM.
3. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 vertical tray.

E. Paired, Plenum-Type, Reader and Wiegand Keypad Cables:

1. Three pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, individual aluminum-foil/polypropylene-tape shielded pairs each with No. 22 AWG, stranded tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
3. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 flame test.

F. Multiconductor, Plenum-Type, Reader and Wiegand Keypad Cables:

1. Six conductors, No. 20 AWG, stranded (7x28) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, overall aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage plus tinned copper braid shield with 85 percent shield coverage, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
3. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 flame test.

G. Paired, Lock Cables:

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMG.
3. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 vertical tray.

H. Paired, Plenum-Type, Lock Cables:

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
3. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 flame test.

I. Paired, Lock Cables:

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMG.
3. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 vertical tray.

J. Paired, Plenum-Type, Lock Cables:

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and plastic jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
3. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 flame test.

K. Paired, Input Cables:

1. One pair, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, polypropylene insulation, overall aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shield with No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMR.
3. Flame Resistance: UL 1666 riser flame test.

L. Paired, Plenum-Type, Input Cables:

1. One pair, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shield (foil side out), with No. 22 AWG drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and plastic jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
3. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 flame test.

M. Paired, AC Transformer Cables:

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (7x26) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMG.

N. Paired, Plenum-Type, AC Transformer Cables:

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and plastic jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
3. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 flame test.

O. Elevator Travel Cables:

1. Steel center core with shielded, twisted pairs, No. 20 AWG conductor size.
2. Steel center core support shall be preformed, flexible, low-torsion, zinc-coated, steel wire rope; insulated with 60 deg C flame-resistant PVC and covered with a nylon or cotton braid.
3. Shielded pairs shall be insulated copper conductors; color-coded, insulated with 60 deg C flame-resistant PVC; each pair shielded with bare copper braid for 85 percent coverage.
4. Electrical grade, dry jute filler.
5. Helically wound synthetic fiber binder.
6. Rayon or cotton braid applied with 95 percent coverage.

7. 60 deg C PVC jacket specifically compounded for flexibility and abrasion resistance; and complying with UL VW-1 and CSA FT1 flame rated.

P. LAN Cabling:

1. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."
2. NFPA 262.

2.21 TRANSFORMERS

A. NFPA 70, Class II control transformers, NRTL listed. Transformers for security access-control system shall not be shared with any other system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for LAN and control cable conduit systems to PCs, controllers, card readers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with recommendations in SIA CP-01.

B. Comply with TIA/EIA 606-A, "Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure."

C. Obtain detailed Project planning forms from manufacturer of access-control system; develop custom forms to suit Project. Fill in all data available from Project plans and specifications and publish as Project planning documents for review and approval.

1. Record setup data for control station and workstations.
2. For each Location, record setup of controller features and access requirements.
3. Propose start and stop times for time zones and holidays, and match up access levels for doors.
4. Set up groups, facility codes, linking, and list inputs and outputs for each controller.
5. Assign action message names and compose messages.
6. Set up alarms. Establish interlocks between alarms, intruder detection, and video surveillance features.
7. Prepare and install alarm graphic maps.
8. Develop user-defined fields.
9. Develop screen layout formats.
10. Propose setups for guard tours and key control.

11. Discuss badge layout options; design badges.
12. Complete system diagnostics and operation verification.
13. Prepare a specific plan for system testing, startup, and demonstration.
14. Develop acceptance test concept and, on approval, develop specifics of the test.
15. Develop cable and asset-management system details; input data from construction documents. Include system schematics and Visio Technical Drawings in electronic format.

D. In meetings with Architect and Owner, present Project planning documents and review, adjust, and prepare final setup documents. Use final documents to set up system software.

3.3 CABLING

A. Comply with NECA 1, "Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction."

B. Install cables and wiring according to requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."

C. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and wiring except in unfinished spaces.

D. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Use NRTL-listed plenum cable in environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

E. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 5E rating of components and fiber-optic rating of components, and that ensure Category 6 and fiber-optic performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.

F. Boxes and enclosures containing security-system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, shall be provided with a lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building shall not be considered accessible. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public shall be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.

G. Install end-of-line resistors at the field device location and not at the controller or panel location.

3.4 CABLE APPLICATION

A. Comply with TIA 569-B, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."

B. Cable application requirements are minimum requirements and shall be exceeded if recommended or required by manufacturer of system hardware.

C. Card Readers and Keypads:

1. Install number of conductor pairs recommended by manufacturer for the functions specified.
2. Unless manufacturer recommends larger conductors, install No. 22 AWG wire if maximum distance from controller to the reader is 250 ft., and install No. 20 AWG wire if maximum distance is 500 ft.

3. For greater distances, install "extender" or "repeater" modules recommended by manufacturer of the controller.
4. Install minimum No. 18 AWG shielded cable to readers and keypads that draw 50 mA or more.

D. Install minimum No. 16 AWG cable from controller to electrically powered locks. Do not exceed 250 ft.

E. Install minimum No. 18 AWG ac power wire from transformer to controller, with a maximum distance of 25 ft.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Recommended Practice for Power and Grounding Electronic Equipment."

C. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

D. Bond shields and drain conductors to ground at only one point in each circuit.

E. Signal Ground:

1. Terminal: Locate in each equipment room and wiring closet; isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
2. Bus: Mount on wall of main equipment room with standoff insulators.
3. Backbone Cable: Extend from signal ground bus to signal ground terminal in each equipment room and wiring closet.

3.6 INSTALLATION

A. Push Buttons: Where multiple push buttons are housed within a single switch enclosure, they shall be stacked vertically with each push-button switch labeled with 1/4-inch- high text and symbols as required. Push-button switches shall be connected to the controller associated with the portal to which they are applied, and shall operate the appropriate electric strike, electric bolt, or other facility release device.

B. Install card readers, keypads, push buttons, and biometric readers.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. In addition to requirements in this article, comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and with TIA/EIA 606-A.

B. Using software specified in "Cable and Asset Management Software" Article, develop cable administration drawings for system identification, testing, and management. Use unique, alphanumeric designation for each cable, and label cable and jacks, connectors, and terminals to which it connects with the same designation. Use logical and systematic designations for facility's architectural arrangement.

C. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

1. All wiring conductors connected to terminal strips shall be individually numbered, and each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with the name and number of the particular device as shown.
2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at the device if the color of the wire is consistent with the associated wire connected and numbered within the panel or cabinet.

D. At completion, cable and asset management software shall reflect as-built conditions.

3.8 SYSTEM SOFTWARE AND HARDWARE

A. Develop, install, and test software and hardware, and perform database tests for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign software license to Owner.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. LAN Cable Procedures: Inspect for physical damage and test each conductor signal path for continuity and shorts. Use Class 2, bidirectional, Category 5 tester. Test for faulty connectors, splices, and terminations. Test according to TIA/EIA 568-B.1, "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standards - Part 1: General Requirements." Link performance for UTP cables must comply with minimum criteria in TIA/EIA 568-B.1.
2. Test each circuit and component of each system. Tests shall include, but are not limited to, measurements of power-supply output under maximum load, signal loop resistance, and leakage to ground where applicable. System components with battery backup shall be operated on battery power for a period of not less than 10 percent of the calculated battery operating time. Provide special equipment and software if testing requires special or dedicated equipment.
3. Operational Test: After installation of cables and connectors, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements. Test each signal path for end-to-end performance from each end of all pairs installed. Remove temporary connections when tests have been satisfactorily completed.

C. Devices and circuits will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to supervise and assist with startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to approved procedures that were developed in "Preparation" Article and with manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Enroll and prepare badges and access cards for Owner's operators, management, and security personnel.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Maintain strict security during the installation of equipment and software. Rooms housing the control station, and workstations that have been powered up shall be locked and secured with an activated burglar alarm and access-control system reporting to a central station complying with UL 1610, "Central-Station Burglar-Alarm Units," during periods when a qualified operator in the employ of Contractor is not present.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain security access system. See Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

B. Develop separate training modules for the following:

1. Computer system administration personnel to manage and repair the LAN and databases and to update and maintain software.
2. Operators who prepare and input credentials to man the control station and workstations and to enroll personnel.
3. Security personnel.
4. Hardware maintenance personnel.
5. Corporate management.

END OF SECTION 28 13 00

SECTION 28 16 00 - INTRUSION DETECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Intrusion detection with communication links to perform monitoring, alarm, and control functions.
2. Integration of other electronic and electrical systems and equipment.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for cabling between master control units and field-mounted devices and control units.
2. Division 28 Section "Perimeter Security Systems" for outdoor intrusion detection devices, including lighting and communications associated with chain-link fence gates.
3. Division 28 Section "Video Surveillance" for CCTV cameras that are used as devices for video motion detection.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCTV: Closed-circuit television.

B. PIR: Passive infrared.

C. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

D. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

E. Control Unit: System component that monitors inputs and controls outputs through various circuits.

F. Master Control Unit: System component that accepts inputs from other control units and may also perform control-unit functions. The unit has limited capacity for the number of protected zones and is installed at an unattended location or at a location where it is not the attendant's primary function to monitor the security system.

G. Monitoring Station: Facility that receives signals and has personnel in attendance at all times to respond to signals. A central station is a monitoring station that is listed.

H. Protected Zone: A protected premises or an area within a protected premises that is provided with means to prevent an unwanted event.

I. Standard Intruder: A person who weighs 100 lb or less and whose height is 60 inches or less; dressed in a long-sleeved shirt, slacks, and shoes.

J. Standard-Intruder Movement: Any movement, such as walking, running, crawling, rolling, or jumping, of a "standard intruder" in a protected zone.

K. Systems Integration: The bringing together of components of several systems containing interacting components to achieve indicated functional operation of combined systems.

L. Zone. A defined area within a protected premises. It is a space or area for which an intrusion must be detected and uniquely identified. The sensor or group of sensors must then be assigned to perform the detection, and any interface equipment between sensors and communication must link to master control unit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Components for sensing, detecting, systems integration, and control, including dimensions and data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail assemblies of standard components that are custom assembled for specific application on this Project.

1. Functional Block Diagram: Show single-line interconnections between components including interconnections between components specified in this Section and those furnished under other Sections. Indicate methods used to achieve systems integration. Indicate control, signal, and data communication paths and identify programmable logic controllers networks and control interface devices and media to be used. Describe characteristics of network and other data communication lines.

    a. Indicate methods used to achieve systems integration.
    b. Indicate control, signal, and data communication paths and identify PLCs, networks, control interface devices, and media to be used.
    c. Describe characteristics of network and other data communication lines.
    d. Describe methods used to protect against power outages and transient voltages including types and ratings of isolation and surge suppression devices used in data, communication, signal, control, and ac and dc power circuits.

2. Raceway Riser Diagrams: Detail raceway runs required for intrusion detection and for systems integration. Include designation of devices connected by raceway, raceway type and size, and type and size of wire and cable fill for each raceway run.
3. UPS: Sizing calculations.
4. Site and Floor Plans: Indicate final outlet and device locations, routing of raceways, and cables inside and outside the building. Include room layout for master control-unit console, terminal cabinet, racks, and UPS.
5. Master Control-Unit Console Layout: Show required artwork and device identification.
6. Device Address List: Coordinate with final system programming.
7. System Wiring Diagrams: Include system diagrams unique to Project. Show connections for all devices, components, and auxiliary equipment. Include diagrams for equipment and for system with all terminals and interconnections identified.
8. Details of surge-protection devices and their installation.
9. Sensor detection patterns and adjustment ranges.

C. Equipment and System Operation Description: Include method of operation and supervision of each component and each type of circuit. Show sequence of operations for manually and

automatically initiated system or equipment inputs. Description must cover this specific Project; manufacturer's standard descriptions for generic systems are unacceptable.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

F. Qualification Data: For Installer and intrusion detection systems integrator.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For intrusion detection system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Data for each type of product, including features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
2. Master control-unit hardware and software data.

I. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

J. Other Information Submittals:

1. Test Plan and Schedule: Test plan defining all tests required to ensure that system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications within 60 days of date of Contract award.
2. Examination reports documenting inspections of substrates, areas, and conditions.
3. Anchor inspection reports documenting inspections of built-in and cast-in anchors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. An employer of workers, at least one of whom is a technician certified by the National Burglar & Fire Alarm Association.
2. Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Intrusion Detection Systems Integrator Qualifications: An experienced intrusion detection equipment supplier and Installer who has completed systems integration work for installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Control Units, Devices, and Communications with Monitoring Station: Listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency for compliance with SIA CP-01.

F. FM Global Compliance: FM-Approved and -labeled intrusion detection devices and equipment.

G. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:

1. Altitude: Sea level to 4000 feet.
2. Master Control Unit: Rated for continuous operation in an ambient of 60 to 85 deg F and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent, noncondensing.
3. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except master control unit, installed in air-conditioned interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambients of 36 to 122 deg F dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.
4. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-air-conditioned interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambients of 0 to 122 deg F dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.
5. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambients of minus 30 to plus 122 deg F dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Comply with UL 294 and UL 639 for outdoor-use equipment. Rate for continuous operation when exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 85 mph.
6. Hazardous Environment: System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers or flyings shall be rated, listed, and installed according to NFPA 70.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of intrusion detection devices and equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Intrusion Detection Devices: Furnish quantity equal to five percent of the number of units of each type installed, but no fewer than one of each type.
2. Fuses: Three of each kind and size.
3. Tool Kit: Provide six sets of tools for use with security fasteners, each packaged in a compartmented kit configured for easy handling and storage.
4. Security Fasteners: Furnish no fewer than 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type and size of security fastener installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

A. Description: Hard-wired, modular, microprocessor-based controls, intrusion sensors and detection devices, and communication links to perform monitoring, alarm, and control functions.

B. Supervision: System components shall be continuously monitored for normal, alarm,and trouble conditions. Indicate deviations from normal conditions at any location in system. Indication includes identification of device or circuit in which deviation has occurred and whether deviation is an alarm or malfunction.

1. Alarm Signal: Display at master control unit and actuate audible and visual alarm devices.
2. Trouble Condition Signal: Distinct from other signals, indicating that system is not fully functional. Trouble signal shall indicate system problems such as battery failure, open or shorted transmission line conductors, or control-unit failure.

C. System Control: Master control unit shall directly monitor intrusion detection units and connecting wiring.

D. System shall automatically reboot program without error or loss of status or alarm data after any system disturbance.

E. Operator Commands:

1. Help with System Operation: Display all commands available to operator. Help command, followed by a specific command, shall produce a short explanation of the purpose, use, and system reaction to that command.
2. Acknowledge Alarm: To indicate that alarm message has been observed by operator.
3. Place Protected Zone in Access: Disable all intrusion-alarm circuits of a specific protected zone. Tamper circuits may not be disabled by operator.
4. Place Protected Zone in Secure: Activate all intrusion-alarm circuits of a protected zone.
5. Protected Zone Test: Initiate operational test of a specific protected zone.
6. System Test: Initiate system-wide operational test.
7. Print reports.

F. Timed Control at Master Control Unit: Allow automatically timed "secure" and "access" functions of selected protected zones.

G. Automatic Control of Related Systems: Alarm or supervisory signals from certain intrusion detection devices control the following functions in related systems:

1. Switch selected lights.
2. Shift elevator control to a different mode.
3. Open a signal path between certain intercommunication stations.
4. Shift sound system to "listening mode" and open a signal path to certain system speakers.
5. Switch signal to selected monitor from CCTV camera in vicinity of sensor signaling an alarm.

H. Printed Record of Events: Print a record of alarm, supervisory, and trouble events on system printer. Sort and report by protected zone, device, and function. When master control unit receives a signal, print a report of alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition. Report type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble), protected zone description, date, and time of occurrence. Differentiate alarm signals from other indications. When system is reset, report reset event with the same information concerning device, location, date, and time. Commands shall initiate the

reporting of a list of current alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in system or a log of past events.

I. Response Time: Two seconds between actuation of any alarm and its indication at master control unit.

J. Circuit Supervision: Supervise all signal and data transmission lines, links with other systems, and sensors from master control unit. Indicate circuit and detection device faults with both protected zone and trouble signals, sound a distinctive audible tone, and illuminate an LED. Maximum permissible elapsed time between occurrence of a trouble condition and indication at master control unit is 20 seconds. Initiate an alarm in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of a signal or data transmission line.

K. Programmed Secure-Access Control: System shall be programmable to automatically change status of various combinations of protected zones between secure and access conditions at scheduled times. Status changes may be preset for repetitive, daily, and weekly; specially scheduled operations may be preset up to a year in advance. Manual secure-access control stations shall override programmed settings.

L. Manual Secure-Access Control: Coded entries at manual stations shall change status of associated protected zone between secure and access conditions.

2.2 SYSTEM COMPONENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility: Detection devices and their communication features, connecting wiring, and master control unit shall be selected and configured with accessories for full compatibility with the following equipment:

1. Door hardware specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
2. Door hardware specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."
3. Elevators specified in Division 14 Section "Electric Traction Elevators."
4. Elevators specified in Division 14 Section "Hydraulic Elevators."
5. Lighting controls specified in Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices."
6. Lighting controls specified in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls."
7. Intercom and program systems specified in Division 27 Section "Intercommunications and Program Systems."
8. Public address and mass notification systems specified in Division 27 Section "Public Address and Mass Notification Systems."
9. Access control system specified in Division 28 Section "Access Control."
10. Fire alarm system specified in Division 28 Section "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System."
11. Fire alarm system specified in Division 28 Section "Zoned (DC Loop) Fire-Alarm System."
12. Perimeter security system specified in Division 28 Section "Perimeter Security Systems."
13. Video surveillance system specified in Division 28 Section "Video Surveillance."

B. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor entry connection to components.

1. Minimum Protection for Power Lines 120 V and More: Auxiliary panel suppressors complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits."

2. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage Power Lines: Listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency for compliance with NFPA 731.

C. Intrusion Detection Units: Listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency for compliance with UL 639.

D. Interference Protection: Components shall be unaffected by radiated RFI and electrical induction of 15 V/m over a frequency range of 10 to 10,000 MHz and conducted interference signals up to 0.25-V rms injected into power supply lines at 10 to 10,000 MHz.

E. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on detection devices, control units, annunciators, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled and when entering conductors are cut or disconnected. Master control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

F. Self-Testing Devices: Automatically test themselves periodically, but not less than once per hour, to verify normal device functioning and alarm initiation capability. Devices transmit test failure to master control unit.

G. Antimasking Devices: Automatically check operation continuously or at intervals of a minute or less, and use signal-processing logic to detect blocking, masking, jamming, tampering, or other operational dysfunction. Devices transmit detection of operational dysfunction to master control unit as an alarm signal.

H. Addressable Devices: Transmitter and receivers shall communicate unique device identification and status reports to master control unit.

I. Remote-Controlled Devices: Individually and remotely adjustable for sensitivity and individually monitored at master control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Interior Sensors: Enclosures that protect against dust, falling dirt, and dripping noncorrosive liquids.

B. Interior Electronics: NEMA 250, Type 12.

C. Exterior Electronics: NEMA 250, Type 4X, fiberglass.

D. Corrosion Resistant: NEMA 250, Type 4X, PVC.

E. Screw Covers: Where enclosures are readily accessible, secure with security fasteners of type appropriate for enclosure.

2.4 SECURE AND ACCESS DEVICES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Digital Security Controls Ltd.; a business unit of Tyco Safety Products.
2. Edwards Signaling & Security Systems; part of GE Security.

B. Keypad and Display Module: Arranged for entering and executing commands for system-status changes and for displaying system-status and command-related data.

2.5 DOOR AND WINDOW SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. George Risk Industries.

B. Description: Balanced-magnetic switch, complying with UL 634, installed on frame with integral overcurrent device to limit current to 80 percent of switch capacity. Bias magnet and minimum of two encapsulated reed switches shall resist compromise from introduction of foreign magnetic fields.

C. Flush-Mounted Switches: Unobtrusive and flush with surface of door and window frame.

D. Overhead Door Switch: Balanced-magnetic type, listed for outdoor locations, and having door-mounted magnet and floor-mounted switch unit.

E. Remote Test: Simulate movement of actuating magnet from master control unit.

2.6 PIR SENSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Digital Security Controls Ltd.; a business unit of Tyco Safety Products.
2. General Electric Company; GE Security, Inc.

B. Listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency for compliance with SIA PIR-01.

C. Description: Sensors detect intrusion by monitoring infrared wavelengths emitted from a human body within their protected zone and by being insensitive to general thermal variations.

1. Wall-Mounted Unit Maximum Detection Range: 125 percent of indicated distance for individual units and not less than 50 feet. Provide adjustable coverage pattern as indicated.
2. Ceiling-Mounted Unit Spot-Detection Pattern: Full 360-degree conical.
3. Ceiling-Mounted Unit Pattern Size: 84-inch diameter at floor level for units mounted 96 inches above floor; 18-foot diameter at floor level for units mounted 25 feet above floor.

D. Device Performance:

1. Sensitivity: Adjustable pattern coverage to detect a change in temperature of 2 deg F or less, and standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection patterns at any speed between 0.3 to 7.5 fps across two adjacent segments of detector's field of view.
2. Test Indicator: LED test indicator that is not visible during normal operation. When visible, indicator shall light when sensor detects an intruder. Locate test enabling switch under sensor housing cover.
3. Remote Test: When initiated by master control unit, start a test sequence for each detector element that simulates standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection patterns, causing an alarm.

2.7 MICROWAVE INTRUSION DETECTORS (INTERIOR)

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Digital Security Controls Ltd.; a business unit of Tyco Safety Products.
2. General Electric Company; GE Security, Inc.

B. Device Performance: Microwave transmitter establishes an electromagnetic field in an adjustable detection pattern and detects intrusion by monitoring changes in that pattern.

1. Sensitivity: Adjustable, able to detect standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection pattern at any speed between 0.3 to 7.5 fps. Sensor sensitivity adjustments shall be accessible only when sensor housing is removed, and sensors shall comply with 47 CFR 15.
2. Activation Indicator: LED indicator shall not be visible during normal operation. Indicator shall light when sensor detects a standard intruder. Locate test-enabling switch under sensor housing cover.
3. Remote Test: When initiated by master control unit, start a test sequence for each detector element that simulates standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection patterns, causing an alarm.

2.8 ACOUSTIC-TYPE, GLASS-BREAK SENSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Digital Security Controls Ltd.; a business unit of Tyco Safety Products.
2. General Electric Company; GE Security, Inc.

B. Listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency for compliance with SIA GB-01.

C. Device Performance: Detect unique, airborne acoustic energy spectrum caused by breaking glass.

1. Sensor Element: Microprocessor-based, digital device to detect breakage of plate, laminate, tempered, and wired glass while rejecting common causes of false alarms. Detection pattern shall be at least a 20-foot range.
2. Hookup Cable: Factory installed, not less than 72 inches.
3. Activation Indicator: LED on sensor housing that lights when responding to vibrations, remaining on until manually reset at sensor control unit or at master control unit.
4. Control Unit: Integral with sensor housing or in a separate assembly, locally adjustable by control under housing cover.
5. Glass-Break Simulator: A device to induce frequencies into protected glass pane that simulate breaking glass without causing damage to glass.

2.9 PIEZOELECTRIC-TYPE, GLASS-BREAK SENSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. General Electric Company; GE Security, Inc.
2. Honeywell International Inc.; Honeywell Security.

B. Listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency for compliance with SIA GB-01.

C. Device Performance: Detect unique, high-frequency vibrations caused by breaking glass.

1. Sensor Element: Piezoelectric crystals in a housing designed to mount directly to glass surface with adhesive provided by element manufacturer. Circular detection pattern, with at least a 60-inch radius on a continuous glass pane. Sensor element shall not be larger than 4 sq. in.
2. Hookup Cable: Factory installed, not less than 72 inches.
3. Activation Indicator: LED on sensor housing that lights when responding to vibrations, remaining on until manually reset at sensor control unit or at master control unit.
4. Control Unit: Integral with sensor housing or in a separate assembly, locally adjustable by control under housing cover.
5. Glass-Break Simulator: A device to induce frequencies into protected glass pane that simulate breaking glass without causing damage to glass.

2.10 VIBRATION SENSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. General Electric Company; GE Security, Inc.
2. Honeywell International Inc.; Honeywell Security.

B. Listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency for compliance with SIA GB-01.

C. Description: A sensor control unit and piezoelectric crystal sensor elements that are designed to be rigidly mounted to structure being protected.

D. Device Performance: Detects high-frequency vibrations generated by use of such tools as oxyacetylene torches, oxygen lances, high-speed drills and saws, and explosives that penetrate a structure while not responding to any other mechanical vibration.

1. Circular detection pattern, with at least a 72-inch radius on protected structure.
2. Hookup Cable: Factory installed, not less than 72 inches.
3. Control Unit: Integral with sensor housing or in a separate assembly, locally adjustable by control under housing cover.
4. Glass-Break Simulator: A device to induce frequencies to protected glass pane that simulate breaking glass without causing damage to glass.

2.11 PHOTOELECTRIC SENSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. General Electric Company; GE Security, Inc.
2. Honeywell International Inc.; Honeywell Security.

B. Device Performance: Detect an interruption of a pulsed, infrared, light beam that links transmitter and receiver.

1. Sensitivity: Detect standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection patterns at any speed of less than 7.5 fps though the beam. Allow installation of multiple sensors within same protected zone that will not interfere with each other.
2. Activation Indicator: LED indicator shall not be visible during normal operation. Indicator shall light when sensor detects a standard intruder. Locate test enabling switch under sensor housing cover.
3. Remote Test: When initiated by master control unit, start a test sequence for each detector element that simulates standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection patterns, causing an alarm.

2.12 MICROWAVE-PIR DUAL-TECHNOLOGY SENSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. General Electric Company; GE Security, Inc.
2. Honeywell International Inc.; Honeywell Security.

B. Description: Single unit combining a sensor that detects changes in microwave signals and a PIR sensor that detects changes in ambient level of infrared emissions caused by standard-intruder movement within detection pattern.

C. Listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency for compliance with SIA PIR-01.

D. Device Performance: An alarm is transmitted when either sensor detects a standard intruder within a period of three to eight seconds from when the other sensor detects a standard intruder.

1. Minimum Detection Pattern: A room 20 by 30 feet.
2. PIR Sensor Sensitivity: Adjustable pattern coverage to detect a change in temperature of 2 deg F or less, and standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection patterns at any speed between 0.3 to 7.5 fps across two adjacent segments of detector's field of view.
3. Microwave Sensor Sensitivity: Adjustable, able to detect standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection pattern at any speed between 0.3 to 7.5 fps. Sensor sensitivity adjustments shall be accessible only when sensor housing is removed, and sensors shall comply with 47 CFR 15.
4. Activation Indicator: LED indicator shall not be visible during normal operation. Indicator shall light when sensor detects a standard intruder. Locate test enabling switch under sensor housing cover.
5. Remote Test: When initiated by master control unit, start a test sequence for each detector element that simulates standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection patterns, causing an alarm.

2.13 DURESS-ALARM SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. General Electric Company; GE Security, Inc.
2. Honeywell International Inc.; Honeywell Security.

B. Description: A switch with a shroud over the activating lever that allows an individual to covertly send a duress signal to master control unit, with no visible or audible indication when activated. Switch shall lock in activated position until reset with a key.

1. Minimum Switch Rating: 50,000 operations.
2. Foot Rail: Foot activated, floor mounting.
3. Push Button: Finger activated, suitable for mounting on horizontal or vertical surface.

2.14 VIDEO MOTION SENSORS (INTERIOR)

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. General Electric Company; GE Security, Inc.
2. Visonic Inc.

B. Device Performance: Detect changes in video signal within a user-defined protected zone. Provide an alarm output for each video input.

1. Detect movement within protected zone of standard intruders wearing clothing with a reflectivity that differs from that of background scene by a factor of 2. Reject all other changes in video signal.
2. Modular design that allows for expansion or modification of number of inputs.
3. Controls:

a. Number of detection zones.
b. Size of detection zones.
c. Sensitivity of detection of each protected zone.

4. Mounting: Standard 19-inch rack as described in EIA/ECA 310-E.

2.15 MASTER CONTROL UNIT

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Digital Security Controls, Inc.; a business unit of Tyco Safety Products.
2. General Electric Company; GE Security, Inc.

B. Description: Supervise sensors and detection subsystems and their connecting communication links, status control (secure or access) of sensors and detector subsystems, activation of alarms and supervisory and trouble signals, and other indicated functions.

1. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
2. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
3. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.
4. Control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment in response to an alarm.

C. Construction: Freestanding equipment rack, modular, with separate and independent alarm and supervisory system modules. Alarm-initiating protected zone boards shall be plug-in

cards. Arrangements that require removal of field wiring for module replacement are unacceptable.

D. Comply with UL 609 UL 1023 UL 1076.

E. Console Controls and Displays: Arranged for interface between human operator at master control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: LCD, three line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.
3. Control-Unit Network: Automatic communication of alarm, status changes, commands, and other communications required for system operation. Communication shall return to normal after partial or total network interruption such as power loss or transient event. Total or partial signaling network failures shall identify the failure and record the failure at the annunciator display and at the system printer.
4. Field Device Network: Communicate between the control unit and field devices of the system. Communications shall consist of alarm, network status, and status and control of field-mounted processors. Each field-mounted device shall be interrogated during each interrogation cycle.
5. Operator Controls: Manual switches and push-to-test buttons that do not require a key to operate. Prevent resetting of alarm, supervisory, or trouble signals while alarm or trouble condition persists. Include the following:

    a. Acknowledge alarm.
    b. Silence alarm.
    c. System reset.
    d. LED test.

6. Timing Unit: Solid state, programmable, 365 days.
7. Confirmation: Relays, contactors, and other control devices shall have auxiliary contacts that provide confirmation signals to system for their on or off status. Software shall interpret such signals, display equipment status, and initiate failure signals.
8. Alarm Indication: Audible signal sounds and an LED lights at master control unit identifying the protected zone addressable detector originating the alarm. Annunciator panel displays a common alarm light and sounds an audible tone.
9. Alarm Indication: Audible signal sounds and a plain-language identification of the protected zone addressable detector originating the alarm appears on LED or LCD display at master control unit. Annunciator panel displays a common alarm light and sounds an audible tone.
10. Alarm Indication: Audible signal sounds and a plain-language identification of the protected zone addressable detector originating the alarm appears on LED LCD or cathode-ray-tube display at master control unit. Annunciator panel alarm light and audible tone identify protected zone signaling an alarm.
11. Alarm activation sounds a siren.

F. Protected Zones: Quantity of alarm and supervisory zones as indicated, with capacity for expanding number of protected zones by a minimum of 25 percent.

G. Power Supply Circuits: Master control units shall provide power for remote power-consuming detection devices. Circuit capacity shall be adequate for at least a 25 percent increase in load.

H. UPS: Comply with Division 26 Section "Static Uninterruptible Power Supply." UPS shall be sized to provide a minimum of six hours of master control-unit operation.

I. Cabinet: Lockable, steel enclosure arranged so operations required for testing, normal operation, and maintenance are performed from front of enclosure. If more than a single cabinet is required to form a complete control unit, provide exactly matching modular enclosures. Accommodate all components and allow ample gutter space for field wiring. Identify each enclosure by an engraved, laminated, phenolic-resin nameplate. Lettering on enclosure nameplate shall not be less than 1 inch high. Identify, with permanent labels, individual components and modules within cabinets.

J. Transmission to Monitoring Station: A communications device to automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to the monitoring station, operating over a standard voice grade telephone leased line. Comply with UL 1635.

K. Printout of Events: On receipt of signal, print alarm, supervisory, and trouble events. Identify zone, device, and function. Include type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble) and date and time of occurrence. Differentiate alarm signals from all other printed indications. Also print system reset event, including same information for device, location, date, and time. Commands initiate the printing of a list of existing alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in the system and a historical log of events.

2.16 AUDIBLE AND VISUAL ALARM DEVICES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Cooper Wheelock.
2. Edwards Signaling & Security Systems; part of GE Security.

B. Klaxon Weatherproof Motor-Driven Hooter: UL listed, rated to produce a minimum sound output of 120 dB at 3 feet, plus or minus 3 dB, at a frequency of 470 Hz. Rated for intermittent use: two minutes on and five minutes off.

1. Designed for use in industrial areas and in high-noise, severe-weather marine environments.

C. Siren: 30-W speaker with siren driver, rated to produce a minimum sound output of 103 dB at 10 feet from master control unit.

1. Enclosure: Weather-resistant steel box with tamper switches on cover and on back of box.

2.17 SECURITY FASTENERS

A. Operable only by tools produced for use on specific type of fastener by fastener manufacturer or other licensed fabricator. Drive system type, head style, material, and protective coating as required for assembly, installation, and strength.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Acument Global Technologies North America.
2. Safety Socket LLC.
3. Tamper-Pruf Screws.

C. Drive System Types: Pinned Torx-Plus or pinned hex (Allen).

D. Socket Flat Countersunk Head Fasteners:

1. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835 (ASTM F 835M).
2. Stainless steel, ASTM F 879 (ASTM F 879M), Group 1 CW.

E. Socket Button Head Fasteners:

1. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835 (ASTM F 835M).
2. Stainless steel, ASTM F 879 (ASTM F 879M), Group 1 CW.

F. Socket Head Cap Fasteners:

1. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM A 574 (ASTM A 574M).
2. Stainless steel, ASTM F 837 (ASTM F 837M), Group 1 CW.

G. Protective Coatings for Heat-Treated Alloy Steel:

1. Zinc chromate, ASTM F 1135, Grade 3 or Grade 4, for exterior applications and interior applications where indicated.
2. Zinc phosphate with oil, ASTM F 1137, Grade I, or black oxide unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of intrusion detection.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of intrusion detection connections before intrusion detection installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of intrusion detection.

D. Inspect built-in and cast-in anchor installations, before installing intrusion detection, to verify that anchor installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.

1. Remove and replace anchors where inspections indicate that they do not comply with requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional anchor installations. Prepare inspection reports.

E. For material whose orientation is critical for its performance as a ballistic barrier, verify installation orientation.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SYSTEM INTEGRATION

A. Integrate intrusion detection system with the following systems and equipment:

1. Electronic door hardware.
2. Elevators.
3. Network lighting controls.
4. Intercommunications and program systems.
5. Public address and mass notification systems.
6. Access control.
7. Fire-alarm system.
8. Perimeter security system.
9. Video surveillance.

3.3 SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Comply with UL 681 and NFPA 731.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install master control unit on finished floor with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches above the finished floor.

C. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches above the finished floor.

D. Security Fasteners: Where accessible to inmates, install intrusion detection components using security fasteners with head style appropriate for fabrication requirements, strength, and finish of adjacent materials except that a maximum of two different sets of tools shall be required to operate security fasteners for Project. Provide stainless-steel security fasteners in stainless-steel materials.

3.4 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceways according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Conceal raceway except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceways according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems,"except in accessible indoor ceiling spaces and in interior hollow gypsum board partitions where cable may be used. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.

C. Wiring Method: Cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Use lacing bars and distribution spools. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with intrusion system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

E. Wires and Cables:

1. Conductors: Size as recommended in writing by system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
2. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.
3. Control and Signal Transmission Conductors: Install unshielded, twisted-pair cable unless otherwise indicated or if manufacturer recommends shielded cable, according to Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."
4. Data and Television Signal Transmission Cables: Install according to Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."

F. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

G. Install power supplies and other auxiliary components for detection devices at control units unless otherwise indicated or required by manufacturer. Do not install such items near devices they serve.

H. Identify components with engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for master control unit and each terminal cabinet, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with identification requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install instructions frame in a location visible from master control unit.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Ground the master control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to master control unit.

B. Ground system components and conductor and cable shields to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

C. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment rack or cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding. Provide 5-ohm ground. Measure, record, and report ground resistance.

D. Install grounding electrodes of type, size, location, and quantity indicated. Comply with installation requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Pretesting: After installation, align, adjust, and balance system and perform complete pretesting to determine compliance of system with requirements in the Contract Documents. Correct deficiencies observed in pretesting. Replace malfunctioning or damaged items with new ones and retest until satisfactory performance and conditions are achieved. Prepare forms for systematic recording of acceptance test results.

1. Report of Pretesting: After pretesting is complete, provide a letter certifying that installation is complete and fully operable; include names and titles of witnesses to preliminary tests.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Tests and Inspections: Comply with provisions in NFPA 731, Ch. 9, "Testing and Inspections."

1. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.
2. Test Methods: Intrusion detection systems and other systems and equipment that are associated with detection and accessory equipment shall be tested according to Table "Test Methods" and Table "Test Methods of Initiating Devices."

E. Documentation: Comply with provisions in NFPA 731, Ch. 4, "Documentation."

F. Tag all equipment, stations, and other components for which tests have been satisfactorily completed.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Visits for this purpose shall be in addition to any required by warranty.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the intrusion detection system. Comply with documentation provisions in NFPA 731, Ch. 4, "Documentation and User Training."

END OF SECTION 28 16 00

SECTION 28 23 00 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a video surveillance system consisting of cameras, digital video recorder, data transmission wiring, and a control station with its associated equipment.

B. Video surveillance system shall be integrated with monitoring and control system specified in Division 28 Section " Intrusion Detection, Access Control, " which specifies systems integration.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AGC: Automatic gain control.

B. BNC: Bayonet Neill-Concelman - type of connector.

C. CCD: Charge-coupled device.

D. FTP: File transfer protocol.

E. IP: Internet protocol.

F. LAN: Local area network.

G. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.

H. NTSC: National Television System Committee.

I. PC: Personal computer.

J. PTZ: Pan-tilt-zoom.

K. RAID: Redundant array of independent disks.

L. TCP: Transmission control protocol - connects hosts on the Internet.

M. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

N. WAN: Wide area network.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include dimensions and data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For video surveillance. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Functional Block Diagram: Show single-line interconnections between components for signal transmission and control. Show cable types and sizes.
3. Dimensioned plan and elevations of equipment racks, control panels, and consoles. Show access and workspace requirements.
4. UPS: Sizing calculations.
5. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Equipment List: Include every piece of equipment by model number, manufacturer, serial number, location, and date of original installation. Add pretesting record of each piece of equipment, listing name of person testing, date of test, set points of adjustments, name and description of the view of preset positions, description of alarms, and description of unit output responses to an alarm.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cameras, power supplies, infrared illuminators, monitors, videotape recorders, digital video recorders, video switches, and control-station components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Lists of spare parts and replacement components recommended to be stored at the site for ready access.

F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Electronic data exchange between video surveillance system with an access-control system shall comply with SIA TVAC.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:

1. Control Station: Rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of 60 to 85 deg F and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent, noncondensing.

2. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in air-conditioned interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of 36 to 122 deg F dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Use NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosures.
3. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-[air-conditioned] interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of 0 to 122 deg F dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Use NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures.
4. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of minus 30 to plus 122 deg F dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation when exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 85 mph. Use NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures.
5. Hazardous Environment: System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers shall be rated, listed, and installed according to NFPA 70.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of cameras, equipment related to camera operation, and control-station equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Video-signal format shall comply with NTSC standard, composite interlaced video. Composite video-signal termination shall be 75 ohms.

B. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor's entry connection to components.

1. Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and More: Auxiliary panel suppressors complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits."
2. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits." as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.

C. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station, control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

2.2 STANDARD CAMERAS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. AXCESS International Inc.
2. GE Security, Inc.
3. Panasonic Corporation of North America; Panasonic Security Systems.
4. Vicon Industries, Inc.

B. Automatic Color Dome Camera: Assembled and tested as a manufactured unit, containing dome assembly, color camera, motorized pan and tilt, zoom lens, and receiver/driver.

1. Comply with UL 639.
2. Pickup Device: CCD interline transfer, 380,000 768(H) by 494(V) pixels.
3. Horizontal Resolution: 480 lines.
4. Signal-to-Noise Ratio: Not less than 50 dB, with camera AGC off.
5. With AGC, manually selectable on or off.
6. Sensitivity: Camera shall provide usable images in low-light conditions, delivering an image at a scene illumination of xxx lux at <Insert f-stop of lens>Sensitivity: Camera shall deliver 1-V peak-to-peak video signal at the minimum specified light level. Illumination for the test shall be with lamps rated at approximately 2200-K color temperature, and with camera AGC off.
7. Manually selectable modes for backlight compensation or normal lighting.
8. Pan and Tilt: Direct-drive motor, 360-degree rotation angle, and 180-degree tilt angle. Pan-and-tilt speed shall be controlled by operator. Movement from preset positions shall be not less than 300 degrees per second.
9. Preset Positioning: Eight user-definable scenes, each allowing 16-character titles. Controls shall include the following:

    a. In "sequence mode," camera shall continuously sequence through preset positions, with dwell time and sequencing under operator control.
    b. Motion detection shall be available at each camera position.
    c. Up to four preset positions may be selected to be activated by an alarm. Each of the alarm positions may be programmed to output a response signal.

10. Scanning Synchronization: Determined by external synch over the coaxial cable. Camera shall revert to internally generated synchronization on loss of external synch signal.
11. White Balance: Auto-tracing white balance, with manually settable fixed balance option.
12. Motion Detector: Built-in digital.
13. Dome shall support multiplexed control communications using coaxial cable recommended by manufacturer.

2.3 REINFORCED DOME CAMERAS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Extreme CCTV Surveillance Systems.

B. Camera: Designed for high-abuse locations, with a weathertight surface mounting, impact-resistance polycarbonate dome, and heavy-gage, 6061 T6 aluminum body.

1. Suitable for exterior environment, rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of minus 40 to plus 122 deg F dry bulb and up to 85 percent relative humidity.

2. Pickup Device: CCD interline transfer, 290,000 510(H) by 492(V) pixels.
3. Horizontal Resolution: 350 lines.
4. Signal-to-Noise Ratio: Not less than 46 dB.
5. With AGC and automatic backlight compensation.
6. Sensitivity: Camera shall provide usable images in low-light conditions, delivering an image at a scene illumination of 6 lux at f/2.0.
7. Scanning Synchronization: Determined by external synch over the coaxial cable. Camera shall revert to internally generated synchronization on loss of external synch signal.
8. White Balance: Auto-tracing white balance.

2.4 LENSES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. GE Security, Inc.
2. Panasonic Corporation of North America; Panasonic Security Systems.
3. Samsung Opto-Electronics.
4. Vicon Industries, Inc.

B. Description: Optical-quality coated lens, designed specifically for video-surveillance applications and matched to specified camera. Provide color-corrected lenses with color cameras.

1. Auto-Iris Lens: Electrically controlled iris with circuit set to maintain a constant video level in varying lighting conditions.
2. Fixed Lens: With calibrated focus ring.
3. Zoom Lens: Motorized, remote-controlled unit, rated as "quiet operating." Features include the following:

a. Electrical Leads: Filtered to minimize video signal interference.
b. Motor Speed: Variable.
c. Lens shall be available with preset positioning capability to recall the position of specific scenes.

2.5 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Low-voltage power supplies matched for voltage and current requirements of cameras and accessories, and of type as recommended by manufacturer of camera, infrared illuminator, and lens.

1. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2.6 CAMERA-SUPPORTING EQUIPMENT

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. GE Security, Inc.
2. Panasonic Corporation of North America; Panasonic Security Systems.
3. Pelco.

4. Vicon Industries, Inc.

B. Minimum Load Rating: Rated for load in excess of the total weight supported times a minimum safety factor of two.

C. Pan-and-Tilt Units: Motorized units arranged to provide remote-controlled aiming of cameras with smooth and silent operation, and equipped with matching mounting brackets.

1. Panning Rotation: 0 to 355 degrees, with adjustable stops.
2. Tilt Movement: 90 degrees, plus or minus 5 degrees, with adjustable stops.
3. Speed: 12 degrees per second in both horizontal and vertical planes.
4. Wiring: Factory prewired for camera and zoom lens functions and pan-and-tilt power and control.
5. Built-in encoders or potentiometers for position feedback.
6. Retain subparagraph below if any pan-and-tilt unit is remotely controlled and is scheduled with computer-controlled preset positioning feature.
7. Pan-and-tilt unit shall be available with preset positioning capability to recall the position of a specific scene.

D. Protective Housings for Fixed and Movable Cameras: Steel or 6061 T6 aluminum enclosures with internal camera mounting and connecting provisions that are matched to camera/lens combination and mounting and installing arrangement of camera to be housed.

1. Tamper switch on access cover sounds an alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Central-control unit shall identify tamper alarms and indicate location in alarm display. Tamper switches and central-control unit are specified in Division 28 Section "Intrusion Detection."
2. Camera Viewing Window: Lexan window, aligned with camera lens.
3. Duplex Receptacle: Internally mounted.
4. Alignment Provisions: Camera mounting shall provide for field aiming of camera and permit removal and reinstallation of camera lens without disturbing camera alignment.
5. Built-in, thermostat-activated blower units. Units shall be automatically controlled so the environmental limits of the camera equipment are not exceeded.
6. Sun shield shall not interfere with normal airflow around the housing.
7. Mounting bracket and hardware for wall or ceiling mounting of the housing. Bracket shall be of same material as the housing; mounting hardware shall be stainless steel.
8. Finish: Housing and mounting bracket shall be factory finished using manufacturer's standard finishing process suitable for the environment.
9. Enclosure Rating: 3R Insert Ingress Protection code designation.

2.7 MONITORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. GE Security, Inc.
2. Panasonic Corporation of North America; Panasonic Security Systems.
3. Pelco.
4. Vicon Industries, Inc.

B. Color:

1. Metal cabinet units designed for continuous operation.
2. Screen Size (Diagonal Dimension): 19.

3. Horizontal Resolution: 300 lines.
4. Minimum Front Panel Devices and Controls: Power switch; power-on indicator; and brightness, contrast, color, and tint controls.
5. Degaussing: Automatic.
6. Mounting: vertical, EIA 19-inch electronic equipment rack or cabinet complying with CEA 310-E.
7. Electrical: 120-V ac, 60 Hz.

2.8 NETWORK VIDEO RECORDERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Dedicated Microcomputers Limited; Dedicated Micros USA.

B. External storage or internal 250-1, 500-GB hard disk drive.

1. Video and audio recording over TCP/IP network.
2. Video recording of MPEG-2 and MPEG-4 streams.
3. Video recording up to 48 Mbps for internal storage and up to 100 Mbps for external storage.
4. Duplex Operation: Simultaneous recording and playback.
5. Continuous and alarm-based recording.
6. Full-Featured Search Capabilities: Search based on camera, time, or date.
7. Automatic data replenishment to ensure recording even if network is down.
8. Digital certification by watermarking.
9. Internal RAID storage or non-RAID storage of up to 1500 GB.
10. Capable of adding external RAID storage up to 7000 GB for models with no internal storage.
11. Full integration with LAN, Intranet, or Internet through standard Web browser or video management software.
12. Integrated Web server FTP server functionality.
13. Supports up to 16, 32, or 64 devices.

2.9 DIGITAL SWITCHERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Dedicated Microcomputers Limited; Dedicated Micros USA.

B. Quad Switch: For displaying images from four cameras on a single monitor. Provide color switcher if one or more cameras or monitors are in color.

1. Controls: Unit-mounted front panel.
2. Resolution: 720 by 480 lines.
3. Modes: Auto, manual, and alarm. In manual mode, each channel can also be viewed in single display mode. In the event of an alarm, alarming channel shall automatically switch to full screen. If several alarms are activated, channels in alarm shall be in auto-switching mode.
4. Channel Loss Alarm: Audible buzzer; occurrence details shall be recorded.
5. Time: Indicate date and time.
6. Timing of Auto-Switcher: 1 to 30 seconds, selectable.

7. Mounting: Standard 19-inch rack complying with CEA 310-E, or freestanding desktop.

C. Sequential Switchers: Automatically sequence outputs of multiple cameras to single monitor and videotape recorder.

1. Switching Time Interval: Continuously adjustable, 5 to 20 seconds minimum, with manual override.
2. Skip-Sequential-Hold Switch: One for each camera, with LED to indicate active camera.
3. Camera Identification Legend: Either on-screen message or label at skip-sequential switch.
4. Alarm Switching: In the event of an alarm, alarming channel shall automatically switch the monitor to full screen.
5. Mounting: Standard 19-inch rack complying with CEA 310-E.

D. PTZ Controls: Arranged for multiple-camera control, with switches to select camera to be controlled.

1. Pan-and-Tilt Control: Joystick type.
2. Zoom Control: Momentary-contact, "in-out" push button.
3. Automatic-Scan Control: A push button for each camera with pan capability that places camera in automatic-scanning mode.

2.10 IP VIDEO SYSTEMS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Dedicated Microcomputers Limited; Dedicated Micros USA.

B. Description:

1. System shall provide high-quality delivery and processing of IP-based video, audio, and control data using standard Ethernet-based networks.
2. System shall have seamless integration of all video surveillance and control functions.
3. Graphical user interface software shall manage all IP-based video matrix switching and camera control functions, two-way audio communication, alarm monitoring and control, and recording and archive/retrieval management. IP system shall also be capable of integrating into larger system environments.
4. System design shall include all necessary compression software for high-performance, dual-stream, MPEG-2/MPEG-4 video. Unit shall provide connections for all video cameras, camera PTZ control data, bidirectional audio, discreet sensor inputs, and control system outputs.
5. All camera signals shall be compressed, encoded, and delivered onto the network for processing and control by the IP video-management software.
6. Camera system units shall be ruggedly built and designed for extreme adverse environments, complying with NEMA Type environmental standards.
7. Encoder/decoder combinations shall place video, audio, and data network stream that can be managed from multiple workstations on the user's LAN or WAN.
8. All system interconnect cables, workstation PCs, PTZ joysticks, and network intermediate devices shall be provided for full performance of specified system.

2.11 SIGNAL TRANSMISSION COMPONENTS

A. Cable: Coaxial cable elements have 75-ohm nominal impedance. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."

B. Video Surveillance Coaxial Cable Connectors: BNC type, 75 ohms. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerance, hazards to camera installation, and other conditions affecting installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for LAN, WAN, and IP network before device installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WIRING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways unless otherwise indicated.

1. Except raceways are not required in accessible indoor ceiling spaces and attics.
2. Except raceways are not required in hollow gypsum board partitions.
3. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: For power and control wiring, use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

E. For LAN connection and fiber-optic and copper communication wiring, comply with Division 27 Sections "Communications Backbone Cabling" and "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

F. Grounding: Provide independent-signal circuit grounding recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.3 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install cameras and infrared illuminators level and plumb.

B. Install cameras with 84-inch- minimum clear space below cameras and their mountings. Change type of mounting to achieve required clearance.

C. Set pan unit and pan-and-tilt unit stops to suit final camera position and to obtain the field of view required for camera. Connect all controls and alarms, and adjust.

D. Install power supplies and other auxiliary components at control stations unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install tamper switches on components indicated to receive tamper switches, arranged to detect unauthorized entry into system-component enclosures and mounted in self-protected, inconspicuous positions.

F. Avoid ground loops by making ground connections only at the control station.

1. For 12- and 24-V dc cameras, connect the coaxial cable shields only at the monitor end.

G. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly installed, connected, and labeled, and that interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.
2. Pretesting: Align and adjust system and pretest components, wiring, and functions to verify that they comply with specified requirements. Conduct tests at varying lighting levels, including day and night scenes as applicable. Prepare video-surveillance equipment for acceptance and operational testing as follows:

    a. Prepare equipment list described in "Submittals" Article.
    b. Verify operation of auto-iris lenses.
    c. Set back-focus of fixed focal length lenses. At focus set to infinity, simulate nighttime lighting conditions by using a dark glass filter of a density that produces a clear image. Adjust until image is in focus with and without the filter.
    d. Set back-focus of zoom lenses. At focus set to infinity, simulate nighttime lighting conditions by using a dark glass filter of a density that produces a clear image. Additionally, set zoom to full wide angle and aim camera at an object 50 to 75 feet away. Adjust until image is in focus from full wide angle to full telephoto, with the filter in place.
    e. Set and name all preset positions; consult Owner's personnel.
    f. Connect and verify responses to alarms.

3. Test Schedule: Schedule tests after pretesting has been successfully completed and system has been in normal functional operation for at least 14 days. Provide a minimum of 10 days' notice of test schedule.
4. Operational Tests: Perform operational system tests to verify that system complies with Specifications. Include all modes of system operation. Test equipment for proper operation in all functional modes.

C. Video surveillance system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Tasks shall include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Check cable connections.
2. Check proper operation of cameras and lenses. Verify operation of auto-iris lenses and adjust back-focus as needed.
3. Adjust all preset positions; consult Owner's personnel.
4. Recommend changes to cameras, lenses, and associated equipment to improve Owner's use of video surveillance system.
5. Provide a written report of adjustments and recommendations.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean installed items using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Clean video-surveillance-system components, including camera-housing windows, lenses, and monitor screens.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain video-surveillance equipment.

END OF SECTION 28 23 00

SECTION 28 31 11 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Nonsystem smoke detectors.
5. Heat detectors.
6. Notification appliances.
7. Remote annunciator.
8. Addressable interface devices.
9. System printer.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable voice evacuation system, with multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.
c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
3. Include battery-size calculations.
4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
6. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
7. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For smoke and heat detectors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Drawings showing the location of each smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the detector.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction and include the following:

1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
3. Record copy of site-specific software.
4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:

    a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
    b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
    c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
    d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.

5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Copy of NFPA 25.

H. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.

B. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as, an extension of existing system.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL.

1.7 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.

1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
3. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamper proofed components.
6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.

7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

1. GE Infrastructure; a unit of General Electric Company.
2. NOTIFIER; a Honeywell company.
3. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
4. SimplexGrinnell LP; a Tyco International company.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices[and systems]:

1. Manual stations.
2. Heat detectors.
3. Smoke detectors.
4. Duct smoke detectors.
5. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
6. Fire-extinguishing system operation.
7. Fire sprinkler.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
2. Identify alarm at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciator.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station, via the Mass Notification System.
4. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
5. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
6. Record events in the system memory.
7. Record events by the system printer.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Valve supervisory switch.
2. Duct smoke detectors.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.
5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
6. Break in standby battery circuitry.
7. Failure of battery charging.
8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.

E. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Initiate notification appliance and annunciate at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciator. Record the event on system printer.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864 and listed and labeled by an NRTL.

a. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.

2. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.

a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting and allow for adjustment of sensitivity at fire-alarm control unit.
b. Temperature sensors shall additionally test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.

3. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.

B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 3 line(s) of 40 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.

C. Circuits:

1. Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B.

a. Initiating Device Circuits: Style B.
b. Notification Appliance Circuits: Style Y.
c. Signaling Line Circuits: Style 4.
d. Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.

2. Serial Interfaces: Two RS-232 ports for printers.

D. Smoke-Alarm Verification:

1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm-verification" signal at fire-alarm control unit.
2. Activate an NRTL-listed and -approved "alarm-verification" sequence at fire-alarm control unit and detector.
3. Record events by the system printer.
4. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.

5. Cancel fire-alarm control unit indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.

E. Notification Appliance Circuit: Operation shall sound in a “slow whoop” prior to voice announcements.

F. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station, via the Mass Notification System.

G. Printout of Events: On receipt of signal, print alarm, supervisory, and trouble events. Identify zone, device, and function. Include type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble) and date and time of occurrence. Differentiate alarm signals from all other printed indications. Also print system reset event, including same information for device, location, date, and time. Commands initiate the printing of a list of existing alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in the system and a historical log of events.

H. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, digital alarm radio transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

I. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.

J. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

1. Single-action mechanism, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
2. Detectors shall be two-wire type.
3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.

5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

    a. Primary status.
    b. Device type.
    c. Present average value.
    d. Present sensitivity selected.
    e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

    a. Primary status.
    b. Device type.
    c. Present average value.
    d. Present sensitivity selected.
    e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
3. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
4. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
5. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.6 NONSYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Single-Station Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 217; suitable for NFPA 101, residential occupancies; operating at 120-V ac with 9-V dc battery as the secondary power source. Provide with "low" or "missing" battery chirping-sound device.
2. Audible Notification Appliance: Piezoelectric sounder rated at 90 dBA at 10 feet according to UL 464.
3. Visible Notification Appliance: 177-cd strobe.
4. Heat sensor, 135 deg F fixed temperature.
5. Test Switch: Push to test; simulates smoke at rated obscuration.
6. Tandem Connection: Allow tandem connection of number of indicated detectors; alarm on one detector shall actuate notification on all connected detectors.
7. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a plug-in module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
8. Self-Restoring: Detectors shall not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.

9. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.

2.7 HEAT DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F per minute unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.8 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Exterior Horn: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.

C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- high letters on the lens.

1. Rated Light Output:

a. 75 cd minimum, other ratings as indicated.

2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern.
4. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
5. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

D. Voice/Tone Notification Appliances:

1. Appliances shall comply with UL 1480 and shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL.
2. High-Range Units: Rated 2 to 15 W.
3. Low-Range Units: Rated 1 to 2 W.
4. Mounting: semirecessed.
5. Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of speaker location.

2.9 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.

1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.10 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

B. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to elevator controller to initiate elevator recall.

2.11 SYSTEM PRINTER

A. Printer shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL as an integral part of fire-alarm system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.

B. Prior to the start of installation, all programming software, password and hardware shall be provided to the Contracting Office and become the property of the Government.

C. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with NFPA 72, "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for heat-detector spacing.
3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.
4. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
5. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture.

D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.

E. Heat Detectors in Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location.

F. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.

G. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install speaker/strobes on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.

H. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm speaker and at least 6 inches below the ceiling, as an integral part of the alarm speaker.

I. Fire-Alarm Control Unit: Surface mounted, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches above the finished floor to center of panel.

J. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72 inches above the finished floor to center of panel.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
1. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
2. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
3. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt trip breaker.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

   a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
   b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

H. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

I. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train the base’s maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 28 31 11

SECTION 33 00 00 - EARTHWORK

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements and exterior plants.
2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
3. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
4. Subbase and base course for asphalt paving.
5. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Course placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions changes in the Work.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

G. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

H. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

I. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

J. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

C. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

D. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

E. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

F. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

B. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Division 2 Section "Site Clearing."

C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 2 Section "Site Clearing," during earthwork operations.

3.2 EXCAVATION

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit or as indicated.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material, 4 inches deeper elsewhere, to allow for bedding course.

3.6 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.7 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Architect.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Division 3.

D. Provide 4-inch- thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.

E. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

F. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

G. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.11 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content or as identified in geotechnical report.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.12 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.13 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.14 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

A. Place subbase and base course on subgrades free of mud.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase and base course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Shape subbase and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
2. Compact subbase and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable.

E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.16 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.17 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 00 00

SECTION 31 11 00 - CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements for clearing and grubbing.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Clearing: Cutting, removal, and proper disposal of trees, stumps, brush, shrubs, rubbish, and other material as required to construct improvements shown and specified.

B. Grubbing: Removal and disposal of stumps larger than 1-1/2-inch in diameter and other similar items to a depth of not less than 12 inches below finish grade.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Clear and grub project site as shown on the Drawings and specified in this Section.

B. Clear and grub project site as required to complete project.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Clear and grub areas to be occupied by facilities to be constructed, including areas to be excavated, filled, paved, or planted as shown on the Drawings.

B. Clear and grub right-of-way as required to complete project. Clear and grub easements as required to complete project. Do not clear or grub more than required to complete project.

C. Existing palm trees on project site shall be removed and relocated to a site within the Owner's property as designated by the Owner.

3.02 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT AREA

A. Protect areas shown on the Drawings or designated by the Engineer to remain protected from damage by construction operations by erecting suitable barriers or other acceptable means.

B. Areas outside limits of construction as shown on the Drawings shall be protected and no equipment or materials shall be stored on these areas or allowed to damage these areas.

3.03 DISPOSAL

A. Remove roots, vegetation, and other debris from the site daily. Dispose of roots, vegetation, and other debris removed from the site at no cost to the owner.

B. Do not burn any material on the site or other areas where burning is not permitted.

END OF SECTION 31 11 00

SECTION 31 23 00 – EXCAVATION AND FILL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements for excavation, grading, and backfilling of trenches.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 02240 Dewatering

C. Lump Sum Prices

1. Trenching and Backfilling

a. Trenching and backfilling for Work included in this project is included in the lump sum cost for work installed, unless otherwise stated herein, and the lump sum price for work includes trenching and backfilling in whatever nature of material may be encountered. No additional allowance to the lump sum price bid by the Contractor for the project or any part thereof will be allowed on any claim for extra compensation because of trenching, backfilling, or trenching and backfilling being of a nature different from that contemplated by Contractor.

b. The Contractor is charged with the responsibility of actually investigating and examining the site of the project before preparing his Bid and satisfying himself in this respect.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. General: References to standards, specifications, manuals, or codes of any technical society, organization or association, or to the Laws or Regulations of any government authority, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the latest standard, specification, manual, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or, on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.

B. ANSI/ASTM Standards

1. ANSI/ASTM C33 Concrete Aggregates
2. ANSI/ASTM D1557 Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil (AASHTO T-180) Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft.-lbf/ft^3)(2,700 kN-m/m^3)

C. ASTM Standards

1.	ASTM D1556	Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
2.	ASTM D2487	Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
3.	ASTM D2922	Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Method (Shallow Depth)
4.	ASTM D2937	Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method

F. Florida Department of Transportation (FDOT) Standards

1. Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction

G. State of Florida

1. Florida Trench Safety Act (90-96, Laws of Florida)

H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration

1. Excavation Safety Standards, 29 C.F.R.s.1926.650 Subpart P.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Soil classifications presented in this Article are applicable to natural soils and processed materials.

B. ASTM D2487 Unified Soil Classification System (USCS)

1. Class I: Angular, one-quarter inch (1/4") to one and one-half inch (1-1/2") graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed shells and crushed stone.

2. Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of one and one-half inches (1-1/2"), including variously graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and non-cohesive, either wet or dry. The following soil types are included in this class:

a. GW (well-graded gravel)

b. GP (pea gravel or crushed stone mixed with sand)

c. SW (well-graded sand)

d. SP (poorly graded sands and gravelly sands with little or no fines)

3. Class III: Fine sand and clayey (clay filled) gravels, including fine sands, sand-clay mixture and gravel-clay mixtures. The following soil types are included in this class:

a. GM (silty gravels)

b. GC (clayey gravels)

c. SM (silty sands)

d. SC (clayey sands)

4. Class IV: Silt, silty clays and clays, including inorganic clays and silts of medium to high plasticity and liquid limits. The following soil types are included in this class:

a. CH (Inorganic clays of high plasticity)

b. CL (Inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, gravelly clays, sandy clays, silty clays, lean clays)

c. MH (inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine sands or silts, elastic silts)

d. ML (Inorganic silts, very fine sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands)

5. Class V: This class includes the following organic soils as well as soils containing frozen earth, debris, rocks larger than one and one-half inches (1-1/2") in diameter and other foreign materials:

a. OL (Organic silts and organic silty clays of low plasticity)

b. OH (Organic clays of medium to high plasticity)

c. PT (Peat, muck, and other highly organic soils)

C. Maximum Density: Maximum weight in pounds per cubic foot of a specific material.

D. Optimum Moisture: Percentage of water in a specific material at maximum density.

E. Rock: A natural aggregate of mineral particles connected by strong and permanent cohesive forces. Rock includes:

1. Limestone, lime rock, sandstone, dolomite, granite marble, lava, and coral.
2. Boulders 1/3 cubic yard or more in volume.
3. Material which by actual demonstration cannot, in the Engineer's opinion, be reasonably excavated with a backhoe or 3/4 cubic yard capacity power shovel equipped with two rippers, or similarly approved equipment and which is, in fact, systematically drilled and blasted or broken by power operated hand tools. Engineer may waive demonstration requirement if material encountered is well-defined rock.

F. Deleterious Materials: Household and construction debris, organic debris, peat and organic soils,

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Perform excavation required to construct underground piping systems to lines and grades shown on the Drawings.

B. Provide, place, and compact pipe bedding and haunching as shown on the Drawings and specified in this Section.

C. Provide, place, and compact initial fill as shown on the Drawings and specified in this Section.

D. Provide, place, and compact final fill as shown on the Drawings and specified in this Section.

E. Place, compact, and test fill as specified in this Section.

F. Dispose of unsuitable and excess excavated material as specified in this Section.

G. Grade final fill to elevations, lines, slopes, depths and cross-sections shown on the Drawings. Where no change in finish grade is indicated, grade final fill to elevations, lines, slopes, depths and cross-sections that existed prior to start of construction.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Trenching and backfilling shall be performed by company with not less than five years of documented experience in underground utility construction.

B. Soils Testing

1. An independent testing laboratory shall be provided as specified in Section 01452 Testing Laboratory Services.

2. Schedule trenching and backfilling to permit a reasonable time for testing before placing succeeding lifts of installing pipe.

3. Keep testing laboratory informed of structural earthwork progress.

C. General Monitoring: Trenching and backfilling shall be monitored on a periodic basis by the independent testing laboratory for general compliance with the intent of these specifications.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Contractor shall be responsible for delivery, storage, and handling of fill material from off-site sources.

B. Comply with requirements of Federal, State, and County authorities regulating shipment of products.

C. Contractor shall be responsible for storage and handling of on-site excavated suitable fill material.

D. Do not allow fill material from off-site sources or on-site excavated suitable fill material to be mixed with unsuitable material.

E. Do not allow stored fill material from off-site sources to be mixed with stored on-site excavated suitable fill material.

F. Protect stored fill materials so that the composition of materials is not altered and materials are not otherwise degraded or contaminated.

1.07 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Regulatory Requirements

1. Conform to Federal and State regulatory requirements for excavations.

2. Obtain excavation permit prior to starting trenching and backfilling. Conform to requirements of excavation permit.

3. Provide barricades, warning signs, and lights as required by law, regulation, or law and regulation.

B. Excavation Protection

1. Protect excavations by shoring, bracing, sheet piling, underpinning, or other methods required to prevent cave-in or loose soil from falling into excavation.

2. Grade top perimeter of trench to prevent surface water run off into trench.

C. Protection of Adjacent Improvements

1. Underpin adjacent structures and utilities, including utility services, which may be damaged by excavation work.

2. Repair damaged structures, utilities, or structures and utilities at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Protection of Benchmarks, Monuments, and Other Reference Points

1. Maintain benchmarks, monuments, and other reference points.

2. Retain a Registered Land Surveyor who shall establish, for any benchmarks, monuments, and other reference points that might be disturbed by structural earthwork, references that will not be disturbed.

3. Registered Land Surveyor shall replace benchmarks, monuments, and other reference points removed or otherwise disturbed.

E. Geotechnical Data

1. Geotechnical data prepared for this project are available for review by the Contractor.

2. Date and recommendations in the subsurface investigation report have been used by the Engineer in the preparation of the Drawings and Specifications.

3. Geotechnical Data made available to the Contractor by the Owner, the Engineer, or the Geotechnical Consultant are not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness. Geotechnical Data made available to the Contractor by the Owner, the Engineer, or the Geotechnical Consultant are not part of the Contact Documents. If Geotechnical Data made available to the Contractor by the Owner, the Engineer, or the Geotechnical Consultant are used by the Contractor, the Contractor shall assume all risks resulting from actual conditions differing from conditions set out in the Geotechnical Data.

F. Unanticipated Conditions

1. Notify Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue work in affected area until notified by Engineer to resume work.

2. Take emergency measures as required to protect persons and improvements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 SOURCE FOR BEDDING AND FILL MATERIALS

A. Use excavated materials that meet the requirements specified in this Section.

B. Furnish and install imported material if excavated material does meet the requirements of this Section.

C. Excess excavated material that meets the requirements of this Section shall be stored at the project site until backfilling is completed. Do remove excess excavated material that meets the requirements of this Section from the project site until backfilling is completed.

2.02 BEDDING

A. Crushed Stone Bedding: Imported, graded stone meeting the requirements of Class I soil with maximum particle size equal to one-half inch (1/2").

1. Size range and resulting high void ration of crushed stone bedding material makes it suitable for use to dewater trenches during pipe installation.

2. The permeable characteristic of crushed stone dictates that use of crushed stone bedding material be limited to locations where pipe support will not be lost by migration of fine grained natural material from trench walls and bottom or migration of other embedment materials into crushed stone bedding material.

3. When migration of fine grained natural material into crushed stone bedding is possible, minimum size range of crushed stone bedding shall be reduced to finer than one-quarter inch (1/4"), and gradation shall be selected to limit the size of the voids.

4. An alternative to modifying the gradation is to use a geotextile fabric as a barrier to migration to fines.)

B. Coarse Sand and Gravel Bedding: Coarse sands and gravels meeting the requirements of Class II soil with maximum particle size equal to three-quarter inch (3/4") and with less than five percent fines.

1. Coarse-grained soils with less than 12 percent but more than five percent fines may be used for coarse sand and gravel bedding if approved by the Engineer.

2. Gradation of coarse sand and gravel bedding material influences density and pipe support strength of coarse sand and gravel when bedding material is loosely placed. Gradation of coarse sand and gravel bedding material may be critical to the pipe support and stability of the foundation and embedment, if the material is imported and is not native to the trench excavation. Gradation other than well graded, such as uniformly graded or gap graded, may permit loss of support by migration into void spaces of a finer grained natural material from the trench wall and bottom.

3. When migration of fine grained natural material into coarse sand and gravel bedding is possible, adjust gradation of bedding material to limit size of voids so there is no migration of fines from trench walls or trench bottom into bedding material.

4. An alternative to modifying the gradation is to use a geotextile fabric as a barrier to migration of fines.

2.03 HAUNCHING

A. Haunching material shall be on-site or imported non-cohesive, non-plastic material free of debris and gravel larger than one-half inch in diameter.

B. Haunching materials shall be Class I or Class II soils as defined in this Section.

2.04 SELECT FILL

A. Select fill shall be on-site or imported non-cohesive, non-plastic material free of debris and gravel larger than one-half inch in diameter.

B. Select initial and final fill materials shall be Class I or Class II soils as defined in this Section.

2.05 COMMON FILL

A. Common fill shall be on-site or imported non-cohesive, non-plastic material, free of debris and rocks larger than six inches in diameter.

B. Common initial fill materials shall be Class I, Class II, or Class III soils as defined in this Section.

C. Common final fill materials shall be Class I, Class II, Class III or acceptable dry, native Class IV soils as defined in this Section.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION OF SOURCE FOR BEDDING AND FILL MATERIALS

A. Verify approval of full or limited use of stockpiled fill.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

B. Prior to trenching, cut or score pavement to straight edges, six inches outside each edge of the proposed trench. Do not damage pavement not removed.

3.03 EXCAVATION

A. Dewater trenches as specified in Section 02240 Dewatering.

B. Excavate trench so that piping can be installed to alignment and depth shown on the Drawings and as specified.

C. Trench width shall be ample to permit piping to be laid and jointed properly. Minimum trench width shall be at least three feet, six inches or eight inches greater than the largest outside diameter of the pipe or bell, whichever is greater.

D. If sheeting is used, sheeting may be removed provided removal can be accomplished without disturbing bedding, pipe or alignment. Should Engineer determine that removal of sheeting will damage pipe, sheeting shall be left in place at no additional cost to the Owner. If left in place, cut sheeting off two feet above top of pipe and leave sheeting in place below cut. Any damage to pipe bedding, pipe, or alignment caused by removal of sheeting shall be cause for rejection of the affected portion of the Work.

E. Open no more than 100 feet of trench ahead of pipe laying operations at one time unless a greater length of trench is approved by the Engineer.

3.04 TRENCH BOTTOM

A. Excavate trench to elevation required for pipe material.

1. For piping that does not require bedding below bottom of pipe, excavate trench to bottom of pipe.

2. For piping that requires bedding below bottom of pipe, excavate trench to bottom of bedding below pipe.

B. Soil surface at trench bottom shall provide a firm, stable and uniform support for pipe. Soil surface at trench bottom shall be free of any protrusions which may cause point loading on any portion of pipe or bell.

C. Do not over-excavate trench bottom if trench bottom material is stable undisturbed soil of the follow types:

1. Class II soil including types GW, GP, SW and SP.
2. Class III soil including types GM, GC, SM and SC.
3. Class IV soil including types CL and ML.

D. Do not bed pipe on solid rock, boulders, hardpan, unsuitable soils, organic material, or other materials that are not suitable for trench bottom. Remove soils and other materials that are not

suitable materials for trench bottom. Remove soils and other materials that are not suitable materials for trench bottom to six inches under pipe, minimum.

1. Remove wet, yielding, or mucky soils. Remove the following soils:
   a. Type CH and Type MH Class IV soils.
   b. All Class V soils.
2. Remove organic material including roots, mulch, or other vegetable matter, which in the opinion of the Engineer, will result in unsatisfactory foundation conditions.
3. Remove soils containing cobbles, boulders or stones larger than one and one-half inches (1-1/2") in diameter.
4. Remove ledge rock and hardpan. Remove rock and hardpan to provide bedding width 24 inches wider than pipe.
5. Remove soils containing rubbish, trash, or other foreign materials.

E. Replace ledge rock, hard pan, boulders, unsuitable soils, and soil containing material that is not suitable for trench bottom.

1. Over-excavation Replacement for Piping that Does Not Require Bedding below Bottom of Pipe
   a. If trench is over-excavated more than six inches below the bottom of the pipe, but less than twelve inches below the bottom of the pipe, fill and compact over-excavation with acceptable Class I, II or III soil as defined in this Section.
   b. If trench is over-excavated more than twelve inches below bottom of pipe, fill and compact over-excavation with crushed stone bedding.
2. Over-excavation Replacement for Piping that Requires Bedding below Bottom of Pipe: Fill and compact over-excavation to bottom of bedding with Class I soil as defined in this Section.

3.05 BEDDING

A. General: Properly bed pipelines, conduits and appurtenances as shown on Drawings and as specified in this Section.

B. Bedding for PVC Pipe: Place and compact crushed stone bedding from a minimum of 1/4 diameter of pipe below invert of pipe to bottom of pipe.

C. Bedding for Ductile Iron Pipe

1. If trench bottom at bottom of pipe is Class I, Class II, Class III or acceptable dry, native Class IV soils as defined in this Section, bed pipe on trench bottom.
2. If trench bottom is not acceptable for bedding, place crushed stone bedding or coarse sand and gravel bedding from a minimum of l/4 diameter of pipe below invert of pipe up to bottom of pipe.

D. Preparation of Trench Bottom for Piping and Conditions that Do Not Require Bedding below Bottom of Pipe

1. Compact trench bottom as required to achieve density specified for bedding, haunching, and backfill. Minimum compaction for trench bottom shall be 90% of Modified Proctor Maximum Dry density (ASTM D1557).

2. Bring trench bottom to grade prior to installation of pipe, fittings, and valves. Bring trench bottom to grade along entire length of pipe.

E. Preparation of Trench Bottom for Piping or Conditions that Require Bedding below Bottom of Pipe

1. Excavate trench bottom and place bedding material, so that bedding grade is correct following compaction of bedding.

2. Uniformly compact bedding. Use hand or mechanical tamping to compact bedding material.

3. Compact bedding material as required to achieve density specified for haunching and backfill. Minimum compaction of bedding material shall be 95% of Modified Proctor Maximum Dry density (ASTM D1557).

4. Bring bedding material to grade prior to installation of pipe, fittings, and valves. Bring bedding material to grade along entire length of pipe.

3.06 HAUNCHING

A. Haunching for PVC Pipe: Place crushed stone bedding material from top of bedding to spring line (centerline) of pipe.

B. Haunching for Ductile Iron Pipe

1. If trench bottom at bottom of pipe is Class I, Class II, Class III or acceptable dry, native Class IV soils as defined in this Section, place haunching material from trench bottom to spring line (centerline) of pipe.

2. If trench bottom is not acceptable for bedding, place crushed stone bedding or coarse sand and gravel bedding material from top of bedding up to 1/8 diameter of pipe. Place haunching material from top of crushed stone bedding or coarse sand bedding material to spring line (centerline) of pipe.

C. Piping Support: Support piping during placement and compaction of haunching.

D. Placing Haunching Material

1. Do not place haunching over porous, wet, or spongy trench bottom or bedding material.

2. Hand place haunching material.

3. Place haunching evenly along both sides of pipe, fittings, and valves so that equal load is maintained along both sides of pipe, fittings, and valves.

4. Work haunching under pipe, fittings, and valves so that there are no voids in fill and so that pipe, fittings, and valves are properly supported.

5. Place haunching so that piping materials, coatings, and encasement are not damaged.

E. Haunching Material Compaction

1. Compact haunching material

2. Compact haunching so that pipe, fittings, and valves are properly supported.

3. Compact haunching as required to achieve density specified for backfill material.

4. Minimum compaction of haunching shall be 95% of Modified Proctor Maximum Dry density (ASTM D1557).

3.07 INITIAL BACKFILL

A. Initial backfill shall extend from the top of haunching to one foot above top of pipe. Placement of initial backfill may be either by hand or mechanical means.

B. Initial fill in trenches wholly or partially beneath paved areas as follows shall be select initial fill:

1. Public streets, roads, and parking areas.
2. Institutional roads, drives, and parking areas.
3. Commercial roads, drives, and parking areas.

C. Initial fill in trenches beneath unimproved areas, lawns, landscaping, private drives, and private parking areas shall be common initial fill unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

D. Keep initial backfill free from debris, rocks, clods, and other items larger than one-half inch (1/2").

E. Do not compact initial fill directly over pipe, fittings, or valves until adequate cover has been provided to prevent damage to pipe, fitting, or valve. Adequate cover will depend on piping materials and type of compaction equipment used. Adequate cover shall be as accepted by the Engineer.

F. Minimum compaction of initial fill shall be 95% of Modified Proctor Maximum Dry density (ASTM D1557).

3.08 FINAL BACKFILL

A. Backfill trenches to contours and elevations shown on drawings, or to match existing grade if finish grade is not changed.

B. Final backfill in trenches wholly or partially beneath paved areas as follows shall be select initial fill:

1. Public streets, roads, and parking areas.
2. Institutional roads, drives, and parking areas.
3. Commercial roads, drives, and parking areas.

C. Final backfill in trenches beneath unimproved areas, lawns, landscaping, private drives, and private parking areas shall be common initial fill unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

D. Backfill trench systematically, as early as possible, to allow maximum time for natural settlement.

E. Place and compact select fill material in continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches in depth. Minimum compaction of select fill shall be 98% of Modified Proctor Maximum Dry density

(ASTM D1557). Compaction of select fill shall be by small portable plate compactor or other approved method.

F. Place and compact common fill material in continuous layers not exceeding 12 inches in depth. Minimum compaction of common fill shall be 95% of Modified Proctor Maximum Dry density (ASTM D1557). Compaction of common fill shall be by mechanical means or other approved methods.

3.09 COMPACTION

A. Compaction Equipment

1. Compaction shall be accomplished by use of appropriate compaction equipment.

2. Compact each lift by repeated passes of appropriate compaction equipment.

3. Select and operate compaction equipment so that pipe and structures are not damaged by compaction operation.

B. Moisture Control

1. Control moisture content of soil during compaction as required to achieve specified compaction.

2. Moisture content of fill and backfill material shall be within plus or minus 2% of optimum moisture content during compaction of fill and backfill material.

3. If necessary, add water or allow material to dry until the proper moisture content for the specified compaction is obtained.

C. Compaction Testing

1. Test compaction of bedding, haunching, initial backfill, and final backfill as specified in this Section.

2. Test each compacted soil layer, in place, prior to placement of succeeding layers.

3.10 TESTING

A. Retain a laboratory approved by Engineer to make field density tests and Proctor Tests as specified below.

1. Contractor shall pay the cost of initial density test(s).

2. Contractor shall pay cost for any additional testing required as a result of failure of any initial test.

B. Perform one Proctor Test, according to ASTM D1557, for each source of fill used on the Project. If material from excavation is used as backfill material, take a test proctor from the best available location as determined by the testing lab.

C. Determine Optimum moisture content of fill, subgrade, and backfill material by Modified Proctor Method (ASTM D1557).

D. Test the density of compacted bedding, haunching, and initial fill. Test the density of each compacted final fill layer in place. Field density tests shall meet the requirements of ASTM D1556, ASTM D2922, or ASTM D2937.

E. Perform density tests for initial backfill and final backfill as follows:

1.	Initial Backfill	1 test per layer for each 300 foot length of trench (minimum 1 test per day)
2.	Select Final Backfill	1 test per layer for each 300 foot length of trench (minimum 1 test per day)
3.	Common Final Backfill:	1 test for each 1,000 feet of trench.

F. Perform additional field density tests as follows:

1. If test density of compacted backfill or fill is less than specified density, make additional tests at locations directed by Engineer.

2. Make additional field density tests at no additional cost to the Owner.

G. Allow for inspection of import fill by Engineer at the source before delivery to site.

3.11 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL

A. Remove unsuitable material and excess excavated suitable material from the Project.

B. Dispose of unsuitable material and excess excavated suitable material off of the Project.

3.12 SETTLEMENT

A. Any settlement noted adjacent to or in backfill, fill, or in structures built over the backfill or fill within the 5-year warranty period will be considered to be caused by improper stabilization or compaction methods and shall be corrected at no cost to the Owner. Structure damaged by settlement shall be restored to their original condition by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 31 23 00

SECTION 31 23 19- DEWATERING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements for dewatering excavations and trenches.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Obtain permits required by regulatory authorities having jurisdiction and required by the Owner for installation, operation, and removal of dewatering systems.

B. Furnish and install dewatering systems including well points, wells, pumps, piping, chemical grouting, water tight sheeting, ground freezing, tremie wall, or any other technology as may be necessary to accomplish dewatering in a safe and proper manner.

C. Provide labor, equipment, and services required to operate dewatering systems.

D. Remove dewatering systems.

E. Plug and seal dewatering wells.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General: As specified in:
   1. General Conditions;
   2. Division 1;

B. Submit copy of dewatering permit prior to installing dewatering system, or systems.

C. Submit dewatering plan, or plans, prior to installing dewatering system, or systems.

   1. Contractor is responsible for the de-watering plan; should the contractor require additional de-watering requirement this shall be done at no additional cost to the owner.
   2. Dewatering shall be done to the cities sewer system.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements

   1. Obtain Dewatering Permit from South Florida Water Management District prior to dewatering of any areas. Make application and arrangements and pay fees and charges for dewatering and disposal of discharge from dewatering

   2. Submit copy of dewatering permit.

   3. Comply with requirements of dewatering permit. Meet regulatory requirements relative to dewatering and disposal of discharge water from dewatering.

1.05 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Noise Limitations.

1. Dewatering systems and equipment shall comply with ordinances regulating noise.

2. Provide “residential” mufflers on engines.

3. Provide sound attenuating enclosures over dewatering system equipment if necessary to meet noise limit requirements of ordinances and regulations.

4. Do not shut off dewatering systems to meet noise limitations during non-work hours. Provide sound attenuating measures to meet noise limit requirements.

5. Provide sound attenuating equipment, devices, and measures at no additional cost to the Owner.

6. Modify dewatering system, or systems, as required to comply with ordinances regulating noise.

B. Damage Prevention

1. Dewatering shall not cause settlement of existing or new structures. Repair or replace structures damaged by settlement caused by dewatering. Repair or replace structures at no additional cost to the Owner.

2. Discharge from dewatering systems shall not cause erosion of turf or soil. Replace turf damaged by dewatering discharge. Replace soil displaced by dewatering discharge. Replace turf and soil at no additional cost to the Owner.

3. Discharge from dewatering systems shall not damage landscaping. Replace landscaping damaged by dewatering discharge. Replace landscaping at no additional cost the Owner.

4. Modify dewatering system, or systems, as required to eliminate conditions that cause damage.

C. Access

1. Dewatering systems and dewatering system operations shall not prevent emergency access or prevent persons living in the vicinity of construction from completing their normal daily pursuits.

2. Provide temporary access over dewatering system piping for vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

D. Water Supply: Dewatering shall not impact private water supply wells or public water supply wells.

E. Lake and Pond Level: Dewatering shall not impact lake levels and pond levels.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 DEWATERING SYSTEMS

A. Contractor shall be responsible for the sizing and selection of dewatering systems, dewatering equipment, dewatering system piping, and appurtenances.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GROUNDWATER

A. Contractor shall be responsible for evaluating and determining groundwater conditions.

3.02 DEWATERING PLAN

A. Contractor shall prepare and submit dewatering plan for each dewatering system

B. Ground water plan shall include the following:

1. Groundwater data and assumptions relating to groundwater conditions.

2. Description of proposed dewatering system with drawings, diagrams, and system component data as applicable.

3. Proposed measures to insure dewatering system reliability.

4. Description of discharge water disposal methods.

5. Identification and location of private water supply wells, public water supply wells, lakes, and ponds that may be affected by dewatering.

6. Anticipated affect upon private water supply wells, public water supply wells, lakes, and ponds that may be impacted by dewatering. Proposed measures to ameliorate effects of dewatering upon private water supply wells, public water supply wells, lakes, and ponds.

7. Other data pertinent to the dewatering system.

3.03 DEWATERING SYSTEMS

A. Provide, operate, and maintain dewatering systems including well points, wells, chemical grouting, water tight sheeting, ground freezing, tremie wall, or any other technology as may be necessary to accomplish dewatering in a safe and proper manner.

B. Provide dewatering systems that control groundwater level in conformance with the requirements of this Section. Provide dewatering systems that lower groundwater to level shown, specified, or shown and specified in advance of excavation. Provide dewatering systems that continuously maintain groundwater level at, or below, level shown, specified, or shown and specified until backfilling and compaction have been completed to level shown, specified, or shown and specified.

C. Provide automatic starting devices, standby pumps, and other equipment and controls required to provide continuous dewatering in the event of an outage of dewatering pump or other dewatering system component.

D. Provide headers, suction piping, and discharge piping as required to convey water from well points, dewatering wells, and caissons to dewatering system discharge point designated in permit and accepted dewatering plan.

E. Modify dewatering system during the course of construction as conditions that affect dewatering change.

3.04 DEWATERING OPEN EXCAVATIONS

A. Lower groundwater to level shown, specified, or shown and specified in advance of excavation. Provide monitoring wells or other means to measure groundwater level prior to starting excavation.

B. Dewater excavation from outside the limits of excavation. Dewater excavation from below the bottom of excavation. Do not dewater excavation from sumps within excavation.

C. Dewater excavation for cast-in-place concrete structures to a minimum level of three feet below structural grade. Dewater excavation for prestressed composite tank to a minimum level of three feet below structural grade.

1. Maintain water level a minimum of three feet below structural grade until backfilling is complete.

2. Maintain dewatering system in operation as required to prevent structures from being displaced by hydrostatic pressure until final acceptance of the Work.

D. Dewatering measures shall provide the following:

1. Prevent instability of excavation due to groundwater.

2. Prevent the disturbance of subgrade bearing materials due to groundwater.

3. Keep excavation free from standing water and running water.

4. Prevent tanks, pipes, and other structures from being displaced by hydrostatic pressures.

E. Do not install or operate dewatering systems that allow movement of soil through excavation or excavation subgrade.

F. Do not install or operate dewatering systems that allow movement of soil from beneath existing or previously installed structures or pipes.

3.05 DEWATERING TRENCHES

A. Lower groundwater to level shown, specified, or shown and specified in advance of excavation. Provide monitoring wells or other means to measure groundwater level prior to starting excavation.

B. Dewater trench from outside the limits of trench. Dewater trench from below the excavated trench bottom. Do not dewater trench from sumps within trench.

C. Dewater trench to a minimum level of 24 inches below excavated trench bottom. Maintain water level a minimum of 24 inches below excavated trench bottom until backfill meets the following requirements:

1. Backfilling and compaction have progressed as to a depth that installed piping will not be displaced by hydrostatic pressure.

2. Backfilling and compaction have been completed above natural water table to a level that remaining backfill can be placed and compacted as specified in Section 02317 Trenching and Backfilling.

D. Dewatering measures shall provide the following:

1. Prevent instability of trench due to groundwater.

2. Prevent the disturbance of subgrade bearing materials due to groundwater.

3. Keep trench free from standing water and running water.

4. Prevent tanks, pipes, and other structures from being displaced by hydrostatic pressures.

E. Do not install or operate dewatering systems that allow movement of soil through trench or trench subgrade.

F. Do not install or operate dewatering systems that allow movement of soil from beneath existing or previously installed structures or pipes.

3.06 SURFACE WATER CONTROL

A. Do not allow surface runoff to flow into excavations and trenches.

1. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water run-off to flow into excavation.

2. Grade sides and ends of trench to prevent surface water run-off to flow into trench.

B. Do not allow storm water to puddle or pond on construction site except in designated storm water retention areas. Grade construction areas so that storm water drains to storm water system.

C. Do not allow storm water to flow off construction site except through permitted discharge structures and through permitted storm water pipes, conduits, and channels.

D. Do not allow storm water to flow into or through stored fill and backfill materials.

3.07 DEWATERING DISCHARGE CONTROL

A. Discharge water from dewatering system to storm drain systems in accordance with dewatering permit and as specified in this Section. Provide silting basins and other discharge treatment systems in accordance with dewatering permit and to meet discharge permit requirements.

B. Do not allow discharge from dewatering system to puddle or pond on construction site except in areas designated and approved to receive discharge from dewatering system.

C. Do not allow to discharge from dewatering system to flow off construction site except through permitted discharge structures and through pipes, conduits, and channels that have been designated and approved for discharge flow from dewatering systems.

E. Do not use sanitary sewers for disposal of water from water control systems. Do not use sanitary sewer system under construction as conduit to remove ground water from trench.

F. Do not use storm sewer under construction as conduit to remove ground water from trench. Do not use new storm water system for dewatering system discharge unless new storm water system has been approved for dewatering system discharge.

G. Do not discharge water containing settleable solids into storm sewers.

H. Do not contaminate or disturb the environment of properties adjacent to the Work.

I. Do not contaminate streams or other surface waters.

J. Provide temporary facilities and controls for dewatering system discharge. Temporary facilities and controls shall be appropriate to the project, including, but not limited to:

1. Silting basin, or basins, of adequate size.
2. Filters.
3. Coagulants.
4. Screens.

H. Discharge onto pavement shall not damage pavement.

3.08 DEWATERING SYSTEM REMOVAL AND CLEANUP

A. Completely remove dewatering systems installed for construction.

B. Plug and seal dewatering wells after dewatering operations are concluded. Plug and seal dewatering wells in accordance with permit requirements.

C. Remove and dispose of solids, including sand, mud, and other material, discharged from dewatering systems.

3.09 General addition requirements

A. Contractor shall design and provide a 920 GPM ground water treatment system plan comprised of the following:

- A large settling tank (silt box) with baffles for the removal of large solids and free product
- Sock Bag filters shall be attached to the discharge hose into the sewer manholes for the removal of suspended solids. Contractor responsible for determining number of discharge hose's required from the settling tank to the manhole to maintain adequate flow.

B. Well point systems must be efficient enough to lower the water level in advance of the excavation and maintain it continuously in order that the trench bottom and sides shall remain firm and reasonably dry. The well points shall be designed especially for this type of service, and the pumping unit used shall be capable of maintaining a high vacuum, and at the same time, of handling large volumes of air as well as of water. Pumps shall be capable of handling the water the contractor need removed to perform the work. Sock filters shall be provided on the pump discharge at the silt box and manhole discharge. Filter cloth draped in manhole shall not be used except for temporary basis of less than 4 hours.

C. Silt boxes shall be capable of handling the water the contractor needs removed to perform the work. Silt box discharged into the sewer systems shall have filter socks on the discharge hose. The contractor shall provide multiple discharge hose with filtering sock if required to remove the water from the silt box. Silt boxes shall be cleaned daily. Socks shall be replaced as needed. Sock(s) with holes or cuts shall be replaced immediately. The Contractor shall be responsible for disposing into the city sewer system of all water resulting from trench dewatering operations, and shall dispose of the water without damage or undue inconvenience to the work, the surrounding

area, or the general public. He shall not dam, divert, or cause water to flow in excess in existing gutters, pavements or other structures: and to do this he may be required to conduct the water to a suitable place of discharge may be determined by the Owner.

D. The contractor shall not dewater into the permitted stormwater gravity injection well at the project site.

E. The contractor shall be responsible for payment to the city for the clean up of the sewers system and any repairs that are determined to have been caused by the project dewatering.

END OF SECTION 31 23 19

SECTION 31 25 00 - EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements for erosion and sedimentation control.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. The phrase "DOT Specifications" shall refer to the most current Florida Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Obtain permits required by regulatory authorities having jurisdiction and required by the Owner for installation, maintenance, and removal of erosion and sedimentation control measures.

B. Furnish and install erosion and sedimentation control measures.

C. Provide labor, equipment, and services required to maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures.

D. Remove erosion and sedimentation control measures that are not a permanent part of Work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. General: As specified in:

1. Division 1;
2. This Section

B. Submit copy of Erosion Control Plan prior to installing erosion and sedimentation control measures.

C. Submit erosion and sedimentation control plan approved by State, local, or State and local authorities.

1.05 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Regulatory Requirements

1. Dewatering

a. Obtain permit, or permits, for erosion and sedimentation control for earthwork and dewatering. Make application and arrangements and pay fees and charges for permit, or permits.

b. Obtain permit, or permits, for erosion and sedimentation control prior to starting earthwork. Obtain permit, or permits, for erosion and sedimentation control prior to installing dewatering system, or systems.

c. Comply with requirements of permits for erosion and sedimentation control.

2. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

a. Prepare "Notice of Intent to Use Generic Permit for Stormwater Discharge from Construction Activities that Disturb Five or More Acres of Land". Submit application and pay fee for review and approval of Notice.

b. Obtain response to Notice prior to starting construction.

c. Comply with requirements of Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan and Generic Permit for Stormwater Discharge from Construction Activities that Disturb Five or More Acres, including modifications, addenda, and additions by Federal, State, and County regulatory authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS FOR EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

A. Filter Fabric

1. Filter Fabric Material: Nylon, polyester, propylene or ethylene yarn with ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers conforming to Section 985 of the DOT Specifications.

2. Filter Fabric Flow: 0.3 gallons per foot per minute, minimum.

B. Sediment Fence Posts

1. Post Material: Pine

2. Post Diameter: four inches

3. Post Length: Four feet, minimum.

C. Spillway Section Stone: Class "B" erosion control stone.

D. Stone Installed on Inside Spillway Face for Drainage Control: No. 67 washed stone conforming to Section 901 of the DOT Specifications.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EROSION CONTROL PLAN

A. Excavation method shall be selected by the Contractor, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or required by local regulations

B. Contractor shall be responsible for erosion and sedimentation control.

C. Prepare and submit an Erosion Control Plan based upon the proposed excavation method.

D. Erosion Control Plan shall be reviewed and accepted by the Engineer prior to commencement of any land disrupting activities. Erosion Control Plan shall be reviewed and accepted by State, local, or State and local authorities having jurisdiction over erosion and sedimentation control prior commencement of any land disrupting activities.

E. Submit erosion and sedimentation control plan approved by State, local, or State and local authorities.

3.02 LOCATION

A. The type of sedimentation and erosion control (SEC) devices to be employed on the project will depend on location and adjoining features of the land at that location.

B. Construct SEC devices in accordance with approved Erosion Control Plan.

3.03 TEMPORARY SEDIMENT TRAP CONSTRUCTION

A. Clear, grub and strip area under embankment of vegetation and root mat.

B. Clear retention area to elevation as approved by Engineer.

C. Use fill material free of roots, woody vegetation and organic matter. Place fill in lifts not to exceed nine inches. Machine compact fill.

D. Construct dam and stone spillway to dimensions, slopes and elevations shown on approved permit, or approved permit drawings.

E. Construct spillway crest level (± 0.05 feet) and at least 18 inches below top of dam at all points.

F. Extend stone outlet section to vegetated road ditch on zero grade with top elevation of stone level with bottom of drain.

G. Construct top of dam six inches above natural surrounding ground, minimum.

H. Stabilize embankment and disturbed area above sediment pools as shown in vegetation plan.

3.04 SEDIMENT FENCE CONSTRUCTION

A. Locate sediment fence down-slope from source of sediment. Extend sediment fence around source of sediment so that all run-off from source of sediment flows through sediment fence.

B. Set posts down-slope of fabric.

C. Bury toe of fence approximately eight inches deep.

D. When joints are necessary, securely fasten fabric at support post with overlap to next post.

3.05 SILTATION AND BANK EROSION

A. Take adequate precautions to minimize siltation and bank erosion in crossing canals or ditches, in discharging well point systems, or during other construction activities.

END OF SECTION 31 25 00

SECTION 31 31 16 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Soil treatment with termiticide.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the EPA-Registered Label.

B. Product certificates.

C. Soil Treatment Application Report: Include the following:

1. Date and time of application.
2. Moisture content of soil before application.
3. Brand name and manufacturer of termiticide.
4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
5. Dilutions, methods, volumes, and rates of application used.
6. Areas of application.
7. Water source for application.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticides according to the EPA-Registered Label.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor certifying that termite control work, consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment, will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Termiticides:

a. Aventis Environmental Science USA LP; Termidor.
b. Bayer Corporation; Premise 75.
c. Dow AgroSciences LLC; Dursban TC or Equity.
d. FMC Corporation, Agricultural Products Group; Talstar, Prevail FT, or Torpedo.
e. Syngenta; Demon TC.
f. Approved Equal.

2.2 SOIL TREATMENT

A. Termiticide: Provide an EPA-registered termiticide complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum termiticide concentration allowed for each specific use, according to product's EPA-Registered Label.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. General: Remove all extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.

B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.

3.2 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute treatment evenly.

1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.

2. Foundations: Adjacent soil including soil along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partition walls, around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab, and around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; also along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing. Avoid soil washout around footings.
3. Crawlspaces: Soil under and adjacent to foundations as previously indicated. Treat adjacent areas including around entrance platform, porches, and equipment bases. Apply overall treatment only where attached concrete platform and porches are on fill or ground.
4. Masonry: Treat voids.
5. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated.

B. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.

C. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.

D. Post warning signs in areas of application.

E. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION 31 31 16

SECTION 33 12 16 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: This section covers the work necessary for the construction of the Asphalt / Pavement.

1. Type SP- 9.5.....9.5 mm

1.02 REFERENCES; FDOT LOCAL AGENCY SPECIFICATIONS (LAP) AND STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS / LOCAL AGENCY SPECIFICATIONS

A. The term "Standard Specifications" is used; such reference shall mean the most current edition of Florida Department of Transportation Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction and LAP Specifications. The Standard Specifications shall be considered as part of this section of the Specifications; below are Listed references for the contractor's convenience; the contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and incorporation in the contract all of the Standard Specification's and the most current revisions that apply to this contract scope of work. The contractor shall document in his daily reports the required Standard Specifications that are used.

B. Reference(s):

1. SECTION 334 HOT MIX ASPHALT FOR LOCAL AGENCIES
2. SECTION 120 EARTHWORH AND RELATED OPERATIONS FOR LOCAL AGENCIES
3. SECTION 710 PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKINGS
4. SECTION 711 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPES AND MARKINGS
5. 911 LIMEROCK MATERIAL FOR BASE AND STABILIZED BASE
6. SECTION 971 TRAFFIC MARKING MATERIALS

C. Any reference of the "FDOT", "Agency" "Engineer" 'Local Agency" in the LAP SPECS, and "Standard Specifications" shall be considered to be the Owner (City of Key West) for this contract. LAP SPECS are available at:

http://www.dot.state.fl.us/specificationsoffice/Implemented/LAP/LapSpecs/Default.shtm

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. The phrase "FDOT Specifications" shall refer to the Florida Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish and install asphaltic concrete pavement as shown on the Drawings and specified in this Section. Furnish and install asphaltic concrete pavement in accordance with the lines, grades and typical section as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Furnish and install new asphaltic concrete pavement required to complete the paving work.

C. Furnish and install asphaltic concrete topping as indicated on the Drawings.

D. Repair asphaltic concrete pavement damaged as a result of completing Work and damaged by construction operations.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. General: As specified in:

1. Division 1;

2. This Section

B. Submit proposed formula for asphaltic concrete paving prior to starting pavement work.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. FDOT Specifications referred to in this Section are made a part of this Contract to the extent of such references, and shall be as binding upon the Contract as through reproduced herein in their entirety.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General

1. Product Delivery: As specified in Section 01650 Product Delivery Requirements.

2. Product Storage and Handling: As specified in Section 01660 Product Storage and Handling.

B. Asphaltic Concrete Pavement Materials: Delivery, storage, and handling of asphaltic concrete pavement materials shall meet the requirements of FDOT LAP / Specifications.

1.08 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements

1. Do not place base, prime coat, tack coat, or asphaltic concrete when rain is falling or when there is water on the surface to be covered.

2. Monitor climatic conditions and anticipate conditions producing rainfall.

3. Remove and replace materials damaged by rainfall or standing water.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Lime Rock Base: Lime Rock base shall be in accordance with Section 911 of the FDOT Specifications.

B. Soil-Cement Base: Soil Cement base shall be in accordance with Section 270 of the FDOT Specifications.

C. Prime Coat: Material used for prime coat shall be cut-back Asphalt Grade RC-70 conforming to Sections 300 and 916 of the FDOT Specifications for prime to be used on Miami Oolite formation lime rock.

D. Tack Coat: Material used for tack coat shall be Emulsified Asphalt Grade RS-2 conforming to Sections 300 and 916 of the FDOT Specifications. All areas to be paved shall receive a final tack coat that provides a uniform finish for new and existing paving.

E. Asphaltic Concrete: Materials and construction of asphaltic concrete patch and surface courses shall be Type SP-9.5

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Subgrade

1. Stabilize roadway subgrades to the minimum depth shown on the Drawings to a Limerock Bearing Ratio of not less than 40. Stabilizing shall be Type B as defined in Section 160 of the FDOT Specifications. Stabilization may require addition and thorough mixing in of crushed limerock, course limerock screenings, or any other stabilizing material acceptable to the Engineer. Apply stabilizing material in such quantity that, after mixing and blending, the subgrade will have a LBR of not less than 40. Mix, blend, or mix and blend stabilizing material into subgrade material by plowing, scarifying, disking, harrowing, blading and mixing with rotary tillers until mixed materials are of uniform bearing value throughout width and depth of layer being processed.

2. Make not less than three density determinations on each day's final compaction operations on each course. Make density determinations at more frequent intervals if deemed necessary by the Engineer.

B. Base

1. Construct Base in accordance with Section 230 of the FDOT Specifications, to the thickness and width indicated on the Drawings.

2. After spreading of the base material is completed, scarify entire surface and shape surface to produce the exact grade and cross section after compaction. For double course base, extend scarifying to a depth sufficient to penetrate slightly the surface of the first course. The maximum depth of each lift shall be 8 inches.

3. When the material does not have the proper moisture content to insure the required density, wetting or drying shall be required.

   a. If the material is deficient in moisture, add and uniformly mix in water by disking the base course to the full depth of the base course.

   b. If the material contains an excess of moisture, allow the material to dry to proper moisture content before compacting material.

4. As soon as proper conditions of moisture are attained, compact material to an average density not less than 98 percent maximum density as determined in more than one course, the density shall be obtained in each lift of the base.

5. During final compacting operations, if blading of any areas is necessary to obtain true grade and cross section, complete compacting operations for such areas prior to making density determination on finished base.

6. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, “hard-plane” the surface with a blade grader immediately prior to the application of the prime coat to remove the thin glaze or cemented surface and to allow free penetration of the prime material. Materials planed from the base shall be removed from base area.

7. If cracks or checks appear in the base, either before or after priming, which in the opinion of the Engineer, would impair the structural efficiency of the base course, remove such cracks or checks by rescarifying, reshaping, adding base material where necessary and recompacting, at no additional cost to the Owner.

8. If at any time the subgrade material shall become mixed with the base course material, dig out and remove the mixture, reshape and compact the subgrade and replace the materials removed with clean base material. Shape and compact clean base material as specified in this Article. Remove, replace, shape, and compact material at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Prime Coat: Apply prime coat at a rate of 0.15 gallons per square yard, and perform the Work in accordance with Section 300 of the FDOT Specifications.

D. Tack Coat: Apply tack coat at a rate between 0.02 and 0.10 gallons per square yard, and perform the Work in accordance with Section 300 of the FDOT Specifications.

E. Asphaltic Concrete: Spreading, compact, and joint the wearing surface in accordance with Sections 330, 332, 333 of the FDOT Specifications to the thickness indicated on the Drawings.

3.02 PAVEMENT REPAIR

A. Repair damage to pavement as a result of Work under this Contract. Repair damage to pavement in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer and at no additional cost to the Owner. Pavement repair shall include preparation of the subgrade, placing and compacting of the limerock base, priming of the base, and placing and maintaining of surface treatment, as specified in this Section.

B. Width of repairs shall extend at least 12 inches beyond the limit of damage. Edge of pavement to be left in place shall be cut to a true edge with a saw or other acceptable method that provides a clean edge to abut repair. Line of the repair shall be reasonably uniform with no unnecessary irregularities.

END OF SECTION 32 12 16

SECTION 32 14 00 - UNIT PAVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Concrete pavers set in aggregate setting beds.
2. Rough-stone pavers set in mortar setting beds.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For materials other than water and aggregates.

B. Samples for unit pavers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups for each form and pattern of unit paver.

1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE PAVERS

A. Concrete Pavers: Solid interlocking paving units complying with ASTM C 936 made from normal-weight aggregates.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for concrete pavers as identified in Paving Material Schedule L-4.0. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product.

2. Thickness: 3-1/8 inches.
3. Face Size and Shape: As identified in Paving Material Schedule L-4.0.
4. Color: As identified in Paving Material Schedule L-4.0.

2.2 ROUGH-STONE PAVERS

A. Rough-Stone Pavers: Rectangular paving stones, with split or thermal-finished faces and edges, made from granite complying with ASTM C 615.

1. Varieties and Sources: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. As identified in Paving Material Schedule L-4.0

2.3 AGGREGATE SETTING-BED MATERIALS

A. Sand for Leveling Course: Sound, sharp, washed, natural sand or crushed stone complying with gradation requirements in ASTM C 33 for fine aggregate.

B. Sand for Joints: Fine, sharp, washed, natural sand or crushed stone with 100 percent passing No. 16 sieve and no more than 10 percent passing No. 200 sieve.

2.4 MORTAR SETTING-BED MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.

B. Sand: ASTM C 144.

C. Latex Additive: Water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement mortar bed, and not containing a retarder.

D. Water: Potable.

2.5 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Polymer-Modified Grout: ANSI A118.7, sanded grout; in color indicated.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering polymer-modified grouts that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Boiardi Products Corporation.
b. Bonsal, W. R. Company.
c. Bostik Findley Inc.
d. C-Cure.
e. Custom Building Products.
f. DAP Inc.
g. Jamo Inc.
h. Laticrete International, Inc.
i. MAPEI Corp.
j. SGM.
k. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
l. TEC Incorporated; H. B. Fuller Company.

2. Product Type: Either dry mix, containing ethylene vinyl acetate, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients, or two-component mix, containing liquid-latex and prepackaged dry-grout mix.

B. Grout Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Water: Potable.

2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Comply with referenced standards and with manufacturers' written instructions. Discard mortars and grout if they have reached their initial set before being used.

B. Mortar-Bed Bond Coat: Mix neat cement or cement and sand with latex additive to a creamy consistency.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Setting-Bed Mortar: Type M complying with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification.

D. Latex-Modified, Portland Cement Setting-Bed Mortar: Comply with written instructions of latex-additive manufacturer to produce stiff mixture with a moist surface when bed is ready to receive pavers.

E. Latex-Modified, Portland Cement Slurry Bond Coat: Mix portland cement, sand, and latex additive to comply with written instructions of latex-additive manufacturer.

F. Polymer-Modified Grout Mix: Proportion and mix grout ingredients according to grout manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Mix pavers from several pallets or cubes, as they are placed, to produce uniform blend of colors and textures.

B. Cut unit pavers with motor-driven masonry saw equipment to provide pattern indicated and to fit adjoining work neatly. Use full units without cutting where possible.

1. For concrete pavers, a block splitter may be used.

C. Joint Pattern: As indicated.

D. Tolerances: Do not exceed 1/16-inch unit-to-unit offset from flush (lippage) nor 1/8 inch in 24 inches and 1/4 inch in 10 feet from level, or indicated slope, for finished surface of paving.

E. Expansion and Control Joints: Provide foam filler as backing for sealant-filled joints. Install joint filler before setting pavers.

F. Expansion and Control Joints: Provide joint filler at locations and of widths indicated. Install joint filler before setting pavers. Make top of joint filler flush with top of pavers.

G. Provide edge restraints as indicated. Install edge restraints before placing unit pavers.

3.2 AGGREGATE SETTING-BED APPLICATIONS

A. Compact soil subgrade uniformly to at least 95 percent of ASTM D 698 laboratory density.

B. Place aggregate base, compact by tamping with plate vibrator, and screed to depth indicated.

C. Place leveling course and screed to a thickness of 1 to 1-1/2 inches, taking care that moisture content remains constant and density is loose and constant until pavers are set and compacted.

D. Treat leveling course with herbicide to inhibit growth of grass and weeds.

E. Set pavers with a minimum joint width of 1/16 inch and a maximum of 1/8 inch, being careful not to disturb leveling base. If pavers have spacer bars, place pavers hand tight against spacer bars.

F. Vibrate pavers into leveling course with a low-amplitude plate vibrator capable of a 3500- to 5000-lbf compaction force at 80 to 90 Hz.

G. Spread dry sand and fill joints immediately after vibrating pavers into leveling course. Vibrate pavers and add sand until joints are completely filled, then remove excess sand. Leave a slight surplus of sand on the surface for joint filling.

3.3 MORTAR SETTING-BED APPLICATIONS

A. Saturate concrete subbase with clean water several hours before placing setting bed. Remove surface water about one hour before placing setting bed.

B. Apply mortar-bed bond coat over surface of concrete subbase about 15 minutes before placing setting bed. Limit area of bond coat to avoid its drying out before placing setting bed. Do not exceed 1/16-inch thickness for bond coat.

C. Apply mortar bed over bond coat immediately after applying bond coat. Spread and screed to subgrade elevations required for accurate setting of pavers to finished grades indicated.

D. Mix and place only that amount of mortar that can be covered with pavers before initial set. Cut back and discard setting-bed material that has reached initial set before placing pavers.

E. Place pavers before initial set of cement occurs. Immediately before placing pavers, apply uniform 1/16-inch-thick, slurry bond coat to bed or to back of each paver.

F. Tamp or beat pavers with a wooden block or rubber mallet to obtain full contact with setting bed and to bring finished surfaces within indicated tolerances. Set each paver in a single operation before initial set of mortar; do not return to areas already set or disturb pavers for purposes of realigning finished surfaces or adjusting joints.

G. Spaced Joint Widths: Provide 3/8-inch nominal joint width with variations not exceeding plus or minus 1/16 inch.

H. Grout joints as soon as possible after initial set of setting bed.

1. Force grout into joints, taking care not to smear grout on adjoining surfaces.
2. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard.

I. Cure grout by maintaining in a damp condition for seven days, unless otherwise recommended by grout or liquid-latex manufacturer.

J. Cleaning: Remove excess grout from exposed paver surfaces; wash and scrub clean.

END OF SECTION 32 14 00

SECTION 32 17 23 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. This section specifies the pavement traffic painting, marking, striping, and signing shown on the plans or called for in the test of the specifications.

1.02 GENERAL

A. In general, all pavement traffic painting, marking, striping, and signing shall comply with the Florida Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 1991, latest revision, hereafter referenced "FDOTSPEC" and the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices, U.S. Department of Transportation Federal Highway Administration, 1971 or latest revision, hereafter referenced as "MUTCD."

1.03 SIGN PANELS AND POSTS

A. Sign panels shall be aluminum. All sign posts shall be frangible aluminum and shall have a standard extruded aluminum sign bracket clamped to the post 12 inches below grade. Bracket size shall match post diameter.

1.04 SIGN BLANKS AND FACES

A. Regulatory and Warning signs as defined in the MUTCD shall be "High Intensity" reflectorized grade.

B. Street Name and Guide signs as defined in the MUTCD shall be "Standard reflectorized grade."

C. The Contractor shall submit documentation from the sign supplier which identifies the reflector grade of each sign. All materials shall meet the requirements of FDOTSPEC.

1.05 SIGN HARDWARE

A. The signs shall be attached to the posts with vandal-resistant nuts and carriage bolts with washers. Vandal-resistant nuts shall be Tufnut, Tamper-Pruf, Vandal-Pruf, or approved equal. The nuts and bolts shall be manufactured from high strength aluminum. Button head bolts shall not be used.

1.06 PAVEMENT STRIPING AND PAINTING

A. Temporary Painting Traffic Stripes. Temporary Painted pavement striping shall conform to FDOTSPEC, Section 710. (For use on-site)

B. Final Thermoplastic Striping & Marking. Final Thermoplastic pavement striping shall be reflective and shall conform to FDOTSPEC, Section 711. (For use within the rights-of-way)

1.07 REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS

A. Reflective pavement markers and their installation shall conform to FDOTSPEC, Section 706.

1.08 BASIS OF PAYMENT

A. Payment for pavement marking, striping, and signing shall be on a unit price basis in accordance with the accepted proposal. Such payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the construction in accordance with the plans and

specifications. The Owner reserves the right to add to or deduct from the scope of the work, and such additions or deductions will be made at the unit price established in the proposal. The said additions or deductions shall not exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the base bid of the successful bidder or bidders unless otherwise noted.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 33 17 23

SECTION 32 31 19 – ORNAMENTAL FENCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

The contractor shall provide all labor, materials and appurtenances necessary for installation of the welded ornamental steel fence system defined herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK

Section 31 00 00 - Earthwork

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The manufacturer shall supply a total fence system of Montage Plus® standard picket space *Welded and Rackable* Ornamental Steel Genesis™ design. The system shall include all components (i.e., panels, posts, gates and hardware) required.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

The contractor shall provide laborers and supervisors who are thoroughly familiar with the type of construction involved and materials and techniques specified.

1.05 REFERENCES

- ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- ASTM B117 - Practice for Operating Salt-Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
- ASTM D523 - Test Method for Specular Gloss
- ASTM D714 - Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering in Paint.
- ASTM D822 - Practice for Conducting Tests on Paint and Related Coatings and Materials using Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Light and Water Exposure Apparatus.
- ASTM D1654 - Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments.
- ASTM D2244 - Test Method for Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.
- ASTM D2794 - Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
- ASTM D3359 - Test Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test.
- ASTM F2408 – Ornamental Fences Employing Galvanized Steel Tubular Pickets.

1.06 SUBMITTAL

The manufacturer's literature shall be submitted prior to installation.

1.07 PRODUCT HANDLING AND STORAGE

Upon receipt at the job site, all materials shall be checked to ensure that no damage occurred during shipping or handling. Materials shall be stored in such a manner to ensure proper ventilation and drainage, and to protect against damage, weather, vandalism and theft.

1.08 PRODUCT WARRANTY

A. All structural fence components (i.e. rails, pickets, and posts) shall be warranted within specified limitations, by the manufacturer for a period of 20 years from date of original purchase. Warranty shall cover any defects in material finish, including cracking, peeling, chipping, blistering or corroding.

B. Reimbursement for labor necessary to restore or replace components that have been found to be defective under the terms of manufactures warranty shall be guaranteed for five (5) years from date of original purchase.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

The fence system shall conform to Montage Plus standard picket space *Welded and Rackable* Ornamental Steel, Genesis design flush bottom rail treatment, 3-Rail with Double Rings style manufactured by Ameristar Fence Products, Inc., in Tulsa, Oklahoma.

2.02 MATERIAL

A. Steel material for fence panels and posts shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A653/A653M, with a minimum yield strength of 45,000 psi and a minimum zinc (hot-dip galvanized) coating weight of 0.60 oz/ft^2, Coating Designation G-60.

B. Material for pickets shall be 3/4" square x 18 Ga. tubing. The rails shall be steel channel, 1.5" x 1.4375" x 14 Ga. Picket holes in the rail shall be spaced 4.675" o.c. Fence posts and gate posts shall meet the minimum size requirements of Table 1.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Pickets, rails and posts shall be pre-cut to specified lengths. Rails shall be pre-punched to accept pickets.

B. Pickets shall be inserted into the pre-punched holes in the rails and shall be aligned to standard spacing using a specially calibrated alignment fixture. The aligned pickets and rails shall be joined at each picket-to-rail intersection by Ameristar's proprietary fusion welding process, thus completing the rigid panel assembly (Note: The process produces a virtually seamless, spatter-free good-neighbor appearance, equally attractive from either side of the panel).

C. The manufactured panels and posts shall be subjected to an inline electrode position coating (E-Coat) process consisting of a multi-stage pretreatment/wash (with zinc phosphate), followed by a duplex application of an epoxy primer and an acrylic topcoat. The minimum cumulative coating thickness of epoxy and acrylic shall be 2 mils. The color shall be Black. The coated panels and posts shall be capable of meeting the performance requirements for each quality characteristic shown in Table 2.

D. The manufactured fence system shall be capable of meeting the vertical load, horizontal load, and infill performance requirements for Industrial weight fences under ASTM F2408.

E. Gates shall be fabricated using fusion welded ornamental panel material and 1-3/4" sq. x 14ga. gate ends. All rail and upright intersections shall be joined by welding. All picket and rail intersections shall also be joined by welding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

All new installation shall be laid out by the contractor in accordance with the construction plans.

3.02 INSTALLATION

Fence post shall be spaced according to Table 3, plus or minus ¼". For installations that must be raked to follow sloping grades, the post spacing dimension must be measured along the grade. Fence panels shall be attached to posts with brackets supplied by the manufacturer. Posts shall be set in concrete footers having a minimum depth of 36". The "Earthwork" and "Concrete" sections of this specification shall govern material requirements for the concrete footer. Posts setting by other methods such as plated posts or grouted core-drilled footers are permissible only if shown by engineering analysis to be sufficient in strength for the intended application.

3.03 FENCE INSTALLATION MAINTENANCE

When cutting/drilling rails or posts adhere to the following steps to seal the exposed steel surfaces; 1) Remove all metal shavings from cut area. 2) Apply zinc-rich primer to thoroughly cover cut edge and/or drilled hole; let dry. 3) Apply 2 coats of custom finish paint matching fence color. Failure to seal exposed surfaces per steps 1-3 above will negate warranty. Ameristar spray cans or paint pens shall be used to prime and finish exposed surfaces; it is recommended that paint pens be used to prevent overspray. Use of non-Ameristar parts or components will negate the manufactures' warranty.

3.04 GATE INSTALLATION

Gate posts shall be spaced according to the manufacturers' gate drawings, dependent on standard out-to-out gate leaf dimensions and gate hardware selected. Type and quantity of gate hinges shall be based on the application; weight, height, and number of gate cycles. The manufacturers' gate drawings shall identify the necessary gate hardware required for the application. Gate hardware shall be provided by the manufacture of the gate and shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.05 CLEANING

The contractor shall clean the jobsite of excess materials; post-hole excavations shall be scattered uniformly away from posts.

Table 1 – Minimum Sizes for Montage Plus Posts	
Fence Posts	Panel Height
2-1/2" x 16 Ga.	Up to & Including 6' Height

Gate Leaf	Gate Height	
	Up to & Including 4'	Over 4' Up to & Including 6'
Up to 4'	2-1/2" x 14 Ga.	3" x 12 Ga.
4'1" to 6'	3" x 12 Ga.	3" x 12 Ga.
6'1" to 8'	3" x 12 Ga.	4" x 12 Ga.

Table 2 – Coating Performance Requirements

Quality Characteristics	ASTM Test Method	Performance Requirements
Adhesion	D3359 – Method B	Adhesion (Retention of Coating) over 90% of test area (Tape and knife test).
Corrosion Resistance	B117, D714 & D1654	Corrosion Resistance over 1,500 hours (Scribed per D1654; failure mode is accumulation of 1/8" coating loss from scribe or medium #8 blisters).
Impact Resistance	D2794	Impact Resistance over 60 inch lb. (Forward impact using 0.625" ball).
Weathering Resistance	D822 D2244, D523 (60˚ Method)	Weathering Resistance over 1,000 hours (Failure mode is 60% loss of gloss or color variance of more than 3 delta-E color units).

Table 3 – Montage Plus – Post Spacing By Bracket Type

Span	For CLASSIC, GENESIS, MAJESTIC, & WARRIOR 8' Nominal (91.95" Rail)					
Post Size	2-1/2"	2-1/2"	2-1/2"	3"	2-1/2"	3"
Bracket Type	Montage Plus Universal (BB112)	Montage Plus Line Blvd. (BB114)	Montage Plus Flat Mount (BB111)		Montage Plus Swivel (BB113)*	
Post Settings	95"	95"	95"	95-1/2"	*95"	*95-1/2"

± 1/4" O.C.						
*Note: When using BB113 swivel brackets on either or both ends of a panel installation, care must be taken to ensure the spacing between post and adjoining pickets meets applicable codes. This will require trimming one or both ends of the panel.						

END OF SECTION 32 31 19

SECTION 33 11 00 - WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work to be performed under this Section shall include the furnishing and installing of water mains and appurtenances as herein described and as shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall perform all excavation, backfilling, and related work required for the construction of these mains, in accordance with the provisions set forth under the applicable items of this Specification and of the General Conditions of the Contract. Where not otherwise set forth, all work shall be in accordance with AWWA (ANSI) C600.

1.02 REFERENCES

Standards applicable in this Specification include:

A. American Water Works Association (AWWA) and American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

1. AWWA C104 (ANSI A21.4) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron and Gray Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water.
2. AWWA C110 Gray-Iron and Ductile-Iron Fittings, 3-inch through 48-inch for Water and Other Liquids.
3. AWWA C111 (ANSI A21.11) Rubber Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
4. AWWA C150 (ANSI A21.50) Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe.
5. AWWA C151 (ANSI A21.51) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal Molds or Sand Lined Molds for Water or Other Liquids.
6. AWWA C605 Installation of PVC Pressure Pipe & Fittings.
7. AWWA C601 Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains.
8. AWWA C900 Polyvinyl Chloride Pressure Pipe 4" through 12"
9. AWWA C901 Polyethylene Pressure Pipe and Tubing for Water Service.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Official (AASHTO).

C. AASHTO T-180-82 The Moisture-Density Relation of Soils Using a 10-lb. (4.54 kg) Rammer and an 18-inch (457 mm) Drop.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE

Ductile Iron Pipe: Ductile iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C151 (ANSI A21.51) and shall be thickness Class 52.

A. Lining: Ductile iron pipe for water mains shall have an internal lining of cement mortar in accordance with AWWA C104/A21.4.

B. Coating: Buried ductile iron pipe shall be bituminous coated per AWWA C151/A21.10 and wrapped in a 8 mil polyethylene encasement.

C. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC): PVC pipe shall meet requirements of AWWA C900 DR-18 for pipe 4" to 12" in diameter, and shall be furnished in cast-iron pipe equivalent outside diameters with rubber gasketed joints. Pressure class shall be 150 psi (DR-18).

D. Polyethylene pressure pipe and tubing, ½" through 3" having standard PE code designations PE2406, PE3406 and PE3408, shall be in accordance with AWWA Standard C-901, have a standard dimension ratio (SDR) of 9 with a 200 psi working pressure and have cooper equivalent (CTS) outside diameters. Polyethylene pipe shall be used for all service connections.

2.02 FITTINGS

A. Fittings shall be ductile iron mechanical joint type conforming to AWWA/ANSI C153/A21.53 with MEGALUGS, or approved equivalent restraint. All fittings shall have a working pressure of 350 psi in size 4" through 12", and shall be coated and lined as specified for ductile iron pipe. Ductile iron fittings on PVC pipe shall be wrapped in a 8 mil polyethylene encasement extending 1 foot from each end of the fitting.

2.03 JOINTS

A. Pipe shall be furnished with integral bell joints with locked in rubber gaskets.

B. Restrained joint pipe shall be used for changes in elevation or alignment as shown on the Drawings or as required in the field by the Engineer. Ductile iron pipe restrained joints shall be "TR-Flex" by U.S. Pipe, "Lok-Ring" by American or approved equal. PVC pipe restrained joints shall be Certainteed Certa-Lok, EBAA Iron Series 1500 Retainers, or approved equivalent restraint. All restrained joints shall have a working pressure of 350 psi.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

The installation and testing of the water main shall be done in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C600 plus the additional requirements described herein or shown on the Plans.

3.01 PREPARATION

A. The layout of some of the piping systems shown on the Drawings may be diagrammatic but shall be followed as closely as the work will permit.

B. In shipping, delivery, and installing pipe and accessories, they shall be handled in such manner as to insure a sound, undamaged condition. Particular care shall be taken not to injure pipe coating and no other pipe or material of any kind shall be placed inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. All pipe, fittings and valves shall be installed according to AWWA Specification C600 or C605. Prior to installation, all pipe and appurtenances shall be examined for damage and defects. Under no circumstances shall defective pipe be installed. All lumps, blisters and excess coating materials shall be removed from the bell and spigot ends of each pipe. While being placed in the trench, care shall be taken to prevent foreign material

from entering the pipe. As each length of pipe is placed in the trench, the joint shall be assembled and the pipe brought to correct line and grade.

2. At times when pipe laying is not in progress, the open end of the pipe shall be closed by a watertight plug. When practical, the plug shall remain in place until the trench is pumped completely dry. When it is necessary to deflect the pipe from a straight line in either the vertical or horizontal plane, or where long radius curves are permitted, the amount of deflection shall not exceed that of Table 5 in AWWA Specification C600 or C605.

B. Ductile Iron Fittings

1. Ductile iron fittings for use with ductile iron or PVC pipe shall be bell fittings with machined grooves for use with rubber rings. Grooves shall be clean and free of all sand or other foreign material before the ring is inserted. The pipe shall be properly lubricated prior to pushing the joints together. On installation of all bolting materials the Contractor shall utilize a graphite base non-binding lubricant (non-corrosive).

C. Mechanical Joints

1. Mechanical Joints are to be made in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements of pipe joint specifications. Case shall be taken to tighten bolts evenly around circumference of pipe and in no case shall bolts be overstressed.

D. Flanged Joints

1. Before making up flanged joints in ductile iron pipe and fittings, the back of each flange under the bolt heads and the face of each flange shall have all lumps, blisters and excess bituminous coating removed and shall be wire brushed and wiped clean and dry. Flange faces shall be kept clean and dry when making up the joint, and the workmen shall exercise caution to prevent damage to the gasket or the adherence of grease or particles of sand or dirt. Bolts and nuts shall be tightened by opposites in order to keep flange faces square with each other, and to insure that bolt stresses are evenly distributed.

E. Valve Settings

1. All valves placed on branch lines or bends shall be restrained via anchor couplings or anchor tees as specified hereinabove. Valves and valve boxes shall be set plumb at the locations indicated, and in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings. After being positioned, backfill shall be carefully placed and hand tamped. Before installation, care shall be taken to see that all foreign matter has been removed from the interior of the barrel. Stuffing boxes shall be tightened and the valves opened and closed to see that all parts are in working condition.

F. Connection to Existing Mains

1. Connection to existing water mains shall be made by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for making all necessary arrangements with the FKAA for these connections and shall bear any costs incurred at no additional cost to the FKAA. Prior to commencing the work of connecting to existing facilities, the Contractor shall uncover or expose the point of connection and insure himself that he has all materials, equipment and all other facilities required to complete the installation, and that such connections can be made in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings.

2. The Contractor shall take every precaution to insure that the alignment or gradient of the existing facilities are not disturbed, or otherwise damaged, as a result of his construction procedures. In the event the existing facilities are damaged or otherwise disturbed, the Contractor will be required to do such necessary repair, re-alignment, or replacement, so as to restore these facilities to a water tight, workable, acceptable condition.

3. No existing valves shall be operated by the Contractor. These valves shall only be operated by personnel of the FKAA. The Contractor shall advise the FKAA Engineering Department, 24 hours in advance of making these connections. This work shall be done under direct supervision of personnel of the FKAA. The valves and fittings to be employed in these connections, shall be thoroughly swabbed with a 300 ppm solution of chlorine and water. The connections shall be made as rapidly as possible, and any water in the excavation shall be kept below the level of pipe and fittings. The Contractor may have to make connections at off-peak hours. Shut-downs shall be kept to a maximum of 2 hours, unless previously approved by the FKAA, pending extenuating circumstances. Once valves are installed, they shall only be operated by FKAA personnel.

G. Customer Service Connections

1. Service connections shall be installed of the type and size and at the locations shown on the Drawings. All materials shall be as shown on the Drawings and as stated in these specifications. All taps to the distribution main may be made with the main under pressure, or dry tapped. Customer Service connections shall be direct tapped on mains 6" in diameter or greater and shall have corporation stop Ford F-1000 or approved equal. For connections to 4" diameter mains, use brass tapping saddle Rockwell Style 323 or approved equal and corporation stop Ford F-1000 or approved equal. For connections to 2" diameter mains, use Pack Joint Tee Ford T441-774 or approved equal and corporation stop Ford F-1100 or approved equal.

H. Miscellaneous

1. All excavated material shall be stockpiled in a manner that will not hinder the work or obstruct sidewalks, roadways, and driveways. All utility control structures shall be kept accessible. This shall be designed to mean those areas as designed by the Permitting Agency unless otherwise specified. Material stockpiles on private property must have written consent with a copy to FKAA.

2. Trench bottom shall be constructed to provide a firm, stable and uniform support for the full length of the pipe and/or fittings. Bellholes shall be provided at each joint to permit proper assembly and pipe support. When an unstable subgrade condition is encountered that could provide inadequate pipe support, additional trench bottom shall be excavated, refilled with suitable foundation material, and compacted as required to provide firm support.

3. All pipe shall be installed in dry trenches. Where conditions are such that running or standing water occurs in the trench bottom or the soil in the trench bottom displays a "quick" tendency, the water shall be removed by pumps until the pipe has been installed and the backfill has been placed over the top of pipe to a depth equal to 1 and ½ pipe diameters.

3.03 CUTTING AND CAPPING RETIRED WATER MAINS

1. As shown on the Drawings, some of the existing water mains are to be retired. The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting and capping or plugging, leak free, the existing water mains at the locations shown on the Drawings. Thrust blocks shall be installed at the capped end if required, dependent upon the type of existing pipe and method of capping to ensure that there is no movement in the pipe remaining in service. The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the FKAA prior to cutting any existing water mains.

3.04 CUSTOMER SERVICE LINES

A. Location of Meters

1. All meters and meter boxes shall be located in the right-of-way as shown on the Drawings. Where meter relocations are required, the Contractor shall also install new service piping between the relocated meter and the point of connection on the customer's property.

2. If the meters are in "back" easements or at the back of lots it may be better to install the new meter boxes and run the on-site customer service piping up to the point of connection prior to relocating any meter. The exact sequence of operations will be decided by the FKAA in the field.

B. On-Site Customer Service Piping

1. Portions of the work to be constructed under the terms and conditions of these Contract Documents are the installation and construction of on-site customer service piping. In all instances where existing water meters are located in easements along the rear property lines, or where the existing water meters are located outside of the rights-of-way, the Contractor shall install such piping as may be required to connect the new meter locations with the customer's existing house potable water system. The point of connection will generally be at the old meter location, but, may be at some other point closer to, or at, the customers house. Each new on-site customer service line shall be installed with a valve near the point of connection to the existing house potable water system. On-site customer service lines will be buried a minimum of 6-inches below existing grade and will be thoroughly flushed before connecting to the existing house potable water system. The inspector will determine the exact point of connection in the field so as to minimize future maintenance problems of the customer and the FKAA. All such work within private property shall be performed by or under the direct supervision of a licensed master plumber. Service lines from the meter to the customer's existing potable water system shall be schedule 40 PVC and shall be in accordance with requirements of the Standard Plumbing Code applicable in Monroe County, Florida.

C. Removal of Existing Meter Boxes and Service Lines

1. After water service has been restored through the existing meters and new service lines, the old meter boxes and service lines shall be removed from the site. Meter boxes which are no longer in use shall be carefully removed and delivered to a storage area designated by the Florida Keys Aqueduct Authority. Old service pipes above ground, or not more than two inches underground, except in paved areas, shall be removed and disposed of as directed. Service lines more than three inches below ground and those lines under paved areas shall be capped, abandoned and left undisturbed. All old service pipe and fittings located within 3 feet of the new meter box shall be removed.

D. Installation

1. New service line pipes installed by the Contractor shall be of the same size and type as the service lines being replaced, except that no new service lines shall be less than 3/4-inch size, and any galvanized steel service lines shall be replaced with Schedule 80 PVC pipe, ASTM SPEC. D1785, PVC 1120. Connections to existing house potable water systems shall be at the most practicable and suitable locations for satisfactory water service as determined by the FKAA. The FKAA will only furnish the new meters. The Contractor shall install the meters and make all connections thereto. All meter installations that are not T-10 meters will require a new dual check valve as shown on detail drawing no. 12. T-10 meter installations will require a second meter stop on the customer's side of the meter instead of a dual check valve.

E. Types of Service Connections:

1. Type "D". Furnish and install 1" polyethylene tubing including all
2. fittings, adaptors and/or specials to connect the proposed service pipe to the existing meter (or new meter provided by FKAA) at the location shown. Any adjustment of the meter or meter box within a five (5) foot radius shall be considered incidental and will not be paid under a separate item.

3. Type "E". Furnish and install 1" polyethylene tubing including all fittings, adapters and/or specials to connect the proposed dual service pipes to the existing meter (or new meter provided by FKAA) at the location shown. Any adjustment of the meter or meter box within a five (5) foot radius shall be considered incidental and will not be paid under a separate item.

4. Type "F". Furnish and install new meter box, 1" polyethylene tubing including all fittings, adapters and/or specials to connect the proposed new service connections to the new on-site service connection at the new location shown. The new meter box should be
5. located as close to property line as possible within the public right-of-way. New on-site customer piping required to connect the new meter installation to the customer's potable water shall be considered a part of this item.

6. Type "G". Furnish and install two single meter boxes, 1" polyethylene tubing from the proposed main to the new meter boxes
7. located within the right-of-way, meter valve or valves, meter idler or idlers, check valve or valves, all in accordance with the details shown
8. on the drawings. New on-site customer piping required to connect the new meter installation to the customer's potable water shall be considered a part of this item.

9. Type "H". Relocate one (1) meter box, furnish and install 1" polyethylene tubing including all fittings, adapters and/or specials to connect the proposed dual service pipe to one (1) existing and one (1) relocated meter at the location shown. The relocated meter box shall be located as close to the property line as possible, within the public right-of-way and adjacent to the existing meter box. The new on-site customer piping required to connect the relocated meter installation to the customers potable water system shall be considered a part of this item. Any adjustment of the existing meter box within a five foot (5') radius shall be considered incidental and shall not be paid under a separate item.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Hydrostatic Tests

1. The Contractor shall provide all necessary material and shall perform all work required in connection with the test, including temporary plugs where required. All pipe on low pressure side of pressure reducing valves on distribution systems shall be tested to a hydrostatic pressure of 150 P.S.I. The required pressure as measured at the point of highest elevation shall be applied for not less than two hours, and all pipe, fittings, valves, and joints shall be made water tight if leakage is evident.

2. No pipe installation will be accepted unless and until the leakage is less than that as specified under Section 4.2 of the AWWA (ANSI) C600.

B. Pigging

1. All water main installations shall be cleaned with a polypropylene pigging device to clean all dirt, sand, and debris from the newly installed water main where determined by the FKAA field representative. The FKAA field representative shall determine the extent and type of pigging required. At a minimum, a “bare” type, B3 style pig shall be used as manufactured by Pipeline Pigging Products Inc., or approved equal.

C. Sterilization of Complete Line

1. Before being placed in service, each line shall be sterilized in accordance with the directions of the Florida State Board of Health and in accordance with AWWA C601, and Section 02675 of the Specifications.

D. Connections to the Existing System

1. Connections to be made by the Contractor are shown on the Drawings. Connections shall not be made until the new main is cleared by DEP.

E. Density Tests

1. Locations for density tests shall be as required by the FKAA to determine adequacy of the compaction operation. Density tests will be performed by FKAA personnel. Proctor tests will be performed by a certified lab at FKAA expense.

3.06 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Restoring Surfaces

1. The top surfaces of the backfill shall be restored to present standards or better conditions. Trenches shall be carefully examined upon the completion of backfilling and surface irregularities, which are dangerous or obstructive to traffic, are to be removed.

2. Paved sections shall conform in grade with adjacent areas and shall be of at least equal quality. Design mixes for flexible pavement shall be subject to approval by the FDOT, Monroe County, and City of Key West. All damaged or undermined areas of existing pavement, not previously removed, shall be removed and restored to original conditions or in the specified manner.

3. Equipment shall not travel over loose rock fragments, or other hard material, lying on sections or pavements which are not to be removed. Removal, replacement and restoration of areas of pavement shall be as indicated on drawings.

END OF SECTION 33 11 00

SECTION 33 12 00 - WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Gate valves

B. Ball Valve Curb Stops

C. Residential Meter Dual Check Valves

D. Ball Valve Meter Stops

E. Saddles

F. Pack Joint Tees

G. Corporation Stops

H. Pump Suction Control Valves

I. Fire Hydrants

J. Tapping Sleeves and Valves

K. Valve Boxes

L. Polyethylene Tubing

M. Valve Identification Systems

N. Pressure Reducing Valves

O. Detectable Warning Tape

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02661: Water Mains

1.03 REFERENCES

A. AWWA - American Waterworks Association.

B. ASTM - American Society for Testing Materials

C. FS - Federal Specification.

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit detailed Shop Drawings in accordance with Section 01340. Clearly indicate make, model,

location, type, size, and pressure rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 VALVES - GENERAL

A. All valves shall be furnished with affidavits from the manufacturers that the valves furnished under this Contract comply with all the applicable provisions of the respective AWWA Specifications, cited below. All valves shall be factory tested in accordance with AWWA Standard Leakage and Hydrostatic Tests and a certified test report shall be furnished stating that the valves have met the requirements of the test.

B. Valves shall be furnished with mechanical joint or flanged ends. Valve ends with mechanical joints or flanged joints shall conform to AWWA Standard C110, “Gray-Iron and Ductile Iron Fittings, 3" through 48" for Water and other Liquids”. In addition, mechanical joints shall conform to ANSI/AWWA Standard C111/A21.11. Bolt holes in the flanges of the mechanical joint shall straddle the vertical and horizontal centerline. Flanges shall be ANSI Standard Class 125, plain faced and drilled.

C. All valves three inches through 16 inch in diameter, shall be resilient seated or resilient wedge gate valves and all valves 18 inch in diameter and larger, shall be as specified and shown on the Drawings. All valves shall be polyethylene encased, from one foot on each side of the valve.

2.02 GATE VALVES

A. Gate valves shall be resilient seated or resilient wedge gate valves for 150 psi working pressure, on low pressure side of pressure reducing
B. valves conforming to AWWA Standard C-509 and C-500. The gate valves shall have a high strength bronze non-rising stem. Valves shall be EPD only, but not natural rubber, O-ring stem seals (compatible with chloramines) and be of a design that permits the replacement of the O-ring seals while the valve is in service under pressure. The valves shall open by turning the operating nut counterclockwise. Operating nuts shall be AWWA two inch square nuts with skirts.

C. Valve body, bonnet, and gate shall be Ductile Iron conforming to ASTM A-536. Shell thickness of body and bonnet components shall conform to Table 2 Section 4.4 AWWA C-509 and C-500. So-called “thinwall” valves, not included in this Standard, are not allowed. Valve body and bonnet shall be coated on all exterior and interior surfaces with a fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the requirements of AWWA Standard for Protective Epoxy Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants; C-550. Manufacturer shall certify that the coating will conform to following sections of the Standard:

    1. Section 2 - Materials (relating to the suitability of the coating for use in a potable water system).
    2. Section 4 - Testing and Inspection (relating to qualification and production testing).

D. Gate shall be covered with rubber over all interior and exterior ferrous surfaces. The rubber shall be securely bonded to the gate body, including the part which houses the stem nut. The stem hole through the gate shall be full opening top to bottom and shall also be covered with rubber.

E. Body and bonnet shall be coated inside and out with a fusion bonded epoxy that meets or exceeds requirements of AWWA C550.

F. Direct buried gate valves shall be polyethylene encased and shall have Type 304 stainless steel bonnet bolts.

G. Gate valves shall be as manufactured by American Flow Control Series 2500, U.S. Pipe Metroseal 250, or an approved equal.

2.03 BALL VALVE CURB STOPS

A. Curb stops shall be Ford Series B-11, Mueller H10283 or approved equal. Ball valves shall have locking lugs and 2" square operating nut which opens to the left on 1½ " and 2" valves.

2.04 RESIDENTIAL METER DUAL CHECK VALVES

A. Meter check valves shall be dual check valve assemblies suitable for installation on 5/8-inch, 3/4-inch, 1-inch, and 1-1/2-inch lines, and shall be Ford HHS31, Mueller H-14242, or an approved equal.

2.05 BALL VALVE METER STOPS

A. Meter stops shall be Ford Series B43 or BF13, or an approved equal. Valves shall have lockable padlock wings, and open to the left.

2.06 SADDLES

A. Saddles shall be Rockwell International, Type 323, style double strap bronze saddles, for PVC and ductile iron pipe, or approved equal. Tapping saddles shall be used for all taps on 4" PVC pipe.

2.07 PACK JOINT TEES

A. Pack joint tees shall be used to connect services to 2" water mains. They shall be Ford T441-774 or approved equal.

2.08 CORPORATION STOPS

A. Corporation stops shall be Ford F-1000, FB-1000, or approved equal. The largest corporation stop which can be tapped directly into the pipe is 1-inch.

2.09 PUMP SUCTION CONTROL VALVES

Pump suction control valves shall be Cla-Val Model 50B-5KG.

2.10 FIRE HYDRANTS

A. Fire hydrants shall be 6-inch, mechanical joint pipe connection with a minimum 5.25 inch valve opening. Hydrants shall be of AWWA approved type, designed for a 150 psi working pressure. Provisions shall be made for two 2.5 inch hose nozzles and one 4.5 inch pumper nozzle, open left (counter clockwise). All base threads shall conform to the national standard hose coupling thread specifications. Fire hydrants shall have a safety stem coupling to prevent bending of the operating stem, and a safety flange to prevent breaking of the hydrant barrel if hit by a vehicle. The hydrant base (shoe) shall be coated with a two-part thermo-setting epoxy, not less than 4 mils thick. Weather cap shall be metal. The maximum pressure loss allowable for the 5-1/4" valve opening shall be 2.2 psi at 1000 gpm flow based on 5 foot bury with 6" diameter inlet. The hydrant shall be a Mueller Figure No. A-423 American Darling B-84-B. The drain hole in the foot of the fire hydrant shall be plugged and all buried bolts shall be AISI Type 316 stainless steel.

B. Fire hydrants shall be painted with one coat of rust proof primer and two finish coats of an approved

paint of the color directed.

2.11 TAPPING SLEEVES AND VALVES

A. Tapping Sleeves shall be ASTM 285 Grade C Steel or ASTM A-36 Carbon Steel with Fusion applied epoxy coating (AWWA C213-70). Tapping Sleeves shall utilize AISI Type 304 (ASTM A320 Grade B8) stainless steel bolts and nuts. Tapping Sleeves shall be as manufactured by JCM Industries Model 412, Romac Industries Model FTS420, or approved equal.

B. Tapping valves shall be as specified for gate valves, hereinabove, and as further specified herein. Valve body, bonnet, and gate shall be Ductile Iron conforming to ASTM A-536. Tapping valves for use in tapping distribution mains shall be resilient seat gate valves. Inlet shall be Class 125, ANSI B16.1, ductile iron flange with centering ring to match tapping sleeve. Outlet shall be a mechanical joint. Tapping valves shall be compatible for use with a drilling machine. Tapping valves shall be attached to tapping sleeves with stainless steel nuts and bolts which shall be heavy hex-head AISI Type 316 (ASTM A320 Grade B8) stainless steel. Approved tapping valves include American Flow Control Series 2500, or approved equal.

2.12 VALVE BOXES

A. Furnish, assemble, and place a valve box over the operating nut for each buried valve. The valve box shall be installed so as to prevent the transmission of surface loads directly to the valve or piping. Valve boxes shall be U.S. Foundry No. 7615, No. 7630 or approved equal.

B. Valve extension stems shall be provided for all buried valves when operating nut is deeper than 3 feet below final grade.

2.13 POLYETHYLENE TUBING

A. Service lines shall be polyethylene tubing conforming to ASTM D2737; SDR 9 with a minimum working pressure of 200 psi.

2.14 VALVE IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

A. Buried Valves:

1. In paved areas, tops of valve box covers shall be set flush with pavement. Following paving operations, a 30-inch square shall be neatly cut in the pavement around the box and the paving removed. The top of the box shall then be adjusted to the proper elevation and a 30-inch square by 6-inch thick concrete pad poured around the box cover. Concrete pads in traffic areas shall be reinforced with No. 4 reinforcement bars as shown on the drawings. Concrete for the pad shall be 3,000 psi compressive strength.

2. In unpaved areas, tops of valve box covers shall be set 0.20 foot above finished grade. After the top of the box is set to the proper elevation, a 30-inch square by 6-inch thick concrete pad shall be poured around the box cover. Concrete for the pad shall be 3,000 psi compressive strength.

3. Shall have valve boxes protected by a concrete pad. The concrete pad for the valve box cover shall have a 2 ½ -inch diameter, bronze disc embedded in the surface as shown on the drawings. The bronze disc shall have the following information neatly stamped on it:

a. Size of valve, inches
b. Type of valve:

i. GV - Gate Valve
ii. BFV - Butterfly Valve
iii. Ball Valve

c. Number of turns to fully open
d. Direction to open
e. Year of installation

2.15 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

A. The pressure reducing valve shall be hydraulically operated, diaphragm actuated in globe pattern. The valve shall maintain a constant downstream pressure regardless of inlet pressure variations. It shall contain a resilient synthetic rubber disc having a rectangular cross section, contained on three and one-half sides by a disc retainer.

B. The seat ring shall be firmly held in place and not pressed into the body. The diaphgram assembly shall be fully guided to assure positive contact with the seat. The diaphragm assembly shall be the only moving part.

C. The diaphragm shall consist of a nylon fabric reinforced BUNA-N rubber and shall not be used as a seating surface. All necessary repairs shall be possible without removing the valve from the line.

D. All main valve interior components shall be manufactured from non-corrosive materials.

E. The pilot valve shall be adjustable, direct acting, spring loaded and normally open. The reducing pilot shall be supplied with a stainless steel seat ring.

F. The valve shall be CLA-VAL 90-01D, and shall be Pressure Class 300. The valve shall have 304L stainless steel body, stainless steel trim, and Class 250 flanged ends. The valve shall be piloted in reverse flow for fail-safe operation.

2.16 DETECTABLE WARNING TAPE

A. Detectable warning tapes shall be provided for all water mains. Such tape shall be
B. magnetic type, 5 mils thick, ½ mil thick aluminum center core, encased in mylar. Tape shall be blue imprinted with the words “Caution: Water Line Below”. Printing shall appear on both sides of the tape. The tape shall be placed between 6 and 12 inches below finish grade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Valves of the size and type shown on the Drawings shall be set plumb and installed at the locations indicated on the Drawings. Valves shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and with the details shown on the Drawings.

B. Valves shall be installed such that they are supported properly in their respective positions, free from distortion and strain. Valves shall be installed such that their weight is not borne by pumps and equipment that are not designed to support the weight of the valve.

C. Valves shall be carefully inspected during installation; they shall be opened wide and then tightly closed and the various nuts and bolts shall be tested for tightness. Special care shall be taken to prevent any foreign matter form becoming lodged in the valve seat. Check and adjust all valves for smooth operation.

D. Install valves with the operating stem in either horizontal or vertical position as shown on the drawings.

E. Allow sufficient clearance around the valve operator for proper operation.

F. Clean iron flanges before installing flanged valves. Clean carbon steel flange bolts and nuts by wire brushing, lubricate threads with oil or graphite, and tighten nuts uniformly and progressively.

G. For buried valves, a valve box shall be centered accurately over the operating nut and the entire assembly shall be plumb. The tops of valve boxes shall be adjusted to the proper elevation as specified below and as shown on the Drawings.

H. Valves shall be tested hydrostatically, concurrently with the pipeline in which they are installed. Protect or isolate any parts of valves, operators, or control and instrumentation systems whose pressure rating is less than the pressure

I. test(s). If valve joints leak during pressure testing, loosen or remove the nuts and bolts, reseat or replace the gasket, reinstall or retighten the bolts and nuts and hydrostatically retest the joints.

J. All buried valves shall be wrapped with polyethylene (8mils).

END OF SECTION 33 12 00

SECTION 32 16 00 - CURBS & GUTTERS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED: This section covers all formed concrete work reinforced and non-reinforced as required by the Project indicated on the plans or specified by the Engineer. The Contractor is responsible for all site work and construction supervision required to meet ADAAG/ADA specifications when placing concrete.

1.2 SUBMITTALS DURING CONSTRUCTION:

A. Submittal during construction shall be made as required in General Requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS REQUIRED FOR:

A. Concrete - Submit data sheets

B. Granular fill - Submit data sheets

C. Expansion joint fillers - Submit data sheets

D. Traffic paint - Submit data sheets

E. Asphalt concrete cold patch - submit data sheets

F. Asphalt Hot Mix – submit data sheets

G. Sod - submit data sheets

H. Stamped and Colored concrete-submit data sheets

I. Detectable Warnings System:- submit data sheets

J. Concrete Sealer - submit data sheets

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS:

A. Materials for curb forms shall be 2-inch dressed dimension lumber, fiberglass, or metal of equal strength, free from defects which would impair the appearance or structural quality of the complete curb. Where short-radius forms are required, 1-inch dressed lumber or plywood may be used. Form material for the face of the curb shall not have any horizontal joints closer than 7-inches from the top of the curb. Provide stakes and bracing materials as required to hold forms securely in place. Metal forms shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. Forms are incidental to the Contract Price.

B. Materials for sidewalk forms shall be 2-inch dressed lumber straight and free from defects or fiberglass or standard metal forms may be used. Where short radius forms are required, 1-inch dressed lumber is required to hold forms securely in place.

2.2 GRANULAR FILL:

A. Natural sand not having any piece of material larger than 1-inch, free from dirt, clay balls, or organic material, well graded from coarse to fine, containing sufficient finer material for proper compaction and less than ten (10) percent by weight passing the No. 200 sieve. Payment shall incidental to the concrete unit Price bid.

2.3 EARTH FILL:

A. Earth must be free from rocks 2-inches or larger and other foreign materials. Earth fill is incidental to contract Prices. Payment shall incidental to the concrete unit Price bid.

2.4 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS:

A. Expansion joint fillers shall conform to F.D.O.T. Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2004. Submit complete information regarding joint fillers for approval by the Engineer. Payment shall incidental to the concrete unit Price bid.

2.5 CONCRETE:

A. Concrete shall be ready-mixed conforming to ASTM C 94, Alternate 2, and shall have a compressive strength of 3,000 psi at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 1-inch to 1-1/2 inches. Slump shall between 2 and 4 inches. Submit complete information regarding mix to the Engineer for review in accordance with the requirements of the referenced ASTM Specification. Payment for completed concrete structures shall be paid as bid in the Proposal.

2.6 STAMPED CONCRETE:

A. Stamped Concrete shall be “Increte System” or equal and color shall be “Lambert Southwest Colorhard (dust on) or equal and follow all manufacturer’s instructions for installation. Payment shall be per unit price bid.

2.7 COLORED CONCRETE:

A. Colored Concrete shall be “Lambert Southwest’s Dry Cement Colors ” concrete coloring systems for integral color or equal and follow all manufacturer’s instructions for each installation. Payment shall be per unit Price bid.

2.8 DETECTABLE WARNING SYSTEM:

A. Detectable Warning Systems on walking surfaces shall be “Endicott Handicap Detectable Warning Paver” or equal with raised truncated domes and specified color and must meet federal ADAAG guidelines. Payment shall be per unit Price bid.

2.9 CONCRETE SEALING:

A. Shall be “Lambert Clear Colorseal” and “Lambert Waterban 90 Siloxane Resin” or equal and follow all manufacturers’ instructions for each installation. Payment shall be per unit Price bid.

2.10 TRAFFIC MARKING PAINT:

A. Traffic marking paint shall conform to F.D.O.T. Specifications Section 971. Paint for curbs shall be Pride Baker Paint brand traffic marking paint or approved equal. Paint and labor shall be incidental to contract price for replacement markings and the unit price bid for new markings.

2.11 ASPHALT:

A. Cold patch asphalt. Asphalt and labor shall be incidental to the contract price for patches surrounding curbs and sidewalks.

2.12 GRASSING:

A. See Finish Grading and Grassing. Sod shall be of the Florentine type, conforming to FDOT Division III Section 981 and Division II Section 575. Payment shall be paid as bid in the Proposal.

2.13 ACCEPTANCE OF MATERIALS:

A. All materials shall be subject to inspection for suitability, as the Engineer may elect, Prior to or during incorporation into the work.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL:

A. Cut the existing sidewalk regardless of the thickness, with an approved pavement saw or approved pavement cutter wherever sidewalk edges do not follow straight lines. Saw cutting of concrete shall be wet down to reduce air borne contamination. Remove and dispose of sidewalk at the Contractor's expense.

B. Prior to excavation of the sidewalk the Contractor's superintendent and the Owner's Engineer or designee shall, together, walk the length of the site marking the limits of the excavation and marking any other pertinent information. Paint shall be supplied by the Contractor, incidental to the cost of the Contract.

C. At the time of each walk through described in Section 3.1.2, each water meter box and sewer cleanout shall be inspected for structural integrity. Those which are deemed in need of replacement at that time will be supplied by the contractor at the unit price bid or the Florida Keys Aqueduct Authority. Those which meet normal structural and functional standards, and are broken by the Contractor during the construction Process shall be replaced by the Contractor at his cost.

1. Sewer cleanout boxes shall be made from 100% homogenous polyethylene material having a minimum wall thickness of .550 inch, a compartment size of 12-inches by 20-inches with a clear opening of 10-inches by 17-inches. Provide knockouts or notches in each end sized to allow placement of a 6-inch PVC pipe inside the box. Vertical crush to exceed 20,000 pounds and sidewall loading to exceed 180 pounds per square inch. A flange shall encircle the top area for installation in concrete. Cleanout covers shall be cast of ductile conforming to ASTM A-536-84, grade 60-40-18.The meter box covers shall meet or exceed Federal specifications RR-F-621D for a minimum Proof load of 25,000 pounds on 9”x 9” area. All boxes and covers shall be manufactured by Mid- States Plastics, Mount Sterling, KY. Florida Master Distributor: Ferguson Water Works (561-844-3222) or approved equal.

2. Water meter boxes shall be Mid- States MS # 15P meter box or equal, covers shall have cast iron reading lid.

D. As directed by the Engineer remove any unsuitable material to such a depth that the addition of the sub grade and granular fill can be placed and compacted. Unsuitable material shall consist of and not be limited to top soil, wood, root matter, stumps, trunks, roots or root systems. Excavation that cannot be accomplished without endangering present structures shall be performed with hand tools.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE:

A. Bring the areas on which curbs and sidewalks are to be constructed to required grade and compact to 95 percent ASTM D 1557 by sprinkling and rolling or mechanical tamping. As depressions occur, refill with approved material and recompact until the surface is at the proper grade.

3.3 PLACING GRANULAR FILL:

A. After the sub grade for sidewalks and curbs is compacted and at the Proper grade, spread 4-inches or more of granular fill. Sprinkle with water and compact to 95 percent ASTM D 1557 by rolling or other method. Top of the compacted fill shall be at the proper level to receive the concrete. Granular fill shall be used, when needed, to raise the level of grade to allow for proper thickness of concrete. After spreading fill, compact to 95 per cent.

3.4 SETTING FORMS:

A. Construct forms to the shape, lines, grades, and dimensions as required for proper installation or as called for on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Stake wood or steel forms securely in place, true to line and grade.

B. Forms on the face of the curb shall not have any horizontal joints within seven (7) inches of the top of the curb. Brace forms to prevent change of shape or movement in any direction resulting from the weight of the concrete during placement. Construct short-radius forms to exact radius. Tops of forms shall not depart from grade line more than 1/8-inch when checked with a ten-foot straightedge. Alignment of straight sections shall not vary more than 1/8-inch in ten (10) feet.

3.5 CURB/GUTTER CONSTRUCTION:

A. Construct curbs to line and grade of curbs and gutters removed, as shown on plans or as established or directed by the Engineer. Curbs shall conform to F.D.O.T. type "D" or "F" or as directed by the Engineer.

B. Handicap ramps shall be constructed at locations shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer and in conformance with legal requirements.

C. Place preformed asphalt-impregnated expansion joints at intervals not exceeding 100 feet, at the beginning and ends of the curved portions of the curbs and at inlets.

D. Place contraction joints in the curb at intervals not exceeding fifteen (15) feet. Contraction joints shall be of the open joint type and shall be Provided by inserting a thin, oiled steel sheet vertically into the fresh concrete to force coarse aggregate away from the joint. The steel sheet shall be inserted the full depth of the curb. Place, process, finish and cure concrete in conformance with the applicable requirements of ACI 614, and this Specification. Whenever

E. the requirements differ, the higher shall govern. After initial set has occurred in the concrete and prior to removing the front curb form, the steel sheet shall be removed with a sawing motion. Finish top of curb with a steel trowel and finish edges with a steel edging tool.

F. As soon as the concrete has set sufficiently to support its own weight, remove the front form and finish all exposed surfaces. Finish formed face by rubbing with a burlap sack or similar device that will produce a uniformly textured surface, free of form marks, honeycombs and other defects. All defective concrete shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's sole expense.

G. Upon completion of the curing period, backfill the curb with earth, free from rocks 2-inches and larger and other foreign materials. Tamp backfill firmly in place.

H. Finished curb shall present a uniform appearance for both grade and alignment. Remove any section of curb showing abrupt changes in alignment or grade, or which is more than 1/4-inch

away from its location as staked, and construct new curb in its place at the Contractor's sole expense.

I. Upon completion of the curing period fill with asphalt any street side holes or ruts in the asphalt paving that was created by the installation of the sidewalk or the curb. When required by Engineer, saw cut, remove and replace sections as directed.

J. 3.5.9 Where curbs that were painted for legal traffic markings (i.e., loading zones, driveways, no parking zones) prior to construction are removed, replaced, repaired or installed. These and any newly constructed curbs and sidewalks shall be repainted by the Contractor. Painting shall be performed upon completion of the curing period, but not less than seven (7) days have elapsed since pouring the concrete. Curbs are to be painted from the inside edge of the curb to the edge of the pavement.

3.6 SIDEWALK CONSTRUCTION:

A. Sidewalks shall be four-inches and driveways shall be 6 inches thick as directed by the City.

B. Place preformed expansion joints as in the adjacent curb, where the sidewalk ends at a curb, around posts, poles, concrete buildings or walls or other objects protruding through the sidewalk, and at locations shown on the Drawings.

C. Provide dummy joints transversely to the walks at locations opposite the contraction joints in the curb and at intervals not exceeding five (5) feet. These joints shall be 1/4-inch by 1-inch weakened plane joints. They shall be straight and at right angles to the surface of the walk.

D. Place, process, finish, and cure concrete in conformance with the applicable requirements of ACI 614 and this Specification. Where the requirements differ, the higher shall govern.

E. Broom the surface with a fine hair broom at right angles to the length of the walk and tool all edges, joints and markings. Mark the walks transversely at five (5) foot intervals with a jointing tool. Protect the sidewalk from damage for a period of seven (7) days.

F. Sidewalks shall be placed to slope towards the street at a maximum slope of 2% or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.

G. Where sidewalks or curbs which were painted for legal traffic markings (i.e., loading zone, driveways, no parking zones) are removed and replaced with new curb or sidewalk or repaired, the Contractor shall be responsible to paint the new portions of the curbs or sidewalks in accordance with Section CURB CONSTRUCTION 3.5.9.

H. Upon completion of the curing period fill with asphalt, any street side holes or ruts in the asphalt paving that were created by the installation of the curbs or sidewalks.

3.7 GRANITE CURB RESTORATION:

A. Granite Curb Restoration shall take place in locations as directed by the Engineer.

B. The existing granite curb shall be removed from the ground and stored in a manner to preserve their quality and quantity as specified in the General Requirements. The Contractor shall be solely and directly responsible to the Owner for any curbing removed during the contract period.

C. After curb removal excavation and backfill shall be performed as specified in Specifications Section 3.1 through 3.4.

D. Curbing shall be reset, prior to sidewalk pour, as specified in the drawings, or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.

E. Any pavement disturbed by curb restoration shall be repaired as specified in Section 3.5.8

F. Curbs that were painted with legal traffic markings (i.e., loading zones, driveways) prior to removal shall be repainted as directed by the City.

3.8 GRASSING

A. Grassing shall take place in locations as directed by the Engineer. All grassing shall be sodding.

B. Sodding: Before sod is laid, correct soft spots and inequalities in grade of prepared bed. Lay so that no voids occur and tamp or roll, brush or rake granular fill with no lumps or stones larger than 3/4-inch over sodded area, water sod thoroughly. Complete sod surface true to finished grade, even and firm.

C. Maintenance:

1. Maintenance period: Begin maintenance immediately after each portion of lawn and grass is planted and continue for 8 weeks after all lawn planting is completed.

2. Maintenance Operations: Water to keep surface soil moist. Repair washed out areas by filling with topsoil, liming, fertilizing and seeding. Mow to 3 inches after grass reaches 4 inches in height, and mow frequently enough to keep grass from exceeding 3½ inches. Weed by local spot application of selective herbicide only after first planting season when grass is established.

D. Guarantee:

1. If, at the end of the 8-week lawn maintenance period, a satisfactory stand of lawn or grass has not been produced, the Contractor shall renovate and reseed the lawn or grass or unsatisfactory portions thereof immediately.

2. A satisfactory stand is defined as a lawn or grass or section of lawn or grass that has:
   a. No bare spot larger than 3 square feet.
   b. not more than 10 percent of total area with bare spots larger than 1 square foot.
   c. Not more than 15 percent of total area with bare spots larger than 6 inches square.

E. Inspection for Acceptance: Eight weeks after the start of maintenance on the last section of completed lawn, and on written notice from the Contractor, the Engineer will, within 15 days of such written notice, make an inspection to determine if a satisfactory stand has been produced. If a satisfactory stand has not been established, another inspection will be made after written notice from the Contractor that the lawn is ready for inspection following the next growing season.

3.9 STAMPED AND COLORED CONCRETE

A. STAMPED CONCRETE: Stamped Concrete shall be “Increte Tactile Concrete” system or equal and shall use “Lambert Southwest Colorhard” (dust on) color or equal and follow all manufacturer’s instructions for installation and sealing. All handicap ramps shall meet all federal ADAAG /ADA guidelines.

B. COLORED CONCRETE: Colored Concrete shall be “Lambert Southwest’s Dry Cement Color” concrete coloring system for integral color or equal and follow all manufacturers’ instructions for each installation and sealing. All colors listed in the Proposal shall, in the Engineer’s opinion, match the colors on the manufacturer’s color charts.

C. DETECTABLE WARNING SYSTEM: Detectable Warning Systems on walking surfaces shall be “Endicott Handicap Detectable Warning Pavers” or equal with raised truncated domes and

specified color or equal and follow all manufacturers' instructions for installation and sealing and meet federal ADAAG guidelines.

D. CONCRETE SEALING: Shall be Lambert Colorseal and /or Lambert Waterban 90 Siloxane Resin or equal and follow all manufacturers' instructions for each installation.

END OF SECTION 33 16 00

SECTION 33 25 10 - DRILLING OF DRAINAGE WELLS

CLASS V STORMWATER DISPOSAL INJECTION WELL CONSTRUCTION TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Requirements

A. The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR must be licensed as a Florida Water Well Contractor accordance with F.A.C. 62-531. Water Well contractor must have a properly structured State Of Florida Business. The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall submit for the Construction / Clearance Permit Application for Class V well to the FDEP.

B. The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall construct each well as shown on the Civil Construction Drawings and Details, and perform all appurtenant work in accordance with the Technical Specifications. The wells shall be constructed with an open-hole completion. The wells shall be complete and operable, in accordance with Chapter 62-528, F.A.C. The Construction of the well shall be in accordance with Chapter 62-523, F.A.C.

C. Site Sound Proofing: The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall furnish sound proofing barriers, provide mufflers on equipment, and undertake other steps necessary during drilling, pumping, testing, and incidental operations, to ensure that noise levels conform to all applicable noise ordinances.

D. Access Control: The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall undertake necessary measures to limit access to drilling sites, to minimize public hazards.

E. Sequence of Work: The sequence may be changed by the ENGINEER. Change may include alternations to the order of occurrence, deletions, or additions. The WORK schedule and operations shall continue without interruption until all WORK is completed by the CONTRACTOR.

1. Preparation and Mobilization shall be completed as specified in Mobilization Section, including, but not limited to:
    a. Site and access video
    b. Clear site and establish vertical and horizontal control with reference to NGVD 1929.
    c. Install temporary services, as needed
    d. Mobilize drilling rig and provide temporary piping for water supply and disposal.
    e. Prepare Onsite staging areas and disposal sites as needed
2. Drill Bore Hole including open hole to depth of 120 feet below top of casing elevation specified on the project plans. Overdrill shall be a minimum of 6 inches greater than the outside diameter of the well casing at the casing joint.
3. Provide lithology description and casing seat request to FDEP.
4. Install Casing upon Approval from FDEP.
5. Notify FDEP in Fort Meyers (David Rhodes, P.G.) and Marathon (Steve Johnson) at least 72 hours prior to grouting.
6. Grout Casing.
7. Install temporary cap on well.

8. Process Certification for well completion. Provide AS-built drawings to Engineer
9. Attach storm water / pretreatment structures as required.
10. Clean site / demobilize.

F. Personnel Requirements

1. The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall furnish capable personnel, experienced in the work required to construct the Class V injection well(s).

2. The Drill Rig Operator shall work under the direct supervision of the Florida licensed WATER WELL CONTRACTOR, using equipment that is under the direct control of the Florida licensed WATER WELL CONTRACTOR. The Florida Licensed Water Well Contractor is required to be onsite to supervise the well construction operation.

3. The Drill Rig Operator shall maintain the drilling equipment, pumps, and drill pipe. The driller shall be competent in the use and application of drilling fluids and additives.

4. The Drill Rig Operator shall monitor the progress of the drilling operation, and keep the record of the rate and progress of drilling, development and pump testing operations, including well logs and reports. The daily reports shall be submitted with the water well contractor's portion of the well completion report.

5. The Drill Rig Operator shall be capable of recognizing and making ithologic classifications of the formations to be encountered during the drilling. The Drill Rig Operator shall ensure that the necessary amount of overdrill is determined and executed to ensure that the 60 feet of casing and grout below land surface is accomplished along with ensuring the required amount of casing is provided above the land surface according to the Civil Engineering Drawings.

6. The Cementing Supervisor shall have a working knowledge of down hole pumping, an understanding of displacement, volume of cement, pump pressure, bottom hole pressure, casing lift pressure. Cementing Supervisor shall ensure that casing collapse pressure is not exceeded.

1.2 Record Keeping, Well Logs, and Reports

A. General

1. The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall establish horizontal and vertical (top of casing elevation) control by a licensed land surveyor in the State of Florida.

2. The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall ensure the depth of the well as shown on the construction plans is established. The depth of the well is measured from either the actual surveyed land surface or the surveyed top of casing in a pretreatment structure if applicable.

3. Measurement of the total well depth (including open hole) shall be accomplished by using a heavy duty tape measure or cord with a weight attached to the end. The tape measure shall be lowered to the bottom of the hole, maintaining a vertical alignment. Tape should be read or cord marked equal to the top of the casing elevation. If cord used, measure the cord length. Contractor can submit alternate method to Engineer and FDEP for approval if desired.

B. Drilling Log: The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall maintain the Drilling Log. The report forms

shall include, at a minimum, location of well, county, TSR, street address, property owner name and address, well depth, method of drilling, lengths and numbers of drill rods used, well use, casing type, grout type used, method of installation, depth of installation, bucket assembly information , drilling additives, fluid losses, water and fluid level changes, footage drilled and formations encountered, and cementing operations, pump information, and a record of any situation encountered (well stuck, collapse of hole).

1. The Drilling Log shall detail the cutting and disposal method, listing the quantity of cuttings, storage location onsite, and transport and final disposal site. The Final Disposal site shall be approved by FDEP. A letter shall be sent to FDEP providing the site owner's permission to use the site for cutting disposal.
2. The Drilling Log shall list information relating to maintenance and repair of the drilling rig.
3. The Drilling Log shall be available on site for inspection at all times.
4. The Drill Log in this specification section can be used or a contractor log submitted to the Engineer for approval can be used. The Drilling Log does not eliminate or replace the well completion report required to be submitted to the water management district, and the certification of class five well construction completion to be submitted to FDEP. The Drilling log shall be included in the water well contractor's completion report.

C. Record Drawing: The final well description shall conform to the permit drawings and specifications, any deviations from the originally permitted design drawings shall be noted and accompanied by written approvals from FDEP. The record drawing shall show the final diameter, wall thickness, depth and length of the casing, borehole diameter, cemented casing, depth and thickness of annular seals, pretreatment structure and piping, quantity of material removed during development operations, and all other pertinent details. The Record Drawings shall be updated by the well contractor if needed with the actual constructed well information and be submitted with the Engineer's Certified Completion Report.

D. Records Required by Law: The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall maintain all records required by governmental agencies having jurisdiction, and shall submit such records to as may be required. Two copies of all records and submitted material shall be furnished to the ENGINEER.

E. Permits: The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall apply for all necessary drilling and testing permits with local and state regulatory agencies. The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall be required to provide certain information to the permitting agencies, in order to complete the permitting process. It is the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR's responsibility to obtain any and all other permits associated with the drilling and testing of the well.

F. Completion Report: A Well Completion Report (Form 62-528.900(4) must be filed with the permit issuing agency along with a signed copy of the well completion report from the water management district within thirty (30) days of well completion. The well completion report and the as-built drawings that the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR has updated should be submitted together. The as-built drawings of the injection well and the associated site stormwater structures are required to be reviewed, and signed and sealed by the engineer of record.

G. Grout: Samples of grout shall be collected during the cementation of all casings, with the CONTRACTOR collecting dry and mixed samples of the cement being used. Mixed cement samples shall include at least three (3) 2-inch cubes suitable for tests of compressive strength.

1. Grout samples shall be collected a minimum of three (3) times during each cement stage: Prior to pumping, at the middle and at the end of the stage. The specified slurry density shall match the specified slurry density indicated on the delivery certificate, if grout is not mixed on site.
2. Only 2-inch cubes, suitable for tests of compressive strength, will be acceptable as representative cement samples.

H. Calibration Data: Calibration records for each measuring instrument used in the construction of the well shall be submitted to the ENGINEER for review prior to the installation or use of the instruments. Calibration of instruments shall have been performed within 45 days prior to use in testing. All calibration records shall be submitted to the ENGINEER prior to use. The calibration records shall contain the following information:

1. Meters: The CONTRACTOR shall supply flowmeters and other meters for use in testing the well. The flowmeter for use in the pumping test shall have major gradations of 100 gpm and minor gradations of 10 gpm. Accuracy shall be ¼ of 1 percent of full scale.

   Serial number, model number, gears, test apparatus size, meter reading and flow rate for at least three (3) steps, percent error for each step, and tester's name and title must be included in the submittal.

2. Gauges: The pressure gauges used in pressure tests shall have 0 to 50 psi scales with major gradations of 10 psi and minor gradations of 0.5 psi or smaller. Pressure gauges for use during aquifer tests, if required, shall have scales from 0 to 50 psi with 1 psi gradations. Gauge accuracy shall be ¼ of 1 percent of full scale.

   The gauge's serial number, model number, scale range, meter reading and inches of mercury for at least three (3) steps covering the entire range of the gauge, percent error for each step, and tester's name and title must be included in the submittal.

1.3 Quality Insurance

A. Remedial Work: Remedial work performed prior to final acceptance, as required to meet the regulatory requirements or the Technical Specifications, due to defective materials, accident, loss of equipment or equipment malfunction, or any other cause directly attributable to the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR's actions or inaction, shall be performed by the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR at the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR's expense deemed as required.

   In the event of a problem, the ENGINEER, and FDEP shall be notified immediately, and the following shall apply:

   1. The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall propose a method of correcting the problem, to the ENGINEER, and FDEP. The ENGINEER, FDEP and OWNER shall review the proposed method of corrective action. Only after approval from the ENGINEER, and FDEP shall the corrective action plan be implemented.
   2. All work on the well must be in accordance with the applicable local, state, and federal regulations.
   3. If the well is deemed unacceptable by the ENGINEER, it shall be abandoned and backfilled by the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR, after obtaining a permit, at contractor's expense, for plugging and abandonment of the well from FDEP. The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall not be paid for services and work deemed incomplete or unacceptable. Reason for the well deemed unacceptable shall be provided to FDEP.

B. Repeat Work: All work repeated as a result of the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR's performance shall be furnished at the expense of the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR. No claim for additional compensation shall be made or be allowed, including all materials, labor, and equipment costs. FDEP Approval shall be obtained prior to and repeat work being done.

C. State Standards: Department of Environmental Protection Rules and Regulations for UIC Wells in Chapter 62-528, Florida Administrative Code (F.A.C.).

D. Commercial Standards: All work specified herein shall conform to or exceed the requirements of the applicable codes and standards, relating to the referenced portions of the following documents, only to the extent that the requirements therein are not in conflict with the provisions of this section. Where such documents have been adopted as a code or ordinance by the public agency having jurisdiction, such a code or ordinance shall take precedence.

Commercial Standards:

ASTM C 150	Specification for Portland Cement.
ASTM D 1784	Specification for Rigid PVC Compounds and Chlorinated PVC Compounds.
ASTM D-2564	Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2837	Standard Test Method for Obtaining Hydrostatic Design Basis for Thermoplastic Pipe Materials.
ASTM F 480	Specification for Thermoplastic Well Casing Pipe and Couplings Made in Standard Dimension Ratios (SDR), Sch 40, and Sch 80.
AWWA A 100	Standard for Water Wells.

E. Guarantee: The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR guarantees that the workmanship, materials and equipment supplied or used in the execution of work to be free from defects and flaws. The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR further guarantees that the performance test requirements shall be fulfilled. The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall repair, correct, or replace all damaged work covered by failures under the guarantee, at the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR's expense, only AFTER approval from FDEP. The guarantee shall remain in effect for a period of five (5) years from the date of final acceptance by the OWNER.

F. Abandonment of Well by Contractor: If, at any time the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR voluntarily stops work, and/or fails to complete the bore hole in a satisfactory manner, in accordance with governing regulations, the bore hole will be considered abandoned. The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall not be paid for all or part of a bore hole declared as abandoned by the OWNER.
   1. The cost of properly plugging and sealing the well or bore hole, in accordance with applicable local, state of federal regulations, shall be paid by the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR
   2. All salvageable material furnished by the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR may be removed and remain his property, after approval from FDEP.
   3. The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall propose his method of abandonment of the well or bore hole, in writing to the ENGINEER. The WATER WELL CONRACTOR shall apply for and obtain an Application for Class V Well Plugging and Abandonment Permit. The ENGINEER, and FDEP shall review the method of abandonment. The FDEP and the ENGINEER'S approval of the plan must be obtained, in writing, prior to the implementation of the abandonment plan. All work on the well must be in accordance with all applicable local, state, and federal regulations.

G. Abandonment of Well by OWNER: If information indicates that the completion of a well on the site is not warranted, the OWNER reserves the right to terminate all further work at the site. In such an event, the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR will be paid the value of work completed to that time, based on standard unit prices.
   1. The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall be required to abandon the bore hole, as directed by the ENGINEER, in accordance with regulations formulated by governmental agencies having such jurisdiction, including Chapter 40D-3.531 F.A.C. The WATER WELL CONRACTOR shall apply for and obtain an Application for Class V Well Plugging and Abandonment Permit. Costs associated with the abandonment will be paid by the OWNER.
   2. The OWNER reserves the right upon termination of work on the site to have the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR move to another location on the site selected by the OWNER to drill another bore hole. The location must be approved by the ENGINEER and FDEP. In such circumstances; The WATER WELL CONRACTOR shall apply for and obtain an

Application for Class V Well Plugging and Abandonment Permit. Costs associated with the abandonment will be paid by the OWNER. FDEP shall be advised prior to relocation of the well. If deemed necessary by FDEP, a permit modification will be done at the OWNER's expense.

H. Environmental Considerations: All regulated materials, liquids and/or substances shall be stored within secondary containment, in compliance with applicable regulations of the State. It is the responsibility of the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR to obtain the regulated materials list from the appropriate State office and to provide the ENGINEER with an inventory of all regulated materials to be used on the job site. The integrity of the secondary containment area shall be demonstrated by the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR for the ENGINEER, upon request. At any time if existing contamination either is soil or water is found to be above state of federal limits; work shall be stopped and the ENGINEER and FDEP notified of the finding. Work shall only proceed with authorization from the ENGINEER and FDEP.

1.4 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF MATERIALS

A. General: All materials shall be delivered in an undamaged condition and stored to provide protection against damage. All defective or damaged materials shall be replaced with new materials.

B. Defective Materials: Materials that are defective or damaged prior to use are unacceptable and shall be replaced with new materials, at the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR's expense.

C. Drilling Waste Disposal: Prior to beginning drilling operations, the CONTRACTOR will submit to the ENGINEER verification of his disposal site in writing from the FDEP. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for providing and maintaining all necessary trucks, pipe, pumps, and equipment necessary to pump and haul excess drilling fluid, drill cuttings, and produced water to a pre-determined disposal site(s) in accordance with federal, state and local regulations, or subcontract with a firm capable of providing these services when necessary.

D. Field Relocation: During construction, it is expected that minor relocation of proposed facilities may be necessary. Field revisions will only be made at the direction of the ENGINEER. If existing structures are encountered that prevent construction as shown, the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall notify the ENGINEER prior to continuing work. All relocations must be communicated to FDEP prior to relocating the well. Relocations within a 10 foot radius generally will not require written FDEP approval. Relocations outside of the 10 foot radius will require approval, in writing; and some cases may require a permit modification prior to work commencing at the selected site.

E. Storage Area: The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall prepare an area, within the limits of a location approved by the ENGINEER, for the storage of materials required for this work.

F. Protection: The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR is responsible for protecting his own work from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry.

1.5 CONTRACTOR EQUIPMENT

A. General: The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR's equipment shall be clean, well maintained, and in good operating condition when delivered to the site and during the entire operation.

1. The equipment shall be of adequate size, strength, horsepower, and capacity for the project and shall be of the type successfully utilized for the construction of similar or larger wells.
2. All equipment shall be provided with safety devices, as required by governmental authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Equipment Use: Reaming and setting of casing shall be done with the same equipment. No resetting of equipment will be allowed after the bore hole is reamed.

C. Equipment Operation: All equipment shall be carefully maintained during the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR's operations. Any damage to the well or surrounding property and/or facilities, due to the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR's operations shall be repaired or replaced.

D. Safety Equipment: The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR must provide and utilize safety equipment, as required by all applicable federal and state regulations.

1.6 MOBILIZATION AND SITE RESTORATION

A. Mobilization: The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall mobilize its equipment and personnel to effectively commence its drilling operations, within the specified time limit.

B. Unused Materials and Equipment: During construction, the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall regularly remove all accumulated debris and surplus materials. Unused tools or equipment shall be stored at the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR's yard or base of operations.

C. Periodic Cleaning: The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall perform clean-up work on a regular basis and as requested by the ENGINEER.

1. Basic site restoration shall be accomplished immediately following installation or substantial completion, or as directed by the ENGINEER.
2. If the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR fails to perform periodic clean-up and basic restoration of the site to the ENGINEER's satisfaction, the ENGINEER may, upon five days written notice to the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR, employ such labor and equipment as he deems necessary for this purpose, at the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR's expense.

D. Protection of Water Quality: The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall take all necessary precautions to prevent contaminated water, gasoline, or other hazardous substances from entering the ground, either through the well or through seepage from ground surface. The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall maintain precautions during and after construction of the well, and until acceptance of the well by the OWNER. If the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR fails to prevent contaminants from entering the groundwater, remedial action, as required by the governing regulatory agencies shall be performed by the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR, at the sole expense of the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR. A temporary well cap shall be installed on the well casing, when the well is complete, until the baffle box is connected to the well. The Contractor shall ensure the well cap is maintained on the well.

E. Work Completion and Final Cleanup: Upon completion of work, the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall promptly remove all his equipment and unused materials, from the drill site, approved storage areas and approved disposal sites. He shall dismantle any temporary structures erected for his purposes that are not part of the final product. He shall promptly effect minor repairs. The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall thoroughly clean the drill site, and approved storage areas. All excess drilling fluids, debris, and other materials used during construction shall be removed and disposed of, by the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR. Mud sumps and other work excavations shall be filled, compacted, graded, and the site returned to a condition equal to or better than its condition at the start of the work. These requirements must be completed within one month after the completion of drilling and testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products are listed and described throughout Part 3 Execution. Products shall conform to all requirements

of Part 1 General.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Changes from the specifications as permitted by FDEP, shall require FDEP concurrence and written approval via a permit modification if deemed necessary by FDEP. All changes from FDEP permit specifications require notification and concurrence from FDEP.

The work shall be performed by a competent crew with equipment that is adequate to complete all phases of well construction.

The depths and lengths for boreholes and casings shall be as shown on the drawings, unless otherwise determined by the ENGINEER. Payment will be based on actual quantities furnished, installed, or constructed, in accordance with the schedule of values.

All work required to be repeated, resulting from the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR's performance, or lack thereof, including all additional materials, labor and equipment required, shall be furnished at the expense of the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR. No claim for additional compensation shall be made or allowed, except as specifically provided herein.

Well drilling shall begin after approved maintenance of traffic, if applicable.

3.2 DRILLING AND REAMING OPERATIONS

A. Drilling: The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall take all measures necessary to protect the top portions of the test hole from caving or raveling.

B. Centralizers: Verification of the casing to be centered shall be done. Centralizers shall be used on the pipe to ensure the alignment of the casing and an even distribution of grout around the casing. Centralizers shall be placed every 20 feet.

C. Casing: The first 60 feet, cased part of well, shall be drilled with 6” overdrill. Upon reaching 60 feet or elevation at which the casing will be seated; the open hole shall be drilled. To drill open hole the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall center the drill rig in the drilled hole, and drill the open hole at 22 inch diameter.

D. Rotary Bucket Auger: The drilling fluid shall possess such characteristics as are required to adequately condition the walls of the hole to prevent caving as drilling progresses, and to permit recovery of representative samples of cuttings.

1. Only fresh water from the designated source shall be used in drilling fluids whether employed alone or in combination with drilling additives. Any other drilling additives to be used will require acceptance by the ENGINEER.
2. The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall maintain complete control over drilling fluid characteristics during the entire operation of well construction. If proper control of the drilling fluid is not maintained, the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR may be required, at the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR’s expense, to retain or employ an experienced, qualified mud engineer on the job during all operations, to supervise and maintain drilling fluid characteristics.
3. The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall provide holding tanks for handling the drilling fluid. The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall provide adequate protection for the public at all times. Upon completion of the drilling, drilling mud and cuttings from the well shall

be removed from the approved staging site and disposed of by the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR. The ground surface shall be restored to its original condition.

4. All additives shall be approved by the ENGINEER, prior to use.
5. If large boulders are encountered that are larger than the bucket, the use of common drilling tools, orange-peel bucket, or stone tongs shall be used to remove the boulder.

E. Drilling Method: The well shall be drilled using the Rotary Bucket Auger Method. Alternative methods can be submitted with the FDEP Construction permit. Alternative method has to be approved by ENGINEER also.

F. Drilling Samples: The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall collect representative drill cutting samples every 15 feet and labeled with the well ID, date, depth, and stored in 1 pint permeable cloth soil sample bag.

3.3 CASING

A. Casing Installation: When the reaming operation has been completed, casing will be installed. The casing lengths will be 20 feet sections.

B. Seating Casing: Casing seat request shall be sent to FDEP (David Rhodes, Ft. Myers Office) along with lithology description. Seat request shall include the requested casing seat elevation. Casing to be set only with FDEP approval.

C. PVC Casing: The casing shall be un-plasticized PVC compounds having a minimum cell classification of 12454-B, as defined in ASTM D 1784. PVC pipe used for well construction or repair shall at a minimum meet the specifications for Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) 21. All PVC pipe used for well casing shall be new, factory assembled in 20-foot lengths. Shorter pieces will be allowed at the end of the casing if required to ensure the 60 feet of casing is provided. Amount of casing installed shall account for the overlap of bell ends that are on the casings when joined. The CONTRACTOR shall install additional casing to account for the bell ends so that the designed depth of 60 feet is obtained. Additional casing shall be readily available if more than 60 feet is required to seat the casing.

D. Tension: The casing shall be suspended in tension from the surface. The bottom of the casing shall be at a sufficient distance above the bottom of the reamed hole as to insure that none of the casing will be supported from the bottom of the hole. The casings shall be lowered into the borehole open-ended, and the weight of the casing shall be supported by the drilling rig. The hook load of the drilling rig must exceed the maximum casing weight to be encountered during construction of the well. The method used to join the casings together, shall be able to withstand the tension pressures without separation during the casing installation procedure.

E. Failure to Complete: If the casing cannot be landed in the correct position or at a depth acceptable to the ENGINEER, the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall construct another well immediately adjacent to the original location, and complete this well in accordance with the Civil Construction Drawings, Details, and Technical Specifications. The abandoned hole shall be permitted and approved before being sealed, in accordance with all State of Florida regulations.

F. Collapsed Casing: Should the casing collapse for any reason prior to well completion, FDEP shall be notified. Casing can be withdrawn and replaced at the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR's expense only after FDEP approval.

3.4 GROUTING OF CASING

A. General: After installation of the casing, the annular space between the borehole wall and the casing shall be filled with cement grout from the bottom of the casing to the ground surface. The cement shall be pumped as a slurry of thoroughly mixed components, in stages that are designed

to fill the annular space without exceeding the collapse pressure of the casing pipe to which the cement is applied. It is the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR's responsibility to conduct the cementing operations in such a manner that the burst/collapse strengths of the casing (with safety factor) are not exceeded and casing failure does not occur. Cement will be pumped or placed so that the pressure of the slurry and the pressure applied inside the casing pipe do not affect the bond.

A cement basket shall or packer assembly shall be used at the bottom of the casing to provide a seal for the grout on the bottom of the annulus.

Grout shall be placed into the annular space using the pressure grouting technique using a tremie pipe. The grout shall be pumped under pressure from the bottom of the casing. In the event the borehole collapses prior to placement of the grout seal, the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall take whatever steps are necessary to re-open the hole and place the seal as specified.

Material used in the casing seal shall be neat cement grout, consisting of Type I or Type III Portland cement, conforming to ASTM C-150. Neat cement grout shall contain between 5.0 and 6.0 gallons of water per 94-pound sack of cement, with a slurry density of 15.0 to 15.5 lbs/gallon. .

Additives may be added to the sealing material to speed the setting time or expand the material. Additives shall not exceed the follow:

- Not more than 2 percent, by weight, calcium chloride.
- Not more than 4 percent, by weight, bentonite.

No other additives will be allowed, unless approved by the Department, in writing, prior to use.

The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR will be responsible for adding or releasing water from the casing to maintain the required pressure.

Minimum setting time between stages is 8 hours, if more than one stage is required. The well shall remain undisturbed for at least 24-hours after cementing of the casing is complete.

3.5 PVC CASING JOINTS

A. PVC Casing Joints: Where specified, casing joints shall be attached in accordance with the requirements of ASTM F-480. Pipe shall be joined using a pipe cement that meets the requirements of ASTM D-2564. No external pipe-to-pipe restraining devices that clamp onto or otherwise damage the pipe surface as a result of point-loading shall be permitted. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for ensuring the suitability of all connections for the well casing string and associated work.

3.6 DISPOSAL

A. Water Disposal: The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall remove all pumped water and Spoils produced during reverse air drilling, well development, and testing, from the well site to an FDEP approved location. The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall design a system that protects the site from erosion. The system shall settle the discharge water so that turbidity is 0 NTU. The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for meeting local, state and federal requirements for discharge of water produced during drilling, development, and testing.
   1. The WATER WELL CONTRACTOR shall conform to all waste discharge requirements, and shall obtain all required permission, if necessary, to discharge waters into a flood control storm drain. All actions necessary to conform to the discharge requirements shall be performed by the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR, as a part of his scope of work and contract.
   2. If necessary to avoid erosion, minimize area flooding, promote settling of turbid water, conform to County, City, State or Owner requirements, the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR

shall be responsible for providing on-site tanks or a constructed basin of sufficient size and construction to accommodate development and pumped discharge from the well. The tanks or basin shall be constructed with baffles to encourage sediment settlement.

3. Discharge piping shall be equipped with an in-line meter with 6-digit, straight reading totalizer, registering in units of 100 gallons, together with a rate of flow indicator dial, which reads in units of gallons per minute, and is suitable for the expected flow range. Any necessary crossings over discharge piping shall be constructed and maintained by the WATER WELL CONTRACTOR.

B. A Cuttings, fluids and mud Disposal Plan will need to be submitted and approved by FDEP prior to construction of the wells. A letter from the property owner indicating understanding and acceptance of the materials onto the property will be required.

PART 4 PAYMENT

4.1 GENERAL

A. No final payment will be made until Well Certificates are submitted to applicable permitting agencies and certified as-builts are received. Payment for work specified in this section will be made per computation of quantities as indicated for each item and shall be considered full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, and equipment to complete the work as specified under this section.

WELL AND PUMP DATA

Location of Well

County	Township Number	Range Number	Section No.	Fraction	
Township	N or S	E or W			¼ ¼ ¼

Street Address and City or Distance and Direction from Road Intersections

Property owner's name and address

Show exact location of well in section grid with an 'x' **Sketch map of well location**

N
S
1 mile

Addition Name
Block Number
Lot Number

Well depth | **Datum point from which all measurements are taken**

Method of Drilling
☐ Cable tool ☐ Hollow rod ☐ Driven ☐ Dug
☐ Direct rotary ☐ Air rotary ☐ Bucket auger ☐ _____
☐ Reverse rotary ☐ Jetted ☐ Flight auger

Use
☐ Domestic ☐ Public supply ☐ Industrial ☐ _____
☐ Irrigation ☐ Municipal ☐ Commercial
☐ Test Well ☐ Heating or cooling ☐ Monitoring

Casing Type
☐ Steel ☐ Threaded
☐ Galv. ☐ Welded
☐ PVC ☐ Solvent welded
☐ SS
Height above/below surface _____
Drive shoe? Yes ___ No ___
_____ in to _____ ft Wgt ___ lb/ft Sch. No. ___
_____ in to _____ ft Wgt ___ lb/ft Sch. No. ___
_____ in to _____ ft Wgt ___ lb/ft Sch. No. ___

Hole diameter
___ in to ___ ft
___ in to ___ ft
___ in to ___ ft

Remarks, Elevation, Source of Data, etc.

Borehole data

Formation Log	Color	Hardness	From	To

Intake Portion of Well
Screen type _____ or open hole from ___ ft to ___ ft
Manufacturer _____
Material _____ Dia. _____
Fittings _____ Length _____
Set between ___ ft and ___ ft Slot _____
___ ft and ___ ft Slot _____
___ ft and ___ ft Slot _____
Method of installation _____

Filter Pack
Source _____ Gradation _____
Method of installation _____ Composition _____
Volume used _____ Depth to top of f.p. _____

Grout
Used? ☐ Yes ☐ No Volume used _____
☐ Neat Cement ☐ Bentonite ☐ _____
Method of installation _____
Depth: from _____ ft to _____ ft
from _____ ft to _____ ft

Development
Method _____ Duration _____
Dates _____ Sand content after ___ hrs _____
Chemicals used _____

Static Water Level
_____ ft ☐ below ☐ above grade
Date measured _____

Pumping Water Level
_____ ft ☐ below ☐ above grade Date _____
After _____ hrs pumping at _____ gpm

Specific Capacity
_____ gpm/ft of drawdown at _____ hours
Date _____

Pump
Date installed _____ Type _____
Manufacturer _____ Model No. _____
H.P. _____ Volts _____ Capacity _____
Depth of pump intake setting _____ No. of stages _____
☐ Oil ☐ Water lubrication Power source _____
Material of drop pipe _____, bowls _____,
shafting _____, impellers _____ Bowl dia. _____
Column pipe dia. _____ Length _____ Modifications _____

Well Head Completion
☐ Pitless adaptor ☐ Basement offset Distance above grade _____

Nearest Sources of Possible Contamination
_____ ft Direction _____ Type _____
Well disinfected upon completion? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Geophysical Logs Run

Contractor Name and Address

Name of Driller _____
State License Number _____

Water Quality
Sample taken? ☐ Yes ☐ No
Where analyzed _____

Date well completed _____

END OF SECTION 33 25 10

SECTION 33 25 20 - STEP DRAWDOWN PUMPING TEST

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. This Section covers the work, materials, and equipment necessary for testing, for furnishing, setting, operating, and removing test pumps from the wells, complete including any traffic routing or other work associated with the testing and routing of the discharge water.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit descriptions and diagrams (if necessary) of two devices for measuring discharge flows and pressures.

B. Submit proposed method of routing fluid discharge from the well to the disposal point.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All testing equipment shall be in good operating condition at all times and operated and maintained in strict conformance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall have the appropriate equipment and trained personnel to perform the work as specified.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall be solely and directly responsible to the OWNER for any damage caused to OWNER's property by CONTRACTOR's operations.

2.2 STEP DRAWDOWN PUMPING TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Furnish, install, and operate a horizontal centrifugal or submersible test pump, driver, and discharge piping capable of pumping 1800 gpm at 80 feet of total dynamic head (TDH) from a nominal 24-inch diameter well.

B. Provide a butterfly valve, or gate valve, or equal on the discharge side of the pump for adjustment of flow rate.

C. The pumping unit prime mover (e.g. engine drive) controls, and appurtenances shall be capable of being operated without interruption for 12 hours.

D. Electrical power is not available at each well site. It shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to supply the necessary power for the pump test. Any additional wires, adapters, GFCI receptacles, etc., are the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

E. Provide machined orifice plate(s), piezometer tube, and calibrated (within the last 60 days) flowmeter(s) devoices capable of measuring the pump discharge within plus or minus 5 percent of true flow or flow rates from 500 gpm to 2,000 gpm. Provide at least two methods of measuring the flow. The type of devoice shall be submitted for approval by ENGINEER prior to mobilization.

F. Furnish, install, maintain, and operate discharge piping for the pump unit or sufficient size to conduct pumped water to the disposal location specified herein and as approved by the ENGINEER.

G. Provide a minimum clearance of 3 inches between the horizontal centrifugal suction pipe or submersible pump column pipe and the 24-inch well casing will allow the ENGINEER to measure water levels with a water level recorder above the well vaults.

H. The CONTRACTOR shall provide a calibrated, electric water level probe for water level measurements during testing. The unit shall be a Hemit Model 1000 by In-Situ, or approved equal.

2.3 DOCUMENTATION

A. ENGINEER shall be responsible for collecting and recording water levels (reference point, static depth to water, pumping depth to water, etc.) and SDI measurements. CONTRACTOR shall provide ENGINEER with the following additional data from each step drawdown pumping test.

1. Date and time the test was started.
2. Pressure and discharge rate at 15-minute intervals.
3. A sample data reporting form is provided at the end of this section.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 STEP DRAWDOWN PUMPING TESTS

A. Perform Four Step Drawdown Pumping Tests on Each Well:

Step	Flow Rate (gpm)	Duration (Minutes)
1	600	180
2	1000	180
3	1400	180
4	1800	180

B. The ENGINEER or OWNER shall record data from each test as specified on the Sample Data Reporting Form provided at the end of this Section.|

C. For this purpose, the CONTRACTOR shall operate the pump without interruption, at no more than two percent fluctuation in the designated rates of discharge, during the full

period of the step-drawdown test as determined by the ENGINEER. If the pumping test is started and then must be stopped due to equipment breakdown, failure of any water level recorder, or inadequate supervision by the CONTRACTOR, no extra payment shall be made for the time spent pumping before the test is restarted. If any part of the pumping equipment fails to operate properly, or impairs the proper functioning of another element or instrument involved in the test, the equipment shall be removed and repaired at the expense of the CONTRACTOR and no extra payment shall be made for the delay.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PUMPING EQUIPMENT

A. A test pump, flow measuring devices, discharge piping, level measuring devices, and other necessary appurtenances shall be installed in the well when requested by the ENGINEER. The test pump discharge pipe, and appurtenances to be provided by CONTRACTOR shall be free of sand and other visible deleterious material from the pump assembly prior to installation.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF WATER

A. All water produced during step drawdown pumping test shall be disposed of in an appropriate manner in accordance with all applicable regulations and requirements.

B. Disposal of water shall include, but be limited to:
   1. Discharge to nearby canal.
   2. Discharge to storm or sanitary sewer.
   3. Collection of water in storage tank for offsite disposal by CONTRACTOR.
   4. Other method to be determined by the CONTRACTOR and approved by the ENGINEER and OWNER.

C. For each of these methods of disposal, it is the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to obtain written permission or approval from the responsible agency or government entity to dispose of the water.
   1. Storm or Sanitary Sewer: City of Key West.
   2. Disposal Offsite: Copies of manifest and/or written permission from hauling companies and disposal locations.
   3. Other: CONTRACTOR to provide written permission or approval from entity
   4. accepting disposal of the water.

D. It is the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to examine each well site and develop a written plan for disposal of the water prior to pumping of any water. The plan shall include at a minimum well number(s), methods of disposal, quantity or rate limitations, location of disposal pointy, and written permission or approval from responsible agency or government or private entity. The plan shall be reviewed and approved by the ENGINEER and OWNER.

E. Provide all equipment and appurtenances necessary to dispose of the water in accordance with the requirements of the permits or appropriate responsible agency or government or private entity.

3.4 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplements listed below, following "END OF SECTION," are part of this Specification.

   1. Step Drawdown Pump Test Data Sheet.

Step Drawdown Pump Test Data Sheet

Well_____ Water level reference point_____

Date_____ Static Depth of Water (DTW) (feet) below reference point)_____

Time_____

Personnel_____

Minutes	DTW (feet)	GPM	PSI
0			
15			
30			
45			
60			
75			
90			
105			
120			
135			
150			
165			
180			

END OF SECTION 33 25 20

SECTION 33 30 00 - SANITARY SEWERAGE UTILITIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements for gravity sanitary sewerage systems.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. General: References to standards, specifications, manuals, or codes of any technical society, organization or association, or to the Laws or Regulations of any government authority, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the latest standard, specification, manual, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or, on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.

B. ANSI/AWWA Standards

1. ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51 Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water and Other Liquids
2. ANSI/AWWA C900 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe 4 In. Through 12 In. for Water Distribution
3. ANSI/AWWA C905 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Water Transmission Pipe, Nominal Diameters 14 In. Through 36 In.

C. ASTM Standards

1. ASTM A48 Specification for Gray Iron Castings
2. ASTM C32 Specification for Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)
3. ASTM C55 Specification for Concrete Building Brick
4. ASTM C91 Specification for Masonry Cement
5. ASTM C144 Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
6. ASTM C150 Specification for Portland Cement
7. ASTM C270 Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
8. ASTM C478 Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
9. ASTM D792 Test Methods for Specific Gravity and Density of Plastics by Displacement
10. ASTM D1598 Test Method for Time-to-Failure of Plastic Pipe Under Constant Internal Pressure
11. ASTM D1599 Test Method for Short-Time Hydraulic Failure Pressure of Plastic Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings
12. ASTM D1784 Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
13. ASTM D2321 Specification for Underground Installation of Flexible Thermoplastic Sewer Pipe
14. ASTM D3034 Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

15. ASTM D3139 Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
16. ASTM D3212 Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
17. ASTM F477 Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
18. ASTM F679 Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings

D. AWWA Standards

1. AWWA C600 Installation of Gray and Ductile Cast Iron Water Mains and Appurtenances

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Pipe sizes and references to pipe diameter on the Drawings and in the Specifications are intended to be nominal size or diameter, and shall be interpreted as nominal size or diameter.

B. Lateral shall consist of pipe, fittings, and appurtenances required to reach from main sewer to point where lateral will connect to building or facility service.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish and install gravity sanitary sewerage systems as shown on the Drawings and specified in this Section.

B. Furnish and install pipe, fittings, manholes and appurtenances required for complete and properly functioning gravity sanitary sewage systems.

C. Test pipe, fittings, manholes and appurtenances as specified in this Section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. General: As specified in:

1. Section 01331 Submittals;
2. This Section

B. Submit the following prior to product shipment:

1. Shop drawings and product data.

2. Shop drawings for gravity sanitary sewage systems layout and installation, including dimensions and elevations in each gravity sanitary sewage system.

C. Submit the following prior to product delivery: Affidavit of Compliance.

D. Submit video tapes of sewer inspections as specified in this Section.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Marking

1. Mark pipe, fittings, and castings.

2. Markings shall meet the requirements of applicable Standards.

B. Factory Tests

1. Test materials used in the manufacture of the pipe, fittings, castings, and precast structures.

2. Tests shall meet the requirements of applicable Specifications and Standards.

C. Castings

1. Casting manufacturer shall provide letter of guarantee for a period of 15 years.

2. Upon request of Engineer, manufacturers shall also furnish an independent testing laboratory's report of castings supplied.

3. Frame and cover surfaces shall be machined and any tendency to rattle, as determined by tests before or after installation, will be sufficient cause for rejection of the frame and cover.

D. Field Tests: As required by the City and Florida Building Codes.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Piping Products

1. Deliver pipe, fittings, and accessories in a clean and undamaged condition. Store pipe, fittings, and accessories off the ground.

2. Keep interior of pipe, fittings, and appurtenances free from dirt and foreign matter.

3. Store plastic pipe and fittings, and other products which will be deteriorated by sunlight in a cool location out of direct sunlight.

4. Gaskets shall not come in contact with petroleum products.

1.08 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Horizontal Separation

1. Sewers shall be laid at least 10 feet horizontally from any existing or proposed water main. The distance shall be measured edge of pipe to edge of pipe.

2. Sewers shall be laid at least 3 feet horizontally from any existing or proposed reuse (reclaimed) water main. The distance shall be measured edge of pipe to edge of pipe.

B. Vertical Separation

1. Sewers crossing potable water mains or reuse (reclaimed) water mains shall be laid to provide a minimum vertical distance of 18 inches between the outside of the water main and the outside of the sewer. This shall be the case where the water main is either above or below the sewer.

2. Crossings shall be arranged so that joints of sewer pipe are equidistant and as far as possible from water main joints.

C. Carrier Pipe: Where it is impossible to obtain horizontal, vertical, or horizontal and vertical separation specified in this Section, furnish and install carrier pipe as follows:

1. Either the sewer pipe, potable water pipe, or reuse (reclaimed) water pipe shall be installed in a watertight carrier pipe.

2. Carrier pipe shall extend to a point where separation between sanitary sewer and potable water piping shall not be less than 10 feet measured edge of pipe to edge of pipe.

3. Carrier pipe shall extend to a point where separation between sanitary sewer and reuse (reclaimed)water piping shall not be less than 3 feet measured edge of pipe to edge of pipe.

4. Carrier pipe shall be installed and tested to 150 psi before conveyance pipe is installed in carrier pipe.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Pipe and Fittings (Non-pressure Rated)

1. Non-pressure Rated PVC Pipe and Fitting Material Standard: ASTM D1784, Cell Classification 12454-B.

2. Non-pressure Rated PVC Pipe and Fitting Standard
   a. 4” through 15” Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D3034, SDR 26
   b. 18” through 36” Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F679, T-1 wall thickness

3. Joints for Non-pressure Rated PVC Pipe and Fittings
   a. Type: Bell and spigot with rubber gaskets.
   b. Joint Standard: ASTM D3212.
   c. Gasket Standard: Elastomeric rubber gasket conforming to ASTM F477

4. Maximum Pipe Section Length: 12' - 6".

5. Non-pressure Rated PVC Pipe and Fitting Color: Green.

B. PVC Pipe and Fittings (Pressure Rated)

1. Application for Main Sewer and Laterals
   a. Where pressure rated gravity sewer pipe is shown on the Drawings.
   b. Where required to meet horizontal and vertical separation requirements specified in this Section.
   c. At conflict crossings, minimum 10 feet on both sides of conflict piping.
   d. Where cover over top of pipe is less than 30 inches.

2. Pressure Rated PVC Pipe
   a. Pressure Rated PVC Pipe Standard: AWWA C900 or C905.
   b. Pressure Rated PVC Pipe Pressure Class: 200.

c. Pressure Rated PVC Pipe Dimension Ratio: 14.

3. Pressure Rated PVC Fittings

a. Fitting Material for Pressure Rated PVC Pipe: PVC

b. Material Standard for Pressure Rated PVC Fitting: ASTM D1784

c. Test Standards for Pressure Rated PVC Fittings

1) ASTM D1599, 755 psi quick burst pressure

2) ASTM D1598, 500 psi for a minimum of 1,000 hours.

4. Joints for Pressure Rated PVC Pipe and Fittings

a. Joint Type

1) Joints for pressure rated PVC sewer pipe and fittings shall be bell and spigot with rubber gaskets.

2) Provide joint restraint for deflected pipe joints, elbows, and fitting branches as required to restrain joints during leakage test specified in this Section.

b. Joint Standard for Pressure Rated PVC Pipe

1) 4" through 12" PVC Pipe: AWWA C900

2) 14" through 36" PVC Pipe: AWWA C905

c. Joint Standard for Pressure Rated PVC Fittings: ASTM D3139

d. Gasket Standard: Elastomeric rubber gasket conforming to ASTM F477

e. Joint Restraint

1) Acceptable restrained joints for sewer pipe and fittings include the following:

a) Manufactured restrained joints

b) Joint restraint devices

c) Trust blocks

2) Restrained Joints: CertainTeed Corporation, Cera-Lok VIP; or equal.

3) Joint Restraint: Uni-Flange Corporation, Sines 1390 Restrainer; or equal

5. Pressure Rated PVC Pipe and Fitting Color: Green.

2.02 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

A. Branch Connections for New Sewers: Fittings for branch services in new sewers shall be same material and joints as sewer pipe.

B. Branch Connections for Existing Sewers: Connections to existing sewers shall be made with factory fabricated tapping saddle or by use of factory fabricated, gasketed fitting in conjunction with a repair sleeve coupling with all stainless steel clamps.

2.03 PIPE GASKET LUBRICANT

A. Pipe gasket lubricant shall be supplied by the pipe manufacturer.

B. Pipe gasket lubricant shall be water soluble, non-toxic, and inhibitor to bacterial growth.

C. Pipe lubricant shall be non-detrimental to the elastomeric seal and pipe.

D. Do not use mineral oil, petroleum jelly, or hydrogenated vegetable fat, such as Crisco, cooking oil, or grease, as a pipe gasket lubricant.

2.04 MANHOLES

A. Precast Base and Risers

1. Manhole Type: Shaft Construction and Eccentric Cone Top Section

2. Manhole Construction: Reinforced precast concrete monolithic base and riser sections.

3. Manhole Standard: ASTM C478.

4. Manhole Floor: Integral with bottom riser section.

5. Manhole Wall Thickness: 8 inches, minimum.

6. Cement for Concrete Used in Manhole Construction: Type II Portland cement.

7. Manhole Reinforcement

a. Manhole Base Reinforcement

1) Base Reinforcement for Manholes with 4-foot Inside Diameter: # 5 bars at 12 inches, each way, minimum.

2) Base Reinforcement for Manholes with 5-foot or 6-foot Inside Diameter: #6 bars at 9 inches, each way, minimum.

b. Manhole Wall Reinforcement: Meet requirements of ASTM C478.

8. Manhole Riser Joints

a. Joint Type: Tongue-and-groove.

b. Joint Seal

1) Provide rubber gasket plus flexible bitumastic sealing material in interior and exterior voids in pipe joint.

2) Flexible bitumastic sealing material shall be Ram-Neck, manufactured by R.K. Snyder and Co., or equal.

3) Rubber gaskets and flexible bitumastic seal shall be furnished by the precast manhole section manufacturer.

9. Pipe Connections

a. Description

1) Pipe connections to manholes shall be by flexible boot cast into manhole riser section.

2) Flexible boot shall be secured to pipe with clamp.

b. Materials

1) Flexible Boot: Neoprene

2) Clamp and Appurtenances: Stainless steel

c. Location: No pipe connection opening shall be within 12 inches of the end of any riser section.

B. Manhole Brick

1. Type: Brick used in construction of manhole inverts and to adjust manhole ring and cover to grade shall be shall be clay brick or concrete brick

2. Brick Standard

a. Clay Brick: ASTM C32

b. Concrete Brick: ASTM C55

3. Brick Nominal Size: 2-1/4 inches by 3-5/8 inches by 8 inches

C. Mortar

1. Type: Mortar used in construction of manhole inverts, construction of brick risers to adjust manhole ring and cover to grade, and to fill manhole joints shall be Portland Cement mortar.

2. Mortar Standard: ASTM C270, Type MM

3. Mortar Mix

a. Proportion mortar material by volume as follows:

1) 1 part Type II Portland Cement, ASTM C150

2) 3 parts aggregate (sand), ASTM C144

b. Addition of masonry cement, ASTM C91, will be permitted to improve workability of mortar

D. Coating and Lining for Manholes

1. Exterior Coating

a. Provide manholes with factory applied exterior coating.

b. Coating shall be coal tar base. Coating shall be Koppers Bitomastic Super Service, or equal.

c. Apply two coats with a total dry film thickness of 16 to 18 mils.

d. Coating shall be aged then top coated to minimize weathering effects.

e. Coating shall be certified by the manufacturer prior to leaving the plant.

2. Interior Lining

a. Furnish and install field applied lining to interior of manholes.

b. Interior lining shall be 100% solids polymorphic resin.

c. Interior lining shall be three-coat system.

d. Interior lining system shall include polymorphic grout for filling of cracks, spall areas, and other damage to the interior concrete surfaces of manholes. Grout shall be applied between the prime coat and intermediate coat of the lining system.

e. Interior lining shall be IET System 3.

2.05 CASTINGS

A. Casting Manufacturers
1. USF No. 420;
2. Neenah;
3. Or equal.

B. Casting Standard: ASTM A48, Class 30.

C. Molds for Castings: Closed molds with controlled sand.

D. Casting Quality
1. Free from blow holes and porosity.
2. Well cleaned, with fine and sharp edges ground smooth.

E. Casting Finish: Machined bearing surfaces that prevent rattling under traffic.

F. Lettering

1. General: Cast "SANITARY SEWER" on covers.

2.06 LOCATOR DISCS

A. Manufacturer and Model
1. 3M Dynatel Systems Division, ScotchMark ™ Marker;
2. Or equal.

B. Type: Passive antenna encased in polyethylene.

C. Operating Depth: 2 feet to 6 feet

D. Operating Temperature Range: -22°F to 125°F

E. APWA Color Code: Green

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION

A. Excavate trenches as specified in Section 02317 Trenching And Backfilling.

3.02 INSPECTION

A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work, and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Correct defects prior to installing products.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Hand trim excavations to required elevations. Correct over excavation with select backfill material.

B. Remove large stones or other hard matter which could impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Sewer Pipe and Fittings

1. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with ASTM D2321 and manufacturer's instructions. Seal joints watertight.

2. Lay sanitary sewer pipe in trenches commencing at lowest point, with spigot ends pointing in direction of flow. Interior of pipe and jointing seal shall be free from sand, dirt and trash. Jointing of pipe shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instruction and shall be done entirely in trench. Lay pipe to slope as shown on Drawings.

3. Grade trench bottom for all types of pipe to proposed elevation of pipe line and shape trench bottom to fit lower quadrant of pipe. Excavate holes at each bell so that pipe is supported along entire length of barrel only. Each pipe shall be solidly and evenly bedded.

4. When pipe laying operations are not in progress (including lunch hours), place a suitable stopper in end of pipe to prevent water, mud, or other foreign material from entering pipe.

5. Lay no length of pipe until preceding pipe has been thoroughly embedded in place. Lay no pipe except in presence of Engineer or his representative.

6. Lay sewer accurately to line and grade. Tolerances are 1/4-inch in grade and 1/2-inch on line in any section between manholes. Deviations exceeding those tolerances shall be grounds for rejection of line. Set batter boards at maximum intervals of 25 feet. Contractor may use a laser for control of line and grade in place of batter boards. Qualified personnel shall operate laser equipment. Inspect stubs and laterals for line and grade prior to backfilling.

7. Lubricate gaskets in accordance with pipe manufacturer’s written instructions.

B. Manholes

1. For manhole base, excavate to sufficient depth to permit construction on undisturbed bottom of excavation.

2. Set base of precast manhole on a minimum of 12 inches of crushed stone bedding. Extend crushed stone bedding one-foot, minimum, beyond periphery of manhole base. Grade crushed stone bedding so that manhole shaft is plumb.

3. Install rubber gaskets and flexible bitumastic seal in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions

4. Pipe connections to manholes shall be water tight. Provide seal or water stop as follows:

   a. Manhole coupling providing elastomeric gasket seal. Unit shall be grouted into manhole wall.

   b. Manhole coupling providing elastomeric compound grouted and locked into manhole.

   c. Elastomeric connection parts precast into manhole wall.

5. Provide drop connection from influent sewer to manhole flow channel when difference in invert elevation between connecting sewer and manhole flow channel exceeds two feet. Construct drop connections as shown on the Drawings.

6. Provide invert channel in manhole.

   a. Construct invert channel bottom smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to inside of sewer pipe connecting to manhole. Channels shall be shall be shaped and constructed to permit placement of a television inspection camera into sewers connecting to manhole. Make changes in direction of flow with a smooth curve of as large a radius as size of manhole will permit. Make changes in size and grade of channels gradually and evenly.

   b. Channel height shall match crown of outlet sewer from manhole.

   c. Floor of manhole outside channels shall be smooth and shall slope towards channels.

7. Adjust manhole frame and cover.

   a. In paved areas, set top of frame and cover flush with top of pavement.

   b. In unpaved area, set top of frame and cover 0.2 feet above finish grade unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

C. Backfilling

1. Backfill trenches and compact backfill material as specified in Section 02317 Trenching And Backfilling.

2. Do not displace or damage pipe when compacting.

3.05 BRANCH CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING SEWERS

A. Clean existing pipe as required to provide water connection.

B. Install saddles and fittings in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions.

C. Use template and properly located holes in exiting sewer for connection. Make holes in existing sewer with a hole cutter or keyhole type saw. Make holes to dimensions provided by branch connection fitting manufacturer, required for the branch connection, or both. De-burr and bevel holes.

3.06 SERVICE LATERALS

A. Install service laterals as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Laterals shall be six inch, minimum.

C. Lateral invert elevation at property line shall be three feet below finish grade, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

D. Install laterals on a uniform grade.

1. Slope of six inch laterals shall not be less than 0.65 feet per 100 feet or more than 30 feet per 100 feet, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

2. If depth of sewer is such that a uniform slope from the sewer to the property line would exceed 30 feet in 100 feet, provide riser with 45° slope from horizontal from sewer pipe to elevation that will permit installation of riser on uniform slope between 0.65 feet per 100 feet and 6.50 feet per 100 feet.

3. If directed by Engineer or shown on Drawings, provide riser with 45° slope from horizontal from sewer pipe to elevation that will permit installation of riser on uniform slope between 0.65 feet per 100 feet and 6.50 feet per 100 feet.

E. If laterals are installed in open-cut trench, cut, remove, and replace curbs, gutters, and sidewalks, do not tunnel under curbs, gutters, or sidewalks.

F. Provide following at end of lateral as applicable to details shown on Drawings:

1. Wye connection with plug in branch
2. Clean-out
3. Plug in end of lateral
4. Locator disc
5. Stake marker

G. Record data provided by Contractor shall include horizontal and vertical location of laterals as follows:

1. Provide horizontal location for end of each lateral as follows:

a. Distance in feet along main sewer from nearest down stream manhole.

b. Offset distance in feet perpendicular to main sewer from centerline of main sewer to end of lateral.

c. Offset direction, left or right, when facing upstream along centerline of main sewer.

2. Provide flow line elevation of lateral at end of lateral or wye branch, as applicable to lateral connection.

3.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-PRESSURE RATED PIPE

A. General

1. Perform infiltration/exfiltration test and deflection test on completed sections of non-pressure rated pipe.

2. Notify Engineer at least 48 hours prior to any inspection or test being run for acceptance. Engineer or his representative shall be present during all tests for acceptance. Prior to giving notice to Engineer, determine the sewer sections to be tested for acceptance will pass required tests.

3. If any section fails to pass tests for acceptance, make repairs needed and retest section including notification. Repair and retest sewer sections until sewer system meets infiltration requirements and deflection requirements specified in this Section. Repair and retest sewer sections at no additional costs to the Owner.

B. Infiltration/Exfiltration Tests

1. Conduct infiltration/exfiltration tests on main lines, lateral lines, and manholes for a minimum test period of 24 hours. Provide materials, equipment and labor necessary to perform infiltration/exfiltration tests as set forth herein. Maximum allowable amount of infiltration/exfiltration measured by test shall not exceed 50 gallons/inch of pipe diameter/mile/24 hours with no additional allowance for manholes or service and house laterals. Maximum increment of testing shall be 1,000 linear feet. Test pipe as the job progresses and begin testing after 2,000 feet of pipe are laid.

2. Test pipe for infiltration when crown of pipe is below natural ground water table at time and place of testing. Install suitable watertight plugs and pump section of pipe to be tested dry before start of test.

3. Where crown of the pipe is above the natural water table, test pipe for exfiltration by installing necessary plugs and filling pipes and manholes with water.

   a. During exfiltration test, maintain a static head as specified in this Section. During exfiltration test, static head shall not be less than whichever of the following criteria is most severe for the pipe section being tested:

      1) Two feet above highest service lateral.

      2) Two feet above ground water level.

      3) Five feet above the crown of pipe at the upstream manhole.

   b. The water level or internal pressure to be used for exfiltration tests shall be determined by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

   c. During exfiltration test, maximum internal pressure at lowest end of pipe section being tested shall not exceed 25 feet of water, or 10.8 pounds per square inch gage pressure (psig).

4. Repair visible leaks, regardless of results of infiltration or exfiltration tests. Replace broken or cracked pipes, manhole sections, or pipes and manhole sections.

C. Deflection Test

1. Maximum allowable deflection (reduction in vertical inside diameter) of non-pressure rated pipe shall be five percent.

2. Perform deflection test with deflectometer, calibrated television or photography, or a properly sized “go, no-go” mandrel or sewer ball.

3. Maximum allowable deflection shall be applied to base inside diameter specified in ASTM D3034, Appendix, Table X1.1, ASTM F679, Appendixes, Table X2.1, and in this Section. For the purpose of deflection measurements the base inside diameter without deflection shall be as follows:

   a. Base Inside Diameter for ASTM D3034, DR 35 PVC Pipe
      1) 6” Pipe: 5.742 inches
      2) 8” Pipe: 7.665 inches
      3) 10” Pipe: 9.563 inches
      4) 12” Pipe: 11.361 inches
      5) 15” Pipe: 13.898 inches

   b. Base Inside Diameter for ASTM D3034, DR 26 PVC Pipe
      1) 6” Pipe: 5.612 inches
      2) 8” Pipe: 7.488 inches
      3) 10” Pipe: 9.342 inches
      4) 12” Pipe: 11.102 inches
      5) 15” Pipe: 13.575 inches

   c. Base Inside Diameter for ASTM F679 PVC Pipe with T-1 Wall Thickness
      1) 18” Pipe: 16.976 inches
      2) 21” Pipe: 20.004 inches
      3) 24” Pipe: 22.480 inches
      4) 27” Pipe: 25.327 inches

3.08 CLEANING

A. Following installation, testing, and repair of sewers, remove dirt and debris from the interior of sanitary sewers and manholes.

B. Clean sewers with sewer cleaning ball or high velocity jet.

3.09 FINAL INSPECTION

A. General

1. Following installation, testing, repair, and cleaning of sewers, perform final inspection of sewer system.

2. Final inspection of sewer pipe shall be by television inspection or by direct visual inspection. Final inspection shall be by television as specified in this Section unless otherwise shown or specified.

3. Perform visual inspection of manholes installed, repaired, or installed and repaired.

B. Television Inspection

1. Video tape each sewer section in color on standard high quality VHS tape.

2. Tape shall display the following data:
   a. Date;
   b. Time;
   c. Location;
   d. Pipe size;
   e. Pipe type;
   f. Invert depth;
   g. Lateral location in footage from manhole;
   h. Locations of leaks, cracked or broken pipe, and other abnormal conditions in footage from manhole.

3. Repair or replace defective sewer pipe, fittings, and appurtenances.

4. If repairs, replacements, or repairs and replacements are required, repeat television inspection following completion of repairs.

5. Submit two copies of video tapes.

C. Direct Visual Inspection of Sewer Pipe

1. Conduct visual inspection of sewer sections not requiring video tape.

2. Provide lights, mirror, means of ingress and egress, and safety equipment required to conduct visual inspection.

3. Each section of pipe from manhole to manhole shall show a full circle of light from either end.

4. Repair or replace defective sewer pipe, fittings, and appurtenances.

5. If repairs, replacements, or repairs and replacements are required, repeat visual test or perform television inspection following completion of repairs.

D. Visual Inspection of Manholes

1. Conduct visual inspection of manholes.

2. Provide lights, mirror, means of ingress and egress, and safety equipment required to conduct visual inspection.

3. Manholes shall be to specified from and size, to the proper depth, and watertight. Manhole lining shall be smooth, uniform and shall show no visible defects. Manhole castings shall be installed at specified grade and shall be free of visible defects.

4. Repair or replace defective manhole sections, channels, castings, and lining.

5. If repairs, replacements, or repairs and replacements are required, repeat visual test following completion of repairs.

END OF SECTION 33 33 00

SECTION 33 40 00 - STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The work includes storm drain pipe, culverts and structures in accordance with the lines, grades and details shown on the drawings.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit certification that materials supplied are as specified.
B. As-builts / Record Drawings required for permit certification shall be provided by the contractor. As-Builts / Record Drawings shall include the following:

1. All pipe inverts elevations, bottom of structures elevation, pipe grade, LF of new pipe installed;
2. All rim elevations. All grate elevations.
3. Locations of Catch basins, Well structures, and Manholes.
4. Limits of construction.
5. Submit record drawings (four) 1 full size 3 11 x 17 signed and sealed by a Surveyor currently licensed in the State of Florida. Provide to the owner three DISCS with electronic copies in AUTOCAD and PDF.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The Florida Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition, referred to hereafter as the Standard Specification. References to the Standard Specifications are used to specify materials, application and installation. Administrative, contractual and measurement and payment requirements are not applicable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND UNDERDRAINS

A. ADS PIPE N-12

B. Provide ADS Pipe Adapter flexible watertight Waterstop connection with pipe adapter for ADS Corrugated HDPE Pipe to storm structures, or approved equal ADS Pipe Adapters meeting the requirements of ASTM F 2510 and ASTM C 1478 for watertight flexible connections. Rapid set mortar shall be used with potable water; ground water shall not be used.

2.02 JOINT MATERIALS FOR PIPE

A. Concrete pipe in accordance with Paragraph 430-7 of the Standard Specifications.

2.03 MITERED END SECTION

A. In accordance with FDOT Roadway and Traffic Design Standards - Index No. 272.

2.04 FILTER AGGREGATE FOR UNDERDRAINS

A. In accordance with Paragraph 902-4 of the Standard Specifications.

2.05 MATERIALS FOR INLETS, MANHOLES, JUNCTION BOXES, ENDWALLS, FLUMES, DITCH PAVEMENT, AND BOX CULVERTS

A. Concrete structures shall meet the requirements of FDOT 400; Concrete structures. All structures shall be H-20 rated

2.06 PRECAST INLETS, MANHOLES AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. In accordance with Paragraph 425-5 of the Standard Specifications and FDOT Roadway and Traffic Design Standards - Index No. 201.

2.7 PRECAST BAFFLE BOX SECTIONS

A. Precast manhole sections shall size shall be as specified on the drawings, conforming to ASTM C478. Precast sections shall meet the permeability test requirements of ASTM C14. Minimum wall thickness top, bottom, and sides shall be 8 inches. All manholes shall have epoxy-coated reinforcing bars. Reinforcing bars shall be 3" minimum from the edge. Top and bottom of all sections shall be parallel. The Contractor's attention is directed to Paragraph MORTAR herein before. Baffle Boxed shall support H20 loading.

2.8 MANHOLE AND BAFFLE BOX EXTENSIONS

A. Concrete grade rings shall be H-20 rated and for extensions shall be a maximum of 6 inches high and shall be approved by Engineer before installation.

B. HDPE adjustment rings shall be H-20 Rated and shall be approved by Engineer before installation

C. Clay Brick and Shale Brick. This brick shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 114, for Grade MW. and shall be approved by Engineer before installation

D. Concrete Brick. Concrete brick shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 55 for Grade S-I, and shall be approved by Engineer before installation

1. In general, manhole and baffle box extensions will be used on all manholes in roads or streets or in other locations where a subsequent change in existing grade may be likely. Extensions will be limited to a maximum height of 12 inches. Finish grade for manhole covers shall conform to finished ground or street surface unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor will be responsible for coordinating with the Engineer and Owner to determine the finish grade for manhole and baffle box covers and will make all adjustments necessary to bring manhole covers to that grade. Extensions shall lined with polypropylene and be watertight. Extensions shall meet the H-20 load rating; brick is used contractor is required to submit a shop drawing with an 18 inch concrete collar 4000 PSI 1-6 inches thick. Brick shall be installed using Rapid Set Mortar Mix or equal. This cost shall be incidental to the cost of installing the structure. Masonry unit's manufacturer shall submit six test certificates furnished to the Engineer. Such certificates shall be signed by an authorized agent of the manufacturer, and identified by project number.

2.9 BAFFLE BOX / MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS:

A. Cast iron of size and shape detailed on the Drawings. Covers shall have the word STORM SEWER, as appropriate, in 2-inch raised letters. Castings shall be tough, close-grained gray iron, sound, smooth, clean, free from blisters, blowholes, shrinkage, cold shuts, and all defects, and shall conform to ASTM A-48, Class 30B. Plane or grind bearing surfaces to ensure flat, true surfaces. Covers shall be true and seat within ring at all points.

2.10 WATERTIGHT

A. Provide water tight manhole ring and covers, and extensions.

B. Provide ADS Pipe Adapter flexible watertight Waterstop connection with pipe adapter for ADS Corrugated HDPE Pipe to storm structures, or approved equal ADS Pipe Adapters meeting the requirements of ASTM F 2510 and ASTM C 1478 for watertight flexible connections. Rapid set mortar shall be used with potable water; ground water shall not be used.

2.11 NUTRIENT SEPARATING BAFFLE BOX

A. Nutrient Separating Baffle Box and associated cage screen, skimmer, well screen, and turbulence deflectors, shall be as manufactured by Suntree Technologies, Inc., Cocoa, Fl.

B. Hydrocarbon boom shall be Type 4 Polymer Absorbent as specified by Suntree Technologies, Inc., Cocoa, Fl. or approved equal.

C. Baffle boxes requiring catch basin – frames and grates shall be USF # 4160-6611 galvanized; cost shall be included in the bidder's proposal. Note; all grates are required to be galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF PIPE

A. Concrete pipe, in accordance with Paragraph 430-4 of the Standard Specifications.

B. Underdrains in accordance with Paragraphs 440-3, 440-4 and 440-5 of the Standard Specifications.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION OF INLETS, MANHOLES, JUNCTION BOXES, ENDWALLS, FLUMES, DITCH PAVEMENT, AND BOX CULVERTS

A. Placing concrete and reinforcing steel in accordance with Section 03300 - CONCRETE WORK.

B. Setting frames and grates in accordance with Paragraph 425-6.3 of the Standard Specifications.

C. Laying brick in accordance with Paragraph 425-6.5 of the Standard Specifications.

D. Placing pipe in accordance with Paragraph 425-6.6 of the Standard Specifications.

E. Concrete box culverts in accordance with Paragraphs 400-7.16, 400-9, and 415-5.11 of the Standard Specifications.

3.03 ADJUSTING EXISTING STRUCTURES

A. In accordance with Paragraph 425-6.8 of the Standard Specifications.

3.04 MITERED END SECTIONS

A. In accordance with FDOT Roadway and Traffic Design Standards - Index No. 272.

3.05 UNDERDRAINS

A. In accordance with Paragraphs 440-4 and 440-5 of the Standard Specifications.

3.06 SAND-CEMENT RIP-RAP ENDWALLS

A. In accordance with Paragraph 530-3.1 of the Standard Specifications.

.

END OF SECTION 33 40 00